THE CHRONOLOGY OF INDIAN HISTORY
MEDIEVAL & MODERN
PREFACE

A WORK of reference containing the principal Fasti of Indian History from the time when European intercourse and commercial relations began with the East, on the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope near the close of the fifteenth century, has been felt as a desideratum by students and readers. For the earlier history the excellent manual of C. Mabel Duff (Mrs W. R. Rickmers) published 1899, supplied a much felt want, and the present volume forms the complement to that work,—the two forming a continuous chronology of events in India from the earliest times till the present.

About eight years ago materials for the volume were collected from the historical works of Orme, Briggs's Firishta, Elliot and Dowson, Mill and Wilson, Grant-Duff, Elphinstone, Marshman, Malleson, Kaye, Holmes, Danvers, Phayre, Trotter, and others—too numerous to mention. These were arranged in 1907, but laid aside. In now revising it for the press, much of it has been rewritten and considerably extended.

By writers of the eighteenth and most part of last century, Indian personal and place names were written in every variety of spelling—often in forms now scarcely recognisable. To avoid the confusion of such irregularities, proper names are here represented in general accordance with the system in use in the recent Gazetteers and Maps of the Indian Government and in several recent historical works.

The Index will be found pretty complete, and in it the
names of officers are often stated more fully than in the text, and with their subsequent ranks; to place-names are frequently added the districts in which they are; and occasional differences of spelling are corrected with a few other errata.

Differences in the dates of events are not unfrequent, occurring chiefly in translations of Muhammadan histories,—arising partly perhaps from inattention in computing the European from the Hijra reckoning,—but also from other sources,—and it is difficult to rectify such differences when they amount to a year or more. When careful research is applied to such matters, cases of the kind will in course of time be cleared up; and though none of them are of great importance, they may be corrected when a second edition of this handbook is required.

The book, it is hoped, will be found useful to all students of Indian history as well as to the general reader, and to others engaged in secretarial work.

J. BURGESS.

Edinburgh,
September 1912.
THE

CHRONOLOGY OF INDIA

FROM THE CLOSE OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

The purpose of the present work is to enumerate briefly, in the order of time, the historical events connected with the history of India from the closing years of the fifteenth century, when, by the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope in 1487, by Bartholomew de Diaz, and the opening of a direct sea route to the East, the Portuguese began to contend for the exclusive commerce of India. European interest in India was thus stimulated and led to the opening of all the south of Asia to the knowledge and commerce of the West. The enumeration of events is carried down in the following pages from 1492 to the Viceroyalty of the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, 1894.*

At the commencement of the period to be dealt with, viz. 1492, the following were the leading sovereign rulers in India:—

Sikandar Shāh Lodī was Emperor or Sultān of Dehli, having succeeded his father Bahlūl Lodī in July 1489; he ruled till 1510.
Shams-ud-dīn Muzaffar Shāh, a Habshī or Abyssinian slave, had murdered his sovereign, Mahmūd Shāh II., King of Bengal, in 1490, and ruled till 1493.
Ghiyās-ud-dīn Shāh Khalji was ruler of Mālwa, 1475-1500.

* Where native dates are given along with the corresponding European ones, the Muhammadan lunar years from the Hījrī, 16th July 622, are indicated by “H.”; the Hindu years of the Vikrama Samvat, by “V.S.,” of which the epoch is 18th September 57 B.C. in Western India, but in Northern India the year begins seven months earlier—the months being the same; and the Śaka dates are marked “Ś.”; its epoch is 3rd March 78 A.D.—135 years later than the Samvat era.
Mahmūd Shāh I. Baiqara or Bīgara, was the powerful King of Gujarāt, 1459-1511.

'Ādil Khān or 'Alī Shāh Fārūqī ruled in Kāndesh, 1457-1503.
Mahmūd Shāh II. was the Bahmani King of Kulbarga, in the Dekhan, 1482-1518.

Fath Allāh 'Imād Shāhī had established himself as ruler of Berār in 1485 and reigned till 1504.

Ahmad Nizām Shāh Bahri defeated Mahmūd Shāh of Kulbarga or Ellichpur, 1490, and assumed independence at Ahmadnagar, ruling till 1508.

Yūzuf 'Ādil Shāh revolted at the same time and founded the 'Ādil Shāhī dynasty at Bijāpūr; he died in 1510.

Qāsim Barid Shāh also assumed independence at Bidar, 1492; he died in 1503.

In the Hindu states at the same period were:

Bika Bhikhaji, who founded the Bikanīr state in 1488 and ruled till 1504.

Rājamalla, ruler of Mewār, with his capital at Chitor, ruled from 1489 to 1509.

Sūrajmal, Rāja of Mārwār or Jodhpur, ruled from 1489 till 1516.

Chāma Rāja Ārberal was ruler of Mysore (Maisūr) about 1478-1513.

Of Vijayanagar, the history for more than twenty years at this period is confused and uncertain. Narasimha I. appears to have been ruler about this time.

REIGN OF SIKANDAR II. LODĪ.

|      | Qāsim Barid Shāh of Bidar rebels against Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani of Kulbarga, and founds the Barid Shāhī dynasty of the Dekhan. |
A.D. 1493

Bahādur Gilānī, Governor of the Konkan, having revolted, is repeatedly defeated by the combined forces of Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani and Yūsuf Ādil Khān of Bijāpūr, and was finally slain.

Hārī Nārāyaṇ Deva succeeds his father Balarām Deva as second Rāja of Sambalpur. He settles the part now called Sonpur on his second son, Madan Gopal.

H. 889. Āla-ud-dīn Husain Shāh defeats Muzaffar Shāh Habshī at Gaur, and succeeds him. Āla-ud-dīn concludes peace with Sikandar Lodī of Dehli.

1494

H. 899. Alaf Khān, ruler of Morāsa, rebels, but on the approach of Mahmūd Shāh Baiqara’s army, flees to Ghiyās-ud-dīn Khalji, who refuses him shelter.


Husain Shāh Sharqī in attempting to recover his kingdom from Sikandar Lodī is defeated, and seeks refuge at the court of Āla-ud-dīn Pūrbī of Bengal.

1495

June: Shawwāl, H. 900. Bābur besieges the rebel Ibrāhīm Saru at the fort of Asfera in Farghāna, and receives his submission.

John Cabot seeks to discover a North-West Passage to India.

Ahmad Nizām Shāh Bahrī, first of the Nizām Shāhī dynasty of the Dekhan (1490), founds the city of Ahmadnagar as his capital, which was completed in two years.

Śaka 1417. Aniruddha wrote a commentary on the Bhāsvatikarana of Satānanda.

1496

H. 901. Mahmūd Shāh Baiqara of Gujarāt marches against Idar and Bāgar levying a heavy tribute. He pardons his revolted chief Alaf Khān.

H. 902. Muhammad, King of Kashmir, is seized by the rebel samindārīs and imprisoned by his cousin, Fath Khān, who assumes the title of king.

According to Baretto de Rezende, the Portuguese now prepare for an expedition to India.

Hieronymo de Santo Stephano, a Genoese, visits Burma.
H. 903. Ahmad, son of Muhammad Shâh Bahmani, marries a daughter of Yûsuf ʿĀdil Shâh of Bijâpûr.

H. 903. Bâbur succeeds to his uncle’s kingdom of Samarqand, but holds it only for one hundred days.

July 8. Vasco da Gama, with three or four ships, sails from Belem. Nov. 22, doubles the Cape, and on the voyage suppresses a mutiny on board.

H. 904. Dastûr Dinâr, the governor of Kulbarga, aspires to independence of Bijâpûr, but after several actions with the Bijâpûr army, is killed in battle.

Maulâna Hairâni, author of Bahram-wa-Nahid, the Manâzîra Arz-wa-Samâ, the Manâzîra Shâma-wa-Parmana, and the Manâzîra Sikh-wa-Murgh, dies.

H. 904. Yûsuf ʿĀdîl Khân formulates a partition treaty for the division of the Dekhan kingdoms: Kulbarga and Sâgar are brought under Bijâpûr rule.

ʿĀdîl Khân Fâruqî of Kândesh, refusing tribute to Gujarât, is compelled by the army of Mahmûd Shâh to pay the arrears due.

Husain Shâh of Bengal reduces Orissa and invades Assam as far as Kamrûp. His son Dânyâl, left to complete the settlement of the country, is cut off from supplies, and, attacked by the Râja, perishes with his army.

Jan. 11. Vasco da Gama leaves Natal; March 2, reaches Mozambique; April 14, is hospitably received at Malindi; May 29, anchors at Kâппâtt, and on the 27th at Pantalâyini Kollam, off Calicut; May 28, received in audience by the Zamorin, but harshly treated by the Moorish traders. Diogo Diaz and other Portuguese detained as prisoners in Calicut, for which Da Gama detains eighteen natives on board. The agent having been released, Da Gama sets sail (August 28) with six of the hostages still on board. He reached Lisbon in September 1499.

H. 905. Budhan, a Brahman of Katâin near Lucknow, asserts that “the religions of both Muslims and Hindus, if acted upon with sincerity, are equally acceptable to God.” Challenged by the Muslim doctors, he refuses to apostatise, and is forthwith executed.
Narasa, Nāyyaka of Madura—till 1500—subordinate to Narasimha, the first of the second dynasty of Vijayanagar.

Mahmūd Baiqara invades Āsirgarh to enforce tribute from ʿĀdil Khān Fārūqī, who sends the tribute.


V.S. 1556: July 21. Nāgari (near Chitor) inscription of the Guhila Rājamalla, son of Kumbhakarna of Medapāta (Mewār), and his wife Śrīnagaradevi, daughter of the prince Yodha, son of Rānāmalla of Marusthali (Mārwār), dedicating a pond.

Ś. 1421: Nov. 14. An inscription in the Viṣvanātha temple at Tenkāśi mentions this as the 20th year of King Jatilavarman Parākrama Pāṇḍya Kulaśekhara.


H. 905. Husain Shāh, King of Jaunpur, dies in Bengal, whither he had fled in 1494.

Aug. 27: Safar 1, H. 906. Asghar, Governor of Dehli, revolts, but submits to Sikandar Lodi at Sambhal, and is imprisoned.

Sept. 13. Pedro Alvarez Cabral, with thirteen ships and a rich cargo, arrives at Calicut; a treaty is concluded and a factory established, which was soon after destroyed by the Māppillas, and fifty persons massacred, whereupon Cabral bombards Calicut. Seizing ten of the Zamorin's ships, he sails for Cochin. December, a factory is established and a peaceful alliance made with the Cochin Rāja.

Nov. 17: Rabi II. 14, H. 906. Nāsir-ud-dīn of Mālwa puts his brother ʿAlā-ud-dīn to death, and assumes the government. Some days later his father Ghiyās-ud-dīn Khaḷīṭ, after a reign of thirty-two years, is found poisoned. Three provincial governors revolt, but are overpowered. He reigned till 1511.

Tenna, Nāyyaka of Madura till 1515.

Works in the Persian language now first composed by Hindus, especially a Hindu poet calling himself 'Barhaman.'

March 26: Ramazān 6, H. 906. Sikandar Lodi marches from Sambhal on Dholpur and takes the fort. Entering Gwāliar he receives deputies from Rāja Mān Singh.

March. Juan de Nueva Castilla, sent from Portugal with four vessels, arrives at Cannanor. At Cochin they sink a Moorish fleet, and depart with rich cargoes of spices and cloth.

Bihārī Lāl,—"the Thomson of India,"—a Hindi poet of the Court of Jaypur, flourished: author of Satsai.

Pope Alexander VI. grants to the Portuguese king a Bull constituting him "Lord of the Navigation, Conquest, and Trade of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, and India."

Feb. 10 (according to Correa, March 25). A fleet of ten ships under Vasco da Gama leaves Portugal. A settlement is arranged with the Kolattiri and Cochin, but the Zamorin remains hostile. Da Gama loots a Moorish pilgrim vessel and puts the crew and pilgrims to death, defeats and burns the Calicut fleet; and, Dec. 28, sails for Europe.

H. 908. A Muhammadan confederacy, under Mahmūd Shāh Bahmanī, marches towards Vijayanagar and forces the Hindus to pay tribute and surrender Raichūr and Mūdkal to Bijāpur.

Yūsuf Ādil Shāh introduces the Musalman Shi'ah doctrines, but shows a wise tolerance towards those of the Sunī persuasion.

Juan de Nueva Castilla returns to Portugal, discovering St Helena on the way, May 21, 1502.


March 31. The Zamorin of Calicut, with an army of 50,000, marches to Repelim (Eddapalli) to expel the Cochin Rāja Tirumulpura who, with the resident Portuguese, retires to Vypin or Baypin island.

Sept. 2. Alphonso de Albuquerque arrives at Cochin. The Calicut garrison after a battle evacuates Cochin; Tirumulpura is re-established and a factory founded. This is the first European fortress in India. Factories are next established at Kollam (North Quilon) and St Thomé.
H. 909. Sultān Sikandar II. transfers the capital of the Empire from Dehli to Agra.

Sept. 6: Rabi' I. 14, H. 909. 'Ādil Khān Fārūqī (called Mīrān Ghānī), King of Kāndesh, dies. His brother, Dā'ūd Khān, succeeds, and, supported by Mālwa, provokes war with Ahmad Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar, who declines battle.

Ludovico di Varthema (Lewes Vertomannus) of Rome, travels from Palikat to Tenasserim, and mentions Armenian and Nestorian Christians resident at Pegu.

1504 Jan. 12. The Portuguese fleet sails from Cochin, leaving a factor and a priest. Francisco de Albuquerque concludes a treaty with the Zamorin, broken by the seizure of a Calicut boat. Jan. 25, Alphonso de Albuquerque sails. Feb. 5, his cousin Francisco sails with cargo, but is lost on the way home. Duarte Pacheco beats off an attack on the fortress by the Zamorin.

Bābur, driven from Transoxiana, invades Kābul and takes the city, which he holds for twenty-two years.

Qāsim I. of Bīdar dies, and is succeeded by his son, Amīr Barīd I. He deprives Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani of all power, and rules till 1538. Yūzuf 'Ādil Khān also throws off allegiance to Mahmūd Shāh.

H. 910. 'Alā-ud-din 'Imād Shāhī succeeds his father, Fath-Alāh of Berār; till about 1529.

Naroji succeeds his uncle, Bikaji or Bhikaji of Bikanīr; but dying the same year, is succeeded by his brother, Lankharanji.

Sept. 14. A fleet of fifteen sail under Lope Suarez, sent by King Manuel, arrives at Cochin, having intimidated the Zamorin at Calicut by a two days' bombardment.

S. 1427: Aug. 25. Sanskrit inscription at Devulapalli records that Imādi Nrisimha ruling at Penugonda, son of Nrisimharāya, granted the village to a Brāhman on the occasion of a lunar eclipse.

June 4: Muharram 1, H. 911. Qutlugh Nikār Khānum, Bābur's mother, a descendant of Changez Khān, and who accompanied him on most of his wars, dies.

H. 911. Sikandar Lodi Afghān spoils several Hindu Rājās. His army, attacked at Chinur, is saved by the bravery of Dā'ūd Khān and Ahmad Khān.
Fath Khân of Kashmîr is defeated and driven from his capital by the ex-King, Muhammad, but returns with an army and recovers the throne.

July 6: Safar 3, H. 911. During the reign of Sikandar Shâh Lodi, Agra is devastated by a terrible earthquake.

Lope Suarez burns the town of Cranganor.

March 25. A fleet of twenty-two sail, under Dom Francisco de Almeida, leaves Portugal to consolidate the Indian and other Eastern conquests. Oct. 24, the fleet arrives at Cochin with the new Viceroy. Cochin is made the seat of government, and forts erected at Anjidiva Cannanor and Kollum. The Moors put to death all the Quilon factors, for which their ships are burnt.

H. 911. Sayyid Muhammad, son of Mir Sayyid Khân of Jaunpur, claiming to be the “Imâm Mahdi,” dies. His disciples are the Ghair-Mahdivs—a sect which still exists.

H. 911. Muhammadan invasion of Vijayanagar from Bîdar. In an action at Diwali the Hindus are victorious, driving back the enemy.

March 16. Lorenzo de Almeida concentrates his ships at Cannanor against the fleet of the Zamorin, and defeats the combined fleet of Turkish and Moorish allies. Lorenzo sails south, and reaches Ceylon, where a treaty is concluded.

April 18. Da Cunha leaves Lisbon with Alphonso de Albuquerque as Viceroy elect. He visits the Red Sea and Persian Gulf, where some captains mutiny and proceed straight to India. He now defeated the Zamorin, founded and fortified a settlement at Goa; then sailed to the Straits of Malacca, and took the city in Feb. 1510; reduced the Molucca and Banda islands, and in 1514 reduced Ormuz, the chief port in the Persian Gulf. Thus in twelve years he had acquired for Portugal all the chief trading ports from the Cape to China—extending to 12,000 miles of coast.

H. 912. Dilshâd, vazîr of Jâm Nandâ of Sindh, conquers Uchh.

Jahângir, Bâbur's brother, revolts, is subdued and pardoned.

H. 912. Hanumangarh or Bhatner, reduced by Sikandar.

In Bābar’s absence Muhammad Husain Mirzā is proclaimed King of Kābul. Bābar on his return attacks and captures the Mirzā.

April 27. De Brito besieged in Cannanor by the Kolattiri, the Zamorin and the Moors, but a fleet under Da Cunha arrives from Europe and raises the siege. Peace is concluded.

May 28: Muh. 16, H. 913. Sikandar reduces Awantgarh or Ontgīr fort, and leaves for Agra.

H. 913. Narwar besieged by Sikandar Lodī, aided by Jalāl Khān, Governor of Kālpī, and taken after a year’s siege; mosques and a college built.

Sept.: Jumāda II., H. 913. Bābur marches against Hindustān, drives off booty from the Afghāns, and returns to Kābul. Asked to become King of Qandahār, he is treated treacherously, but defeats the Qandahār force at Khattak.

Fath Khān is expelled a second time by Muhammad from Kashmir.

H. 913. Ahmad Nizām Shāh supports the claims of ‘Ālam Khān Fārūqī to the throne of Kāndesh, but is compelled to desist by the King of Gujārat.

A combined fleet of Turks and Gujāratīs, under Malik Ayāz, the Amīr-ul-Umarā, Governor of Diū, attacks the Portuguese off Chaul, each side claiming the victory.

Nov. 27. Almeida, with the fleet, destroys Ponnāni, the Zamorin’s port.

Dec. 6. The Portuguese fleet sails for Europe.

V.S. 1564. Rise of the Katuka sect of the Jains.


H. 914. Ahmad Nizām-ul Mulk Bahri, Sultān of Ahmadnagar, dies. His son, Burhān Nizām Shāhī, succeeds, at the age of seven: till 1554.

Nov.: Rajab, H. 914. Mahmūd Shāh, Baiqara of Gujārat, proceeds to Nandarbār to depose the putative ‘Ādil Khān Fārūqī in favour of ‘Ālam Khān, son of Hasan Khān, which is accomplished without bloodshed.
A.D. 1508

H. 914. A large fleet prepared in Egypt, under Mîr Husain, having on board 500 Mamlûks and the Zamorin's ambassador. Mayimama Mârakkâr, engages the Portuguese fleet at Chaul, The Commander, Lorenzo de Almeida, and his crew are killed. Nov. 12. His father, Francisco de Almeida, in revenge, sends a fleet which burns some Calicut ships and arrives at Cannanor on Nov. 25. Dec. 12, the fleet pursues Mîr Husain and, enters Dâbhol on Dec. 30. He takes the town and massacres the inhabitants.

Dec. 14. Albuquerque, the Viceroy, is unable to eject Almeida. Both send despatches under this date to Dom Manuel.

1509

Jan. 5. The Portuguese fleet sails from Dâbhol. Jan. 21, lands at Mâhim. Feb. 3, engages and defeats the Musalmân fleet under Mîr Husain in the harbour of Dîlû. March 8, Almeida enters Cochin in triumph. Albuquerque is now a prisoner. Oct. 29, Dom Fernando Coutinho arrives from Portugal with orders to instal Albuquerque as Governor-General, and (Nov. 5) he is proclaimed Viceroy at Cochin.

Feb. 24. Krishna Deva Râya succeeds Narasa or Vira Narsimha at Vijayanagar.

Râjamalla or Raimal Rânâ of Mewâr dies. His son, Sanga Rânâ or Sangrâm Singh I., succeeds.

H. 915. Bâbur takes under his protection his cousin the historian, Haidar Mirzâ Doghât, son of the Amir of Kâshghâr.

S. 1431. A Hampe inscription records that Krishna-deva gave the village of Singenayakanâhalli to the temple of Virupâksha.

1510

Jan. 4. Albuquerque and Coutinho arrive at Calicut, burn the Zamorin's palace, and destroy the place; but the natives rallying, Coutinho is attacked in the palace and killed, with eighty men, and Albuquerque escapes with a wound. He then withdraws with the fleet to Cochin.

Feb. 28. Goa fort rushed by Noronha, Albuquerque's nephew, and surrendered by Mîr 'Alî. March 4, the Viceroy enters Goa in state. May 20, Goa retaken by a force under Kamâl Khân, Ismâ'îl 'Âdîl Khân's general. The Portuguese retire till September, make another effort, and take the place again on Nov. 10.
H. 916. Yûsuf 'Adîl Khân of Bijâpur dies. Ismâ'îl 'Adîl Shâh, his son, succeeds, and successfully resists the efforts of Amîr Barîd to reduce Bijâpûr. He rules till 1534.

Sikandar II. Lodî of Dehli acknowledges the independence of Gujarât.

Aug. 6: Jumâda I. 1, H. 916. Dâ'ûd Khân of Kândesh dies. Ghazni Khân succeeds, but after two days is poisoned by the minister, Malik Hissâm-ud-dîn. 'Alâm Khân, a relative, is raised to the throne, but 'Adîl Khân III. Fârûqî is everywhere acknowledged.

'Imâm-ul-Mulk of Berân, induced to march on the Nizâm Shâhî dominions, is defeated at Ranuri by Burhân Nizâm Shâh's army.

Friar Luiz sent as ambassador to Vijayanagar, to seek help against the Zamorin.


April 30: Safar 1, H. 917. Kamâl Khân plots against Ismâ'îl 'Adîl Shâh. The Queen-mother discovers the plot and secures his assassination, and defeats an attack on the palace at Bijâpûr.

Bâbar turns his attention to India, having lost Samarkand.

May 2: Safar 3. Nâsîr-ud-dîn Khaljî dies, and Mahmûd Shah II., third son, ascends the throne of Mâlwa. His eldest son heads a revolt induced by his father's scandalous conduct, but being defeated, fled to Dehli. Mahmûd ruled under various vicissitudes till 1531.

June. In order to ruin Muslim trade with China, Albuquerque strikes at Malacca, and takes the city on July 26, slaughtering the natives. A fort called "A Famosa" is erected, and rebellion crushed. Dec., Albuquerque leaves Malacca, but loses rich booty by shipwreck.

Khusru Turk, a Persian Shi'îah, invested with the estate of Belgum and the title Azad Khân.

Nov. 23: Ramazân 2, H. 917. Mahmûd Shâh I. (Baiqara) of Gujarât, dies after a reign of fully fifty-two years. His son succeeds as Muzaffar Shâh II., crowned at Ahmadâbâd, Dec. 9 (Ramazân 17), till 1526.

The Bijâpûr forces under Fûlâd Khân prepare to reconquer
Goa, which is invested all winter. Help from Cochin saves the town.

V.S. 1568. Rūparshi of the Mālasavada Jaina Gotra forms the Nāgapuriya branch of the Lampāka sect.

Jan. Albuquerque's return to Cochin arrests an incipient revolution.

H. 918. Quli Qutb-ul-Mulk, Tarâsfâr of Talingana, assumes independence, and makes Muhammadnagar (Golkonda) his capital, taking the title of Quli Qutb Shâh.

H. 918. Muzaffar Shâh II. of Gujarât, on an expedition against Mâlwa, is diverted from his object by the rebellion of the Bhîmarâjâ of Êdar, who had defeated 'Ain-ul-Mulk, Governor of Nahrwâlah. On Muzaffar's arrival at Morâsa the Râjâ takes flight; his lands are plundered.

Sept. 10. An expedition to reduce Makka commenced, but abandoned for an attack on Banestarim which capitulates in October. An ambassador from Goa is favourably received.

S. 1434. A Kuppêlûr copper-plate records that Krishnaraïya gave the new village Timmalâpura or Tîrmanâpura to Timmarâya, astrologer of Rattihalli and Kod.

Feb. 10. Dom Garcia de Noronha reports the Zamorin of Calicut willing to make peace. An embassy is unsuccessful, but the Zamorin is poisoned by his brother, who concludes peace and grants a site for a factory, which was at once erected.

H. 919. Muzaffar II. of Gujarât ravages Êdar, and having made peace with Bhîmarâjâ continues his march into Mâlwa. Krishna Deva of Vijayanagar marches against Udayagiri, a hill fort in Nellor, and wages successful war against the King of Orissa. He is defeated at Pangul by Quli Qutb Shâh, who takes Râjkonda, Devârkonda, Kovîlkonda, and Ghanpura.

The Krishnasvâmi temple at Vijayanagar built by Krishna Deva. The temple of Hazârâ Râmasvâmi is begun.

Bettada Châma Râjâ, King of Seringapatam: till 1552.

Aug. Two attempts by the Portuguese on Aden fail, and Albuquerque returns to Goa.

Dec.: Shawwâl, H. 919. Prince Sâhib Khân of Mâlwa, besieged in Mandû by Mahmûd II. of Mâlwa, flees to Gujarât,
thence to Asir. The Prince of Chanderi supports Mahmūd's cause against that of Shihāb-ud-dīn's son Makhsūs.

H. 919. Bābur marches on Qandahār, but concludes a peace with Shāh Beg Arghūn and returns to Kābul. Shāh Beg prepares to retreat to Sindh.


Sept. 20: Ś. 1435. A Sanskrit and Kanarese inscription records that Krishnarāya of Vijayanagara (1510-1529), at Sankalapura, granted the village to a temple of Ganapati.

H. 920. Bhīmarāja of Ídar, who had plundered the Pātan district and defeated ‘Ain-ul-Mulk at Morāsa, dies. His son, Bihār Mal, succeeds him, but is deposed by his cousin, Rāja Mal, aided by Rānā Sangrām of Mewār. Muẓaffar II. of Gujarāt sends Nizām-ul-Mulk, governor of Ahmadābād, to oppose the latter.

Jan. Ambassadors from Pegu and Siam request Albuquerque for trade with Malacca. March: an embassy sent by the Portuguese to Kambay in Gujarāt, which is well received, but fails to gain permission for a fort at Diū.

July. Attempts made by Albuquerque to plant a factory at Ormuz. He exacts tribute.

Renewed disputes arise between the Portuguese and the Bijāpur governments.

The Bijāpur troops defeat the combined forces of Golkonda, Ahmadnagar and Berār at Allapūr, near Bijāpur. Mahmūd Shāh Bahmani and his son Ahmad taken prisoners.

Dec.: H. 920. Shāh Beg Arghūn sends a force from Sūvi into Sindh, which takes the villages of Kākān and Baṛghān.

Ś. 1436. Kanarese inscription on a column at Ellamma temple at Ugargol, near Saundatti, records the finishing of the upper storey over the mandapa of west door by the Nāyyaka of Śrī Krishna.


Duarte Barbosa travels in India—visits Vijayanagar, 1504-15.
April 1. The Portuguese occupy Ormuz and develop trade. Pedro de Albuquerque appointed governor.

June 23: Ś. 1437. Krishnarāya Deva's general, Saiva Timma, takes the fortress of Kondavid, defeating the King of Orangal.

Narasa Pillai, Nāyakka of Madura: till 1519.

H. 921. Bābur again lays siege to Qandahār, but his army being weakened by fever, he again makes peace and returns to Kābul.

The Jews at Cranganor put to death many Muhammadans and lead to their own extirpation from the Malabar Coast.

V.S. 1572. Rise of the Pāsachandra sect of the Jains.

Sept. 8. Don Lope Soarez de Albergaria arrives at Goa as governor, appointed on account of slanders against Albuquerque.


Feb. 8. Lope Soarez conducts an expedition to Aden, but fails to reduce it; returns to Goa in September, with a loss of 800 men.

An expedition to China is undertaken by Perez, a Portuguese, who is driven by storms to Bengal.

Jorge de Brito's tyranny at Malacca causes revolts, which are put down by force.

H. 922. Sikandar Lodi promised the fortress of Ranthambhor by two plotters, fails to obtain it, and retires to Agra.

Peace and alliance concluded between Krishna Deva of Vijayanagar and the King of Orissa or Orangal.

Bābur, for the third time, besieges Qandahār, and Shāh Beg Arghūn sues for peace, agreeing to surrender the city in the following year to Bābur's officers, and Bābar returns to Kābul. In H. 923 Shāh Beg, as arranged, surrendered Qandahār.

H. 923. Muzaffar II. sends an expedition against Rāja Mal who attacks Idar and kills Zahir-ul-Mulk, the governor. Muzaffar restores Bihār Mal.

Nov. 18: Zīl qa'da 4, H. 923. Muzaffar Shāh lays siege to Mandū in the interests of Mahmūd Khalji of Mālwa, who was powerless against the Hindu Medinī Rāi. Mahmūd had fled to Gujarāt.
IBRAHIM II. LODI

A.D. 1517
Nov. 21: Zīl-qaḍa 7, H. 923. Sikandar II. Lodī dies. Ibrahim II. Husain, his eldest son, succeeds, but at the instigation of the Lodī chiefs, his brother, Jalāl Khān, to whom Jaunpur had been granted, sets up a royal establishment there.

June. Perez makes a fair voyage to the China Islands.

Fernão de Alcaceva is sent to Goa as Surveyor of Revenues. Dissensions cause him to return.

The Portuguese governor concludes a treaty with the Queen of Quilon (Kollam), and a new factory is erected.

John de Sylveyra enters the port of Chittagāon, and the Arakanese invite the Portuguese to trade with them.


Jan. 7: Zīl hijja 14, H. 923. Ibrahim Husain Lodī imprisons his brothers in Hānsi fort for the rest of their lives. Jalāl Khān, deserted by his supporters, flees to Gwāliar and is sent a prisoner to the king, who orders his death.

H. 924. Muzaffar Shāh II. marches into Mālwa to overawe the minister Medīnt Rāi who quits Dhār. On Feb. 2: Safar 2, Mandū is taken and Mālwa restored to Mahmūd Khalji.

H. 924. Mān Singh, Rāja of Gwāliar, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Vikramājit.

Shāh Beg Arghūn prepares for the conquest of Sindh.

H. 924. Hindāl Mirzā, son of Babur and brother of Humāyūn born.

Sept. 8. Diogo Lopes de Sequeira arrives at Goa as governor. Soarez makes an expedition to Ceylon, with soldiers and artisans. Sept. 18: He arrives at Point de Galle, obtains tribute and a site for a fortress, which when completed is put in charge of João de Sylveyra.

The Portuguese factory at Malacca besieged by the King of Bintang for twenty days. The Portuguese attack and take Fort Muar.

Albuquerque is recalled, and the Portuguese power in the East from this time begins to decline.
| A.D. 1518 | Dec. 18: Zīl hijja 4, H. 924. Mahmūd Shāh II. Bahmanī of Kulkumpura dies. His son, Ahmad II., succeeds as a mere pensioner of Amir Barid, and reigns two or three years. |
| A.D. 1519 | Jan.-March: Safar, H. 925. Bābar takes possession of the countries on the further side of the Indus. Overrunning the Panjāb, he chastises the Gakkhrs and returns to Kābul. |
| | H. 925. Ambassadors from Persia arrive at the Bijāpur court. Ismā‘il ‘Ādil Shāh defeated before Raichūr by the Vijayānagar troops. |
| | Kuru Kuru Timmappa, Nāyyaka of Madura; till 1524. ‘Alā-ud-din Husain of Bengal dies, his son Nāsir-ud-din Nasrat Shāh succeeds; till 1532. |
| | Andrea Correa concludes a treaty with the King of Pegu, and reduces the Kings of Bintang and Pacem. |
| | Sept. Tangassēri fort at Kollam is secretly completed and fortified. |
| A.D. 1520 | H. 926. Bābar marches a third time on Hindustan, attacking the Afghans on the route. Siālkot submits, Sayyidpur is taken, but hearing of an invasion from Qandahār on Kābul, Bābar returns and lays siege to Qandahār. |
| | Rānā Sangrām defeats Mubāriz-ul-Mulk in Idar, takes Ahmadnagar, and returns to Chitor. |
| | War breaks out between Krishna Deva Rāya, of Vijayānagar, and Ismā‘il ‘Ādil Khān, who was defeated at Raichūr, and that fort and others are captured by the Hindus. (Castanheda places this defeat 1520, Ferishta in H. 927, corresponding chiefly to 1521, Nuniz says May 1522.) |
| | Ruy de Mello, Governor of Goa, on the defeat of ‘Ādil Khān of Bijāpur, annexes part of the mainland opposite Goa. |
| | Fort Thomas at Tangassēri is besieged by the Muhammadans. H. 926. Mirān Muhammad Shāh I. succeeds ‘Ādil Khān III. of Kāndesh; till 1535. |
| | Sept.: H. 926. Muzaffar Shāh II. of Gujarāt advances against Sangrām Singh, Rānā of Chitor; encamps at Harsil, Dec., he |
appoints Malik Ayáz to the command. He then proceeds with Kiwâm-ul-Mulk and defeats the Rânâ at Dhamolah; afterwards Malik Ayáz and Kiwâm-ul-Mulk lay siege to Mandasor.

H. 927. Shâh Beg Arghûn overruns Sindh and takes possession of Thattâ, where he defeats and slays Daryâ Khân, the adopted son of Jâm Nandâ. Jâm Firûz flees, but afterwards submits, is pardoned and given the government of half of Sindh. Shâh Beg next takes Sistân and then proceeds to Bhakkar.


Feb. 21. The Portuguese governor Sequeyra sails to attack Dîû, but fails to storm it.

March. De Brito besieged for five months in the Portuguese fortress at Colombo; a relieving force helps to rout the besiegers. Peace is arranged.


Malik Ayáz, sent to avenge the depredations of the Chitor Rânâ, quarrels with the Gujarât nobles. On a threatened attack, a submissive message from Sangrâm Rânâ is sent to Muzaffar.

Nâsir-ud-dîn Nasrat Shâh of Bengal breaks the treaty of Bar and invades Tîrhût, kills the Râja and appoints his son-in-law, ‘Alâ-ud-dîn, governor. Hâjîpur and Mongîr were also subdued.

Krishna Deva of Vijayanagar constructs the great dam and channel at Korragal, also the Basavanna channel.

An expedition to Sumatra undertaken by Jorge de Albuquerque, who storms Pachim, restores a friendly Râja, and erects a fort. An attack on Bintang is repulsed, the Portuguese losing heavily.

Dec. 22. Dom Duarte de Menezes takes office as Governor at Goa, Sequeyra being recalled owing to complaints of the conduct of the Portuguese to trading vessels.

H. 927. Khondamîr begins the Habib-us-Siyar, a more comprehensive history than the Rauza-ut-Safâ of his father, Mirkhond. Born at Harât about 1475. He left it because of the disturbed state of the country in 1527, and was patronised by Bâbur, and died in 1535; he was a prolific writer.
July 18: Sha'bân 23, H. 928. Shâh Beg Arghûn leaves Pâyandah Muhammad Turkhân in charge of Bhakkar, he dies at Agham, on his way to invade Gujarât. His eldest son, Husain Shâh, succeeds, and defeats Jâm Fîrûz who had headed a rebellion in Thattâ.

Dâbhol is made tributary to the Portuguese; and Malik Ayâz is compelled to quit Chaul. Revolts at Ormuz are occasioned by the insolence of the Portuguese officials.

The Portuguese abandon their fort at Pacem.

H. 929. 'Alâ-ud-din Shâh Bahmanî deposed by Amîr Barîd, and soon after murdered. His brother, Wâlî Allah Shâh, raised to the throne; till 1525.

H. 929. Muzaffar II. of Gujarât prepares to advance against Chitorgad, but the Rânâ's son having come with the stipulated elephants and tribute, the expedition is given up.

Saluva Timma, Krishna Deva's minister, invades the Goa mainland, but is checked at Phonda.

April. The Portuguese confirm Ismâ'îl 'Ādil Shâh in possession of the Goa mainland.

H. 930. Ismâ'îl 'Ādil Shâh goes to war with his brother-in-law, Burhân Nizâm Shâh of Ahmâdnagar, who appeals to Bidar and Gâwilgarh for help.

Portuguese expeditions to Malacca, Pahang, Java, and Banda are attended with loss. They establish a strong fort at Cranganor, which they enlarged in 1565.

H. 930. Muzaffar II. of Gujarât rebuilds and fortifies Moraâsa.

Jan. Heytor da Sylveira becomes master of Aden, which is made an open port for Portuguese vessels. The king maltreats a crew and seizes the cargo.

H. 931. The Ahmâdnagar Confederacy is defeated by the Bîjâpur army.

H. 931. Prince Bahâdur of Gujarât visits Dungârpur, Chitor, and Dehli, and takes up his residence with Ibrahîm Lodi. A plot is formed to raise him to the imperial throne, Ibrahîm being now in disfavour.

Bettada Châma Râja of Maisur dies. His three sons divide his
possessions, the youngest Chāma Rāja the Bald, obtaining Fort Puragarh, afterwards called Mahishāsur (Mysore).

Kattvama Kamayya Nāyyaka of Madurā; till 1526.

H. 931. Shāh Husain Arghūn, appointed by Bāбур to the affairs of Multān, invades Multān and captures Uchh. Mahmūd Langāḥ marches against him, but is assassinated, and his son, Husain Langāḥ II., succeeds. A peace is arranged by Shaikh Bahā-ūd-din, but Şāh Husain after a siege of fifteen months takes Multān, in H. 932.

Sept. 25. Vasco da Gama, Conde de Vídugueyra, arrives at Calicut as Viceroy, to supersede Menezes. He appoints able officers and reorganises the administration.

'Ālam Khān Lodi, a son of Šultān Bahālūl Lodi, who had taken refuge in Gujarāt (H. 930), returns to Dehli and raises an insurrection against his nephew, Šultān Ibrāhīm, is defeated and flees to Bāбур at Kābul, who made use of him in preparing to invade India.

Dec. 24. Vasco da Gama dies at Cochin. The Royal Despatch is found to appoint Dom Henrique de Menezes as successor, with Lopo Vaz de Sampaio as interim governor.

H. 932. Wāl-Allah Shāh is poisoned by the minister Amīr Barid, who places his nephew, Kalīm-Allah Shāh, on the throne—the last of the Bahmanis of Kulbarga; he dies next year.

Feb. The Zamorin attacks the Portuguese factory at Calicut, on which Menezes attacks and storms Ponnāni, burns the ships at Calicut, and destroys the native settlements and shipping at Dharmapattam and Mahē. From June 13 till Oct. 31 the Zamorin besieges the Calicut fort, which is abandoned.

Many of the Malay kings make peace with the Portuguese.


Jan.: Rabi‘ II., H. 932. Bāбур blockades and captures the fort of Malwat (Malot). April 19, at Pānīpat he totally defeats
1526
Ibrahim, who was slain, and founds the Mughal dynasty in Hindustan, otherwise known as the Gurgani Chagatai dynasty.

Feb. 21. Dom Henrique de Menezes, Governor at Goa, dies at Cannanor. Lope Vaz de Sampayo acts, pending the arrival of the next nominee. Goa, Cochin, and Cannanor are fortified against an expected Turkish invasion. At Tidor, Dom Garcia Henriques, by disarming and firing the town to settle disputes, brings the Portuguese into disrepute. On Dec. 31 a Spanish ship arrives there, and the Spaniards join the natives in expelling the Portuguese.

March 15: Jumada II. 2, H. 932. Muzaffar Shah II. of Gujarāt dies. April 4: His son, Sikandar Shah, succeeds, but is murdered by ‘Imād-ul-Mulk. May 26, Sha‘bān 14, when his youngest brother, Nāsir Khān, ascends the throne as Mahmūd II. He in turn is deposed, and succeeded on Aug. 22, Zil qa‘da 14, by his elder brother, Bahādur Shāh. (Firishta gives different dates.)

May 10: Rajab 28. Bābur enters Agra and takes up his residence in the palace.

H. 932. Multān is taken, after a fifteen months’ siege, by Husain Arghun of Thattā, acting for Bābur, and becomes a dependency of Dehi.

Chinnāppa Nāyyaka of Madura, till 1530.
Jaytsinghji of Bikhanir succeeds his father Lankaranji; till 1545.

1527
Jan. 6: Rabī’ II. 3, H. 933. Humāyūn joins Bābur at Agra, and proceeds against Rānā Sangrām of Chitor: the main army following, the Rānā is defeated on March 16: Jumada II. 13. An insurrection in the Doāb is put down by Bābur’s army: Chandōr and Eta‘wa are captured.

Jan.: Rabī’ II. Ishāq, son of Malik Ayāz, suspected of intrigue with the Portuguese, is expelled from Diū by Bahādur Shāh.

Feb. 28. Pedro Mascarenhas, Governor-elect of Goa, returning from Malacca, is wounded at Cochin and imprisoned at Goa, Lope Vaz refusing trial. Arbitration is resorted to, and on Dec. 26 Lope Vaz de Sampayo is acknowledged governor.

H. 933: ‘Alā-ud-din, ‘Imād Shāh of Berār, recovers Fort Patri, which is retaken by Burhān Nizām Shāh and destroyed.
The Kândesh and Berár armies inflict a defeat on the Ahmadnagar troops near the Godávari.

The Gujarát fleet defeated by the Portuguese off Chaul.

Robert Thorne, an English merchant resident in Spain, asserts the practicability of a north-west passage to India. His attempt and six others in the succeeding reigns fail.

Chaitanya, a revivalist and mystic in Bengal, held to be an incarnation of Krishna, dies.

Jan. 29: Jumâda I. 7, H. 934. Chanderi fort besieged and taken by Bâbur, the Râjputs devoting themselves to death. He then crosses the Ganges in face of the Afghâns, and settles the country.

A Portuguese expedition, bound for Sanda, is driven on the Bengal coast, the leader and crew being captured and enslaved.

Sept.: Muharram, H. 935. Bâbar receives the submission of Ranthambor fort from Bikramâjit, Rânâ Sangrâm’s son.

Sept. 19: Muharram 4. Bâbar receives the historian Khondamîr, who henceforth accompanies the Emperor on his journeys.

Oct. 15. Lope Vaz de Sampayo takes Porca (Purakkatt), defended by the natives.

The Portuguese side with Nizâm-ul-Mulk against Bahâdur Shâh. Chaul is strengthened and the Gujarát fleet pursued, and in an action off Bândra 73 out of 80 Gujarát ships are captured.


H. 936. Ismâ‘îl ‘Adîl Shâh attacks and captures Amir Barîd, minister of Bidar, but afterwards restores him to his country. Mûdkal and Raichûr capitulate after a three months’ siege.

H. 936. Bahâdur Shâh destroys Ahmadnagar. Burhân Nizâm Shâh of Ahmadnagar bestows the title of ‘Peshwâ’ on a
Brāhman called Kunwar Sain; henceforward Hindus acquire great influence in the Nizām-Shāhi government.

Daryā Imād Shāh succeeds his father, 'Alā-ud-dīn, in Berār.

Nov. Nuno da Cunha arrives in India as governor with orders to send Lope Vaz de Sampayo in custody to Europe. Nov. 18: Sampayo sails from Cannanor.

The Molucca Islands transferred from Spain to Portugal for a large sum.

**HUMĀYŪN**

**1530**

Dec. 26: Jumāda I. 6, H. 937. Bābur dies near Agra, and Humāyūn, his son, succeeds at the age of twenty-two; till 1539.

**1531**

H. 937. War breaking out between Gujarāt and Mālwā, Bahādur captures Mandū, the capital, with Mahmūd Khaljī and his seven sons, whom he puts to death (March 28) to prevent their rescue, and annexes Mālwā. The Portuguese meanwhile attack Diū, but are repulsed by the garrison (Feb. 16). Bahādur defeats the Dekhan forces, and concludes peace.

Achyuta Rāya succeeds Krishna Deva Rāya at Vijayanagar.

Feb. 7. With a large armament Nuno da Cunha takes Syal or Syālbet, on the coast of Kathiāwar, by the sword. Feb. 16, he attacks Diū, but finds it impregnable. He Raves Antonio de Saldanha with sixty ships to plunder the Khambay ports, and on the way south he destroys Balsār, Tarāpur, Kelva-Māhīm, and Agāshi.

March. The Portuguese drive the natives from Mangalor and Dāman. The commander of Chaul, defeated by a Gujarāt force, is deprived of office. The Portuguese are driven by the natives from Ternate.

H. 937. Turks arrive in Gujarāt, under Mustafa Rūmī, and Bahādur assigns them a dwelling at Diū. Several Lodi chiefs find refuge at Bahādur's court, which offends the Emperor Humāyūn. Oct., Bahādur conquers and garrisons the Bāgar country.

Ratnasimha Rānā succeeds his father, Sangrām of Udaypur; till 1532.

Ayyakarai Vayyāppa, Nāyyaka of Madura; till 1535.
Tabang Shëwti ascends the throne of Burma at the age of sixteen.

H. 938. Ismā‘il Ādil Shāh defeats Burhān Nizām Shāh at the Bijāpūr frontier. This battle was called the victory of the sons of Rājputs and foreigners, and was the last engagement fought between Bijāpūr and Ahmadnagar.

Oct., the fort of Rivadanda at Chaul is begun by permission of the governor.

H. 938. Bahādur Shāh of Gujarāt marches into Mālwa, obtains possession of Mandū, reduces Bhilsā and restores the Muslim belief.

May 10: Ramazān 30. Raisīn fort besieged; Silhadi Purbiya agrees to become tributary and accept Islām, but his brother, Lakshman Sen, holds out; and the Rājputs put the women to the johar and devote themselves to death in battle.

H. 939. Humāyūn’s brother, Kāmrān Mirzā, invades Kashmir, but is repulsed with loss. Kashmir is invaded and devastated by the Tartars.

Nasrat Shāh of Bengal sends Mulk Murjan to make a treaty with Bahādur Shāh.

Sher Khān, now master of Bihār, obtains possession of the fortresses of Chunār and Rohtās.

Ganga Rāo of Mārwār or Jodhpur dies. His son, Māldev, succeeds, and regains Ajmīr and Nagor with other conquests; till 1584.

Ratnasimba of Mewār dies in an encounter with the Prince of Būndi. His brother, Vikramāditya, succeeds; till about 1535.

The Portuguese under Da Cunha burn all the towns from Bassein to Tārāpur, and levy contributions from Thānā and Bombay.

Nuno da Cunha takes Bassein from a garrison of 12,000 men, and razes the fortifications, and an attempt is made to take Daman.

Humāyūn’s campaigns in Mālwa and Gujarāt.

March 24: Sha'bān 27, H. 939. Bahādur Shāh raises the siege of Chitor on payment of tribute. He withholds his allegiance to Humāyūn.

March 27: Ramazān 1, H. 939. A Kalha inscription records the building of a Jāmi' Masjid in the time of 'Alā-ud-dunya-waddin 'Abul Muzaffar Firuz Shāh, the king, son of Nasrat Shāh, the king.

April. Orders arrive at Goa that all commanders of forts shall be sworn by the Governor-General.

Aug.: Muharram 940. Humāyūn repaired the old fort of Indraprastha; and called it Dinpanah, making it his royal residence.

H. 940. Muhammad Zamān Mirzā, and his son, Ulugh Mirzā, revolt, and are defeated at Bhojpur.

Conspiracies occur at Ternate, ending in the murder of Gonzalo Pereira: Tristão de Ataide succeeds as governor, but no improvement in Molucca results.

Farid Khān, an Afghān chief, separates from Humāyūn, and begins an anti-Mughal movement, assuming the title of Sher Khān.

Aug. 27: Safar 16, H. 941. Ismā'īl 'Ādil Shāh of Bijāpūr dies. His son, Mallū 'Ādil Shāh succeeds, but on account of his vices is blinded and deposed after six months.

Tabeng Shwēti, the Burmese king, attacks the Peguans, takes the capital, and on the death of Takarwutbi, 1539, becomes king.

H. 941. The Portuguese obtain permission to erect a fort at Diū. They take Swally and Daman. A treaty is made with Bahādur Shāh, also with Humāyūn, who is promised an armament against Sher Khān. The Zamorin of Calicut, after being defeated in six battles, ceases hostilities.

The Humāyūn nāma, the last work of Khondamir, written.

March 25: Ramazān 20, H. 941. Bahādur Shāh, defeated by the Emperor Humāyūn's army, flees to Mandū. His followers are plundered and dispersed. Aug., Humāyūn carries the hill fort of Chāmpānir, but his officers left in charge quarrel, and occasion the evacuation of Mālwa and Gujārāt by the Mughals.

H. 941. Mallū 'Ādil Shāh is deposed and blinded for his vices. Ibrāhīm, his younger brother, is seated on the throne; he pro-
motes Dekhanis to the exclusion of foreigners. Disputing the succession to the Vijayanagar throne, he is defeated by the Hindus.

H. 942. Muhammad of Kashmir dies. Prince Ibrāhīm is acknowledged king, but is expelled, the two ministers, Malik Achchi and ‘Abdul Mākri, being rivals for power.

Anarchy in Mewār on the death of Vikramāditya, whose bastard brother, Banbīr, usurps authority, till 1537.

Viśvanātha Ayār, Nāyyaka of Madura, till 1544.

The fort of Vārivene on the Indus retaken from the Mughals by the Portuguese. Kalyān is taken from Bijāpur.

Nuno da Cunha brings about a compact between Bahādur Shāh and Nizām-ul-Mulk; and on Oct. 25 himself concludes a treaty of peace and commerce with Bahādur.

H. 943. The imperial troops in Bihār defeat a Bengal army at Bihār fort. The young king, Jalāl, flees to Gaur. Chunār fort captured by Sher Khān, who makes himself master of Bihār.

The Portuguese attack and take Cranganor, and build a fort. A citadel built at Dīū is cut off from the town by a wall erected by Bahādur.

Feb. Dom João Pereira defeats Sulaimān Aghā at Rachol, and is besieged for ten days.

March. Nuno da Cunha builds a fort at Bassein.

July. The Portuguese defeat the army of Asad Khān, the Bijāpur minister, but are besieged and accept the terms offered, viz., their lives to be spared on the demolition of the fortress.

H. 943. Bahādur Shāh remonstrates against the encroachments of the Portuguese, and in the negotiations at Dīū, at an interview on the admiral’s ship on Feb. 14: Ramazān 3, as he was leaving, a scuffle arises among the Gujarāt followers and Portuguese, in which both Bahādur Shāh and Manuel da Sousa are drowned. Nuno da Cunha obtains certificates from the chief men of Dīū approving his action.

Miṛān Muhammad Khān Fāruqī of Kāndesh is called to the throne of Gujarāt, but dies suddenly, Zīl qa’da 14: April 24. The courtiers raise Bahādur’s nephew, Mahmūd Shāh, son of Latīf Khān, to the throne of Gujarāt. ‘Imād-ul-Mulk and Daryā Khān
act as regents and advisers. Mīrān Mūhammad's brother, Mīrān Mubārak Khān II., succeeds to the government of Kāndesh.

H. 944. The Afghāns invade and capture Hājipur, the promised help from the Portuguese not arriving, Mahmūd Shāh of Bengal flees to the Mughal camp at Chunār.

Uday Singh II., son of Singrām Singh, ascends the throne of Mewār in succession to the usurper Banbīr.

The Zamorin, assisted by Pate Marakkār, a wealthy merchant, makes sporadic attacks on the Portuguese and also on the King of Ceylon.

Goa is made an episcopal see by Pope Paul III., and put under the Metropolitan of Funchal. The first bishop was Dom Francisco de Mela. The Portuguese found a settlement at Hūgli near the old site of Sātgāon.

Nov. 28: Ś. 1459. An inscription on a temple of Viśvanātha a Tenkāsi shows this to be the third year of Jatilavārman Konērmāikondān Śrivallabha Pāndya.

Jan. 8: Sha'bān 15, H. 944. Humāyūn lays siege to Chunār fortress and takes it from Sher Khān, who drives Mahmūd Shāh of Bengal from Gaur.

Feb. 15. Martin Affonso defeats a fleet under Pate Marakkār at Bandala, rescues Portuguese prisoners, and captures twenty-three barques. He raises the siege of Colombo, where the king's brother, Madune Pandar, was in revolt.

April 6: Zi-l qa'da 6. Gaur fort is now taken after a four days' siege, by Khwās Khān, Sher Khān obtaining Rohtās fort from the Rāja; it is afterwards invested by Humāyūn.

Rise of the Kūch Bihār kingdom under Bīsā.

H. 945. Mahmūd Shāh of Bengal dies at Khalgaon. Humāyūn leaves Jahāngir Quīl Beg as Governor of Bengal.

An attempt by the Portuguese to place a fortress at Chittagong results in the capture of fourteen of their company, on which Nuno da Cunha burns several towns.

Sept. A Turkish expedition arrives to exterminate the Portuguese in India, and bombards Dīū for twenty days. The expected arrival of a new Viceroy and fleet causes the armada to retire on Nov. 25.
Jumāda I. 1, H. 945. A Persian inscription of Tilbegampur commemorates the erection of a wall and aqueduct in the time of Humāyūn by Mahātadittu, son of Bādshāha the Khatri, with the help and approval of Shujā-ud-dīn Amīr Faqīr ‘Alī Beg Bahādur.


Oct. Guru Nānak (born 1469), founder of the Sikh religion, dies at Kartārpur in the Jalandhar Doāb, and Angad or Lakanā, his disciple, succeeds as second Guru.

Jan. Nuno da Cunha leaves India, and dies on the way to Europe.

The new Viceroy, Dom Garcia de Noronha, visits Dilū, and on Feb. 26 concludes a treaty with Khwāja Zafar, granting Mahmūd Shāh two-thirds of the revenue. The peace of Dilū causes hostilities elsewhere to cease.

June 26: Safar 9, H. 946. Humāyūn, retreating for Agra from Mongir, is intercepted and defeated by Sher Shāh at Chapar Ghāt near Baksār. Kāmrān and Hindal reconciled with Humāyūn in face of the common enemy.

H. 946. Sher Khān proclaims himself King of Bengal and assumes the name of Farid-ud-dīn ‘Abul Muzaffar Sher Shāh.

Jahāngir Qult Khān defeated by Jalāl Khān and Háji Khān, and soon afterwards killed.

Pegu falls before Tabeng Shwēti, and the Talaing king is driven out.

Jan. A treaty is concluded by the Portuguese with the Zamorin for thirty years. Trade facilities and support in time of war are provided. Treaties are also concluded with the Kings of Bijāpur and Ahmadnagar.

April 3. The Viceroy, Dom Garcia de Noronha, dies. Dom Estevão da Gama succeeds. Burhān-ul-Mulk attempts to recover Bassein, but is defeated by Ruy Lorenzo de Tavora at Baylam. Da Gama treats with Mahmūd III., who had besieged Bassein but failed to take it, and Da Gama obtains half the customs receipts instead of one-third as formerly.

SHER SHĀH AFGHĀN

April: Zīl qa’da, H. 946. Humāyūn again invades Bengal,
and on the desertion of Sultan Mirzâ determines to give battle to Sher Shah. He is defeated at Kanauj, May 17: Muharram 10, H. 947, and retires on Lahore. Oct., he fails to assert his authority in Sindh, and escapes to Persia as an exile.

H. 947. Sher Shah ascends the throne of Delhi, and seizes all Humâyûn's possessions. He subdivides Bengal into provinces.

Ibrâhîm of Kashmir dies. His eldest son, after a reign of three months, is expelled by Humâyûn's general, Haidar Mirzâ Doghlat, who captures Srinagar in November.

Martaban sacked by the Burmese under Tabeng. (The record of Pinto gives 1543-4.)

Bürhân Nizâm of Ahmadnagar takes from Gujarât the forts of Kanâla and Sangaza or Sânkshi.

Jan. A Portuguese expedition leaves Goa for Suez, and on the way several cities are sacked, and ships captured.

July. The fleet arrives at Goa. This year a Portuguese galleon with cargo is captured by the French off the Azores.


H. 941. Khîzîr Khân, Governor of Bengal, deposed by Sher Shah at Gaur. Bengal divided into districts, each under an âmîr, under the amin Qâzi Fazilat.

Tabeng Shwêtî defeats a Shân army and lays siege to Prome, which he captures in June following.

The ‘Lubbû-t Tawârikh’ of Yahyâ bin ‘Abd-ul Latîf written.

Jan. An expedition sent from Goa to the Red Sea: meeting a hostile reception at Suakin, it returns to Goa in May.

Jan. 25. Sher Shah at Dehli devotes himself to the establishment of unity in his dominions, dividing them into 116,000 fiscal unions, each governed by five officials.

May 6. Francis Xavier lands at Goa as the first Jesuit missionary.

June. Prome captured by Tabeng Shwêtî; the royal family is massacred and a Burmese officer left in charge.

H. 949. Burhān Nizām Shāh, taking advantage of dissensions between Ibrāhīm ‘Adil Shāh and his minister Asad Khān, invades Bijāpūr; but peace is brought about through the King of Berār.

Sadasiva succeeds Achyuta Rāya of Vijayanagar. His power is nominal, Rāma Rāya with his brothers, Tirumala and Venkatādri, ruling the state. July 27, earliest epigraphical date for his reign.

Sept. Martin Affonso da Sousa succeeds Estevão da Gama as governor. He reduces the pay of the soldiers, and compels the Queen of Bhatkal to pay tribute. The entire customs of Ormuz are relinquished by the king.

A Portuguese expedition to China discovers Japan.

H. 950. Sher Khān captures Raisīn Fort; after promising the commander, Pūran Mal, the son of ‘Alī Shāh, that the Hindu garrison should be allowed to march out with their arms and property, Sher Shāh attacked them, and in a desperate contest they were all slaughtered.

July 9. Humāyūn, having failed in a second attempt on Sindh, leaves for Qandahār, and thence for Persia in December, leaving Akbar with Mirzā ‘Askari at Qandahār.

Sept. 2: H. 950. Quli Qutb Shāh of Golkondā murdered, it is supposed, at the instigation of his son Jāmshīd, who ascends the throne. Burhān Nizām Shāh enters into alliance with Vijayanagar and Golkondā against Bijāpūr, while Rāma Rāja attacks Raichūr.

H. 951. Humāyūn is hospitably received by Shāh Safawī Tahmāsp of Persia, and, though forced to profess the Shi‘a religion, he obtains an army to reconquer Hindustan.

H. 951. Sher Shāh invades Mārwār, and takes Chitor, Nāgor, and Ajmir.

March 21: Muharram 7, 952. Humāyūn’s army reaches Qandahār, which, as promised, is given to the Persians. After the departure of the Persian army, it is retaken. Nov. 15: Ramazān 10, Kābul is taken, and Akbar recovered. Mirzās ‘Askari and Hindāl join Humāyūn, and Kāmrān flees to Sindh.
ISLĀM SHĀH

1545

May 24: Rabī‘ II. 12. Sher Khān killed by an explosion at Kālinjar. Salīm or Jalāl Khān supplants his brother in the succession, and assumes the title of Islām Shāh.

H. 952. Muḥammad Khān Sūr appointed Governor of Bengal and North Bihār under Salīm Shāh Sūr, but assumes royalty as Bahādūr Afghān.

Mahmūd Shāh III. of Gujarāt enforces the Muhammadan law so strictly that persecution of the Hindus arises.

Prince ‘Abdullah ‘Aḍil Khān, discovered in a plot to displace his brother, Ibrāhīm, at Bijāpūr, flees to Goa. The Portuguese take up his cause, but abandon it and return him to Ibrāhīm in exchange for Salsette and Bardez.

Sept. 1. Dom João de Castro, with a fleet of six sail, arrives at Goa to succeed Martin Affonso de Sousa.

Friar Vincent of the Franciscan Order commences a mission at Cranganor among the Syrian Christians. Failing in this, he is assisted by the Viceroy and Bishop of Goa in erecting a college, but the native Church refuses to recognise the orders of the students ordained there.

Nov. 4. By a treaty with the Spaniards, Tidor is regained for the Portuguese, the Spaniards receiving Ternate.

Nov. 20: Ramazān 17. ‘Imād-ul-Mulk Malik Jiū, on a pilgrimage to Makka, is cruelly assassinated at Surat by Khudāwand Khān Rūmī.

1546

Feb. 26. Ibrāhīm ‘Aḍil Khān concludes a treaty with the Portuguese, providing for the custody of ‘Abdullah and exemption from duty on horses and spices.


June 24. Khwāja Zafar, defeated in a plot to seize Dīū, is killed. His son, Rūmī Khān, continues the attack till Nov. 10, when his army is routed in three actions.

Renewed incursions made by the Portuguese on the coast towns of Gujarāt, towns and ships being burnt.
April 11. The Portuguese governor, having settled Diú, returns to Goa, and finding Salsette and Bardes still occupied by the Bijapur troops, proceeds to eject them. Treaties are now concluded with the Kings of Vijayanagar (Sept. 19) and Ahmadnagar (Oct. 6), constituting a triple league against Bijapur.

April 27. Kâmrân finally quits Kâbul. He is joined at Bâmiyân by some adherents, raises an army and takes Gori.

H. 953. Shuja'at Khân, Governor of Mâlwa, revolts, and is defeated by Salîm Shâh.

Many converts to Romanism made in Ceylon by Antonio del Padrou, first Commissary of St Francisco in India.

Gabriel de Ataide, a Portuguese priest, digging the foundations for a church at the little Mount, Mailapur, professed to find a cross stained with the blood of St Thomas. The place was occupied by the Order of the Pelerino about 1551.

The Portuguese defeat the King of Achin, Sumatra, in a naval battle.

Aug. 17. Kâmân is defeated in Badakhshan and induced to surrender. Humâyûn is reconciled to his brothers. Kâmân consents to retire to Makka, but returns to his nobles. Oct. 5, Humâyûn returns to Kâbul.

The Burmese are checked in an attack on the Siamese capital, Yuthia (Ayodhya). King Tabeng Shwêti is assassinated. Bureng Naung—“Branginoco” in the Portuguese narratives—succeeds.

May 22. A large fleet arrives at Goa, with extension of office for Dom João de Castro, who, however, dies on June 6, and Garcia da Sa, third on the Succession Patent, succeeds.

Aug. 6. Eleven ships bring the first Dominican Friars to India; a convent founded at Goa.

Aug. 22. Ibrâhim 'Âdil Khân, after his coast towns were again destroyed by the Portuguese, is constrained to make a contract with them, promising help should a Turkish fleet be sent to India.

Sept. 17. The Queen of Bhatkal agrees to pay tribute, and not to harbour pirates.

Mahmûd Shâh of Gujarât concludes a peace with the Portuguese much in their favour.
H. 955. Shaikh 'Alai, founder of the Māhdi sect, after raising great disturbances, dies under scourging at Agra.

H. 956. Humāyūn invades Balkh, but is compelled to retreat, his return to Kābul being harassed by the Usbaks.

Jan.: Muharram. Asad Khān, minister of Bijāpur, dies.

July. García da Sa dies. Aug. 11, Jorge Cabral succeeds as sixteenth governor at Goa. The Zamorin and the chief of the pepper district defeat the Portuguese and the Cochin Rāja at Bardela.

H. 957. Humāyūn loses Kābul, but recovers it from Kāmrān and restores order.

Jāmshīd Qutb Shāh of Golkonda dies. His son, Ibrāhīm, succeeds.

Mirzā Haidar Doghlat, ruler of Kashmir, killed by conspirators.

Nov. The Zamorin, with eighteen princes, invades Cochin. The Viceroy forbids an attack, and allows the army to retreat.

Nov. Dom Affonso da Noronha arrives at Goa as Viceroy; with him the Viceroy's powers are curtailed, and a council constituted to advise and assist in the administration.

In Ceylon the Portuguese lose 800 men in defending the Kings of Kotta and Kandy. The Viceroy visits Ceylon, ostensibly to relieve the friendly King of Sitawakka, but really to capture his treasure.

Jan. 14: Muh. 6, 958. Shaikh Abul-Fazl, the historian, born. H. 958. Kashmir is divided into three principalities, Nāzak being pageant king over all.

Khawās Khān, a partisan of 'Ādil Shāh, the brother of Salīm Shāh, is murdered by Tāj Khān Kararānī, Governor of Sambhal, in order to ingratiate himself with Salim Shāh.

War again breaks out between Bijāpur and Ahmadnagar. Burhān Shāh with Rāma Rāja puts to flight the Bijāpur army. Raichūr and Mūdkal are taken from Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Shāh.

Chamba territory ravaged by the Portuguese in revenge for the detention of the homeward bound fleet. Maskat lost to the Portuguese, also Ormuz town.

Nov. 19: Zīl qa'da 21. Hindāl Mirzā killed in a night attack
upon Humāyūn by Kāmrān, near the Khaibar pass. Hindāl's daughter, Raqia Sultānā, is given in marriage to Akbar, to whom was also given command of his uncle's troops.

1552

H. 959. Nāzak Shāh of Kashmir deposed a second time; his son Ibrāhīm is raised to the throne, under the control of Daulat Chak, but Ghāzi Khān joined by other nobles raises civil war.

March 4. Angad, the second Sikh Guru dies, having nominated as his successor his disciple and servant, Guru Amardās. He lived at Govindvāl and built a well there, dying in 1574.

Timma Rāja Wodeyar II. Appanna succeeds to the throne of Seringapatam and province of Maisur.

Aug. 15. Gil Fernandez de Carvalho, with an expedition fitted out at his own cost, drives off the Turkish fleet from Ormuz. Luiz de Camoens, the poet, arrives at Goa and becomes a soldier.

Dec. 2. Francis Xavier, Jesuit missionary to India, dies near Macao. Canonised at Goa 1622.

1553

The Portuguese burn the chief towns of the "Pepper Country," whereupon the chief sues for peace. The natives at Dīū are ordered to leave and the castle is demolished. Diogo de Noronha is beaten back with loss.

Aug. 26. Fernando de Noronha captures six Turkish vessels. Seven are later driven into Surat.

Sept.: Ramazān, H. 960. Kāmrān surrendered by Ādam Gakkhar to Humāyūn and blinded, on account of his repeated disturbances. He obtained permission to go to Makka, where he lived for three years, dying Oct. 1557.

MUHAMMAD SHĀH 'ĀDIL.

1554

H. 961. Islām Shāh Sūr dies at Gwāliar. His son Fīrūz is murdered by his cousin, Mubāriz Khān son of Nizām Khān Sūr, who succeeds under the title of 'Abul Muzaffar Muhammad Shāh 'Ādil, but proves a weak ruler.

Muhammad Khān Sūr Gauriah, Governor of Bengal, throws
off his allegiance to Muhammad Shâh. (The date is also given as Nov. 21, 1554: Zīl hijja 26, H. 961.)

Burhân Nizâm Shâh of Ahmadnagar dies. His son Husain, with the help of foreigners and Abyssinians succeeds, driving out the rival claimant 'Abdul-Qâdir.

Feb. 16: Râbî‘ I. 13, H. 961. Mahmûd Shâh III., of Gujarât, poisoned by Burhân, a menial, who, after putting the chief nobles to death, attempts to ascend the throne. He is cut down by 'Imâd-ul-Mulk, and Ahmad Khân, a supposed descendant of Ahmad Shâh I., is made king.

Feb. A further fruitless Portuguese expedition to the Red Sea under Manuel de Vasconcellos.

A great earthquake in Kashmir destroys the town of Jadra with most of its inhabitants, and changes the course of the Jailam or Vyath at Dampor.

H. 962. Sultân Haidar of Kashmir invites Humâyûn to become king. The army refuses and Humâyûn returns to Kâbul.

Dec.: Safar 962, he begins his march to recover Hindustân.

Rebellions of the nobles under Muhammad Shâh 'Âdil, who divide the empire of Hindustan, and he flees to Chunâr.

Sept. 23. Dom Pedro de Mascarenhas arrives at Goa as Viceroy.

IBRÂHÎM KHÂN SÜR AND SIKANDAR SHÂH III.

March 29: Jumâda I. 6, H. 962. Muhammad Shâh 'Âdil of Dehli is defeated by his cousin and brother-in-law, Ibrâhîm Khân Sûr, who assumes royalty at Dehli. May: Jumâda II. Ibrâhîm Khân Sûr is defeated by Ahmad Khân, another cousin of Muhammad Shâh 'Âdil, who assumes the title of Sikandar Shâh, and obtains possession of both Dehli and Agra.

June 22. On the arrival of Humâyûn's army, under Bairâm Khân, Sikandar Shâh is defeated at Sarhind.

HUMÂYÜN RESTORED.


H. 962. Shâh Husain Arghûn of Sindh, who had succeeded his father Shâh Beg Arghûn, in 1524, dies childless, and with him ended the Arghûn dynasty. Mahmûd, Governor of Bhakkar,
and Mirzā ‘Īsā Tarkhān, Governor of Thatta, both set up as Kings of Sindh, and are frequently at strife. Shāh ‘Īsā Tarkhān died in 1567.

Ghāzi Khān and his party, having overcome in the contest with Daulat Chak, depose Ibrāhīm Khān of Kashmīr, blind him, and raise his brother Ismā‘īl to the throne. Daulat Chak is seized and his eyes put out by Ghāzi Khān.

Baz Bahādur, governor of Mālwa, is crowned Sultān, and the state becomes independent.

H. 962. Muhammad Shah of Bengal is killed in an action with Muhammad ‘Shāh ‘Ādil of Dehli, with the help of his general, Himū at Chhapparghatta, near Kālpī. The Bengal army retire to Jhusi, and raise Khizr Khān to his father’s throne with the title of Bahādur Shāh. Nara Nārāyan becomes Rāja of Kuch Bihār.

June 16. Dom Pedro de Mascarenhas dies at Goa, and is succeeded by Francisco Baretto as nineteenth viceroy.

The Queen of Olala (Ullāla), 2 miles south from Mangalor refuses tribute to the Portuguese; they ravage her territory and exact tribute by force.

Insurrections break out in Ceylon, many of Xavier’s converts being put to death. The Portuguese attack and take Palandu.

Prince ‘Abdullah ("Meale Khan"), with the Viceroy’s aid, claims the title of King of Bijāpūr. He promises the Konkan to the Portuguese with one million revenue, but is defeated by Ibrāhīm ‘Ādil Shāh and imprisoned:

June 1: Ś. 1477. An inscription at Gangaikondān gives this as the twenty-fourth year of King Māravarman Sundara Pāndya III.

AKBAR.

Jan. 28: Rabi‘ I. 15, H. 963. Humāyūn dies, the result of a fall on the palace stairs. Feb. 14: Rabi‘ II. 2, Akbar, at the age of fourteen, succeeds; Bairām Khān exercising the regency. Sulaimān Bakhsh, Akbar’s cousin, occupies Kābul, but is forced back to Badakhshān; Hakīm Mirzā, Akbar’s half brother, made nominal ruler of Kābul, under the guardianship of Mun‘īm Khān, with his mother Mah Chuchak Begam.
May: Rajab. Shaikh Muhammad Ghaus, of Gwāliar, retires from the Dehli court.

July: Ramazān. Sikandar Sūr, after six months’ siege in Mankot, sends his son ‘Abdul Rahman to Akbar with terms of capitulation.

Feb. 14: Rabī‘ II. 2, H. 963 Akbar introduces the Fasāli or “harvest” year—a solar year for revenue and other civil purposes, instead of the usual Muhammadan lunar year, but dating from the Hijri year 963. The Fasāli year 963 began with the lunar month Āświn, Sept. 10, 1555, and corresponds to the Hindu luni-solar Samvat, from which, if 649 be subtracted, the Fasāli year is found. In Orissa the era termed Vilāyati san commences from the 1st of the solar month Āświn, Sept. 8, 1555; hence it corresponds with the Hindu solar years of the Śaka reckoning, but beginning with Āświn. The Bengāli san 963 began with 1st Vaiśākh, Śaka 1479, or March 27, 1556, and follows the Śaka reckoning, with a difference of 417 years.

The Zamorin of Calicut appeals to Bijāpur and Ahmadnagar for help against the Portuguese.

Miguel Rodrigue Coutinho carries on war with Bijāpur, and destroys many seaports. An auxiliary force is sent to Sindh, but arriving at Thatta after peace was concluded, demands expenses. This being refused, Baretto plunders the city for eight days, returning to Chaul with the richest spoils ever captured in Asia. Dābhol is next reduced and plundered. The hill fort of Asheri and the station of Manor on the Vaitarnā river captured by the Portuguese.

Nov. 5: Muharram 2, H. 964. Akbar, with Bāirām Khān, defeats Hīmū, the general of Muhammad Shāh ‘Ādil, at Panipat, who is taken prisoner and beheaded.


H. 964. Sultān Muhammad Shāh ‘Ādil, having been betrayed by his brother-in-law, Ibrāhīm Khān Sūr, had fled to Chunār, and is defeated and slain in battle at Surājgarh, near Mongīr, by Bahādur Shāh of Bengal and Sulaimān Qirānī of Orissa. He had ruled at Dehli for eleven months. ‘Ādil’s son assumes the title of Sher Shāh at Chunār.
Rebellion of Jagdev Rāo in Golkonda, who joins the Rāja of Vijayanagar; strenuous efforts are made by the Hindus to recover Pāngal, Kovilkonda, Ganpura Dewarkonda, Indrakonda, and Kondapalli.

H. 965. Ḥabrāhīm ʿĀdil Shāh of Bijāpūr dies. His son, ʿAlt, succeeds.

The Bijāpūr army, after several defeats by the Portuguese, sue for peace.

Pope Paul V. makes Goa a metropolitan see, promoting the second bishop, Juan de Albuquerque to be first archbishop; and at the same time sets up the Inquisition at Goa.

Dom Duarte d'Eça is deposed by the people of Ternate (Ternati), owing to his cruelty to their king and queen.

H. 965. Ḥabrāhīm Qutb Shāh engages to assist the Bijāpūr king against Ahmadnagar, but withdraws his troops from the siege.

Akbar has now succeeded in re-establishing the Mughal power.

Baretto, requesting permission to build a fort at Chaul is refused, and brings up a force of 4,000 men. The king sues for peace, and engages not to fortify the place.

Sept. Dom Constantino de Braganza succeeds Baretto as twentieth Viceroy of Portuguese India.

H. 966. ʿAlt ʿAdil Shāh and Rāma Rāja of Vijayanagar invade the Ahmadnagar territories. Husain Nizām Shāh retires to Paitan. Much land is ravaged, but peace is purchased, Sultān ʿAlt ʿAdil Shāh ceding Eṭgīr and Bagrakot, Qutb Shāh ceding Kovilkonda, Pāngal and Gantūr to Rāma Rāja.

Anthony Wilkinson, a servant of the Russia Company, crosses the Caspian into Persia, and opens a considerable trade for Eastern produce.

Viśvanātha, son of Nāgama Nāyakka of Madura, is recognised as an independent sovereign. He enforces the cession of Trichinopoly from the Chōla Rāja; died 1563.

Daman fortress occupied by the Portuguese Viceroy, who confirms the customs to the neighbouring King of Sarceta.
Luiz de Mello de Silva again ravages the Malabar coast, and puts the inhabitants of Mangalore to the sword. A punitive expedition loses three ships and 400 men. A large federation of Malabar chiefs is defeated. Bahrein island attacked by the Turks, but a relieving force compels the siege to be raised.

The Portuguese become stringent in the enforcement of their pass rules, confiscating all ships and massacring crews not producing the pass. The rice trade falls into their hands.

Cochin is made a bishopric, Dom Jorge Temudo, first bishop, is afterwards translated to Goa as third archbishop.

Feb. 4. A treaty signed with the inhabitants of the Laccadive islands, which become tributary to Portugal.

By this year the Portuguese entirely dominate the coast of the Konkan. Bulsar and Vypin are also secured.

March: Jumada II., H. 967. Akbar, tired of the tyranny of Bairam Khan, assumes the management of State. Sept., revolt of Bairam Khan, who is defeated and pardoned.

H. 968. Sher Khan II., attempting to conquer Jaunpur, is defeated by the imperial general, 'Ali Quli Khan, Khan Zamun, who withholds the emperor's share of the spoils, and rebels but with his brother, Bahadur Khan, is afterwards defeated and slain, July 7, 1567. Adham Khan, who aspired to independence in Malwa, submits in May.


Goa made an archbishopric; Dom Juan de Albaquerque, the second bishop, being made Metropolitan and Primate of all the Indies. The first Inquisitors also arrive to suppress the Jews.

The Viceroy lands at Jafnapatam to replace the rightful king. His usurping brother, however, is confirmed in his government, and the Viceroy barely escapes a treacherous attack.

Chingiz Khan cedes Daman fort and the coast to the Vaitarna to the Portuguese, who send him a defending force against Adham Khan, his brother-in-law, at Surat. Daman is strongly garrisoned by the Portuguese.

H. 968. Bāz Bahādur, who had assumed independence in Mālwa in 963, is defeated at Sārangpur by Adham Khān. May 8: Shāban 21, Akbar moves thither in person, and receives the tribute of the Mālwa nobles.

Akbar annexes Mulakot and Nāgor, and transfers them to another Hindu family.

April 21: Sha‘bān 5. Ahmad Shāh II. of Gujarāt is found assassinated. I‘timād Khān raises to the throne a youth under the title of Muzaffar Shāh III.

Chingiz Khān is defeated at Daman, and Qadam Khān, his brother-in-law, repudiates the cession of Daman to the Portuguese. He is captured and beheaded. His successor makes peace, and is left in possession of Surat.

Sept. Dom Francisco de Coutinho Conde de Redondo succeeds Dom Constantino de Braganza as Viceroy at Goa.

Bāz Bahādur collects forces and invades Mālwa but is defeated by Pir Muhammad Khān, and flees to Mīrān Shāh of Kāndesh. Pir Muhammad then sacks Burhānpur and massacres the inhabitants, but is defeated by Bāz Bahādur who for a time recovers his kingdom.

Feb. A large ship from Achin is boarded by Portuguese sailors: both ships take fire and the Portuguese are saved by another vessel.


H. 970. Habīb of Kashmir is deposed by Ghāzi Chak, and civil war follows.

Husain Nizām Shāh and Ibrāhim Qutb Shāh march against the allied forces of Bijāpur and Vijayanagar, but lose heavily.

Ahmadnagar again besieged by Rāmrāja, but floods prevent its capture. Peace is concluded.

Sept. Renewed assaults made on Daman under Sidi Meriam, who is defeated.
Dec. The Viceroy personally ratifies the treaty with the Zamorin of Calicut.

Vasco da Sa at Amboyna estranges the goodwill of the people. They appeal for help to the neighbouring rulers, and ships are sent for their relief.

1563

H. 971. 'Abdullah Khan revolts in Málwa; defeated by Akbar he flees to Gujarát. The 'Uzbak nobles in the imperial army resent his fate and rise in rebellion.

H. 971. Ghāzi Chak of Kashmir abdicates in favour of his brother, Husain Shāh Chak, but repenting, collects a force to dethrone him. This being dispersed without an action, the old king is compelled to retreat to Zainpur.

Jalāl Shāh of Bengal dies. A son succeeds, but is murdered by Ghiyās-ud-dīn, who usurps the government. Sulaimān Karānī, governor of South Bihār, ousts the usurper with the help of his brother Tāj Khān, on whose death the seat of government is removed from Gaur to Tāndā.

Viśvanātha Nāyakka of Madura dies. His son, Periya Krishnappa, succeeds.

Bureng Naung, King of Pegu (1551-81), attacks Yuthia, the Siamese capital. Three Portuguese ships are taken and the Yuthia king surrenders and is carried away a captive, while his eldest son, in March 1564, is made a tributary king.

Revolts at Amboyna and Ceylon suppressed by the Portuguese generals Henrique da Sa and Diogo de Mello.

Cæsar Frederick, a Venetian merchant, travels via Persia to Kambay. He describes Kambay and Ahmadābād.

1564

Jan.: Jumāda II., H. 971. Attempted assassination of Akbar at Dehli by Koka Fūlād, a slave of Shara-f-ud-dīn Husain.

Feb. 12. The King and Grandees of the Molucca Islands execute a deed by which they cede to the King of Portugal and his successors all rights and seigniorage of the same.

Cannanor is now hostile, and the treaty broken. A protest meets with no reply, and the Malabar War begins.

March: Sha'bān H. 971. 'Abul-Ma'āli, who had taken refuge with Mirzā Muhammad Hakīm at Kābul, from Nāgor, aspires to the sovereignty of Kābul, murders the queen regent Mah Chuchak Begam, and acts as regent. Mirzā Sulaimān of Badakhshān, Hakīm’s uncle, defeats and kills him in battle, May 13: Shawwāl 1, leaving Ahmad ‘Alī as vazīr at Kābul. Hakīm dismisses the latter, and is chased out of Kābul. He invades the Panjāb.

The King of Zimme flees before Bureng Naung of Pegu, who with Indians and Portuguese proceeds to Labong. (Nov.), Zimme submits.


June 7: Zīl qa'da 7, H. 972. Husain Nizām Shāh dies, and Murtazā Nizām Shāh I., a minor, succeeds under the guidance of his mother, Khunza Sultāna, for the first six years of his reign.

Akbar removes the fiṣya or poll-tax on Hindus instituted by Sikandar Lodi.

Vīra Chāma Rāja Wodeyar becomes independent in the province of Mysore.

H. 973. Khānuz Zamān, prime minister of Kashmir, attacks the palace; his scheme for sovereignty being frustrated, he is subsequently executed.

Rāju, the tyrant of Ceylon, attempts to starve out Kotta and Colombo. Jorge de Mello invades the rāja's territory and discovers a planned night attack. He defeats the Singhalese, who retire to Sittawakka.

H. 974. Mirzā Muhammad Hakīm, Akbar's half-brother, is incited to invade the Panjāb, and takes Lāhor. In Nov.: Jumāda I., Akbar leaves Agra with a force, whereon Hakīm returns to Kābul. The Mirzās—Ulugh Mirzā and Shāh Mirzā, nephews of Muhammad Sultān Mirzā, a kinsman of Bābar—revolt in Sambhal, and are joined by their uncles Ibrāhīm Husain Mirzā and Muhammad Husain Mirzā; they are overpowered and confined at Sambhal, but escape in 1567.
Husain Shāh Chak of Kashmir blinds his nephew and rival, Ahmad Khān. The ex-king, Ghāzi Khān, dies.


João de Souza threatened at Daman by 3,000 Mughal horse; on the arrival of a relief force they abandon their camp and treasure.

After incessant warfare and slaughter of Malabarese, the King of Cannanor sues for peace, which is granted by the Portuguese.

Jan. 4. The Portuguese Viceroy, Antonio de Noronha, lands at Ullāla, whose queen is forced, after an assault, to increase her tribute and pay a sum of money. A fort "San Sebastian" there is completed in March.

The Portuguese at Amboyna are reinforced by Gonzalo Pereira with twelve ships. The inhabitants put the friendly peoples of Atire and Tavira to the sword.

Cesar Frederick visits the court of Vijayanagar.

June 9: Zīl hijja 1, H. 974. The Khān Zamān 'Alī Qult Khān and his brother, Bahādur Khān, who had rebelled in Hakīm Mirzā's interest, are defeated at Mankarwāl by Akbar. They are killed in the battle and the 'Uzbak revolt quelled in July: Muharram, H. 975.

On Akbar's marching to subdue Mālwa, the Mirzās escape from Sambhāl and gain Mālwa, but leave it to Akbar's generals and escape to Bharoch in Gujarāt, where they seek the protection of the governor. Chingiz Khān is assassinated: the Mirzās invade Kāndesh and Gujarāt, each securing a district.

H. 975. 'Īsā Tarkhān of Thattā dies. His son, Muhammad Bāqī, establishes himself and owns the sovereignty of Akbar; till 1585.

H. 975. Sulaimān Kararānī of Bengal and Bihār subdues Orissa and assassinates Sultān Ibrāhīm. Mukand Deva, the last King of Orissa, is defeated and killed.

'Alī 'Ādil Shāh's minister, Kishwar Khān, invades Ahmadnagar. At first successful, he is defeated with loss at Dhārur.

Tirumala Rāja, brother of Rāma Rāja of Vijayanagar, retires to Penugonda, his brother, Venkatādri, establishing himself at Chandragiri.
A.D. 1567

Aug. 22: Ś. 1489. A Tamil inscription at Tenkäsi gives this as the fifth year of King Jatilavarman Srivallabha Ativarâma.

1568

Feb. 4: Sha'bân 5, 975. The third sack of Chitorgadh, the hill fortress and capital of Mewâr. Defended against Akbar's great army by the princes of the Râjput clans, headed by Pâtâ of Kailâ and Jaymal of Bednâr, a prolonged and brave struggle was maintained; but the walls being breached, it is said about eight thousand women of all ranks, including nine queens and five princesses, became a holocaust in jauhar, and the garrison flung themselves upon the besiegers, sword in hand, and perished, whilst thousands of the inhabitants were massacred by the victors, and the buildings of the city wrecked.

Taufal Khân, minister in Berâr, usurps that throne from the child king, Burhân 'Imâd Shâh, whom he subsequently imprisons at Parnâla.

H. 976. Feuds arise in Kashmir between the Hanîfî and Shî'î sects.

Brâmahin, tributary King of Siam, throws off the suzerainty of Burma.

Oct. A force from Burma sacks Yuthia, which after four months' siege offers to surrender. This is refused, and the city falls in Aug. 1569.

Tirumâla, the third of the "tyrant brothers," murders Sadâsîva and seizes the throne of Vijâyânâgar.

Oct. Dom Luiz de Ataide, Conde de Atouguia, arrives as twenty-fourth Viceroy at Goa.

The King of Ternate is treacherously murdered by Martim Affonso Pimentel, acting under the orders of his uncle Mesquita, the commander. His successor rouses the neighbouring princes against the Portuguese.

Ś. 1508. A Sanskrit and Kanarese inscription at Karkâla records the charter of a Jaina temple granted by King Immâdi Bhairava.

1569

March 22: Shawwâl 3, H. 976. Akbar takes the hill fort of Rantambhor from Râja Surjan Râî, who capitulates and is allowed to march out unmolested.

In July, Safar H. 977. Kâlinjar fort capitulates.

Akbar sends an embassy to Kashmir, but executes the ambassadors on their return for instigating the murder of certain holy men. He also refuses to marry the daughter of Husain Shāh Chak, who soon after dies of grief.

‘Alī Shāh Chak succeeds to the throne of Kashmir.

Murtaza Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar takes over the administration of state from his mother, and marches to attack the Bijāpūr general: he attacks and takes Dhākur.

The Portuguese attack the Kolis of the Konkan, and establish a stockaded fort at Sāyvān, on the Vaitarnā river.

Rustam Khān, besieged in Bharoch by the Mughals, is relieved by the Portuguese, but refuses to become tributary. Fort Pernel captured and rased.

Luiz Camoens the poet returns to Lisbon, his friends at Goa paying his debts.

Nov. The Viceroy, Dom Luiz de Ataide, leaves Goa, reduces Honāwar, burns the town and garrisons the fort. Barcelon is next reduced, the Kings of Tolar and Cambolin are spared on promise of increased tribute.

Bāz Bahādur of Mālwa is overpowered by Akbar’s generals, and Mālwa becomes a province of the empire. Bāz Bahādur afterwards joined Akbar, and became an officer of 2,000 cavalry.

Jan. The Nizām sends Farhat Khān to besiege Chaul which holds out till July, when a treaty is agreed to.

From Bassein an attack is made by the Portuguese on Kalyān, the suburbs of which are burnt.


A combination of native princes of Bijāpūr, Ahmadnagar, and the Zamorin formed against the Portuguese. An attack is made by the Bijāpūr army on Goa, which is besieged till Dec. 17, when a treaty is concluded between the King of Bijāpūr and the Viceroy, Dom Luiz de Ataide.
June 28. The Ahmadnagar forces attack Chaul, which was defended by Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas; after several unsuccessful attacks, a treaty is concluded.

The King of Achin, the fourth member of the confederacy against the Portuguese, fails in his attempt upon Malacca.

July 8-9: Safar 1415, H. 979. The Zamorin of Calicut besieges the fort of Chaliyam or Jaliat, and captures it from the Portuguese on Oct. 30: Jumada II. 10, and destroys the fort.

Chama Raja Wodeyar Bola succeeds Timma Raja as Raja of Maisur; till 1576.

Sept 6. Dom Antonio de Noronha arrives as Viceroy. Orders are sent to divide the colonies into three, the portions to be designated India, Monomotapa, and Malacca. Distraction of energies follows and wars continue till 1580.

The Portuguese attack Dabhol, but Khwaja 'Ali Shirazi, having allowed them to land, put upwards of 150 of them to death.

Oct. The King of Achin attacks Malacca, which is reduced to extremities, when the enemy is beaten off by Tristao Vaz de Veiga.

Dec. A Mughal force having seized Kambay, the Portuguese defend Bassein and Daman.

H. 980. The Mirzas return to Gujarat, and make common cause against I'tmad Khân, who invites Akbar to take over Gujarat.

Sept. 1: Rabi II. 22. Akbar marches to Pataan, and on Rajah 14 formally receives the crown from Muzaffar III.

Rai Singh succeeds Kalyan Singh at Bikanir, which becomes an important Mughal principality.


Sulaiman Shah, Kararani of Bengal dies. His son, Baysid, succeeds, but shortly after is killed by the Afghans; his younger brother Daud seizes the kingdom.

Further risings of the Mirzas bring Akbar to Gujarat: he captures Bharoch and Surat. Dec., Akbar attacks Ibrahim Husain
1572
Mirzā at Sarnāl in a desperate encounter, and the Mirzā escapes in the darkness and flees towards Agra.

Udaysingh of Mewār dies in exile. His son, Pratāp Rānā, succeeds, and establishes himself at Komalmer.

1573

H. 981. Dā‘ūd Shāh succeeds his brother Bāyazīd as King of Bengal.

About this time Udaysingh succeeds Māldeva as Rāja of Mārwār and acknowledges Akbar’s suzerainty. His sister, Jodhbāī, is married to Akbar.

Periya Krishnappa of Madura dies, and his son, Periya Virappa, succeeds.

Sept. Pereira, ordered to Malacca to crush the Queen of Joparra’s army, refuses for want of adequate equipment and returns to Lisbon. Jorge de Castro, by command from Portugal, is tried for having delivered the Chāliyan fort to the Zamorin. He is found guilty and beheaded, while others equally guilty are rewarded. In 1574 a commission appointing him to another post arrives.

Tristāo Vaz de Veiga appointed commander at Malacca.

1574
H. 982. Akbar having reduced the province of Bhakkar exclusive of the fort, the ruler, Mahmūd Khān, resolves at length to give it up to Akbar, but dies before the latter’s emissary, Giesū Khān, arrives. Akbar thus becomes master of Upper Sindh.

May 14. Amardās, the third Sikh Guru, died, having appointed his son-in-law, Rāmdās, to the Guruship. On a site granted by Akbar, he restored an old tank which he called Amritsar, in the middle of which he built the temple of Harmandar (temple of Hari); the town was at first called Rāmdāspur—now Amritsar. He lived till 1581.

Dā‘ūd Khān of Bengal takes the field against Akbar’s generals. Mun‘īm Khān, whilst besieging Pātna, is followed by Akbar,
and they take the fort of Hājipur. Aug. 11: Rabī‘ II. 21, Dā‘ūd Khān escapes to Orissa. Mun‘īm Khān receives the title of Khān Khānān, and is made Governor of Bengal and Bihār; he makes Gaur his capital, but dies Oct. 12, 1575.

Tulsi Dās, the Marāṭhi poet, begins his poem, the Rāmācharita Mānas, founded on the Rāmāyana.


April 12: Muh. 1, H. 983. Peace is concluded at Katak, Dā‘ūd ceding Bengal and Bihār, and Akbar acknowledging him King of Orissa.

Tirumala, King of Pennakonda, is succeeded by his second son, Śri Ranga II.

Oct. 14: Rajab 9, H. 983. Mun‘īm Khān Khān Khānān dies at Gaur, and most of his army is carried off by the unhealthy climate. Husain Quli Khān, Governor of the Panjāb, is transferred to Bengal; but before he reaches his new government Dā‘ūd Shāh and his Afghāns again invade Bengal.

Rāja Todar Mal sent to Gujarāt by Akbar to make a revenue settlement. Wajih-ul-Mulk appointed first minister. Mirzā Khān is second Mughal Viceroy in Gujarāt, till 1577.

The Achīnese, on the point of taking Malacca, fall into a panic and retire.

The Portuguese lose hold of the Moluccas, owing to the maladministration of their commanders. Ternate is surrendered to a combination of native powers.


July 12: Rabī‘ II. 15, H. 984. Husain Quli Khān appointed Governor of Bengal; defeats Dā‘ūd Khān’s army at Rājmahal. Dā‘ūd is imprisoned and executed: with him ends the line of independent Bengal kings.

Mīrān Muḥammad Khān of Kāndesh dies. His son being a minor, his brother, Rāja ‘Ālī, succeeds.

H. 984. Great mosque at Fathpur Sikri finished.

Vīra Chāma Rāja of Maisur dies childless. Bettada Wodiyar, grandson of Chāma Rāja I., succeeds.
Portuguese affairs at Amboyna critical. Conspiracies formed against Sancho de Vasconcellos, resulting in the death of many Portuguese.

Dom Lorenço de Tavara, Viceroy-elect, dies on the voyage out. Dom Diego de Menezes, next on the Succession patent, takes office as twenty-eighth Viceroy.

Malik Tokan Thânadâr of Dâbhol murders the Portuguese officers at his house. Dom Hieronymo de Mascarenhas, who had absented himself, returns to Goa, where a punitive expedition is organised.

March 31: Muharram 11, H. 985. Muhammad Hakîm Mirzâ invests Lâhor: on Akbar's approach he returns to Kâbul.

This year the Muslim creed (kalimah) disappears from the national coinage and liturgy.

Shihâbud-dîn Ahmad Khân succeeds I'timad Khân as third Viceroy of Gujârât till 1583.

Further efforts made against Malik Tokan of Dâbhol. 'Alî 'Âdil Shâh again sues for peace.


H. 986. 'Alî Khân Chak of Kashmir is killed by a fall from his horse. His son, Yûsuf Khân, succeeds, and puts to death his uncle Abdâl Chak. Revolts occurring, he flees to Hindustan.

Rohtâs fortress surrenders to the Khân Jahân, Governor of Bengal.

Râja Wodeyar usurps the throne of Maisur.

Aug. 4. In an ill-fated expedition to Africa the Portuguese king, Sebastian, is defeated, and slain in the battle of Alcazar Kiver. This event completes the downfall of Portuguese empire in the East.

Aug. Dom Luiz de Ataide arrives at Goa as Viceroy for the second time.

H. 987. Husain Quli Beg, Khân Jahân, Governor of Bengal, dies. Muzaffar Khân Turbatî is appointed his successor. During the Khân Jahân's governorship Bengal, Bihâr, and Orissa with Katak were re-annexed to the empire.
Malik Tokan still troublesome at Dābhhol. A Portuguese expedition defeats a Malabarese, Turkish, and Muslim fleet.

H. 987. Akbar sends a force to re-establish Yūsuf Khān on the throne of Kashmir. Lohar Chak, son of Abdāl, the rival ruler, is blinded.

Ibrāhīm Qutb Shāh takes Kondavid and other forts on the Vijayanagar frontier.

April 4. Thomas Stephens S.J., leaves Lisbon, and arrives at Goa, Oct. 24. He is thus the first Englishman to visit India. Died at Goa 1619.

John Huygen Linschoten, a Frieslander, arrives at Goa in the train of the archbishop; in thirteen years he amassed much information on almost every branch of inquiry. His *Voyage* was translated into English in 1598.

Sir Francis Drake landed at Ternate, and traded with the ruler of the island. Subsequently he landed in Java, and thence returns to England, via the Cape of Good Hope.

The question of the relation of the head of the State to spiritual affairs agitated at the Mughal court. Akbar favours an eclectic theism, and the convocation decrees that the emperor may pronounce a final award in doctrinal controversy provided no opposition to the Qurān is offered.

Jan. 31. Henry I. of Portugal dies. The Eastern possessions fall into Spanish hands. Holland begins to trade directly with the East.

April: Safar, H. 988. ‘Alī ‘Ādil Shāh of Bijāpur murdered. Ibrāhīm succeeds. (Ferishta dates this in 987.)

Owing to Muzaffar Khān’s exactions a rebellion in Bengal breaks out under Bābā Khān Qāqshāl, who takes Gaur, and kills the governor, Muzaffar Khān, at Tāndā in April: Rabī’ I. Bengal again becomes independent.

H. 988. Certain nobles of Kashmir become disaffected, assemble in Tibet, and march on Kashmir, but are seized, and the leaders mutilated.

July. Todar Mal disunites the rebels, and restores Bihār.

Oct. English merchants make a representation to the Lords in Council, requesting the queen’s license for six ships to trade to Indian and Chinese ports.
Jan.: Zīl hijja, H. 988. Mas′ūd Farankhūdī, Governor of Oudh, rebels, and is defeated by Todar Mal’s troops.

March 3. Rāmdās, the fourth Sikh Guru, dies, and his son, Arjun-mall, succeeds, the Guruship now becoming hereditary. Arjun collected the materials of the Granth, the sacred code of the Sikhs; he changed the offerings to the Guru into a regular tax. He died 1606.


H. 989. Yūsuf Shāh of Kashmir receives ambassadors from Akbar, and later sends his son Ya’qūb, on a visit with presents to the Dehli court.

Muzaffar Shāh of Gujarāt, a pensioner at Akbar’s court since 1573, raises a rebellion in concert with Sher Khān Fūlādī.


Sept. 3. Fernão Telles de Menezes, appointed governor at Goa, administers the oath of allegiance to King Philip II. of Spain. Sept. 16, Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas Conde de Santa Cruz enters Goa as twenty-first Viceroy. Squadrons sent to Malabar, Coulete, and Capocate (Kāppātt), to put down piracy.

Daman again threatened by the Mughals, and the King of Sarceta gives trouble, but eventually offers submission.

Nov. Bweng Naung of Burma and Pegu dies. After his death, Pegu again separates from Burma.

The first Turkey and Levant Company, for purposes of trade to the East, is formed in London.

H. 990. A’zam Khān, Governor of Bengal, sows dissension among the rebel chiefs and restores the emperor’s authority, quietly taking possession of Tânda.

The rent-roll of Todar Mal divides Bengal into 19 Sarkārs and 682 Mahāls.

The Portuguese atOrmuz, besieged by the King of Lara, are permitted to march out, but are put to the sword by the natives.
Fernão de Miranda's marines mutiny for prize-money; proceeding to Daman, they compel the division of booty, and receive ten crowns each. Miranda next demolishes Castalette and extirpates a race of pirates. On the way home the Portuguese fleet encounters three or four English vessels:

An expedition against the Kolis in the N. Konkan results in the submission of their chief.

H. 991. The Afghans, under Qutlū Khān Lohānī, rise in Orissa. Shaikh Farīd-ud-dīn Bukhāū deputed to treat with them; he nearly perishes by Qutlū's treachery, and renews the war. The Afghans are driven into the forests.

Feb.: Muharram. Muẓaffar Shāh takes Ahmadābād, defeats the relieving army of Shihāb-ud-dīn and Iṭtimād Khān, the new governor. He captures Baroda and Bharoch.

Mirzā Khān, Khān Khānān, fifth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1590.

Dom Antonio de Noronha destroys the temples in Salsette. In retaliation, the natives wreck the churches and perpetrate atrocities. Promiscuous slaughter is carried out by Gomez Yanez de Figueyredo; and new churches are erected.

March 8: John Newberie, citizen and merchant, along with Ralph Fitch, William Leedes, and James Story leave London in the "Tyger." Oct. 5, they are imprisoned at Bahrein, shipped to Goa, and liberated on Dec. 22, on bail of 2,000 ducats. Linschoten now at Goa.

Jan. 29: Muharram 15, H. 992. Muẓaffar Shāh defeated at Sarkhej by Mirzā Khān; he flees to Khambay and is again defeated at Rājpīpla.

H. 992. Yūsuf Shāh Chak, hearing of a proposed visit of Akbar, according to Ferishta, wishes to escort him to Kashmīr, but is prevented by his nobles. Akbar deputes a force to conquer the country, and Haidar Chak, the son of Yūsuf, is defeated by Akbar.

March: Rabī‘ I. Shāhbāz Khān Kambū appointed Governor of Bengal.

H. 992-3. Ghafūr Khān (Kufo Khān), son of Mallu Khān of Bijāpūr, aspires to the throne. James Lopez Bayam, a
Portuguese in the service of Bijāpūr, arrives at Goa and blinds the prince, Ghafūr Khān, in conformity with an arrangement made with him at Bijāpūr.


The Zamorin arranges terms with Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas, whereby his people can trade as far as Gujarāt.

The King of Cochin, owing to his favour for the Portuguese, causes revolts. In the tumult Giles Yanez Mascarenhas is killed.

August. Dom Duarte de Menezes appointed thirty-second Viceroy. His first official act is to effect a pacification of Cochin.


Ibrāhīm Ādil Khān co-operates with the Portuguese for the reduction of the Näyyak of Sangameswar and his pirates. Rustam Khān and Dom Heirome de Mascarenhas constrain the Näyyak to sue for peace. His lands are given to another Näyyak.

April 5. Ralph Fitch and his companions escape from Goa and travel through India, reaching Fathpur Sikri on Sept. 28.

July 16: Sha‘bān 16, H. 993.‘ Mirzā Muhammad Hakīm, Akbar’s brother, dies at Kābul, and Rāja Bhagwāndās and his son Mān Singh, are sent to Kābul to take charge of the province.

Ruy Gonçalves de Camara, uncle of the Viceroy, entrusted with an expedition to Ponnāni to erect a fort. The Zamorin delays permission, but is bribed to grant a site.

Further revolutions at Ternate and Tidor. The Portuguese fleet is also defeated at Ormuz.

Feb. 25: Rabi‘ I. 5, H. 994. Rāja Birbal, who was also the Kab-rāi or poet laureate, and 8,000 Mughals, slain by the rebellious Yūsufzāis in Badakhshān. Todar Mal and Mān Singh restore order, but contests are soon resumed.
Pratāp Rānā, in one campaign, recovers Mewār, exclusive of Chitor, Ajmir, and Mandalgarh. He establishes his capital at Udaypur, which gives the kingdom its name.

H. 995. Ya’qūb Shāh becomes King of Kashmir, his father being detained at Dehlī. Akbar sends another force, to which the king submits, and in 1587 he is enrolled among Akbar’s nobles, and Kashmir becomes a province of the empire.

Dom Hierome Coutinho brings orders from Portugal for the establishment of a Court of Chancery at Goa.

Aug. Rāja Singha attacks the Portuguese at Colombo: after a prolonged siege, the Portuguese assume the offensive, and plunder the cities of Balikot, Berberi, and Belligām.

The Portuguese fleet, under Pedro Vello, defeated by the Johor fleet: renewed disturbances at Malacca. The King of Achin, his Queen, family, and nobility murdered by his general. Reinforcements from Goa and Cochin arrive in August, and Johor falls before an assault.

This year the English and Portuguese vessels engage on the high seas.

H. 995. Shahbāz Khān, Governor of Bengal, superseded by Wazīr Khān, who dies the same year at Tānda.

The Jesuit missionaries, who succeeded Vincent at Cranganor, establish a Syriac college at Chennam or Ambalkotta, a few miles inland, in which the Syriac language was taught, but the Syrian Christians refused to accept their authority, and ultimately withdrew from the centres of Portuguese influence.

The Portuguese trade with India now handed to an association called "Campanha Portugueza das Indias Orientas," which proves profitless and short-lived.

Dec. The "San Philippe," a large carrack, captured by Sir Francis Drake near the Azores. Its cargo, valued at £108,049, displays the resources of India, also the type of vessel used by the Spaniards.

H. 995. Jauhar begins the Taskirat-ul Wāki’āt. This history covers the period from Humāyūn’s accession to his return from Persia.
Jan.: Safar, H. 996. The Shi‘ah Mulla Ahmad of Thatta is murdered by Mirzâ Fülad Beg Barlas, for reviling the first three khalifs, he is condemned to death by the emperor.

Jan. Raja Singha makes another attack on Colombo, but is repulsed. The Portuguese devastate the west coast of Ceylon, and Colombo is strengthened.


May. Dom Duarte de Menezes dies, and Manoel de Sousa Coutinho, second on the succession patents, succeeds as governor.

June 5: Rajab 18. Murtaza Nizam Shah of Ahmadnagar (according to the Jana ul-Hind) is poisoned by his son, Miran Husain, who succeeds. Other accounts say he was suffocated about Rabî‘ I. 8, H. 997 or Jan. 15, 1589. Miran rules with such cruelty and oppression that after ten months the minister, Mirza Khan, secures his imprisonment.

The Raushânîs, a fanatical sect in Terah, under Jalâla Raushâni, are defeated at Bangash by Kumr Mân Singh. They continue, however, to give trouble till 1600.

H. 997. Mirzâ ‘Aziz Kokah, Governor of Mâlwa, transferred to Gujarât. An indecisive battle fought with the Jâm of Nawânagar.

March 6. Ralph Fitch visits Ceylon from Bengal. Sails March 11.

March 28: Jumâda I. 11. Miran Husain Nizam Shah of Ahmadnagar assassinated, and Ismâ’il, his nephew, is raised to the throne, the power being vested in Jamâl Khan, who defeats an army under Salâbat Khan from Berar.


H. 998. Mân Singh, Governor of Bihâr, subdues the Zamindar of Hajipur, and is appointed Governor of Bengal, with the title of Raja.

Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah moves his capital from Golkonda to Haidarabad or Bhâgnagar.
The Levant Company made an expedition by land to India, and much information was obtained which proved highly useful in the subsequent establishment of Indian commerce.

A society of English merchants petition Queen Elizabeth for permission to voyage to India.

Jan. 10. Four ships leave Goa, of which two are lost, and one stranded and burnt at the Azores by the English, while the fourth, the "Madre de Dios," is taken by the English, Aug. 3. Her cargo, estimated at £150,000, is "divided among the adventurers, whereof Her Majesty was the chief"; valuable information regarding Indian trade is obtained.

Feb.: Rabî’ II., H. 999. Akbar despatches an army under Mirzâ Khân, Khân Khânân, for the reduction of Sindh.

Ismâ’îl Qulî Khân, sixth Viceroy of Gujarât for a few months. Soon succeeded by Mirzâ ‘Azîz Kokaltâsh, till 1592.

Jamâl Khân, minister at Ahmadnagar, defeats the Bijâpûr army, but is killed in a battle with Burhân, father of the young king, Ismâ’îl. Burhân secures his son and ascends the throne as Burhân Nizâm Shâh II., till 1594.

Portuguese authority re-established in East Africa by an expedition from Goa.

Sept. The navigator, John Davies, sails from Plymouth for India, but only reaches Madeira.

Akbar orders a compilation of Muhammadan history up to the year 1000. The Tarikh-i-Alîfi is thereupon begun, the chief labour devolving upon Maulâna Ahmad, son of the Qâzi of Thattâ.

May. Mathias de Albuquerque arrives to succeed Manoel de Sousa Coutinho as governor. The latter perishes on the way home, the ship and cargo being lost. Between 1579 and 1591, twenty-two Portuguese vessels are lost owing to extreme size or heavy cargo.

H. 1000. Muzaffâr III., betrayed to the Mughals by the Râja of Kachh, is placed in custody, but commits suicide at Dhrol.

Nov. 3: Muharram 26. Mirzâ Jâmî Beg of Thattâ is attacked
by Akbar's general, 'Abdul Rahim Khan, and defeated, but holds out for some months, and finally capitulates.


The kings of Jaffnapatam and Kandy are declared enemies by the Portuguese for their persecution of the Christians. Andre Furtada reduces the Coromandel coast and captures a fleet off Manar. The king and his son are put to death, a younger son being spared and restored to the kingdom.

A private mercantile expedition under James Lancaster: all ships lost.

March-April: Jumada II., H. 1000. Dilawar Khan, having taken service with Burhan Nizam Shah, returns to Bijapur on the invitation of Ibrahim 'Adil Shah, but is imprisoned and blinded.

April. The Portuguese at Chaul besieged by the troops of Ibrahim Nizam Shah, and liberated only by help from Bassein and Surat.

A final revolt against Akbar's government in Kashmir is quelled.

Mirza Jani Beg Tarkhan of Sindh acknowledges fealty to the emperor and is admitted a noble, and receives a command, Sindh becoming annexed to the empire.

H. 1001. Raja Man Singh suppresses a rebellion of Qutb Ullah Khan Afkan in Orissa.

Further rebellions in Ceylon result in the instalment of Vimala Dharma, a former partisan of Portugal, as King of Kandy. He holds Kandy for twelve years.

March 24: Rajab 1, H. 1001. Mirza 'Aziz Kokah, summoned from Gujarat to court, departs without leave for Makka: Prince Murad is made Governor of Gujarat with Sadiq Muhammad Khan as minister. Mirza Shahrurkh is appointed Governor of Malwa.

Some rebel chiefs of Ahmadnagar sack Burhanpur, and, dispersed by Raja 'Ali Khan of Kandesh, seek refuge with Akbar. Akbar prepares to invade the Dekhan, but is restrained by deputies and offerings from Raja 'Ali.

Ibrahim II. of Bijapur invades and reduces Maisur now under Venkatadri Nayyak.
Oct. 17: Muharram 21, H. 1002. Ambassadors from the Dekhan report the refusal of the kings to acknowledge Akbar's supremacy. Prince Dānyał is sent south with an army which is soon transferred to Mirzā Khān, Khān Khānān.

Five ships arrive at Goa under Dom Luíz Coutinho, who brings the “Bull of the Crusade,” Francisco de Faria being commissary.

The ship “Cinque Llagas” is captured by the English and burnt, twelve survivors being taken to England.

Cornelius Houtman makes inquiries in Portugal as to Indian trade.


H. 1002. Qulij Khān, a distinguished Persian, is appointed Governor of Kābul.

April. A Portuguese trading ship from China to Goa is blown up off the Malabar coast to prevent capture by the Malabar galliots. August 1. Furtado, in revenge, captures three Calicut ships, securing rich booty. He then defeats the entire Malabar fleet.

Sept. 4. The Portuguese defeat the Ahmadnagar army at Chaul creek and obtain the fort of Kollai (“Il Morro” in Portuguese histories).

Sept. 25. Muharram 10, H. 1003. Akbar sends Shaikh Farīd Bashi-ul-Mulk with other Amirs to effect the conquest of Sawālik; Jammu fort is surrendered and the country is settled under Qāzī Hasan. Qandahār is subjugated and the Mughal empire consolidated over all Hindustan or north of the Vindhayas and as far as Kābul and Qandahār.

H. 1003. Bahādur, son of Muzaffar III. of Gujarāt, stirs up rebellions, but is crushed by Sūrajsingh.

Birth of Shāhji Bhonsla, son of Māloji Bhonsla, a siladhār, or armoured soldier, in the Ahmadnagar service, and father of Śīvāji.

A great meeting held at Amsterdam, when it is resolved to send a fleet to India at an early date.

Nov. 11: S. 1651. Inscription in the temple of Vādipurā-Pārvānāṭha at Anhilvād, containing a pattāvali or succession list of the Jaina high priests of the Brihat-Khartata gachchha.
A.D. 1594
William Barents, a Dutchman, endeavours to discover a north-west passage to Eastern Asia.

A.H. 1003. Mirzâ Muzaﬀar Husain is prevailed upon to surrender Qandahâr to Akbar. Shâh Beg Arghûn is sent to take possession of it.

April 2. Four ships under Cornelius Houtman leave from the Texel, Holland, for India via the Cape, and remain away two and a half years.

April 28: Sha'bân 18, H. 1003. Burhân Nizâm Shâh of Ahmadnagar dies. Ibrâhîm his son and successor is killed in battle against the King of Bijâhpûr in August: Zîl hijja. Ahmad II., a reputed relative, is raised to the throne but soon after expelled, and on Sept. 30: Muharram 25, H. 1004, Bahâdur Shâh, infant son of Ibrâhîm Nizâm Shâh, is placed on the throne, with Chând Bibî, widow of 'Alî 'Adîl Shâh of Bijâhpûr, his great-aunt, as regent.

Kuch Bihâr annexed to the Dehli empire by Lakshman Nârâyân Râja.

Zain Khan Kokah Governor of Kâbul for the second time.

Sûraj Singh Râja of Jodhpur is appointed deputy-governor of Gujarât.

H. 1004. Prince Murâd leaves Gujarât for the Dekhan on the invitation of Miyân Munji, the Dekhani minister of Ahmadnagar.


Dec. 25. Prince Murâd and the Mughal army appear before Ahmadnagar. The city and the town of Burhânâbâd are sacked, and the fort of Ahmadnagar invested but bravely defended by Chând Bibî and the assailants compelled to raise the siege.

A fort at Salor erected by the Dominicans: plots are formed to kill the soldiers and friars, but are frustrated.

Friar Alexis de Menezes succeeds Friar Matheus as Archbishop of Goa.

1596
March 11: Rajab 1, H. 1004. Ahmadnagar fort attacked, and bravely defended by Chând Bibî, acting for her grand-nephew, Bahâdur Nizâm Shâh. Overtures are made by Murâd, and a treaty is signed by which Berâr is ceded to the Mughals. Bahâdur
is crowned and Muhammad Khān appointed minister. He acquires such power that troops from Bijāpur are required to assert Chānd Bibi’s authority. The Mughals from Berār make further incursions into the Nizām-Shāhī dominions: On Dec. 27: Jumāda I. 17, a battle is fought at the Godāvari. The Mughals sack Ahmadnagar and Burhānābād.

The Muslims erect a fort at Pādapatam and thence attack the Portuguese at Thāna in Salsette.

John van Linschoten writes an account of his researches in India.

July 11. Cornelius Houtman lands at Sumatra, having left the Texel on Feb. 2nd.

Private venture of Sir Robert Dudley’s three ships under Captain B. Wood—never again heard of.

H. 1004. ‘Abdul Qādir Badāoni, author of the Tarikh-i-Badaoni or Muntakhab-ut-Tawāриkh, dies.

H. 1005. The Tarikh-i-Haqqī, a Muhammadan history, is compiled by Shaikh ‘Abdul Haqq—born 1551, he died 1642, H. 1052.

Jan.: Jumāda II., H. 1005. The Mughal army under the Khān Khānān defeats the combined armies of the Dekhan; Prince Murād and the Khān Khānān differ regarding the campaign.

Pratāp Rāṇā of Udaypur dies. Amara Rāṇā his son succeeds.

May. Dom Francisco da Gama, Conde de Vidigueyra, assumes office as thirty-fifth Viceroy during the century at Goa.

Mar Abraham, the bishop of the Syrian Christians, dies at Angamāle.

Katula, King of Orissa, having plundered a Patani temple, the people rise and slay his son and 2,000 others. Akbar subdues Orissa.

H. 1006. Shaikh ‘Abul Fazl supersedes the Khān Khānān as general.

Further coalitions are formed in Ceylon against the Portuguese. In May 1, Dom João Dharmapāla of Ceylon dies without heirs and the King of Spain is proclaimed sovereign of all Ceylon except Jafna and Kandy.

The pirate Kunhāli Marakkār, with secret support from the
Zamorin, preys upon the Malabar shipping. Dom Luiz da Gama destroys many parásos, killing the crews.

Two Dutch vessels engage with six Portuguese ships. After eight days the Dutch abandon one vessel, and the other is wrecked on the Pegu coast.

To hasten the fortifications of Bassein, Ayres de Silva de Mello is sent as superintendent.

March 14: S. 1654. An inscription at Rohtás records the repairing the palace of Māna during the governorship of Śridhara in the time of Mahārājadhirāja Mānasimha, the work being done by Madabalā Bhatta.

H. 1006. Akbar leaves the Panjāb for the Dekhan, to supervise personally the imperial army.

Alexis de Menezes, Archbishop of Goa, visits Malabar, having been commissioned by Pope Clement VIII., in a Brief of 27th Jan. 1595, to bring the Church there into conformity with the Latin rite.

The Zamorin joins the Portuguese in an attack on the Kunhāli Marakkār pirate’s fortress on the Kotta or Putupattanam river mouth. A night attack is planned for May 3, but the attacking armies, failing to co-operate, are defeated in detail. A second attack also repulsed; Kunhāli is attacked by land and sea.

Strong forts are erected by the Portuguese for the conquest of Kandy and Uva: an army of 20,000 is required for the reduction of Kandy.

The Lisbon fleet is unable to sail this year, an English fleet blocking the Tagus.

The Dutch under Van Nec reach India and establish trade at Amboyna and Baroda.

April 13: S. 1654. An inscription at Sādadi of the reign of the Mahārānā Amarasimha of Mewār.


After further fighting the Kunhāli Marakkār surrenders to the Portuguese, on condition that his life should be spared. He is conveyed to Goa and there beheaded. His fortress is demolished.

June 20 to 26. Menezes holds the Synod of Diamper or
Udayampūr—for which he had just previously ordained a majority of the members and had prepared the Decrees to be passed to bring the native Christian Church into entire obedience to that of Rome, whilst the Rāja of Cochin was terrorised to oblige his Christian subjects to conform to the Decrees. The union was short-lived.

H. 1008. Akbar arrives at the Narbādā, and proceeds to Burhānpūr. A force is sent under Prince Dānyāl and the Khān Khānān to subdue Ahmadnagar, where Chānd Bibī was besieged by her former minister, Nihang Khān. While negotiating a peace with the Mughals Chānd Bibī is killed by the soldiery in the palace.

The stronghold of Āsīr is taken by an imperial force and Bahādur Khān Fārūqī becomes a pensioner at Dehli.

Bengal again revolts and comes almost totally under Afghān control.

Sept. 22. Merchants of London meet to discuss the Indian trade question and an “Association of Merchant Adventurers” formed. Oct. 16, Queen Elizabeth’s consent signified, but political considerations with Spain prevent the immediate despatch of the expedition.

John Mildenhall is sent on an embassy to Akbar. He went by sea to Aleppō and travelled through Armenia, Persia, and Afghānistān, reaching Agra in 1603.

May 13: Shawwāl 28, H. 1008. The Dekhan, Berār, Kāndesh Mālwa and Gujarāt are placed under the rule of Prince Dānyāl.

Mirzā ‘Azīz Kokah is appointed Viceroy of Gujarāt for the third time.

Jalāl-ud-dīn Raushāntī, the Afghān chief, defeated and slain at Ghazni by Zain Khān Kokah whom Akbar now recalls to Lāhōr.

Aug.: Safar, H. 1009. Ahmadnagar stormed and captured by the Mughals, the King Bahādur Nizām Shāh and royal family being sent to Gwāliar fort as State prisoners.

The King of Jafnapatam, having assisted the King of Kandy, is brought to submit to the Portuguese without bloodshed.

Ayres de Saldanha arrives in autumn as governor at Goa.

Dec. 31. Queen Elizabeth grants the first Charter to a Corporation of “Governor and Company of Merchants of London
trading to the East Indies"—enabling them to trade for fifteen years. The Corporation is to be conducted by a chairman and twenty-four directors, to be chosen annually.

Feb.: Sha'bān, H. 1009. Prince Salīm fails in an attempt to seize Agra: he takes possession of Oudh and Bihār, assumes the title of king and secures the local treasury. He returns to Allahābād and becomes reconciled to his father.

Feb. 13. Five ships under Captain Lancaster start from Woolwich and sail from Torbay, May 2. Friendly relations established at Achin in Sumatra, and a factory at Bantam in Java, in both which places they left factors; returned to England Sept. 1603.

The Dutch are driven by André Furtado from Amboyna and Sunda.

The Portuguese obtain a footing in Arakan. The king, Meng Rāja (Salīm Shāh, the "Xilimixa" of the Portuguese), appoints Philip de Brito or Nicote his agent at Syriam. He siezes the port, defeats his former master, is chosen King of Pegu, and accepts the country in the name of the King of Portugal.

May 18. François Pyrard de Laval leaves St Maloes for Goa, where he remains many years, meeting there Spaniards, Italians, Germans, Flemings, three French, a few English—the last, prisoners of the Portuguese.

Francisco Roz, professor in the Jesuit college at Chennam, was consecrated first Romish bishop of the Syrian Church, and in 1605 styled Archbishop of Cranganor. He lived at Pārūr, and died there, Feb. 18, 1624.

S. 1523. Copper-plate inscription of Venkata I. of Vijayanagara granting the village of Vilāpāka, also named Jvaraharlingasamudra, to a Brāhman.

March 29: Admiral Spilbergen arrives near Battikaloa in Ceylon with three Dutch ships, and obtains permission to build a fort, Sept. 2, he sails and captures three Portuguese vessels, which he presents to the Singhalese king.

Aug. 12: Rabī' I. 4, H. 1011. Abul Fazl, Akbar's minister, murdered at the instigation of Salīm. Akbar tacitly permits the murderer Narsing Deo's lands to be ravaged. Akbar adds the title "King of the Dekhan" to his other royal titles.
Muttha Krishnappa, Nāyyaka of Mādurā, assumes royal titles; died 1609.

The kings of Arakan and Taungu attack Syriam but are defeated by Paul del Rego Pinhero: the Taungu prince is taken prisoner—ransomed 1604.

The Dutch East India Company formed out of a number of small companies.

H. 1011. The Rausat-ut-Ṭāhirīn, a general history, is written by Tāhir Muhammad bin Ḥādīr dīn Hasan bin Sultān Ḍār bin Ḥājī Muhammad Husain Sabzwārī.

Jan. 6. An expedition for the discovery of “Grand Cathay” leaves Akbar’s court under B. Benedict Goes, accompanied by two Greeks and an Armenian.

The Dutch, with a large fleet, attempt to oust the Portuguese from Mozambique and blockade Goa. The struggle between the two nations begins and the Dutch gradually acquire most of the Portuguese possessions.

The English capture a Portuguese ship in Malacca: settle a “house of trade” at Bantam, and arrive home in September.

H. 1012. Disturbances in Persia enable Akbar to seize Qandahār, and Shāh Beg Arghūn is appointed governor.

Shāh Abbās sends to Golkonda an ambassador, Oghzlu Sultān, who is magnificently entertained by the king.

Mildenhall, a London merchant, reaches Agra, having left England in 1599 travelling overland. The Portuguese Jesuits traduce the English nation to Akbar, and Mildenhall remains at Akbar’s court till 1606 when he obtained promises of arrangements for English trade.

H. 1013. Rāja Mān Singh resigns the governorship of Bengal and comes to the capital to organise a plot in favour of the succession of his nephew, Sultān Khusro, Jahāngīr’s eldest son.

March 1: Ś. 1525. A Kanarese and Sanskrit inscription on the Jaina colossus at Venūr records its dedication as Bhujabalīn or Bāhubalīn, by Timmarājā, brother of Prince Pāṇḍya and son-in-law of Rāyakuvāra.

The King of Arakan with the King of Taungu attack
De Brito (‘Nikote’), but they are defeated. By his outrages De Brito offends the Talaings and takes prisoner Prince Meng Khamaung, son of the King of Taungu, who is carried to Syria. A second attack is made by land and sea, and the Portuguese fleet is worsted, but they fail to capture Syria, and the King of Arakan pays 50,000 crowns for the release of the prince.

H. 1013. Prince Dānyāl receives the submission of Malik ‘Ambar, and espouses a daughter of Ibrāhīm ‘Ādil Shāh.

May. Dom Martin Afonsa de Castro arrives at Goa as Viceroy.

King James I., by granting licence to Sir Edward Michelborne and others to trade in the East, encroaches on the East India Company’s monopoly.

Henry IV. grants a charter to a French East India Company, but it fails and is soon after dissolved.

Second voyage of the English Company to Amboyna under Sir H. Middleton.

The Dutch establish factories in Southern India.

April 20: Zīl hijja 1, H. 1013. Prince Dānyāl dies at Burhānpur.

Mirzā ‘Abdurrahim, Khān Khānān, Governor of Ahmadnagar, unable to dispossess Miyān Manju and Malik ‘Ambar, comes to an agreement with them.

Nyaung Rām Meng, King of Burma, dies, and is succeeded by his son, who takes the title of Mahādhammā Rāja. Great slaughter of the Portuguese at Dianga in Arakan.

JAHĀNGĪR.

Oct. 25: Jumādā II. 12, H. 1014. The Emperor Akbar dies after a reign of 51 lunar years 9 months, aged 64 lunar years 11 months. Prince Salīm assumes the government as Nūr-ud-dīn Muhammad Jahāngīr.

Rāja Mān Singh Kachhwāhā submits to Jahāngīr and is reappointed Governor of Bengal; but soon after (H. 1015) he is recalled and sent to quell disturbances at Rohtās in Bihār.

Nov. Husain Khān Shāmlū of Harāt, on Akbar’s death,
besieges Qandahār, bravely defended by Shāh Beg Khān Arghūn, and Mirzā Ghāzi Beg is sent to relieve it, when Shāh ‘Abbās ordered the siege to be raised.

Feb. Ternate fort and city, held by a garrison of Dutch and natives, is besieged and taken by Da Cunha. Tidor also captured and reannexed.

April 15. Zīl hijja 8, H. 1014. Prince Khusro with a few followers from Agra, recruits and plunders in Lāhor district, is defeated at Bhaironwāl on the Biās; and June 10: Safar 3, H. 1015, is brought captive before his father and imprisoned.

Arjun, the fifth Sikh Guru, charged with aiding in Khusro’s rebellion, suffers death. He had nominated his son, Hargovind, as sixth Guru. He was the first to arm the Sikhs and took a bloody revenge on those Muhammadans whom he thought had led to his father’s death. He died in 1638.

May. The Viceroy leaves Goa, and on Aug. 17 engages the Dutch, but divides his fleet into two parts, one of which—of five galleons under Nuno Pereira—is totally defeated by the Dutch on Oct. 22. The Viceroy dies of grief: again, the Dutch capture three ships and blockade Goa, to prevent the return of the Portuguese fleet to Lisbon.

Sept. 12: Jumāda I. 9, H. 1015. Qutb-ud-din Khān (Shaikh Khūbū) is appointed Sūbhadār of Bengal in addition to Bihār. He is ordered to send Sher Afkan ‘Ālī Quli Istājīlū, the husband of Nūr Jahān, to the court; Sher Afkan refuses to go, and in an encounter at Bardwān, Qutb-ud-din attacks Sher Afkan, who is wounded by him, and both die of their wounds.


Robert de Nobilibus, a Jesuit missionary and eminent Sanskrit and Tamil scholar, preaches at Madura, and founds a mission there in 1624.

H. 1016. Qulī Khān is appointed nominal Viceroy of Gujarāt, Mirzā ‘Aziz continuing to act. Shaikh Farīd-i-Bukhārī is appointed eleventh viceroy with the title of Murtazā Khān.

Third voyage of the English Company, under Keeling, Hawkins, and D. Middleton. Hawkins goes straight to Surat,
leaving his ship with instructions to proceed to Bantam; he travels to Agra in 1609.

1607

H. 1016. Jahāṅgrī Quṭb Khān Lālah Beg is appointed Governor of Bihār and Bengal, but dies the following year.

June 14: Safar 18, H. 1016. Jahāṅgrī visits Kābul and appoints Shāh Beg Khān Arghūn Governor of Kābul in addition to Qandahār, with the title of Khān Daurān, and orders him to prepare a financial settlement for the whole of Afghānistān except Harāt. He resigned the office in H. 1027, and died in 1029, aged ninety lunar years.

Malik ‘Ambar, the Habshi, conciliates Murtazā Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar and removes the seat of government to Junnar.

H. 1016. Mahābat Khān sent with a force against Amara Singh Rānā of Udaypur; and the Khān Khānān Mirzā ‘Abdurrahim, with Prince Parwīz as nominal commander, under the guidance of Āsaf Khān and others, are sent to settle matters in the Dekhan.

Fath Khān, an Afghān, obtains possession of Dianga, 20 miles south of Chittagōn and of Sanda, and becomes active against the Portuguese pirates.

The English fleet this year is lost on the way to India.

1608

H. 1017. Mirzā ‘Azīz Kokah, Governor of Gujarāt, his son, Jahāṅgrī Quṭb Khān, being deputy.

Shāh ‘Alā-ud-dīn Islām Khān, Governor of Bengal till H. 1022, Amara Rānā of Udaypur defeats the imperial army at Dewir.

The Burmese king, Mahādhammā Rāja, destroys Syriam and drives the Portuguese from his kingdom. Escaping to the Ganges delta, they live by piracy. Fath Khān Afghān is killed in an attempt to withstand them at Sandwip. Prome is retaken by Mahādhammā Rāja, the Burmese king, after an investment of eight months.

Aug. Capt. William Hawkins of the "Hector" lands at Surat as envoy with letters to Jahāṅgrī, and proceeds to Agra.

Sept. The Portuguese Northern fleet threatens to burn the city of Surat and shipping if the English are not sent away.

Oct. 5. After losing her long-boat and twenty-seven men, the "Hector" leaves for Bantam.
H. 1018. Khān Jahān is sent to the Dekhan where the war had taken an unfavourable turn. At Mulkāpur the imperial army loses heavily in a battle with Malik 'Ambar, now virtual master of the Dekhan.

Malik 'Ambar invades Gujarāt, plunders Surat and Baroda, and retires. A force is now stationed at Rāmnagar as a protection to the Gujarāt provinces.

March. Sebastiao Gonzales seizes Sandwīp and two other islands, in defiance of the Rāja of Baklā. Gaining command of the Arakanese fleet he plunders the villages on the Arakan river. A peace is concluded, but Gonzales shows such treachery that the king impales the former's nephew then a hostage.

March. André Furtado de Mendoça succeeds as governor at Goa,—the viceroy elect, the Conde de Feyra, having died on the voyage. Sept. Ruy Lourenço de Tavora succeeds as viceroy.

H. 1018. The brother of the King of Golconda, Mirzā Muhammad Khudābanda, rebels, but is seized and imprisoned; he dies in 1611.

Muttu Vīrappa succeeds Kṛishnappa as ruler of Madura till 1623.

Captain Keelinge establishes the English factory at Bantam.

April. Capt. Hawkins arrives at Agra from Surat as envoy to Jahāngir. He is opposed by the Portuguese Jesuits, but speaking Turki he gains the favour of the emperor, who appoints him to the command of 400 horse. The Portuguese and Muqarrab Khān of Surat, however, malign the English and their offers, and Hawkins leaves Agra, Nov. 1611.

May. A second Charter granted to the East India Company by James I., constituting them a corporate body for ever, but reserving to Government the power of dissolving them on three years' notice.

Sept 5. The English ship "Ascension" wrecked at Gandavi, her crew arriving at Surat.

Spain recognises the right of Holland to trade with India.

The Dutch build a fort at Palikat, 24 miles north of Madras, which they name Geldria, their earliest settlement in Southern India.
May 8: Safar 14, H. 1019. Pātna seized and occupied by a fictitious Sultan Khusro, at the head of a Rajput throng. The governor, Afzal Khan, marches on Pātna and defeats the pretender, who is put to death, May 15: Safar 21.

H. 1019. Malik ‘Ambar, formerly minister at Ahmadnagar, founds a new capital Kharkī (now Aurangābād), and recovers the Ahmadnagar and Berār districts.

The Golkonda army unsuccessfully attempt to invade the Hindu territory of Bastar.

Rāja Wodiyar seizes Seringapatam from the Vijayanagar viceroy Tirumala, and founds the Māsur State.

Nāṭsheng, King of Taungu, becomes tributary to Burma, thus breaking faith with Philip de Brito (Nicote).

Troubles at Chaul occur between the native inhabitants and Portuguese. The native town is fired, but the Portuguese are driven off with heavy loss. Among the dead are Antonio Furtado de Mendoça and Gonzalo de Abreu.

Dom Hierome de Azevedo, commander at Colombo, captures and burns Kandy. The king surrenders on treaty and places two sons in the hands of the Franciscans to be brought up as Catholics.

The King of Burma subdues Nāṭsheng, King of Taungu, who becomes tributary, and breaks faith with De Brito.

The Dutch settle at Palikat.


Jahāngīr marries Nūr Jahān, widow of Sher Afkan.

The Afghāns in Bengal under ‘Usmān Khan rebel, and refuse obedience to the Mughal ambassador sent to conciliate them.

Capt. Hippon of the “Globe” attempts unsuccessfully to open trade at Palikat and at Peddapalli Arjampatnam, 36 miles from Masulipatam, where a factory was established ten years afterwards: the name was changed to Nizāmpatam in 1679. The “Globe” visits Masulipatam and starts an agency.

A United (second) French East India Company is formed.

Sept. 26. Sir Henry Middleton arrives off Surat. The
A.D. 1611
Portuguese obstruct his landing. Khwāja Nāsar, Governor of Surat, is deprived of office by Jahāngīr, and imprisoned on the “Peppercorn” by Middleton.

Nov. 2. Capt. Hawkins leaves Agra, after two years’ residence at the Mughal court.

1612
Jan. 12. Shaikh Hassan Muqarrab Khān, the Governor of Gujarāt, alleging orders from Jahāngīr, commands the English merchants to leave Surat: Feb. 12, the ships leave Swally.


March 12: Muḥarram 9, H. 1021. The imperial army under Shuja’at Khān, defeats the Afghāns in Bengal, and ‘Usmān Lohānī is killed. Shuja’at Khān arrives at Dhāka (Safar 16) with prisoners.

March 12. Jahāngīr grants a fawnūn permitting the English to establish factories at Surat, Gogha, Ahmadābād, and Khambay: thus Surat forms the first established settlement of the English in India.

March. The King of Kandy makes a formal alliance with the Dutch.

The E.I. Company becomes a Joint Stock Company.

Amara Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, is defeated by Mahābat Khān; the Rānā, however, continues independent.

Malik ‘Ambar forces the imperial army under ‘Abdullah Khān to retreat.

Meng Rādzagyi, King of Arakan dies; his son, Meng Khamauung, succeeds, and determines to punish Sebastian Gonzales, a Portuguese pirate at Sandwip.

De Brito, along with the King of Martaban, leads an army to Taungu, imprisons Nātsheng the vassal king, plunders the city, burns the palace and retires.

Sept. 5. The Portuguese attack two English ships off Surat and capture two men. Sept. 30. Captain Best captures a large Gujarāt ship.

Oct. 21. Treaty signed by Capt. Best and Shaikh Sufi, Governor of Ahmadābād, regulating English trade with Gujarāt,—confirmed by Mahdi Ja‘far, the Governor of Gujarāt.
Oct. 28. A Portuguese fleet from Goa joins the frigates at Surat. The "Dragon" engages them on Oct. 29 and 30. Again from Nov. 22 to 27, Capt. Best gains a signal victory against superior odds, which leads to the resumption of negotiations between the English and Jahângîr and to the final establishment of the Surat factory.


H. 1021. The Târikh-i-Khân Jahân Lodi of Niâmat-ulla is completed.

The Danish East India Company formed at Copenhagen.


The English establish a factory at Firando in Japan.

April. Mahâdhammâ Râja, King of Burma, overlord of the King of Taungu, the victim of De Brito's violence, to punish him, blockades Syria by sea and land, and after thirty-four days De Brito sues for peace, but receives no reply and the town is taken: he captures and impales De Brito and kills 700 defenders. A fleet on its way to assist, hearing of the disaster, returns.

The Portuguese garrison at Karanjâ Fort, in revenge for the murder of their commander, put the natives to the sword. The town and district are ravaged by Sampayo e Cunha. Ruy Frière de Andrade drives off the native besiegers from Manora and Agâshi. Antonio Pinto de Fonseca arrives from Lisbon as "Visitor and Proveditor" of the forts in India.

Aug. 21: Rajab 5, H. 1022. Shaikh Islâm Khân, Governor of Bengal, dies at Dhâka (Dacca). His brother, Qâsim Khân, succeeds.

Nov. The factors Aldworth and Withington start on a tour of the Gujarât markets. Dec. 15. They leave for Lauribandar on the Indus, are imprisoned by Râjputs, and only reach Surat April 2, 1615.
A.H. 1023. Amara Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, submits to Prince Khurram, is restored to his state, and his son, Karan, is raised to a high command under Jahāngīr.

April 2: Safar 21, H. 1023. Jahān Ārā Begam, the beautiful, accomplished, and heroic daughter of Shāh Jahān, born. She shared her father's imprisonment in the fort of Agra, 1658, till his death in 1666.

Rāja Mān Singh of Amber dies at Bīdar in the Dekhan.

Venkatapati Rāya of Vijayanagar, the capital of which was now Chandragiri, dies. His nephew, Rāma Deva III., called Chikka Rāya, succeeds, but is soon deposed, and compelled to murder his family and take his own life.

The Portuguese Viceroy sends ambassadors demanding the expulsion of the Dutch from Bījāpūr. The Zamorin of Calicut with the King of Paru attempts to seize Cranganor; the King of Paru is overpowered and the Zamorin and King of Cochin conciliated.

The Portuguese Viceroy prepares a powerful fleet and armament for the destruction of four English ships which had arrived at Surat on Oct. 12. On the way Bharoch, Gogha, and Pātān are plundered and burnt. Dec. 23. The Viceroy's fleet anchors near the English vessels. Slight skirmishes occur on Dec. 27 and 28. On Dec. 29 the English fleet move to Swally.

Mildenhall, the London merchant, again in Agra. He dies by poison soon after.

The History of the Muhammadan dynasties by Muhammad Qāsim Firishta is written and called Gulshan-i-Ibrāhimi and also Naurs Nāma.

Jan. 14 and 19. The Portuguese with an augmented fleet attack the four English ships at Surat, and are again driven off. The Nawāb now refuses overtures from the Portuguese and on his departure receives Downton with respect.

Feb. 7. Mr Edwardes, the English Company's agent, presented to Jahāngīr. He obtains a general and perpetual ārmān for trade in the Mughal dominions.

The imperial troops suppress the rebellion of Ahdād the Afghān, who had long held out in the mountains of Kābul. A victory in the Dekhan is gained by Shāh Jahān over the
united armies of Malik 'Ambar and the Kings of Bijāpūr and Golkonda.

April. Withington arrives at Ahmadābād after a fruitless attempt to reach the Indus, where English ships, he heard, were at anchor. Sir Robert Shirley's ship had sailed for Sumatra two months before Withington set out to find her.

June 7. A treaty concluded between the Portuguese and Jahāṅgīr, the main object being the expulsion of the English and Dutch. Spain and Portugal, hitherto separate as regards colonial commerce, unite against their rival.

July. Louis XIII. of France grants letters patent to a (third) French Company to trade to the Indies under the joint auspices of two contending parties.

Aug. Sultan Khurram appoints his favourite, Zulaqār Khān, to succeed Muqarrab Khān as Governor of Surat. Sultan Khurram avowedly favours the Portuguese. Sept. Zulaqār Khān concludes a treaty with the Portuguese Governor of Daman.


Oct. Aldworth, the English factor, dies at Ahmadābād: Kerridge succeeds till 1623.

Oct. 3. A Portuguese expedition for the conquest of Arakan enters the Arakan river under Dom Francisco de Menezes. Oct. 15, the Rāja, aided by some Dutch vessels, makes an indecisive attack. Nov., the pirate Gonzales of Sandwip joins him, and on Nov. 15 a contest takes place in which Menezes is killed, and the enterprise is then abandoned.

A Portuguese squadron defeats an Achinese fleet at Malacca, but is in turn defeated by some Dutch vessels. A native settlement and fort at S. Thomé are compelled to capitulate to the Portuguese.

The finances of Portuguese India being unsatisfactory, commands and high positions are put up for sale. This causes general dissatisfaction.

The Surat factors, at the suggestion of Richard Steel, attempt to open up trade with Persia.
Jan. 10. Sir Thomas Roe, received by Jahāngīr in “Darbār,” March 26, presents to Jahāngīr his nineteen articles of Amity, Commerce, and Intercourse, regarding which some concessions are granted in September, but not full assent.

Feb. Capt. Keelinge constitutes Surat as the head English factory in the Mughal’s dominions.

Feb. 28. A courtmartial held on board the “Charles” in Swally Roads on Gregory Lellington for the murder of Henry Barton, gentleman—the earliest judicial proceeding on record of the English in India.

March 8. Capt. Keelinge having been invited to the Zamorin’s camp at Calicut, concludes a treaty with him against the Portuguese to regain Cranganor. March 10, his ships sail, leaving ten factors who found the English settlement at Calicut, but meet with ill-treatment from the natives.

H. 1025. Prince Khurram (Shāhjahān) declared heir apparent, and sent to the Dekhan to reconquer the territory alienated by Malik ‘Ambar.

April 27. Sir Thomas Roe writes to the Rev. William Lescke, chaplain at Surat factory—the earliest extant reference to a Company’s chaplain. Henry Lord leaves one of the ships to be chaplain on shore. He becomes an authority on the literature, cosmogony, and mythology of the native races, and is author of “A Discoverie of the Sect of the Banians.”

Rohan, one of the ten Banda isles, is ceded to the British.

In Ceylon, Manuel Mascarenhas, with a Portuguese and native army, marches against the King of Kandy, burns all in the way to Babule, and returns to Sufragam. The people at Tompane are put to the sword.

Aug. 2. Van den Broeck, first Dutchman to attempt trade at Surat, is favourably received, but not permitted to establish a factory.


Two ships, under Beaulieu and De Nets, leave France for the Indies.

The first Danish ship arrives in India, and is wrecked off Tranquebar. Tranquebar with land 5 miles in length by 3 miles
broad is acquired at a rent of 4,000 rupees per annum, paid to the Rāja of Tanjōr.

The Ma'āsir-i-Rahimi, or Memoirs of 'Abdur Rahīm Khān, Khān Khānān, and of the illustrious nobles and poets of Akbar's court, completed. 'Abdul Bāqī, the author, died about 1642.

March: Rabi' I., H. 1026. Prince Khurrām enters the Dekhan, and detaches the Bijāpūr king from the confederacy, whereon Malik 'Ambar makes peace on the part of the Nizām Shāh, restores Ahmadnagar and the reconquered territory. On Oct. 11: Shawwāl 11, the prince returns to Mandū, where he receives the title of Shāhjāhān.

March. A triple expedition from Goa to Ceylon secures submission at Sufragam, Alıkur, and Butale. Peace concluded with the King of Pandar. A Singalese, Nikapeti, personates the late king, and rallies the people, but is put to flight by the Portuguese.

Rāja Wodiyar of Maisur dies, having reunited under his rule the lands divided by Bettada Chāma Rāja. His son, Chāma Rāja, succeeds, and acquires new districts.

An ambassador from Siam offers the Portuguese Martaban port and a site for a fort. Friar Francisco returns with him to arrange terms of treaty.

Dom João de Coutinho, Conde de Redonde, succeeds Dom Hierome de Azevedo as Viceroy. War at Mangalor now in progress. The district is put under Portuguese control. Banguel fort is seized, and the town burnt by a native force. Anriques, in revenge, attacks Ullāla, but has to retire with loss.

May 24. King James I. grants to Sir James Cunningham of Glengarnock letters patent under the Great Seal of Scotland, appointing him, his heirs, and assigns to be governors, rulers, and directors of the Scottish East India Company. This patent was subsequently assigned by Sir James Cunningham to the London Company.

July 10. A Dutch ship is wrecked on the coast near Surat; the merchants are allowed to dispose of the cargo in the city. This proves the beginning of Dutch trade in Gujarāt. A factory is established also at Ahmadabād.
Second "Joint Stock" of the E. I. Company formed at London amounted to £1,600,000.

Dec. Tom Coryat, the author of "Coryate's Crudities," dies at Surat.

1618

Jan. English factories in the Mughal's dominions now number five: Agra, Ahmadábád, Burhánpur, Bharoch, and Surat. Those in East India were: Masulipatam and Peddapoli (Nizâmpatam). These were controlled from Bantam.

Luiz de Brito e Mello and Dom Francisco de Miranda Anrikes, with 180 men and 60 slaves, killed by a Kanarese force under Venkata Náyyak.

An embassy is sent by the Portuguese to Jahângîr, who removes the disabilities on the fleet, and forbears to make war on Daman and Dît as contemplated.

On the Tartar invasion of China, a Portuguese force is despatched from Goa to aid the Mandarins.

An expedition to Ceylon against the Madune, undertaken by Constantine da Sa e Noronha, results in the overthrow of the natives and the death of the Prince of Uva. The King of Jânapatam, suspected of complicity, is captured, whereon the Madune also capitulates.

Aug. On the representations of a Dutchman, Marcellis de Boschhauwer, it is resolved to found a Danish colony in Ceylon. The "Oeresund" is sent under another Dutchman, Roelant Crape, to intimate to the King of Kandy that a fleet followed. Attacked on the Coromandel coast by Andrea Botelho da Costa, he is driven ashore at Tanjor, where the Nâyyak receives him. Nov., the main fleet under Gule Gjedde leaves.

Sept.: Ramazân, H. 1027. Jahângîr leaves Gujarât, after a sojourn of nearly a year.

Sept. Sir Thomas Roe leaves Ahmadábád for Surat, having obtained farmâns sufficient to set the English on a better footing in India than either the Portuguese or the Dutch.

Disputes arise between the Dutch and English companies for exclusive trade with the Spice Islands. The Dutch E.I. Co. complain to King James of England of the interference of the London Co. with the natives of Bantam and the Spice Islands. In reply the London Co. instance the violence and oppression
experienced from the Dutch at Bantam, Tidor, Polarūn, and Amboyna.

Nov. 3: Zīl qa‘da 15, 1027 H. ‘Ālamgīr surnamed Abul-Zafar Muht-ud-dīn Muhammad Aurangzīb, third son of the Emperor Shāhjahān, born at Dohad, on Jahāngīr’s march from Gujarāt to Ujjain, his mother being Arjumand Bānū surnamed Mumtāz Mahāl.

Nov. 19. The remaining five ships of a fleet under John Jourdain and Sir Thomas Dale arrive at Bantam and find the position of the English in the Bandas almost desperate owing to the attitude of the Dutch. Nov. 28., a large Dutch ship, the “Black Lion,” captured by the English and held as a hostage for the redress of English grievances. She is accidentally destroyed by fire; and the Dutch in revenge destroy the English factory at Jakkatra (Batavia). Dec. 23., an indecisive action between the fleets takes place.

Capt. Shillinge of the “Ann” obtains a trading grant from the Governor of Mokha.

H. 1028. Shāh Beg, Khān Daurān resigns the government of Afghānistān, and is appointed to Thatta, but resigns the same year owing to the ill-feeling of Āsaf Khān: he gets Khushāb Pargana as pension.

Jan. 22. Sir Thomas Dale, the English commodore, besieges the Dutch fort at Jakkatra, but abandons the siege on the intimation of the Panjaram that the fort must be delivered to him.

Feb. 17. Sir Thomas Roe returning, sails from Surat.

April 16: S. 1675. Śatruṇjaya Jaina inscription of the reign of Jahāngīr.

April 22. The E. I. Co.’s fleet under Capt. Jonas Lancaster sails to Achn and concludes a commercial treaty with the chief.


July 17. The “Treaty of Defence” to prevent disputes between the English and Dutch companies is ratified, by which the English are allowed to share in the pepper trade of Java and in that of Palikat, and to hold a third of the Molucca and Banda trade. But strife continues as bitterly as ever.
July 26. Capt. Jourdain with the “Hound” and “Sampson” is overmatched by three Dutch vessels under Coen, and is about to surrender when killed. Oct., Robert Bonner, whilst waiting at Tiku in the “Dragon” for Pring, is surprised and mortally wounded—the “Dragon” is taken and three other pepper-laden ships compelled to surrender. Dec. 10. Pring sails from Masulipatam for Tiku.

At Jafnapatam the Portuguese recognise the usurper Changli Kumāra, but are attacked and blockaded for a month in the church and pagoda. Luiz Texeira brings a relief force, having perpetrated revolting atrocities on the march. Nov., the Nāyyak of Tanjor attempts to gain the kingdom, but is defeated. The son of the late king adopts the Roman Catholic religion, and makes over his kingdom to the Portuguese.

Oct. 2. Three French ships under Beaulieu leave Honfleur to trade with Java.


The Danish fleet under Gyedde arrives at Ceylon, but the King of Kandy refuses to implement his promises made to the supposed ambassador Boschhauwer. They proceed to India.

Dec. Prince Khurram, afterwards Shāhjahān, leaves Kashmir to command the imperial forces against Malik ‘Ambar, the Habshi diwān of Ahmadnagar.

S. 1675. Śatrunjaya inscription of Javanta, son of the Yāma Śatrusālya the Jām of Nawānagar.

Sūrah Singh of Jodhpur dies in the Dekhan and is succeeded by his son Gaja Singh.

1620

H. 1029. Malik ‘Ambar again revolts against the Mughals. In a battle gained by the latter, Shāhji Bhonsla Marātha distinguishes himself.

July 3. Robert Hughes, agent at Agra, arrives at Pātna to establish an agency there. Shaikh Hasan Muqarrab Khān, Governor of Bihār, receives him graciously and secures a house for him. Sept., on the arrival of John Parker trade is commenced in obtaining cotton and silk.

Nov. The Danes, Crape and Gyedde, succeed in gaining from
Raghunāth Nāyyaka of Tanjor the cession of the port of Tranquebār. A fort is built and Hendrik Hess is left in charge with twenty of a garrison.

Dec. 28. The English East India Company’s ships defeat a Portuguese fleet of twenty-one sail under Admiral Ruy Frère, attacking them near Jask in Persia. The English commodore, Capt. Shillinge, is mortally wounded.

The Persians seek the assistance of the English against the Portuguese aggressions: James I. writes in March to Shāh ‘Abbās thanking him for past favours and requesting the continuance of protection.

H. 1030. Disturbances are renewed in the Dekhan: Shāhjahān defeats Malik ‘Ambar, whereupon the Marāthās desert to the Mughals, and their leaders obtain posts of distinction.

March. Pātāna is devastated by fire. The English factors with their goods are saved, but their house is burnt.

Muqarrab Khān is transferred from Bihār to Agra, and is succeeded as governor by Prince Parwiz, who evicts the factors from their house to accommodate part of his retinue. The Pātāna factory, owing to the expense of transit, is relinquished and the factors move to Agra.

April 29. Dom Affonso de Noronha is appointed Viceroy at Goa. Of ten ships which leave Lisbon, nine are driven back. The Indian fleet founders, except one ship; and to resuscitate the ruined navy, large subsidies are exacted.

Karna Rānā succeeds Amara Rānā of Udaypur.

Nov. 15: Muharram 1, H. 1031. Kāngra fort capitulates to the imperial troops.

Nūr Jahān withdraws her support from Shāhjahān and betroths her daughter to Shahryār.

Nov. On the capture of Qandahār by Shāh Abbās of Persia, Shāhjahān refuses to proceed for its recapture, whereon his jāgirs and troops are transferred to his brother Shahryār.

The Dutch take Bahia. In spite of an existing treaty of defence the Dutch expel the English from Bantam.

Jan. 22. The English fleet anchor off Ormuz, and, for the first time, assist the Persians in expelling the Portuguese.
Jan. 26: Rabī‘I. 13, H. 1031. Sultān̲ Khusrō dies in the Dekhan—strangled, according to the Ma‘āsir Qutb Shāhī, by a man named Raza, under orders from Shāhjāhān.

Feb. 1. Ruy Frière surrenders at Kishm. Feb. 9, the English and Persians attack Ormuz, which surrenders on May 22: the Portuguese population are sent to Maskat. The English resign their share in the capture for a moiety of the customs of the port of Gombrūn and certain commercial privileges in the Persian Gulf.

May 9: Jumāda II. 27. Shāhjāhān proclaims himself Emperor of Hindustān, marches on Dehli, whence, on defeat, he flees to the Dekhān. Defeated again by Parwīz and Mahābat Khān, he rallies at Golkonda and invades Orissa, whose governor, Ahmad Beg, retreats. Shāhjāhān captures Bardhwān, and recruits his army.


Shāh ‘Abbās again captures Qandahār, which remains in possession of Persia till 1637.

Aug. 27. The English withdraw their factory from Palikat.

James I. authorises the E.I. Company to chastise all English persons residing in India, who should commit misdemeanours.

Sept. Dom Francisco da Gama, Conde de Vidigueira, Viceroy of Portuguese India till 1627.

Meng Khamaung of Burma dies. His son succeeds as Thiri Thudhammā Rāja, till 1638.

Jan. Three English and four Dutch ships blockade Goa unopposed till March.

Feb. 17. The Dutch in Amboyna, under Harman van Speult, seize Capt. Towerson with nine Englishmen of the factory, nine Japanese, and a Portuguese sailor; they are accused of conspiring to expel the Dutch garrison—tortured at their trial, they are summarily executed. For this inhuman act the Dutch were afterwards compelled by Cromwell to pay £3,615 to the relatives of the sufferers. The two nations had jointly shared in the pepper
trade of Java, but now the Dutch monopolise the trade of the Archipelago till 1793.

H. 1032. Shâjahân marches from the Dekhan for Agra. His army, under Darâb Khân, son of ‘Abdul Rahîm Khân Khânân, is defeated at Biluchpur. He then retires to Mandû, and Prince Parwiz and Mahâbat Khân are sent after him, and the latter gets many of his followers to desert. Shâhjâhân crosses the Narbâda, burns the boats, and occupies Āsirgadh and Burhânpur; the Khân Khânân then deserts, and Shâhjâhân escapes into Golkonda territory.

Tirumala Nâyyaka succeeds Vîrappa of Madura. He discontinues the nominal allegiance hitherto paid to Vijayanâgar.

June. King James I. and the Duke of Buckingham claim a share of the prize money taken at Ormuz, and pending negotiations detain the East India fleet in arrest at Tilbury. The Company compound, by paying £10,000 to the duke, and are ordered to pay £10,000 to the king.

Thomas Rastell succeeds Kerridge as President of the Surat factory, till 1626.

Oct. 23. Tulsi Dâs, Marâthi poet, dies (some say 1624).

Rolando della Valle, called "Il Pellegrino," a Roman patrician of literary attainments, visits Surâ, and proceeds to Ikkeri, in Vijayanâgar. He wrote sketches of his travels, published at Rome, 1650.

1624

Saif Khân (Muhammad Safi) seventeenth Viceroy of Gujarât, acting till 1627.

July 29. Capt. Swan takes possession of Lagundi in the Sunda Straits.

The English Company obtains permission to punish its servants by martial as well as municipal law, i.e., is invested with powers of government.

The English, owing to the Dutch opposition, withdraw nearly all their factories from the Eastern Archipelago, Java, Siam and the Malay peninsula. Some of the factors and agents settle on the island of Lagundi.

H. 1033. Shâhjâhân invades Orissa, defeats the Governor of Bengal at Terriagarhi, and masters the province. Defeated
by the imperial army, he sends his family to Rohtās, and retreats
to the Dekhan, H. 1034.

Oct.-Nov. Malik 'Ambar joins Shāhjahān in the siege of
Burhānpur. The siege, however, is raised.

About this time, the Jesuits, under Robert de Nobili, establish
their mission in Madura.

The Danes oppose English trade in Tanjor. Tranquebār
becomes the property of the King of Denmark, to whom the
Company owed money.

H. 1034. Shāhjahān offers submission to his father and is
pardoned. His sons, Dārā Shikoh and Aurangzib, are sent to
court as hostages.

Feb. The English obtain a grant of ground from the Rāja of
Venkatagiri for a settlement at Ārmugam or Dugarājapatnam,
35 miles north of Palikāt. Dutch persecution follows them
thither.

May 31. The English Company's servants abandon Lagundi
Island in the Sunda Straits owing to its unhealthiness, and return
to Batavia.

Kotā State is severed from Būndī, and becomes a rājaship
under Mādhū Singh.

The Portuguese revenue at Goa and in Bengal is materially
decreased by smuggling.

Nov. 7: Safar 6, H. 1035. Prince Parwiz dies in the Dekhan.
H. 1035. Khān Asad Khān succeeded in the government of
Bengal by Mukarram Khān,—drowned 1626.

The Dutch are said to have first settled in Bengal this year,
their factory being at Chinsura. Harman van Speult, Governor
of Batavia, is appointed Dutch Governor at Surat.

Mahābat Khān incurs the hatred of Nūr Jahān, and is
summoned to court. He complies, but arrives with 5,000
Rājpūts.

March: Jumāda II., H. 1035. Mahābat Khān, intrigued
against by Nūr Jahān, siezes the emperor at his camp on the
Jehlām. The following day Nūr Jahān, in an attempt to recover
her husband, is defeated with great loss and joins him in
captivity for six months.
A.D. 1626

H. 1035. Malik 'Ambar Habshi dies in the eightieth year of his age, and is succeeded by his son Fath Khan as minister in the Dekhan.

Sept. By means of Nūr Jahān's scheming Jahāngīr is rescued at a muster of her contingent.

Mahābat Khān is pardoned on releasing 'Asaf Khān, Nūr Jahān's brother, and is sent against Shāhjahān who is again in rebellion, and owing to desertions in his army has fled from Ajmir to Thatta. Mahābat Khān having again come to a rupture with the emperor, Shāhjahān passes through Gujarāt to the Dekhan, and is there joined soon after by Mahābat.

H. 1036. Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Shāh II. of Bijāpūr dies. Muhammad his son succeeds.

Nov. 17. Sir Thomas Herbert visits Goa. Nov. 29, touches at Swally, and is hospitably received at Surat—his "Travels" published 1634. Mr Wyld succeeds Thomas Rastell as President of the Surat factory.

H. 1036. The Anfa'-ul-Akhbār of Muhammad Amin is finished.

Van Speult, Dutch general at Surat, coerces the English to join in an expedition against the Portuguese at Mokha and Bombay. Van Speult dies off Mokha, and his successor refuses assistance to form an establishment in Bombay.

1627

H. 1036. Nawāb Fidāī Khān is appointed Governor of Bengal.

May 6. Śivājī, son of Shāhjī Bhonsla, born at Śivaner, Junnar.

Dom Francisco de Brito, Bishop of Cochin, succeeds the Conde de Vidigueira as Viceroy at Goa. Vexatious charges are raised on his return against De Vidigueira.

In consequence of the necessities of the State, orders are issued limiting the appointment-dowries of Portuguese orphan girls to three years. Monastic institutions ordered to be reduced.


Nov. 8: Safar 28, H. 1037. After a reign of 22 lunar years 8 months and 15 days, Jahāngīr dies in camp at Rājāur on his way from Kashmir to Lāhor, at the age of sixty. 'Asaf Khān, while favouring Shāhjahān, puts forward Dāwar Baksh, son of Prince Khusro. Shahryār, favoured by Nūr Jahān, is also proclaimed
SHAHJAHAN.

1627

king. Their forces meet near Lāhor, when Shahryār's troops are routed.

1628

Feb. Jumāda I., H. 1037. Prince Dāwar Bakhsh, his brother Garshasp, Prince Shahryār, with the sons of Prince Dānyāl, are put to death. (Elphinstone says Dāwar escaped to Persia.)

SHĀHJAHĀN.

1628

Feb. 14: Jumāda II. 8, H. 1037. Shāhjahān arrives at Agra, and ascends the throne.

March. 'Asaf Khān, their maternal grandfather, removes Dārā Shikoh and Alamgīr from the care of Nūr Jahān and sends them to their father at Lāhor.

Khān Jahān Lodi, Governor of the Dekhan, gives up Bālaghāt to the Nizām-ul-Mulk, and himself aspires to independence at Mandū. On submission, however, he is received at court.

Mahādhammā Rāja of Burma dies—the result of an obscure conspiracy. A brother of the late King Thado-dhammā Rāja overcomes a rival faction and succeeds.

The King of Kandy declares war on the Portuguese in consequence of the erection of a fort at Battikaloa. Francisco de Noronha defeats the Singhalese, and enters, burns and destroys the city.

Sept. 27. Masulipatam factory abandoned by the English, owing to the oppression of the native governor, for Dugarājapattanam where a factory built and named Armugam now mounted twelve guns.

The English president and council at Batavia move to Bantam, letters having been exchanged between King Charles I. and the King of Bantam.

Dom Francisco de Mascarenhas, viceroy-elect, is forced to return to Lisbon after sailing. The Conde de Linhares is now nominated Viceroy.

1629

April 5. Shāhjahān grants an additional farmān to the English at Surat, authorising them to make reprisals on the Portuguese ships within his dominions.

Oct 5. The London Company's Charter is renewed with the
additional right to export £80,000 per annum in silver and £40,000 in gold.

Nov.: Rabī‘ I., H. 1039. A‘zam Khān, with an imperial army, pursues Khān Jahān Lodi to the Dekhan. The King of Bijāpūr holding aloof, and the King of Ahmadnagar being defeated after an unsuccessful action near Bīr, Khān Jahān takes flight to the Panjāb.

Shāhji Bhonsla, son of Jādhav Rāi, joins A‘zam Khān, and receives a command in the imperial army.

The Portuguese envoy at Achīn is imprisoned, and Malacca invested. In September a fleet leaves Goa, anchoring at Malacca, Oct. 22. After several encounters, the Portuguese rout the besiegers finally on Dec. 4. Botello, after repelling a Dutch attack, is killed by the blowing up of the enemy’s vessel at Jakkatra (Batavia).


H. 1039. The rains of 1629 having failed in the Dekhan, famine and pestilence break out, during which war is prosecuted with Murtazā Nizām Shāh of Ahmadnagar.

March 15. A Company of Commerce is established by the Portuguese in imitation of the English and Dutch, but is a total failure, not one private individual supporting it. Abolished in 1633.

Dom Constantine de Sa e Noronha, preparing to attack Uva, now the seat of the Singhalese government, is deserted by the native soldiers and killed in the rising. Colombo is besieged, and great misery suffered by the townsmen.

Sept. 30. A letter from the Surat factors to the Agra factors of this date is the earliest extant document in the Record Office.

Sept. The Portuguese fleet, under Dom Francisco Coutinho, attacks the English ships off Swally, the English having the advantage. Frequent skirmishes follow and an attempt is made to fire the English ships, which, however, succeed in landing their cargoes.

The presidency at Bantam is now reduced to an agency subordinate to Surat. Rice and sugar-cane supersede pepper as articles of cultivation.
Dec. 28: Jamāda I. 23, H. 1040. Nasīrī Khān invests Kan- 
dahār in Nānder district; Telingana, is held by Sadik, son of Yaqūt 
Khudāwand Khān, for 4 months 19 days. Captured May 16, 
1631: Shawwal 15.

The King of Spain decrees to admit foreigners into the 
Portuguese Indian Service on the same terms as their own 
countrymen. The people of Surat object to put in force the terms 
of the Anglo-Spanish Treaty of Nov. 15.

The Dutch at Surat, to weaken the connection between the 
English and the Mughal government, depress the E.I. Co.’s stock 
and credit by selling the European goods at a great loss, and 
giving high prices for Indian goods; thus rendering the markets 
impracticable.

H. 1040. The Ma’āṣir-i-Jahāngiri of Mīrzā Kāmgār Khān is 
begun.

Feb. 3: Rajab 1, H. 1040. Khān Jahān Lodi and his followers 
cut to pieces 40 miles from Kālinjar by an advance guard of 
the imperial army under Mādhū Singh, son of the Hārā chief of 
Būndī.

March: Sha‘bān. Two forces, under Allah Yār Khān and 
Bahādur Kambū, are sent by Qāsim Khān, Governor of Bengal, 
to extirpate the Portuguese at Hūgli.

Murtazā Nizām Shāh, threatened by ‘Asaf Khān and the 
imperial army, liberates Fath Khān, but Nizām Shāh is put to 
death by the latter and Nizām Šāh’s son, Husain, a lad of ten, 
is raised to the throne.

June 17: Zi-l qa‘da 17, H. 1040. The Empress Arjumānd 
Bānu Begam, called Nawāb ‘Aliā Begam and Mumtāz Mahall, 
dies at Burhānpur on the birth of a daughter.

H. 1040-1041. Muhammad ‘Ādil Shāh of Bījāpur, having 
thrown off his allegiance, is besieged by Yamīn-ud-daula (‘Asaf 
Khān). The besieged hold out till distress and scarcity necessitate 
the withdrawal of the imperial army.

The Portuguese obtain from the Queen of Gersappa the 
island of Kamboli and the fort of Basrūr (“Bracalor”) in South 
Kanara.

The Portuguese Viceroy reports on the threatening attitude 
of the Jesuit priests who had, at Tutikorin and Travankor,
established fortified defences at their own expense and had waged war against Portuguese sea captains, besides holding treasonable communication with Dutch and natives.

The third joint stock of the London Co. formed, amounting to £420,700.

Great famine in Gujarāt, known as the Satīāsio Kāl, or famine of Samvat 1687.

Jan. 5. Dom Jorge de Almeida renews the campaign in Ceylon: and by a series of victories by sea and land becomes master of the forts of Manieravare, Sufragam, Malvana, Kalutara, and Matara.

Feb.: Sha'bān, H. 1061. Shāhjāhān orders Qāsim Yār Khān to destroy the Portuguese settlement at Hūgli, because natives were forced to Catholicism.

June 19: Zī-l hijja 2. The Mughals under Qāsim's son 'Ināyat-ullah and Allah Yār Khān attack the Portuguese at Hūgli. They are hemmed in by a bridge of boats farther down the river.

Sept. 30: Rabi' I., H. 1042. Hūgli is carried by storm after three and a half months' siege, and 10,000 men, women, and children are killed and 4,400 of both sexes taken prisoners.


Sher Khān, Governor of Gujarāt, dies. Islām Khān is appointed nineteenth Viceroy with Khwāja Jahān as minister. The government of this province becomes lax and Bāqir Khān succeeds as twentieth Viceroy till 1633.

Rāi Singh of Bikanir dies, and Karan his son succeeds.

Gālna fort (Nāsik district) is surrendered by the governor, Mahmūd Khān, to the emperor's representatives, in expectation of a large reward. He had first intended to deliver it to Shāhuji Bhonsla.

Shāhjāhān orders the destruction of Hindu temples recently begun, and seventy-six are razed at Benares.

In Portuguese India the monks flourish amid the destruction of the army. The soldiers become monks and of 1,500 men sent out only 500 are found for service.

Nov. The English factors at Armugam obtain a farmān from
the King of Golkonda, authorising them to re-establish their factory at Masulipatam and remitting the former heavy duties.

March 13: Ramazān 1, H. 1042. Mahābat Khān, Khān Khānān invests Daulatabād fort, which in spite of several efforts of Shāhjī Bhonsla to relieve it, is finally surrendered by Fath Khān, June 28: Zīl hijja 19. Fath Khān becomes a pensioner of the emperor and Husain Nizām Šāh is imprisoned at Gwalior.

March 22. John Norris, agent at Masulipatam, resolves to send two merchants to Bengal to settle a factory. April 6, William Bruton with the party leaves Masulipatam, landing at Harishpur-garh. They are attacked by the Portuguese, but rescued by the natives. May 3. Permission is obtained from the Nawāb of Malkandi to trade duty free “off or on the shore in the country” of Orissa. Mr Cartwright travels on to Bālāsor, leaving a party to build a factory at Hariharpur.

April 15. The Portuguese and Singhalese conclude a treaty, dividing the kingdom into three—the Portuguese to hold Battikaloa and to decide on war and peace. The security of the Portuguese in India generally is now more uncertain than ever.

July 18: Muharram 11, H. 1043. The Christian prisoners from Hūgli brought before the emperor. Some accept Islām and are liberated; most, refusing, are cast into prison.

The Portuguese Viceroy of Goa reports to the king the arrival of French vessels in Indian seas. The Dutch obstruct Portuguese trade at Malacca.

May 30: Zīl hijja 3, H. 1043. Mahābat Khān, having failed to take Parendā (Naldurg district), is recalled, and the command vested in Khān Daurān and Khān Zamān, but they fail, and retreat.

H. 1044. Jāhār Singh Bundelā and his son, Bikramājit, rebel. The latter, defeated at Ashta by Khān Zamān, joins his father in Dhammūni. The imperial troops attack Ūrchhā which, on Nov. 22: Jumāda II. 2: is carried by escalade. Jāhār retreats to Chaurāgarh where, by an explosion, ‘Alī Ashgar and 300 men of the imperial army perish. Jāhār again escapes, but, with his son, is subsequently killed by the Gonds.

H. 1044. The peacock throne of Dehli finished; it cost seven years’ work and 100 lākhs of rupees.
Feb. 2. Shâhjahân grants a farmân to the English Co. to trade in Bengal, the ships to call at Piplî alone. This is the earliest permission given to the English to enter the Ganges. Mr Norris, sent from Masulipatam to open trade at Piplî, reports that all kinds of provisions for supplying the Coromandel factories can be purchased in Bengal.

The Bantam factory is restored to the rank of a presidency and the agencies on the Coromandel coast and in Bengal made subordinate to it.

An English factory established at Viravāsaram, Godāvari district. It was withdrawn in 1662, re-established in 1677 and abandoned 1702.

Jan. 20. An armistice is concluded between the English and Portuguese by which the English are allowed access to the Portuguese ports in India, the agreement being made at Goa between the Conde de Linhares and Mr Methwold, president of the E.I. Co. The English plant a settlement at Cochin whence pepper is for the first time exported direct to England.

Owing to want of vessels at Goa, the English ship “London” is chartered by the Portuguese for a voyage to China, the people of Goa eagerly contributing cargo. The English contrive to do some trade on their own account and promise to return the next year.

Sept. 28. Alamgîr Aurangzîb is appointed to supreme command of the forces sent against Jajhâr Singh Bundela, chief of Ûrçhâ.

Nov.: Jumâda I., H. 1045. Shâhjahân wages successful war against Ahmadnagar and Golkonda but fails to reduce Bijâpûr.

A’zam Khân appointed Viceroy of Gujarât, defeats and makes tributary Kânji, a Koli robber.

Venkatâpati Râya of Vijayanagar leagues with the Portuguese for the expulsion of the Dutch from Palikat, but on two occasions fails to co-operate.

Nov. Pedro da Silva arrives at Goa as Viceroy, till 1639.

Dec. 12. Charles I. gives a licence to a rival trading association under Sir William Courten and Endymion Porter, one of the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, to trade to India for five years, in violation of the Company’s charter. The E.I. Co.’s servants in India ordered not to assist the “interlopers.” Captain Weddell
and Nathaniel Mounteney of Courten’s Association receive permission to trade with the Portuguese.


March. Antonio Telles, in pursuit of thirteen Dutch vessels, is driven by storms to Bombay, the Dutch running to Dābhol. Further fights occur between Portuguese and Dutch vessels.

April 13: Zīl qa’da 6. The Khān Zāmān invests and takes Kolhāpur: other successes against Shāhji are gained.

May 10: Zīl hijja 3. Shāhjāhān having made treaties with the Dekhan kings, Prince Aurangzib is appointed Governor of the Dekhan, and on July 25 proceeds to headquarters at Daulatābād.

June 4. Khān Daurān takes Kalyān fort. Others capitulate and 2,000 Bījāpūrīs are defeated near Bīdar, June 27. The forts of Udgīr and Usā are besieged.

June. Mr Methwold, president of the Surat factory, enters into a convention with the Portuguese Viceroy, the English being permitted to build two pinnaces at Bassein, and two at Daman for the protection of the local trade.

Sir William Courten’s vessels seize and plunder five junk from Surat and Dīū. The Mughal authorities, not comprehending the distinction between these and the Company’s agents, imprison the president and council of Surat. The president is released on a ransom of Rs. 170,000. Oct., five of Courten’s vessels arrive at Goa.

H. 1046. Shāhjāhān endeavours to introduce the revenue system of Todar Mall into Māhrāshtra, and with it the revenue or Fasli year which commenced with the current Hijra year. The year was solar, beginning when the sun enters Mārgaśirsh, about 5th June; but it has been altered in Madras first to 13th July and in last century to 1st July.

Jan.-Feb. Goa is again besieged by the Dutch, and naval fights recur. The Dutch obtain permission from the Bījāpūr government to erect a fortress at Vingorla, but the permission is soon after withdrawn.
Jan. 25. Mr Methwold, in a letter to the Viceroy at Goa, repudiates connection with Courten’s Association. The Viceroy fails to comprehend the distinction and orders negotiations to be broken off. Captain Weddell, now the leading instrument of Courten’s, fixes agencies at Goa and Battikaloa, obtains a grant for a factory at Achin, and fixes one at Râjapur.

April 27: Zîl-hijja 1, H. 1046. Aurangzib returns from the Dekhan with the Nizâm-ul-Mulk of Ahmadnagar who is placed in captivity at Gwâliar, where other two Nizâms were already imprisoned.

May 19. Alamgir Aurangzib is married to a daughter of Shahnâwâz Khân; his brother, Dârâ, is married to his cousin Nâdira the same day.

June. Charles I., in spite of strong representations from the London Company, issues a new grant to Courten’s Association, confirming former privileges. Letters are addressed prohibiting the old Company’s ships from trading at any ports where Courten or his agents had established trade.

Châma Râja of Maisur dies. His uncle, Immadi Râja, succeeds, but is poisoned by the minister after eighteen months’ reign.

H. 1047. ‘Ali Mardân Khân, Persian Governor of Qandahâr, gives up the town to Shâhjahân’s army. He is appointed Amîr-ul-Umarâ and subsequently made Governor of Kâbul and Kashmîr.

H. 1047. A’zîm Khân recalled from the government of Bengal, and censured for laxity of administration, but appointed Governor of Allahâbâd. Islâm Khân Mashhadi appointed Gover- nor of Bengal. Shâhjî Bhonsla, ordered by Shâhjâhân, enters the Bijâpûr service and proceeds to Maisur as second under Randhula Khân.

Oct. 26. The Dutch again blockade Goa till Nov. 26, when they sail to Bassein to destroy the shipbuilding there.


Jan. 4. A further fight off Goa results in the loss of two Dutch ships and one Portuguese.

Jan. 8. The Dutch, requested by the Singhalese to help in
ousting the Portuguese, send three ships under Willem Jacobszoon Koster. The Portuguese are defeated near Kandy by Rāja Singha, all being killed except seventy, who are taken captive. May 11, a joint Dutch and Singhalese force attacks Battikaloa, whose commander capitulates on May 18.

S. 1694. Rāja Gaj Singh Rāthor, of Mārwar, killed in Gujarāt. Jaswant Singh, his second son, succeeds, Amara being passed over on account of his violent disposition.

H. 1047. The Magh chief of Chittagāon seeks the protection of Shāhjahan, and is acknowledged as a vassal of the empire, H. 1048. The Assamese invade Bengal, but are defeated by Islām Khān, who follows into Assam and subdues Kuchh Bihār. On his return he finds orders to return to court. Nawāb Saif Khān, deputy for Prince Shujā', succeeds him.

Feb. 25. Prince Aurangzib, having invaded Baglāna, besieges the Rāja in Mulher, who offers terms, which are accepted, and the fort evacuated June 14. The subjugation of the district is completed July 16.

March 10. Guru Hargovind dies, having nominated his grandson, Har-rāi, as seventh Sikh Guru; he died in 1660.

Ranadhīra Kanthīrava Narasa Rāja succeeds Immadi Rāja Wodeyar in Maisur, and avenges the death of the former ruler.

The Bijāpur army attack and take Bangalor: Kempe Gauda, the ruler, receives Magadi instead.

An English pirate, having committed acts of robbery on three Portuguese vessels at Dīū, a punitive expedition is despatched. The English at Surat refuse satisfaction, whereon English property at Goa is seized, and Portuguese cargo refused to English ships.

Nov. 15. Goa again blockaded by the Dutch ships till February, when they sail to Ceylon.

Courten's Company opens an agency at Kārwar.

William Tremlen, president of the Surat factory, till 1644.

Dec. 1: Rabāb 13, 1048. 'Ali Mardān Khān received at Lāhor, and appointed Governor of Kashmir.

March. Śrī Ranga Rāyal Rāja of Chandragiri grants permission, through Ayappa Nāyyak of Chingalpat, to Francis Day, chief of the settlement at Ärmugam, to build a fort at Madraspatnam, afterwards called Chennapatnam by the natives.
April 29: Zi-l hijja 25, H. 1048. The foundations of the fort at the metropolis of Shâhjahânâbâd are laid—completed May 13, 1648: Rabi‘ I. 24, H. 1058.

H. 1049. Sultan Shuja‘ made Governor of Bengal; Bihâr is separated and placed under command of Shâista Khân.

May. Thomas Ivy arrives from Bantam to take charge of the coast factories.


Nine Dutch ships sail up Goa river, and burn, unopposed, three Portuguese galleons. This is the first direct attack of the Dutch.

Aug. 13. An ambassador from the Näyyak of Madura promises the fort called “Uthear,” undertakes to build churches and to aid the Portuguese.

Aug. The Dutch take Battikaloo and Trinkomalt.


Feb. Messrs Cogan and Day leave Ármugam and arrive at Madraspatnam where on March 1 Fort St George is begun, and finished April 23, St George’s Day. The settlement is called Chennapattnam, after the Näyyak’s brother.

H. 1050. The Jâm of Nawânagar withholds tribute and sets up a mint. A‘zam Khân forces payment with an army and orders the mint to be closed. The Jâm complies.

Dr Boughton introduces two English agents to Prince Shuja‘, Governor of Bengal, who gives encouragement to trade and permits factories at Bâlásor and Hüglî.

Feb. 19. The combined Dutch fleets capture Fort Negambo, Ceylon, but sustain a defeat at Galle. March, joined by Râja-singha II., King of Kandy, the Dutch take Galle; the fortress of St Iago is stormed on March 13. A relieving force under Dom Antonio Mascarenhas retakes the fort on Nov. 8.

May. The Dutch, under instructions from Van Dieman of Batavia, invest Malacca. July, a fleet from the King of Johor
joins in the blockade, which continues five months. This ends the Portuguese trade in the Archipelago.

June. The chief of Gondwāna is subdued by Aurangzib.

Sept. 20. João da Silva Tello de Menezes, Conde de Aveiras, arrives as Viceroy. He reports home on the existing wretched state of Portuguese India.

Dec. 15. The Portuguese recover their independence at home, crowning the Duke of Braganza as João IV. at Lisbon.

Dec. 24. Manrique, an Augustinian friar, arrives at Agra and proceeds thence to Lāhor.

Charles I. compels the Company to sell to the crown on credit all their store of pepper; this he resells for ready money to merchants. These grievances make it impossible for the Company to raise a joint stock as contemplated.

Jan. 14. A general assault by the Dutch on Malacca causes the final downfall of the Portuguese there.

June 12. A treaty signed between Portugal and the Netherlands for the safeguarding of Dutch and Portuguese ships bound for the East.


Jagat Singh, son of Vāsū, Rāja of Kāngra rebels, and an expedition is sent into his territory; Nūrpūr, Mū, and other forts are taken, and at length Tārāgarh surrenders, and Jagat Singh submits.

H. 1052. A'zam Khān, having made enemies in Gujarāt, is traduced to the emperor and deprived of office. Mīrzā 'Īsā Tarkhān, Governor of Surat, is appointed twenty-fourth Viceroy. He introduces the system of levying revenue in kind, called "Bhāgvati."

Oct. 12. King Venkatāpati of Vijayanagar (or Chandragiri) dies and his nephew, Śrī Ranga Rāyal, is, after much dispute, acknowledged king, Oct. 29.

Oct. 17. The Dutch fleet again off Goa. The Portuguese are continuously molested both in India and Ceylon.

Nov. 3. Francis Day sends a letter from Bālāsor to the Company advising the retention of Bālāsor as a trading station. First direct despatch from Bengal.
Richelieu founds a new Company for trading to the Indies. This Company directs its energies to the development of Madagascar.

Dec. An edict is passed opening trade with India to all Portuguese subjects.

March. The Portuguese Commissioners refuse to observe the armistice proclaimed in Europe, and hostilities with the Dutch are renewed.

June: Rabî' II., H. 1053. Aurangzib announces his intention of withdrawing from the world as a recluse, and is deprived of his government of the Dekhan, and of his honours and income. Khân Daurân Bahâdur Nasrat Jang succeeds. Later, on the intercession of his sister, Jahân Ârâ Begam, he is restored to favour and to his former rank.

A commissary, Peter Borel, sent from the Dutch at Batavia to Goa to negotiate a treaty of peace with the Portuguese against the English: the cession of Ceylon to the Dutch being the basis of the projected treaty, the negotiations are broken off and the blockade of Goa renewed.

Dec. 22. A Dutch fleet appears off Galle, where the Portuguese were already besieged. An engagement results in a victory for the Dutch.

Jan. 3. Negambo fortress is taken by the Dutch from the Portuguese.

H. 1054. 'Ali Mardân Khân, with Murâd Bakhsh, the emperor's fourth son, makes a successful invasion to recover Balkh and Badakhshan and to chastise Târdî 'Ali Kâtghan. The army returns and little results from the expedition.

July 25: Jumâda I. 6. Amara Singh Râthor, son of Gaj Singh, stabs the Mir Bakhshî, Salâbat Khân, in presence of the emperor at Agra. He is cut down at a gate of the fort.

The Bijâpur conquest of Maisur is now complete, and a province formed out of the districts of Bangalor, Hoskot, Kolar, Dód Balapur, Chitaldurg, and Sira.

July 10. The Court of Directors institute an inquiry into the conduct of Andrew Cogan, agent at Madras, for the building of Fort St George.
Francis Breton appointed president of the Surat factory, till his death in 1649.

Nov. 10. The treaty of 1641 between the Dutch and Portuguese recognised at last at Goa. In accordance with this, Ceylon is parcelled out into provinces.

The fifth (or Colbert's) French East India Company is formed.

Jan. Mr Gabriel Boughton, surgeon of the "Hopewell," sent to Agra by the Surat Council as surgeon to Shâhjahân. He succeeds in saving the life of the emperor's favourite daughter, Princess Jahân Árâ Begam, who had been severely burnt. In reward he is granted a patent for his countrymen to trade throughout the empire free of customs; this privilege was extended to the E.I. Company.

Feb. 27: Zīl hijja 29, H. 1054. Prince Aurangzib is appointed Viceroy of Gujarât, Mu'izzul Mulk remaining as minister. This period is marked by disputes between the Hindus and the Musalmans.


Sept. 10. Dom Philippe Mascarenhas, the newly appointed Viceroy, arrives at Ceylon and remains there a year.

The Taj Mahâl at Agra completed by Shâhjahân, as the tomb of Arjumând Bânu Begam Mumtâz Mahal, who died in 1631.

Nov. 15. A Kaul is granted by Sri Ranga to the English factors at Madras, freeing them from customs and granting them the administration of the town.

Cogan's conduct as Company's agent at Madras is vindicated.


Dec. 30. Dom Philippe Mascarenhas is installed as Viceroy at Goa.

A.D. 1646

The Prince insists on returning to India. Sa‘dullah Khān replaces him as governor, settles the province, and returns Sept. 16: Sha‘bān 5, H. 1056.

April 30. The Japanese embassy leaves Goa, and winters at Macao.

Śivājī Bhonsla obtains possession of the strong fort of Tornā, pretending to hold it for Bijāpūr, but fortifies in his own interest the neighbouring hill of Mhorbudh.

The Golkonda forces take Chandragiri and Chingalpat. Śri Ranga Rāyal flees to the protection of Śivappa Nāyyaka of Bednūr who gives him the government of Sakrāyapatna in Kadūr district of Kūrg.

July 31. Emmanuēl Barradas, Ethiopian scholar, dies at Goa.

The King of Portugal orders a policy of conciliation towards the native princes who may be induced to fight the Dutch; the Maldivian chief signs a treaty of vassalage to Portugal.

1647

Jan. A great famine in Madras.

Jan. 31: Zīl hijja 24, H. 1056. Prince Aurangzīb appointed Governor of Balkh and Badakhshān provinces. Feb. 20: Muḥarram 15, H. 1057, he leaves for his province, then overrun by Uzbaks under ʿAbdul ʿAzīz. April, he reaches Kābul, and proceeds towards Balkh, is opposed by the Uzbaks and Alamāns, but arrives June 4, and defeats the armies of ʿAbdul ʿAzīz Khān, the son of the dispossessed King Nāzār Muhammad. Nāzār Muhammad Khān fails to get help in Persia. Shāhjahān at length abandons his conquest. Sept. 14, Aurangzīb is recalled, leaves Chalkai, and returns to Kābul pursued by attacks of the Uzbaks. Oct. 3: Ramazān 4, 1057 H., Balkh province is transferred to Nāzār Muhammad.

Shāista Khān appointed twenty-eighth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1648.

Śivājī usurps his father’s jagīr, and begins predatory expeditions by which he obtains possession of several forts.

Shāh Shujāʿ recalled from Bengal. Aitkad Khān, a younger brother of Shāista Khān, is put in his place, and Shujāʿ is appointed Governor of Kābul.

Courten’s Company, by coining counterfeit pagodas and reals at Madagascar, brings the English in India into disrepute.
July 26. The embassy from Goa to Japan arrives at the island of Cavallo, and meets with opposition, but is allowed to depart peaceably, though with nothing accomplished.

The Dutch establish trade at Sadras.

H. 1057. The Pādshāhmāna or Tārikh-i Shāh-Jahānī Dahsāla, of Muhammad Amīn Kāswīnī, comprising the history of the first ten years of Shāhjāhān’s reign is finished, and dedicated to the emperor.

March 3. Two Amsterdam merchants leave Genoa to trade, peaceably, if possible, in India. At Madagascar quarrels ensue as to command: a captain is put in irons, and the voyage continued. Pepper taken in at the Malay Peninsula, but not paid for.

Śivājī revolts openly against the Bijāpūr government, and takes possession of the northern Konkan, making Kalyān his capital.

Thada Dhammā, Rāja of Burma, dies. Bengtale, surnamed Grāhtāpdaraga, succeeds.

Aug. 16. The Arabs besiege and take Maskat, the last stronghold of the Portuguese on the Persian Gulf.

At Macao the Portuguese governor is put to death by the natives. His successor refuses to take up the appointment.

Bengal silk introduced into the English Company’s investments. The communications of the year are kept secret: no despatches sent owing to civil war and depression of trade.

H. 1058. Sultān Dārā Shikoh is appointed twenty-seventh Viceroy of Gujarāt.

Dec. 26: Zīl hijja 10, H. 1058. Shāh ʿAbbās II. of Persia arrives before Qandahār and invests the city. Aurangzib despatched with an army, but prevented by snowstorms from reaching it.

Feb. 7-13. The Dutch under Maetsuycker land infantry at Manappadu, seize the pagoda of Tiruchendūr, eject the Portuguese from Tutikorin and sack the town.

Feb. 25: Safar 12, H. 1059. The Persians recover Qandahār from Daulat Khān the Mughal governor.

May 25: Jumāda I. 12. Aurangzib with his army arrives
before Qandahār, but from lack of engines and provisions, after an indecisive battle with the Persians, Shāhjahān withdraws his forces and leaves for Hindustan, Oct. 26: Ramazan 8.

Prince Shujā' is again made Governor of Bengal.

The Bijāpūr government seizes Shāhji Bhonsla as a hostage for Śivāji, who appeals to Shāhjahān. Shāhji is released, but his son renews his policy of aggression.


Oct. 28. The E.I. Co. petition the Council of State for an Act of Parliament in support of the East India trade, specifying their losses by Courten’s Association. Nov. 10, the Assada Merchants propose to unite with the London Company. Nov. 2, this Union is accomplished, but only two ships are sent to India this year.

The Venetian physician Manucci arrives at Agra and resides at the court for forty-eight years, compiling memoirs of the Mughal sovereigns.

S. 769: Feb. 22. Inscription at Katmandū of Jayapratāpa-malladeva, son of Lakshminrisimha, son of Hariharasimha, recording the dedication of a temple built “for the sake of” two queens, Rupāmatī and Rājāmatī.


Dec. 14. In the instructions to the Bālāsor factors, Mr Boughton, surgeon, is mentioned as likely to procure from the Prince, Shāh Shujā‘ a fārmān to “outstrip the Dutch in point of privilege and freedom.”

The King of Golkonda and the Nawāb Mirzā Muli cease to ask for trading passports, thus showing that the Portuguese power was no longer formidable.


July 1: Rajab 12, H. 1061. An expedition is appointed to
proceed from Kashmîr to Tibet to subdue a rebel, Mîrza Jân, and
to capture Fort Skhardu. Aug. 15, Sha'îbân 27, intelligence of the
success of this expedition received. Tibet annexed to the Dehli
empire.

An English factory at Hûglî is established: Bridgeman and
Stevens are the first factors.

Capt. Jeremy Blackman appointed president of the Surat
factory and ordered to make a survey of all Surat dependencies.
Private trade disallowed, but increased privileges obtained from
the Mughal court by Mr Davidge.

The Dutch abandon St Helena, which is taken possession of
by the English.

May 16: Jumâda II. 3, H. 1062. Prince Aurangzib and
Jamdat-ul-Mulk Sâ'adulla Khân arrive before Qandahâr and
invest the fortress. Shâhjâhân reaches Kâbul, April 14; but after
a siege of two months and eight days Shâhjâhân withdraws the
army and retires to Hindustan.

Dârâ Shikoh, Governor of Gujarât since 1648, is succeeded by
Shâista Khân.

June 14. The fort on the island of Kamboli invested by
Šivâppa Nâyyak of Bednûr—a regular siege begun on Sept. 6.

August. Cromwell declares war on the Dutch for their oppres-
sion of the English Company and for other reasons.

Sept. 6. Dom Vasco de Mascarenhas, Conde de Obidos, takes
office as Viceroy at Goa.

Sept. 24. Mîr Muhammad, Ardistânî, styled Mîr Jumla, takes
the fort of Gandikot, in Kadapa.

Chandri Phul, ancestor of the chiefs of Pâtiâla, Jhind, and
Nabhâ, dies.

harasses the natives.

Mr Aaron Baker first agent for the Madras settlement.

The Council at Madras remonstrate against the Court's order
to discontinue the Fort St George fortifications, as the Dutch had
strengthened theirs at Palîkât.
Jan. 15. A third Portuguese fleet arrives before Kamboli, and takes on board the garrison, leaving the fort dismantled.

H. 1063. Dāra Shikoh sent with a large force against Qandahār. All efforts failing to take it, a retreat is begun, Oct. 7: Zī-qla'īda 15.

Mutiny breaks out among the Gujarāt troops.

Oct. 15. The Portuguese Viceroy is deposed by revolutionaries led by Dom Braz de Castro, who usurped the office for nearly two years.

An English factory, previously established at Lucknow, is abandoned. Trade at the other factories suspended on account of the war with the Dutch.

Fort St George, Madras, which had previously been subordinate to the chief at Bantam in Java, is raised to a presidency, though possessing only a garrison of twenty-three men. Mr Aaron Baker, the agent, is made first Governor.

The English lose four ships to the Dutch in the Persian Gulf.

H. 1064. The Farhang-i-Rashidi, the first critical dictionary of the Persian language, written by Mīr 'Abdul Rashīd.

March. The Dutch, defeated by the Portuguese at sea, lose Kalutara, in Ceylon, and retire upon Galle.

April 5. The war between England and Holland terminated by the Treaty of Westminster, Articles 27 and 30 of which provide that compensation be awarded for losses in the East sustained by the English. Aug., the Dutch agree to restore Polārūn, pay an indemnity of £85,000 to the London Company, and £3,615 to the heirs of the Amboyna sufferers.

Aug. 12. Muhammad 'Ādil Khān marches with an army against Goa and Bardes, but is forced to retire. Oct., a further attempt made on Salsette. Sarzora is taken, but news arriving of the Portuguese general's approach on Rachol; peace is concluded in December.


S. 1710. Rāja Rānā Singh succeeds his father, Jagat Singh, at Udaypur.
Murād Bakhsh appointed twenty-ninth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1657.

Nov. Colombo besieged by the Dutch, but not taken. Dec. 10., a similar attempt on Kalutara fails. Dec. 16., the Dutch defeat the Portuguese at Bentota.

The Syrian Christians of Malabar, having asked the Jacobite Patriarch for a Metran, Ahattala or Theodore, a Syrian, is sent. On landing at Mailapur, he is seized by the Portuguese and sent to Goa, where he is burnt as a heretic.

The civil establishment at Fort St George reduced to two factors, and its military force to ten soldiers.

The trade of India thrown open for three years. The "Merchant Adventurers' Company" formed.

March. The Portuguese in Ceylon defeat Rāja Singha's troops, and drive them to Kandy.

The proprietors of the Third and Fourth Joint Stocks and of the United Stock Co. petition Cromwell, each claiming the exclusive right to Pollarūn and the £85,000 claimed from the Dutch. Pending a decision, the money is vested in trustees.

H. 1065. Aurangzib intrigues with Mir Jumla, minister at Golkonda, for the downfall of 'Abdullah Qutb Shāh.

Aug. 23. Dom Rodrigo Sobho de Silveira, Conde de Sarzedos, assumes office as Viceroy, and apprehends the usurper, Dom Braz de Castro, together with his chief adherents.

Sept. 1. The Company's United Joint Stock stood thus:—
Debit £29,271. 19s. 4d. Credit £185,589. 7s. Nathaniel Wyche is appointed president of the Surat factory in succession to Capt. Jeremy Blackman.

Job Charnock arrives in India, and obtains employment under the E.I. Co. in Bengal.

Jan. 3. Dom Rodrigo da Silveira dies at Goa, perhaps from poison. Jan. 14, Manuel Mascarenhas Homem is elected Viceroy by the States. The Succession Patents added that Francisco de Mello e Castro and Antonio de Sousa Coutinho were to be joint-governors. The next Viceroy dying on the voyage out, the Commission hold office till June 14, 1661.

Jan.: Rabi' I. 20, H. 1066. Aurangzib makes a treacherous
attack on Golkonda. 'Abdullah Qutb Shâh flees to the fortress of Golkonda, whence he agrees to the terms imposed, April 25: to give one of his daughters in marriage to Sultân Muḥammad, with dowry and territory, to pay a karor of rupees, and to become tributary. April 16: Jumāda II. 22 H. 1066. Allâmi Sa‘ādulla Khân dies. April. Shâh Shujâ‘ grants letters patent to the English E.I. Co. to trade duty free in Bengal and Orissa. May 7. Colombo, besieged by the Dutch, now attacked. May 12, the Portuguese evacuate the town. Chinsura factory established by the Dutch. Mr Revington appointed president of Surat factory. The Koh-i-nûr diamond found at Kolhāpur on the Krishnâ and presented by Mr Jumla to Shâhjâhân. Nov.: Muharram, H. 1067. Muḥammad 'Ādil Shâh of Bijâpûr dies. His son 'All's succession disputed, and a Mughal force sent to occupy the country. Nov. Streynsham Master arrives at Surat with his uncle, George Oxinden. Introduction of the San-i-jalâs, "year of the reign," in the Southern Konkan—a solar year, though following Hijra reckoning, and running on from this date. Pope Paul IV. having sent a commission of four Discalceate Carmelites to inquire into the Jesuits' dealings in Malabar, two of them arrive at Surat and proceed to Malabar, and after the death of the Jesuit archbishop in 1659 they were left in possession of the mission, one of them being appointed Vicar Apostolic: died 1689. Jan. 7: Rabî‘ I. 21, H. 1067. An expedition under the Khân Khânân leaves Khïzrûpur for the conquest of Eastern Bengal. Jan. 14, the city of Kuch Bihâr taken. Jan. 12-13. Job Charnock entered on the court books as junior member of council at Kâsimbazar at a salary of £20. Jan. 27. Upon petition alleging that evil had resulted from the open trade, the Council of State in England decide that the East India trade should be carried on by the Company or a
United Joint Stock, exclusive of all others. Feb. 10, Cromwell confirms this decision, rejecting the arguments of the Merchant Adventurers for open trade, and grants a new charter for seven years. The Merchant Adventurers depress the Fort St George trade. The Company withdraw the Bengal factories. At Bantam the Dutch bribe the servants of the London Company to desert: the station, however, is kept on.

The E.I. Co. begin attempting to settle permanently at St Helena.

Jan. 11: Nepāla Sam. 778. Inscription at Kātmāndū of Mahārājādhirāja Jāyapratāpamalladeva, composed by the king himself, recording the presentation to the temple of the king’s weight in gold, silver, and pearls, together with 100 horses.


April. Aurangzīb prosecutes war with Bijāpūr, reaches Zafarābād Bīdar, April 10, and Kalyānī May 14, which is captured Sept. 22, and a hasty peace with Bijāpūr is arranged.

Prince Sulaimān Shikoh and Prince Sultān Muhammad sent to Gwāliar by Aurangzīb, and killed by slow poison.

May 10: Sha‘bān 6. The city of Karkal, in Assam, taken by Khān Khānān after five months’ siege.

Mokand Singh succeeds to the throne of Kotā.

May. Śivājī commits his first acts of hostility on the Mughals, plundering Junnar and partially looting Ahmadnagar.

Zt-l hija 1667. Shahjahān’s illness recalls Aurangzīb to Aurangābād. Dārā Shikoh takes the defensive against him. Shuja‘ marches on Agra, but is defeated by Sulaimān, Dārā’s son, and returns to Bengal. Prince Morād Bakhsh proclaims himself emperor, kills ‘Alī Naqī, his minister, but afterwards joins Aurangzīb, and marches against Jaswant Singh, leader of the imperial troops.

Sept. 25. Manoel Mascarenhas Homem, Governor at Goa, dies, and Francisco de Mello e Castro and Antonio de Sousa Coutinho govern by commission.

The Rājasekhara Vilasa, a poem by the Lingayat author, Shadakshara Deva, written.
A.D. 1658

Manār surrenders on Feb. 22; Jaśnāpātam yields on April 27, a relieving squadron being defeated on March 23.

April. Mokand Singh of Kotā and three brothers fall in defence of Shāhjahan at the battle of Ujjain. Kishor Singh survives and ascends the throne.

April 25: Rajab 22, 'H. 1068. Princes Aurangzīb and Murād Bakhsh defeat the imperial army under Jaswant Singh at Dharmatpur, near Ujjain, and march to meet their elder brother, Dārā Shikoh.

Khān Muhammad, minister at Bijāpur, assassinated.

June 8: Ramazān 7, 'H. 1068. Aurangzīb and Murād Bakhsh defeat Dārā Shikoh at Samūgarh (Fathābād), between Agra and Dholpur, and Dārā flees by Agra and Dehli to Lāhore. Aurangzīb enters Dehli, June 11. Shāhjahan is made prisoner in the fort. June 23, Aurangzīb and Murād Bakhsh proceed after Dārā. At Mathurā, July 5, Aurangzīb proposes to celebrate Murād’s accession to whom he had hitherto sworn allegiance, fills him drunk, seizes and fetters him and sends him to prison in Salimgarh fort, but afterwards transfers him to Gwālier where he was put to death, Dec. 25, 1660.

AURANGZĪB ‘ĀLAMGIR.

July 30: Zīl qa’dā 1, 'H. 1068. Aurangzīb openly assumes the government at Dehli and is formally proclaimed as ‘Ālāmghir.

The Bengal settlements put under the Presidency of Fort St George (Madras), the agencies at Kāsimbāzār Bālāsor and Pātna being subordinate to that at Hūglī. Surat the chief presidency.

Cromwell, without consulting the Company, grants a licence to Mr Rolt to export on his own account three mortars and 20,000 shells to Col. Rainsford at Surat. The Company petition the Protector to prohibit this illicit trade and direct the Surat Council to seize and dispose of the articles.

The fort and palace at Shāhjahanābād (New Dehli) completed.

Sept. Hājjī Khalīfa dies—author of Fazlākā, the Kashf-uz-Zunān, and a chronology.

Sept. Aurangzīb on reaching Lāhore learns that Dārā had proceeded by Multān to Bhākhar in Sindh and thence to Gujarāt;
but hearing that his elder brother, Sultān Shujā', was advancing on Agra, he left an officer to besiege Bhakkar and hurried back.

Sept. A Portuguese plot to murder the Dutch and recapture Negapatam is discovered and frustrated.

Har-rāi with his Sikhs joined Dārā Shikoh when he came to the Panjāb, but when Dārā was beaten he withdrew to Kiratpur, sending his eldest son Rām-rāi with an apology to Aurangzib, who retained him as a hostage.

Jan. 15: Jumāda I. 1, H. 1069. Shāh Shujā' with his Bengal army is defeated by Aurangzib at Khajwā about 30 miles west of Allahābād. Feb. 2, Shujā' s governor gives up Allahābād, and Shāh Shujā' returns to Bengal.

Dārā Shikoh is acknowledged emperor in Gujarāt, but after a desperate contest lasting for two days, March 22 and 23, at Ajmir, he is defeated by Aurangzib, and flees to Ahmadābād, but finds the gates shut against him. He then crosses into Sindh and seeks help from Malik Jiwān the Barozai chief of Shādar, who betrays him and his son Sipahr to Aurangzib's foster-brother, Bahādur Khān. They were sent to Aurangzib, and Dārā was put to death in prison, Zīl-hijja 21, 1069, by order of the emperor.

June 8: Ramazān 17. Prince Muhammad Sultān leaves Mīr Jumla at Rajmahāl, and goes over to his uncle, Shāh Shujā', but returns Feb. 19, 1660, to Mīr Jumla's camp.

Later, Sultān Shujā' flees with his family to Arakan; the king, Sanda Thudhammā, on the refusal of Shujā' to give him a daughter in marriage, attacks him, takes the prince prisoner, and drowns him in a sack. His sons are put to death, while his wife and two daughters commit suicide.

Jaswant Singh appointed thirty-second Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1662.

Sept. A Bijāpūr army under Afzal Khān sent to Wāī. Śivāji temporises, and treacherously murders Afzal Khān. Panhālā is surrendered and thence Śivāji captures the neighbouring forts. Dec., Rustam Zamān's army from Bijāpūr is defeated at Panhālā.

Sir Thomas Chamber, Governor of Madras, gives a kaul to Pedda Nāyyak, who undertakes to guard Chennapatnam (Madraspatnam). Twenty peons form the force.
A.D. 1659
The forts on the Malabar coast are made subordinate to Surat.
Kanthirava of Maisur dies childless, and Dodda Deva Rāja, grandson of Chāma Rāja Bola, succeeds. He adds to his kingdom by conquests from Madura and Bednūr.
Tirumala Nāyyak of Madura dies. His son, Vīrappa, succeeds.

1660
Jan.: Jumāda I., H. 1070. Shāista Khān, Amir-ul-Umarā, marches from Aurangābād against Śivāji, who had plundered Rājpur and Dabhol. March 14: Rajab 1, the imperial army occupies Seogānw, where Śivāji loots their baggage. The army takes Śivapur and Poona.
Chākan is invested and taken after five months’ siege. Purenda surrendered by its commander, Ghalib, without fighting.
The three powers of the Southern Konkan—Bijāpūr, the Siddis of Janjirā, and the Sāwants of Wādī—unite against Śivāji.
Sept. Śivāji, after four months’ siege in Panhālā fort by the Bijāpūr army under Siddī Johār, escapes to Rāṅgna by a pretended surrender.
H. 1071. Mīr Jumla Mu‘azzam Khān appointed Governor of Bengal, stops the English saltpetre trade, but again admits it.
The canons at Goa contest the archbishopric, and armed conflicts ensue.
July. Negapatam capitulates to the Dutch under Joan van der Laan. The Portuguese are completely expelled from Ceylon.
Nov. The States General order the Governor-General of Batavia to cede Polarān to the London Company. The Governor of Banda under secret orders destroys all the spice trees in the island.
Guru Har-rāi, the seventh Sikh Guru, dies at Kīratpur, having nominated his second son, Harkisan, as his successor,—the eldest being kept at Dehli by Aurangzib as a hostage. Some accounts place this at a later date. Harkisan died about 1664.

1661
Jan. 13: Jumāda I. 11, H. 1071. Sulaimān Shikoh given up to Aurangzib by the Rāja of Śrinagar. He with his brother Sipahr, and the young son of Murād are put to death at Gwāliar.
Jan. ‘Alī ‘Ādil Shāḥ of Bijāpūr regains most of the forts taken by Śivāji, who, however, continues war against the Siddis
AURANGZIB 'ALAMGIR.

A.D. 1661

Feb. Sir Edward Winter takes office as agent at Fort St George. The factory at Húglí is threatened by Mir Jumla, in consequence of the agent's having seized a native junk as security for the recovery of debts.

H. 1071. 'Abdul Nabi, Governor of Mathurā, builds the great mosque in that city.

April 3. Charles II. grants a new charter "for ever," confirming former privileges and authorising the E.I. Company to make peace or war with any non-Christian prince or people, to erect fortifications, maintain armies, administer justice, and to have the right of sending unlicensed persons to England.

May. The King of Burma with his family captured by the Prince of Prome and drowned in the River Hkyengdweng. The Prome prince takes the title of Mahāpawāra Dhammā Rājā.

June 23. The marriage treaty between Charles II. of England and Catherina of Braganza is signed, by which Bombay island is ceded to the English as part of the dowry of the Infanta Catherina on her marriage with Charles II., but its occupation withheld for four years on various pretences.


H. 1072. Mir Jumla invades Kuch Bihār, and the Rājā taking flight, he occupies the capital, Nov. 20: Rabi' I. 27; he re-names it Alamgīrnagar and proceeds to Assam.

Dec. 14: Rabi' II. 21. Murād Bakhsh is put to death at Gwāliar.

Dec. The Dutch take Quilon or Kollam; they agree to reinstate the Cochin Rājā and afford him protection from the Portuguese, who, however, repel an attack upon the town.

1662

Jan. 15. Cranganor, after fifteen days' siege, is assaulted and taken by the Dutch in a desperate assault; most of the churches and other buildings destroyed; and the Portuguese soldiers were taken back to Europe.

Feb. The Dutch take Kollam and attack Cochin, put the Nāyars to flight and capture the queen. After a month they raise the siege, but renew it in October, when the Portuguese
surrender. Their possessions in India are now reduced to Goa and Díu.

March 27: Sha'bán 6, H. 1072. Ghargánw, the capital of Assam, taken by Mir Jumla. The natives harass the cavalry’s movements and cut off supplies. Nov.: Rabí’ I., Mir Jumla renews the campaign in Assam and the Rāja flees to the hills.


H. 1072. Śiváji conquers Sáwantwādī. The Sāwants, after seeking protection at Goa, are restored by Śiváji whose tributaries they become.

Sept. 18. The English fleet, under the Earl of Marlborough and Sir Abraham Shipman, arrive at Bombay and demand the cession of the island and dependencies. The Portuguese governor raises technical difficulties, and offers to retain Bombay for the English till he should receive authority from Portugal. The troops, refused a landing at Surat, are landed at Anjídvā.

Sept. 29. Antonio de Mello e Castro arrives at Bombay as Portuguese governor.

Sir George Oxinden succeeds Mr. Andrews as “president and chief director of Surat factory and all other factories” in the north parts of India. His salary to be 250 rupees per mensis, with a yearly gratuity of 2,000 rupees as a compensation for private trade: till 1669.

Oct. 6. The East India Company are forced to surrender their African trade to a new African Company.

Jan. 7. A treaty between the Dutch and Portuguese at Cochin is signed, providing terms of surrender of the town, artillery, &c., disposal of the native population and the removal of unmarried Portuguese to Europe.

Jan. 16: Jumáda II. 6, H. 1073. The Rāja of Assam submits to Mir Jumla.

March 14. Publication of the Treaty of Peace between the States General and Portugal of Aug. 6, 1661, in terms of which Cannanor and Cochin are claimed by the Portuguese, but no redress is found.

The Dutch expel all European Romish priests, and Alexander
de Campo, a native, is consecrated Bishop of the Indo-Syrian Church: he died 1676.

March 28. Charles II. of England solicits the protection of the King of Bantam for his subjects there. A fortified station ordered for Palarun.

March 31: Ramazan 2. Mir Jumla dies at Khizarpur in Kuch Bihär. Shāista Khān, his successor, is permitted to govern by his deputy, Dā'ūd Khān, till 1664.

April. Shāista Khān occupies Poonā, which is, however, secretly entered by Śivāji at night (April 9), when Shāista Khān is wounded and one of his sons cut to pieces.

Aug. 16. The King of Portugal issues orders to the Viceroy to cede Bombay. Nov. 23, Charles II. issues a commission to Sir Abraham Shipman to take over Bombay from the Portuguese.

The Dutch still refuse to cede. Palarun, under secret orders from Europe. British trade at Bantam suffers in consequence.

English factories attempted at Pātna, Kāsimbazar, and Bālāsor are ordered to be discontinued and purchases and sales made at Hūgli only. Major F. Willoughby appointed governor of the island of Palarun at a salary of £50 per annum for five years.

1664

Jan. Shāhji Bhonsla, father of Śivāji, is killed by a fall in hunting.

Jan. 15: Jumāda II. 15, H. 1074. Śivāji plunders Surat. The English hold out in the factory under Sir George Oxinden with such courage that Aurangzib grants exemption from a portion of the customs exacted from traders of other nations.

Śivāji assumes the title of Rāja. With his reign begins the Rāj-ābhishēk era of the Marāthās.

Feb. 8. The King of Portugal enjoins obedience to the Bombay treaty.

On the death of Rānmalji, Jām of Nawanagar, disputes ensue, and his brother, Rāi Singh, is defeated by Qutb-ud-din; Nawanagar is captured and annexed by the Mughals.

Aug. 1. Mr Mathias Vincent, chief of the Bay of Hūgli factory, comes out as factor at £20 per annum.

Job Charnock appointed chief of Pātna factory.
Aug. Śivāji’s fleet captures Mughal ships bound for Mokha: he plunders the pethah of Ahmadnagar. Oct., he defeats the Bijāpūr army, which had broken the truce of 1663.

Oct. Sir Abraham Shipman, with about 300 soldiers, perishes at Anjidīva, the Portuguese refusing to comply with the treaty, his secretary, Humphrey Cooke, is compelled to accede to a treaty drawn up by the Goa governor, by which only Bombay, without any of its dependencies, is handed to the English.

Har-kisan, the Sikh Guru, being summoned to Dehli, he died there of small-pox, but had indicated Tēg-bahādur of Bakālā as his successor. He took up his residence at Mākhowāl on the Satlaj, since called Ānandpur. He lived for a time in seclusion at Pātnā.

A French East India Company, “Compagnie des Indes,” formed under the ministry of Colbert. Eight armed vessels fitted out under command of Hubert Hugo, a Dutch pirate.

Jan. 17. A Commission leaves Goa to carry out the decision of the Court regarding the cession of Bombay, which takes place Feb. 18. The Portuguese levy heavy imposts on boats passing Karanjā and Thāna. Sir Humphrey Cooke, governor, resists the demand.

Gregory, the first Jacobite Metran or Bishop of the Syrian Christians, arrives in Malabar and is welcomed by the Dutch: he died 1672.

Feb. Śivāji attacks the English factory at Kārwār, and exacts a contribution of £112.

March. The survivors of the troops at Anjidīva are ordered to Fort St George.

March 25. The Dutch at length cede Poharān to the English, but in so desolated a condition as to render it unproductive for eight years.

H. 1075. Rāja Jaysingh, Kachhwāha, sent to the Dekhan with Diler Khān, invests Rājgarh and Kondāna forts, held by Śivāji, who is induced to offer submission and is promised a mānsab, or military rank, in the imperial army; he surrenders June 22. July, Śivāji enters the camp of Diler Khān and in Dec. co-operates with the Mughals against Bijāpūr.

Aug. Mr George Foxcroft arrives at Madras as Governor of
1665

Fort St George. Sept. 16, the ex-governor, Sir Edward Winter, makes an armed attack, imprisons Foxcroft, his son, and Mr Jeremy Sambrooke, second in Council, under the accusation of their having uttered seditious and treasonable expressions against the king's government. He reassumes the agency and keeps the governor under restraint in the fort, till Aug. 22, 1668.

1666

Jan. 5. The Goa Viceroy complains to the King of Portugal of alleged excesses committed by the English in Bombay.

Jan. 8: Rajab 2, H. 1076. Bijâpûr invested by Râja Jaysingh and Dîler Khân with the help of Šivâji. Several forts are captured.

Feb. 2: Rajab 26, H. 1076. Shâhjahân, having lived seven years as a prisoner of Aurangzîb, attended by his daughter, Jahânârâ, dies at Dehli in his seventy-fifth year.

The Mughals under Shâista Khân take Chittagâon by siege. It is annexed to Bengal and named Islâmâbâd. Sangrâmnagar is captured and renamed Alamgîrnagar.

Šivâji and his son, Sambhâji, are called to the Mughal Court, ungraciously received by Aurangzîb and kept in restraint.

Aug. 31: Safar 29, H. 1077. Šivâji escapes, arriving at Râjgarh in December.

Sept. 2-6. The Company's saltpetre and pepper warehouses, under the Exchange, are destroyed by the Great Fire in London.


Nov. 5. Sir Gervase Lucas arrives at Bombay, sent out by the king, as governor, and imprisons the acting governor, Humphrey Cooke, secretary to the late Sir A. Shipman, for extortion and peculation.

The Dutch seize and reoccupy Pollarûn, ceded by treaty to the English.

1667


Mr Walter Hooke chaplain at Madras.

H. 1077. Muhammad Amîn Khân, son of Mr Jumla, appointed Governor of Kâbul.
AD 1667

June 5: V.S. 1724. Stone inscription at Rāmnagar of King Hridayēśa and his wife Sundaridevi, enumerating the kings of Mandala from Yādavarāya.

June 25. Sir George Oxinden obtains from Aurangzib a farman reducing the customs payable by the English at Surat from 3 to 2 per cent.

Jaysingh retires from Bijnāpūr and Golkonda. July 20: Muharram 28, H. 1078, he dies at Būrānāpur: said to have been killed by his son Kīrat Singh, to whom Aurangzib had promised the succession. Rām Singh succeeds to the throne of Jaypur, but is ordered to Gāwahāti in Assam where he remains till 1675, H. 1086.

July 31. Polaraṁ ceded to the Dutch by the treaty of Breda.

Sultān Muʿazzam succeeds Jaysingh as Sūbahdār of the Dekhan and comes to terms with Śivāji, who receives, through the prince, the title of Rāja, confirmation of the mansab for Sambhāji, and a jāgir in Berār.

Dec. 24. A French ship under M. Caron, with a Persian, Markara, on board, lands at Cochin and is well received.

1668

H. 1078. Śivāji obtains an army from ‘Abdullah Qutb Shāh for the recapture of certain forts now in the hands of the Bijnāpūr king. He takes Sātāra, Panhālā, and other forts, and occupies Rājgarh.

Jan. 24. The Court of Directors grant permission to the Hūglī factors to establish a factory at Dacca (Dhākā).


May. ‘Abd-ul Nābi, Governor of Mathurā, killed in the battle of Sahora, fought with a local rebel.

Aug. 22. Mr Foxcroft released and reinstated for one year in the governorship of Madras by a Commission under Sir William Langhorne.

Sept. 23. Bombay transferred by Charles II. to the E.I. Company “in free and common socage, as of the manor of East Greenwich on payment of an annual rent of £10 in gold
on 30th September in each year.” Sir George Oxinden first Governor of Bombay. Humphrey Cooke, ex-governor, concurs with the Goa Jesuits for an attack on Bombay, but is proclaimed a traitor.

The Court of Directors orders the agent at Bantam to send home by their ships 100 lbs. weight of the best tea: the first mention of it in their accounts.


The French Company’s president, M. Caron, founds a “Comptoir” or agency at Surat. This place being found unsuited for a head establishment, Trinkomali is seized from the Dutch but is retaken by them.

Jan. 22. Twenty charges brought against Henry Young, the Company’s first Deputy-Governor of Bombay. 13th Nov., he is deported to England, and Mr James Addams, with five Commissioners, succeeds.

April: Zīl qa’da, H. 1079. Aurangzīb’s persecution of Hinduism begins at Thatta, Multān, and Benares.

Aurangzīb concludes an agreement with ‘Alī ‘Adil Shāh of Bījāpūr. Śivāji, who has established a military government, compels Bījāpūr and Golkonda to pay tribute. The Dekhan is now tranquil for two years.

For the administration of the new presidency of Bombay, a central authority is formed at Surat, consisting of a President and Council of eight, five to reside in the presidency. Two courts of judicature established at Bombay.

July 14 Sir George Oxinden dies at Surat, and the Hon. Gerald Aungier succeeds him. Five commissioners manage affairs at Bombay till Matthew Gray is appointed Deputy-Governor.

By concession from Shāista Khān, Governor of Bengal, the E.I. Co. obtain the privilege of bringing their ships up to Hūglī for the purpose of loading. A pilot establishment is instituted at Hūglī and a pinnace built. Thus originated the Bengal Pilot Service.

De Graaf, a Dutch surgeon, arrives in Bengal.

St Helena regularly colonised under Captain Stringer, the captains of the twenty-two regular Indiamen touching to act as members of Council.

Dec. 5. The Persian, Markara, obtains a *farmān* from ‘Abdullah Qutb Shāh, permitting the French Company to trade duty free in Golkonda, and to erect a factory at Masulipatam.

An English factory is founded at Madakkara Island near Cannanor.

The Dutch capture St Thomé from the Portuguese.

Fort St George is besieged by the local Nāyyak, but the siege is raised by command of the Nawāb.

Jan. 6. Dr C. Dellon leaves Surat with orders to remove the French factory from Beliapatam (Valarpattanam) to Telicherry.

Establishment of a mint and a military establishment at Bombay sanctioned.

Sir William Langhorne, Bart., Governor of Madras, till Jan. 27, 1678.

Feb.: Ramazān, H. 1080. Aurangzib orders the destruction of the great temple of Kesava Deva or Krishna at Mathurā, built by Bīr Singh Bundelā of Urchha, in the reign of Jahāṅgīr, at a cost of thirty-three lāhks,—and a mosque to be erected on the site.

H. 1080. The Afgāns defeat Muhammad Aṁīn Khān, son of Mīr Jumla, and proclaim their independence under a native chief.

The Dutch ships from Europe this season number fifty-two.

March. Śivāji takes Purandhar; Māhuli, Karnala, and Lohagad are captured but Janjira holds out, Siddi Yāqūt becoming a Mughal vassal.

Oct. 3. Śivāji, with 15,000 men, plunders Surat, where the English factory was successfully held by Streynsham Master; Śivāji levies tribute and returns to the Dekhan, passing through a Mughal army with his booty.

Oct. The first collision of the Portuguese and Marāthas takes
place off Daman, when a Marātha fleet captures a large Portuguese ship, losing twelve of their own vessels.

H. 1671. Aurangzib, outwitted by Śivāji, renews the war. Diler Khān is sent to the Dekhan.

Virappa Nāyyaka of Madura dies. His son, Chokkanātha Nāyyaka, succeeds.

The King of Golconde grants a kauś, by which the Company agrees to pay 1,200 pagodas (4,200 rupees) as rent for Chennapatnam (Madras) town and fort.

A second Danish East India Company formed at Copenhagen.

This year the outward investment of English bullion and goods to India is £393,500.

Jan. Śivāji’s general, Moro Pant Pingla, takes, with other forts, Aundha, Patta, and Sāler.

Feb. 14. The King of Kanara writes offering sites at Barcelor, Honāvar, and Mangalor for Portuguese factories, with stipulations regarding fortification and proselytising. A treaty is concluded.

H. 1081. Mahābat Khān sent to the Dekhan with 40,000 men, acting independently of Mu‘azzam’s authority. Bahādur Khān, Khān Jahān, sent as Viceroy.

Mahārāja Jaswant Singh, thirty-fifth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1674.

March 29. Mr Dacres, agent at Bantam, makes an agreement with the king that the Company should pay in lieu of all duties 4,000 rials per annum, import and export to be free.

May 22. Luiz Mendoza Furtado de Albuquerque, Conde de Lavradio, takes office at Goa as Viceroy.

Mahāpawāra Dhammā Rājā of Burma dies. His son Nara-warda, succeeds, but dies within the year. A junior member of the family is made king, with the title of Śri Pawāra Mahādhammā Rājā. The empire begins to decline.

Oct. M. de la Haye arrives at Surat: later is opposed in his attempt to establish a French factory, by the Dutch in the bay of Trinkomali.

Flacour, a French agent, travels from Tellicherry to Seringapatam to establish a factory.
An Englishman, Mr Boucher, captured by Kota pirates, and, refusing ransom, is killed.

Jan. Sir William Langhorne, agent at Fort St George, in succession to Mr Foxcroft.

H. 1671. Diler Khan and his army lay siege to Saler, but are defeated in the field by Sivaji. Many Mughals join the Maratha standard. Sivaji’s attack on Salsette repulsed by the Portuguese.

A new Hindu sect arises, who, believing they are invulnerable, march on Dehli, causing great commotion, against whom the emperor proceeds and suppresses them.


Dodd Deva Raja of Maisur dies. Chikka Deva Raja succeeds. He represses feudal and quasi-independent rights, forcing his nobles to reside at Seringapatam: he also establishes a joint postal and police service in his country. His taxes on the ralliyat cultivators proving vexatious, they refuse to till the fields, at the instigation of the Jangam priests, 700 of whom are entrapped and massacred at Nanjangad in one day.

June. Streynsham Master returns to England, remaining till 1676.

June 7. Gerald Aungier arrives at Bombay as governor. Dec., he makes proposals to the Portuguese Viceroy regarding friendship, observation of the international treaty and free trade. The Goa Viceroy in sending home the text of these proposals, advises the Prince Regent not to agree to them.

The French, under Admiral de la, Haye, attempt unsuccessfully to plant a settlement at Point de Galle. They capture and garrison Trinkomali, which, however, immediately surrenders to the Dutch.

July 25. Meliapur (S. Thomé) is taken from the Dutch by the French.

Friar Matthew de St Joseph, a Carmelite monk, having the friendship of the Dutch governor, H. A. D. van Rheede, founds the first Carmelite establishment at Chettiata, a few miles from Cochin.

Dec. 15. ‘Ali ‘Adil Shah II. of Bijapur is struck with paralysis, and dies a few days after. Khawas Khan, regent, despite his
promises to the king, pursues a selfish policy. A child, Sikandar 'Ādil Shāh, succeeds.

Jan.: Ramazān H. 1083. The Afghāns having set up a king, Aurangzīb sends his son, Muhammad Sultān, against them. This war is carried on for two years, after which a very imperfect settlement is made.

Feb. 20. A Dutch fleet, under Rickhoff van Goens, appears off Bombay, and remains between Bombay and Surat, but makes no demonstrations.

H. 1083. Khān Jahān defeated at Mālkhed by the Bijāpūr general Bahūlūl.

March 14: 26 Zīl qa'da. Certain insurgents of Narnal and Mewāt, called Satnāmis or Mondhis, are defeated after a fierce combat by a royal army under Ra'd-andāz Khān.

March. Śivājī assembles a force at Vishālgarū, a detachment of which, under Anāji Dattu, recovers Panhālū, the main body plundering Hubli. The English are solicited for help both by Śivājī and the Siddī, but preserve strict neutrality. May, Mr Nichols, on behalf of the English, endeavours to obtain compensation from Śivājī for losses sustained at Rajapur and Hubli, but Śivājī denies liability.

Aug. The Dutch besiege the French settlement of St Thomé. Aug. 22, the Dutch fleet of fourteen sail attacks the English Company's homeward bound ships off Pettipoly or Nizāmpatnam: takes two of the ships and sinks one: the remainder retire to Madras.

Sept. Śivājī reduces Sāṭāra fort. Other forts capitulate. 'Abdul Karīm, a Bijāpūr general, is intercepted by Pratāp Rāo Gujar, who grants him leave to return to Bijāpūr.


Oct. The Bombay Government, alarmed at the presence of the Siddī of Janjira at Karanjā, send a petition and presents, whereupon the Siddī withdraws his fleet.

St Helena recovered from the Dutch by Capt. Munden; Dec. 16, is granted by Charles II. to the E.I. Company. The Court appoints Capt. Field to be governor.

The outward bound fleet from England divided into three squadrons under an Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral.
A.D. 1673. M. François Caron, recalled to France, leaves Admiral de la Haye and M. Baron in charge of the French interests in the East.


Feb. Pratâp Râo, Śivâji's general, is killed by the Bijâpûr army in an attack on Panhâlâ; but the Marâtha horse, under Hasâji Mohita, Hambîr Râo, defeat the Bijâpûris immediately after.

April 6. Śivâji concludes a treaty with the English at Râïrî, agreeing to pay 10,000 pagodas (35,000 rupees) for losses inflicted at Râjapur; other clauses refer to the planting of factories, and restoration of the Company's vessels wrecked on the Malabar coast.

April. Sir Josiah Child first appointed one of the twenty-four "Committees" at the India House, subsequently obtains great influence in the direction of the E.I. Co.'s affairs.

April. The English presidency at Surat establish a factory at Dharamgâon in Kândesh.

June 6. Śivâji is crowned Mahârâja, Mr Henry Oxinden from Bombay being present. June 12, Śivâji grants privileges of trade to the English Company. He sends Moro Pant Pingla to Kalyân to exact chaûth from the Portuguese at Bassein.

Karna Singh of Bikanir dies. His son, Anup Singh, succeeds. This prince is also ruler of Bijâpûr and Aurangâbâd.

July 16. Aurangzîb arrives at Hasan Abdâl in the Panjâb to watch events on the north-west frontier, and remains a year and a half.

July 16. Gerald Aungier ratifies his Convention with the people of Bombay, who (Nov. 12, 1672) had "thought fit . . . to propose to pay 20,000 xeraphins (about £1,400) per annum to the Hon. Company," the present property-holders to be permanently secured in their possessions.

Sept. 5. The Dutch take St Thomé from the French and cede it to the King of Golkonda; the French agent, François Martin, purchases Pondicheri from Sher Khân, the Governor of Jinjî.

who had encouraged the men to revolt, is deported to England. Capt. Langford succeeds as commandant.

1675

H. 1085. Rāja Jaswant Singh of Jodhpur is sent to command the Mughal forces in Afgānistān. Kābul is henceforward governed by nominees of the Dehli court.

Moro Pant, alleging aggressions by Diler Khān the Mughal general, retakes Aundha and Patta. Hasāji Mohita, Hambir Rāo, the Senāpati, levies contributions in the Bharoch district.

July 12. The English Court of Directors regulate the status and pay of their servants, with the successive titles of writers, factors, merchants, and senior merchants. The civil servants are recommended to acquire some knowledge of military duties.

Nov. 13. Tēg Bahādur, ninth Sikh Guru, captured at Rupar on the Satlaj, and imprisoned and tortured to make him become Muslim—an attendant Sikh at his request kills him. His son, Govind, becomes tenth and last Guru, and begins a religious war against Muhammadans and Aurangzib.

Dec. Mr Nichols is appointed judge at Bombay.

The Malabar rājās so oppress the English factors on the coast that two frigates are employed to enforce the observation of treaties. The Rājapur factory is withdrawn.

A tobacco monopoly is established at Goa.

1676

April. Disputes occur between the English at Bombay and the Portuguese, originating in the protection given to a Malabar vessel pursued by Portuguese. An affray follows at Bāndra in which Sergeant Sutherland is killed. The Portuguese land a force at Bāndra but no action ensues.

Śivāji sets out for the conquest of the Karnatīk and forms an alliance with Qūṭb Shāh at Haidarābād against the Mughals.

June 9. Siddī Qāsim, Governor of Janjira (Danda Rājpuri) and head of the armada against Śivāji, allowed to winter at Bombay.

July 7. Mr Streynsham Master arrives at Fort St George to succeed Sir William Langhorne as governor. July 31, leaves for a tour of inspection among the Bengal factories, visiting Masulipatam Bālāsor, Kāsimbazar, Hūglī (which is made headquarters of the Bengal trade), and receives accounts of the trade
| A.D. 1676 | of Pātna and Mālda. At Mālda the settlement of a factory is sanctioned. Oct. 15. The King's Letter (28 Charles II.) authorises the Company to establish a mint at Bombay to coin “rupees, pice (paisa), and bugdrooms (pāī?).” Oct. 17. The president of Surat directs the removal from Bombay of all “vagabond padrees” (monks) to Chaul or elsewhere. Nov. Mr Streynsham Master and a Commission consult at Kāsimbazar for the better regulation of trade in Bengal. M. Franç. Martin, French agent, obtains permission from Sher Khān to train native soldiers for defence. Three hundred are employed at Pondicheri in a combined military and industrial capacity. Dec. 5: Shawwāl 8, H. 1087. Sultān Muhammad, eldest son of Aurangzib, dies. |
| 1677 | Jan. 27. Mr Streynsham Master, Governor of Madras till July 3, 1681. March. Śivāji crosses the Krishnā at Karnāl, and takes Jinjī fort. His army lays siege to Velor, which surrenders in Sept. Śivāji recovers his father’s jagir in Maisur and levies chauth and sardesmukhī. Dīler Khān with the Bijāpur army under ‘Abdul Karīm invades Golkonda. March. In consequence of complaints by the British of their bad treatment by the Portuguese, Charles II. writes to the Portuguese Viceroy. March 22. The Surat Council send instructions for the settlement on favourable terms for eminent Baniyas at Bombay. April 21. Mr White, agent at Bantam, and the principal servants of the London Company are murdered by Javanese. Dec. 13, Charles II. writes to the king demanding that justice be done to the murderers. H. 1087. Shāista Khān, at his own request, recalled from Bengal to Dehli, and appointed Governor of Agra. Nawāb Fidāī Khān, ‘Azim Khān, succeeds as Governor of Bengal. May 7. Siddī Sambal and Siddī Qāsim permitted by the Surat
Council to winter at Bombay on condition of giving no offence to the British Government there.

May 7. The Governor of Madras writes to Shāista Khān threatening the removal of the English from Bengal unless they receive better treatment.

The Court of Directors confers discretionary powers on President Aungier to employ force if necessary in his transactions with native princes.

June 30. Gerald Aungier, President of Surat and Governor of Bombay, dies. The Honble. Thomas Rolte, previously agent at Gombrun, succeeds at Surat, and Mr Henry Oxinden at Bombay. Retrenchments and reduction of salaries resolved upon.


Oct. 30. Dom Pedro de Almeida, Conde de Assumar, succeeds Luiz de Mendoza Furtado de Albuquerque, Conde de Lavradio, as Viceroy at Goa.

Dec. 14: Shawwāl 18, H. 1088. Aurangzib, thinking his son, Muhammad Sultān, is not to be trusted, causes him to be poisoned when about thirty-eight years old.

Jan. 'Abdul Karim, regent at Bijāpūr, dies. Masa'ud Khān succeeds. Many cavalry men, dismissed from the army, join the Mughals or Marāthas.

Jan. 27. The Portuguese Viceroy, Dom Pedro de Almeida, leaves Goa for Mozambique, where he dies, March 22, 1679.

Śivāji comes to terms with his half-brother, Venkāji, who promises to pay a sum of money, to divide their father's jewels, and to share the revenue of the territory: on these conditions Śivāji allows him to retain Tānjor, and restores the jagir districts.

May 1: Rabi' I. 9, H. 1089. Nawāb Fidāi Khān, 'Azim Khān, Governor of Bengal, dies. Prince Muhammad 'Azim, third son of Aurangzib, succeeds and continues the campaign against the Assamese.

Muhammad Amin Khān appointed thirty-seventh Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1683.
Dec. 20: Zīl qa’da 6. Rāja Jaswant Singh, sent as faujdār of Jamrūd in the Khaibar, dies there. His infant sons, who afterwards were plotted against by Aurangzīb, escape to Jodhpur, and are put in charge of the Rānā of Chitor.

The English factors at Dhākā receive from Sultān ‘Azim, on payment of 21,000 rupees, a nishān, or grant of free trade in Bengal.

Sir William Langhorne recalled from Madras on a charge of having given undue advantages to a native merchant for a consideration. Streynsham Master appointed governor.

A troop of horse ordered for Bombay, the captain’s pay not to exceed £120.

Dec. 15. A treaty of commerce and alliance is concluded between the Portuguese and the King of Kanara. Besides the erection of factories the king authorises the building of Roman Catholic churches at Mirzeo, Chandor, Bhatkal, and Kalyān.

Jan. 3. The Court of Directors appoints Mr Job Charnock to be chief of Kāsimbazar and second in council at Hūgīli.

Jan. 14: Zīl hijja, H. 1089. Aurangzīb spends seven months in quelling Rājput revolts. Khān Jahān Bahādur is left to complete the arrangements made with the Rānā of Udaypur, who, however, again revolts. Prince Akbar, sent to chastise the Rānā, is won over to the Rājputs and leads an army against his father. Many Rājputs desert, and Akbar flees to the Marāthās.

Jan. 20. The Portuguese Viceroy writes to the Prince Regent of England complaining against the English at Bombay, for impeding navigation of the salt ships of Bassein, exacting duds, assisting Arabs with ammunition, and permitting the erection of mosques and temples, and suggesting that a nominee of each country make terms of residence more exact.

March - April: Safar, H. 1090. Aurangzīb re-enacts the imposition of the jīsya or capitation tax on non-Muslims. A letter to Aurangzīb protesting against the tax is variously ascribed to Jaswant Singh of Jodhpur, to Subha Singh, to Rāj Singh, and to Śivāji.

Aug. 1, he starts on a tour among the Bengal factories. Retrenchments are ordered.


Diler Khan is ordered to besiege Bijapur. Shivaji, to divert this army, plunders the Mughal provinces. Sept., Shivaji, defeated by the Mughals, retires to Raori, but, Nov.-Dec., resumes his devastations in Berar and Aurangabad.

Oct. 5: Shabban, 1090. Aurangzib arrives at Ajmir to control the war in Rajputana; and Muazzam is called from the Dekhan.

Oct. 12. Sultan A'zam leaves Dakhà to co-operate against the Rajputs, and is despatched with an army against Udaypur. Sháista Khán is reappointed Governor of Bengal.


Oct. 18. Shivaji's admiral, Daulat Khan, takes possession of Khanderi island. The English, with the Siddi of Janjira, after attempting to dislodge them, occupy Underi.

Nov. 14. Job Charnock accepts the chiefship of Kasimbazar, but, delaying at Patna to supervise the saltpetre output, he inconveniences the Húgli and Fort St George agents, and is appointed (Dec. 13) second at Húgli.

Instructions are sent to Bombay local government to make Bombay presidency pay its expenses by levying duties on the houses in the island.

The English factory at Kárwár withdrawn in consequence of the exactions of local chiefs. It is restored in 1682.

Feb. Udaypur being occupied by the imperial troops, and hundreds of temples destroyed, Aurangzib visits the scene.

April 14: Rabí I. 14, H. 1091. Shivaji dies at Rájgarh. May, Rája Rám, his second son, is placed on the throne, but a faction in favour of Sambháji, the elder son, prevails, and Rája Rám is imprisoned in Rájgarh. June, Sambháji makes his entry into Rájgarh and is acknowledged Rája, with Moro Pant as Peshwá.

July 8. The English factors in Bengal, having solicited an imperial farmáin to replace the successive orders from the governors, receive this farmáin with much ceremony at Húgli.

Sháista Khán enforces the payment of the jízva in Bengal.
1680

The Christians refuse to pay, the Dutch and English sending a present of horses to the Nawāb.

July 15: Jumāda II. 17. Rānā Rāj Singh of Udaypur makes a treaty with Prince Muhammad A'zīm. His title of Rājā is acknowledged, and he tenders the districts of Māndīl, Pūr, and Badhanar in lieu of the jīzā.


Oct. 27. Pedda Venkatādri having been compelled to make restitution for debts due to the Madras merchants, many calico dyers go on strike and take up a mutinous attitude at S. Thomē. Nov. 29, a proclamation to the ringleaders is issued, on which, the chief Mukwais being imprisoned, the rest submit and return.

Capt. Keigwin, with a small reinforcement, is sent to Bombay at six shillings a day, and with the third place on the Council.

1681

Jan. 5. The Court of Directors orders the dismissal of Streynsham Master, Governor of Fort St George. July 3, he is succeeded by Mr William Gymford, till July 25, 1687.


June 1. Prince Akbar arrives at Pāligarh and receives protection from Sambhāji, now at Panhāla. The faction in favour of Rām Rāja fails to win him to their cause.

Sept. 15. Aurangzib and his army leave Ajmir, and march three divisions against the Marāthās.

Sambhāji comes under the influence of a Brahman called Kalusha, and imprisons the Peshwā Moro Pant.

Surat again ordered to resume the rank of a presidency: Sir John Child (brother of Sir Josiah) sent out as president.

Bombay trade retarded by the occupation of Underi and Khanderi islets by Sambhāji’s troops, and by the obstruction of the Portuguese. Mr Smith sent out to Bombay as Assay Master and Mint Master at a salary of £60 per annum.

Sept. 12. Francisco de Tavora, Conde de Alvor, succeeds the Commission of Three as Viceroy at Goa.
S. 1737. Rānā Rāj Singh of Udaypur dies. Jāysingh succeeds and makes a treaty with Aurangzib, ceding three districts as mulct for having aided Akbar’s rebellion.

Rāo Bhāo Singh of Būndī dies. Anurād Singh, grandson of his brother Bhīm, succeeds.

Sept. 15. Aurangzib leaves Ajmir for the Dekhan, and reaches Būrbānpur; Nov. 23, for the capture of Prince Akbar.

Nov. 14. Bengal constituted an agency separate from Fort St George. The London Company send out Mr Hedges as agent at Hūgli and governor of their settlements in Bengal.

1682


April. The London Company secures from the Privy Council the continuation of their monopoly.


July 17. The Company’s Commission of Nov. 14, 1681, received, by which the Bengal agency is made a presidency, independent of Madras.

July. Great inundations of the sea threaten Madras: the Directors insist that constant expenses must be defrayed by local taxation. Mr Gyfford is compelled to levy a small monthly tax on all householders, but it is not enforced till 1686.

The Company’s ship “Johanna” with £70,000 in bullion, lost.

July 24. William Hedges assumes charge of the factories at Hūgli. Oct. 14, proceeds to Dhākā to obtain redress for abuses occasioned by the native traders, but finds the Nawāb Shāista Khān indifferent to the Company’s trade, and he returns to Hūgli in Dec.

Aug. The Company’s settlers expelled from Bantam by the Dutch, as allies of the young king. The old king is also expelled, and the factors retire to Batavia.

Aug. Dādāji Raghunāth Deshpānde, Sambhāji’s general, repulsed at Janjīra. The Siddis continue to make inroads. Oct., Sambhāji, with his fleet, defeated in the Thāna river by the Siddis, and begins hostilities upon the Portuguese at Karanjā for their neutrality, and makes overtures to the English at Bombay.
A.D. 1682

S. 1738. Jagjivandâs, founder of the Satnâmi sect of Vaishnavas, born at Sardaha, 40 miles east of Lakhnow; died in 1761.

1683

H. 1094. Prince Muhammad Mu‘azzam’s army traverses the Konkan unopposed, but suffers severely from scarcity, Sambhâj śopping the Ghâts and intercepting the grain ships. The army retreats, fighting, to Ahmadnagar.

Feb. 1. Mr Hedges despatches personally the merchant ships from Bâlásor, visits the Nilgiri Râja (Orissa), and arranges for a saltpetre go-down at Bâlásor.

March 26. Mr Hedges and Council dismiss Francis Ellis on a charge of bribery: he appeals against the dismissal, as beyond their powers, he being fifth of Council at Êülü. April 23, Râi Bulchand, a native trader, lays information against Job Charnock before Hedges and advises his dismissal. May 28, Messrs Douglas, Nedham, and Littleton dismissed the Company’s service for negotiations with “interlopers.”

June. Sambhâj ś attacks Chaul, but fails to take it. Oct., the Portuguese Viceroy with a mixed army invades Sambhâj ś territory, inflicting extreme barbarities. Nov. 10, Phonda besieged by the Portuguese who, on the arrival of Sambhâj ś, retire with a loss of 1,200 men, and all camp equipage and ammunition.

Mukhtân Khan appointed thirty-eighth Viceroy of Gîyarat till 1686.

Aug. 15. Charles II., by a new Charter, authorises the Company to exercise Admiralty jurisdiction in the country to enable them to seize interlopers’ vessels. Dr. St John, Deputy Governor of Bombay, appointed judge with a salary of £200 per annum, and diet at the governor’s table.

Aug. 23. The Company’s agent and Council of Bantam, now in the possession of the Dutch, retire from Batavia to Surat. Benkûlen, in Sumatra, is fortified.

English factories established at Telicherry, also at Kadalûr Vizagapatam and at Konimer (Kunimêdu) in South Arkat.

François Martin purchases the village of Pondicheri from the Râja of Vijayapur.

Mr Bowcher and Mr Petit, two of the English Company’s servants, cause depression of trade at Surat by encouraging interlopers.
Dec. The Company's inland Bengal trade being hampered by the exactions of the native governors, a plan is formed to gain possession of Chittagong as a sea-port.

Dec. 21. Mr Hedges dismissed from his charge at Húgli for opening and detaining a despatch to Sir Josiah Child in London, and other misconduct. Mr Gyfford, Governor of Madras, directed to control Bengal also, and is there from Aug. 8, 1684, till Jan. 26, 1685, Mr Elihu Yale acting for him at Madras. John Beard to be agent after the termination of Mr Gyfford's visit to Bengal.

Dec. 27. Capt. Richard Keigwin, in consequence of army retrenchments at Bombay, seizes and imprisons Mr Ward, deputy governor, with some members of Council, and holds the fort in the king's name till Nov. 19, 1684. This revolt was the origin of the first Secret Committee, to inquire into the cause of the outbreak.

Jan. 31. Sir John Child arrives at Bombay with three ships, but fails to reduce the revolt under Capt. Keigwin to order, his crews refusing to act against the mutineers.

March. Charles II. stops an armament about to proceed to Java to reinstate the English factors: a Commission is appointed to adjust claims, consisting of Lords Sutherland, Clarendon, Rochester, and Middleton, with Huth. Heinzius of Delf, John Goes of Leyden, Isaac Vanden Hawel, and Adrigan de Borssele Vander Hoge, Senator.

H. 1095. War with 'Abul Hasan Qutb-ul Mulk of Golkonda, carried on by Prince Mu'azzam and Khan Jahân. Haidarabad is plundered, and the king flees to Golkonda fort, whence he makes submission and peace is concluded.

May. Sir Thomas Grantham takes possession of Hippin's Island in the Straits of Sunda: he touches at Bantam, but finding the factors had left, sails for Malabar.

July. The Court of Directors intimate their desire to concentrate trade at Bombay, and to withdraw it from Surat.

July 17: Sha'bân 4, H. 1095. Aurangzib starts for the conquest of Bijapur now invested by Prince A'zam. The latter is accused of treasonable negotiations with the Bijâpuris, and becomes estranged from his father.

July 17. Hedges is advised of his dismissal from the E.I. Co.'s
1684

service. Beard is to succeed as agent: Gyfford of Fort St George to be made President of the Coromandel and Bengal settlements. Sept. 1, Gyfford calls an inquiry into Hedges's alleged misconduct. Sept. 23, Hedges leaves the factory and lodges in the Dutch quarter. Dec. 26, he embarks for home via Maskat.

Sanda Thudhammā Rāja of Arakan dies: his son, Thiri Thuriya Dhammā Rāja, succeeds. Internal disorders are prevalent during his reign, the kings of Arakan becoming the prey of their foreign guards.

Sept. 15. Capt. Keigwin having negotiated a treaty with Sambhājī for free trade in the latter's dominions, intimates his allegiance in a letter to Charles II. Nov. 11, Sir Thomas Grantham, Vice-Admiral and King's Commissioner, lands at Bombay and promises an amnesty to the rebels. Nov. 19, the fort and island formally delivered to Sir Thomas Grantham and by him transferred to Dr. St John as King's Judge. Mr Zinzan appointed deputy governor.

The Rānī of Attingal (of the Travankor family) grants a sandy spit of land at Anjengo to the English Company. She permitted the fort to be erected in 1690.

Eruma Varma Perumāl succeeds as twenty-fourth Prince of Travankor, till 1717.

1685

Ranga Krishna Muttu Virappa Nāyyak of Madura succeeds Chokanātha Nāyyak, his mother, Mangamāl, being regent.

June 4: Rajab 1, H. 1096. Aurangzib reaches Sholāpur, in an effort to subdue the Dekhan. Bijāpur is closely invested by Ghāzi-ud-din Khān.

Śivāji's troops, eluding Khān Jahān, he allies himself with Golkonda, and (Oct.) captures Bharoch,—Prince Akbar believed to be the instigator if not the leader of this expedition.

H. 1097. Shāista Khān lays further disabilities on the English in Bengal, scourges Mr Job Charnock, their agent at Kāsimbazar, boycotts the factory, and incites Aurangzib to displeasure against them.

In consequence of Mughal exactions at Surat, the seat of British Government in India is moved to Bombay. Sir John Child appointed "Captain-General and Admiral of all the Company's Forces by Sea and Land in the north parts of India
from Cape Comorin to the Gulf of Persia”; Sir John Wyborne appointed Vice-Admiral and Deputy Governor. Martial policy is in force at Bombay and Surat till 1690. The English factory at Masulpapatam is discontinued.

Jan. In consequence of peremptory orders from England, Mr Littleton at Madras collects the tax of nine fanams for every great house, and six fanams for every small house, when a tumult arose and shops were closed.

April 12: King James II., by Charter, grants permission to build a mint at Madras.

July: James II., in answer to an application, issues a proclamation withdrawing British subjects from the service of native powers.

July 9: Prince Mu’azzam is sent against Golconda; defeats the Qutb-Shāhī army at Mālkhed, and Golconda is occupied; the king, ‘Abu’l Hasan, agrees to pay a large sum in money and jewels, Oct. 29; and sacrifices his Brahman minister, putting him to death, March 26, 1686.

Prince A‘zam is sent against Bijāpūr, but is reduced to great straits until Ghāțī-ud-dīn Khān succeeds in provisioning his camp.


Ten ships, under Admiral Nicholson, sent to check the arbitrary exercise of power of the Mughals on the English in Bengal. Oct. 28: an affray between three English soldiers and a few peons at Hügli leads to an action in which the Nawāb’s troops are defeated. Hügli is cannonaded by the Admiral’s ships and 500 houses burnt. The Nawāb seizes the Pātna factory.

Nov. 14: Aurangzīb, from Bijāpūr, reaches Sholāpur, and on Dec. 8 leaves for Kulbarga and Bidār.


Dec. 20: The President, Mr Job Charnock, and Council quit Hügli for Sutānātī or Chatānati, 26 miles down the river, now the northern quarter of Calcutta.
The reduction of Chittagong by the English squadron considered inadvisable.

Jan. The Danish fleet appears off Bombay; March 24, the commander requested to draw off, trade being obstructed.

Feb. 8: Rabi 1 I. 25, H. 1098. Aurangzib invests Golkonda. Many actions between the Mughals and 'Abu'l Hasan's army take place. Prince A'zam takes command of the army, and through treachery the fortress is taken. Oct. 1: Zil qa'da 24, 1098, 'Abul Hasan Qutb Shâh is sent a prisoner to Daulâtâbâd, where he dies about 1114 H.

Feb. After several quarrels with Aurangzib's officers, a Mughal army and vessels, under 'Abdul Samad Khân, are sent to expel the English from Bengal. Mr Charnock and the English retreat to Ingeli ("Hidgley" in Charnock's letters), plundering Tànna on their route. They sack and burn Bâlâsor. Many die from pestilence, and after overtures for peace made by the Nawâb, a treaty is concluded Aug. 16, by which the English are allowed to return to their factories: the 3¼ per cent. duty is abrogated, and factories and magazines are sanctioned at Ulubâria.

March 2: Rabi 2 II. 17, H. 1098. Prince Muhammad Mu'azzâm is unjustly charged with treacherous conduct during the sieges of Golkonda and Bijâpûr, and is arrested with his sons. He was not released for seven years.

May 2: Sir John Child and the Surat Council arrive at Bombay, which is now constituted a presidency with extended powers, being made supreme over all the E.I. Company's establishments in India. Owing to trade obstruction, negotiations follow with the Mughal Governor of Surat. A provisional arrangement is made with Mr Harris, agent, by Mukhtâr Khân, a newly appointed governor.

July 25: Mr Elihu Yale succeeds Mr Gyfford (dismissed) as Governor of Madras, till Oct. 3, 1692. The English and Portuguese compete for the possession of St Thomé.

An English settlement made at Benkûlen, in Sumatra, and a farmand is obtained for the sole government of it. York fort built.

Pondichéri is established by the French.
H. 1099. Aurangzib takes possession of Bijāpūr and Golkonda, seizing Sambhājī’s Mysore jagir and appoints Ghāzi-ud-dīn as Governor of the Dekhan.

Feb.: An army under Muhammad Sadik enters the Karnātak: the Marāthās retire from Conjivaram to Paliār. The Mughals occupy Panamali and Wandavāsh. Plundering follows, but no action between the armies.

H. 1099. Prince Akbar leaves the court of Sambhājī for Persia—dies at Garmsir 1706.

The Siddi of Janjira attacks Bombay and besieges the fort for some months.

June: By a contract with the Directors of the English Company, Armenians are encouraged to reside within the English settlement at Madras.

Oct. Capt. Heath, sent out by the Directors to intimidate the Mughals, arrives in Bengal and reopens hostilities. Nov. 29, lands at Bālāsor with the Company’s servants and goods. The English factory is burnt by the governor, and two of the Company’s servants taken prisoners. Heath captures a battery of thirty guns, and burns the town. Dec. 13: in spite of the Court’s recommendation to the contrary the fleet sails for Chittagāon.

The French E.I. Co. acquires Chandranagar by grant from Aurangzib.

A Mayor and Corporation are established at Madras.

Dec. 26: The new Surat governor imprisons the factors Harris and Gladman till April 4, 1690, orders the sale of the Company’s goods, and offers a reward to anyone capturing Sir John Child, dead or alive.

Muhammad Qāsim writes the Alamgīrnama, containing the history of the first ten years of Aurangzib’s reign.

Jan. Capt. Heath of the “Resolution” finds Chittagāon too strong to take. The English state their grievances to the Nawāb at Dhäka, and attempt negotiations with the King of Arakan, but Capt. Heath does not wait an answer. Feb. 13: leaves Arakan with the Bengal Governor and Council, arriving at Madras on March 4.

The Mughals, enraged at the defiant attitude of the English,
seize and murder the English factors with Mr Stables, their chief, at Vizagapatam and Masulipatam.

H. 1100. Plague breaks out in the royal camp at Bijapur. The camp moves to Akluj on the Niraj.

Feb. 14: Siddi Yaqub Khan lands at Sewri and takes possession of Mazagaoon fort, Mahim and Sion, abandoned by the English. He remains till September, but the English only regain possession June 22, 1690.

March 3: Sambhaji and his Brahman minister, Kabkalas, captured (Dec. 28, 1688) by Muqarrab Khan, at his pleasure-house at Sangameshwar in the Ghats, are brought before Aurangzeb at Talapur, when, refusing to accept Islam, they are cruelly tortured and put to death with Sambhaji's favourite, Kabkalas or Kalusah, March 14. Raja Ram is acknowledged successor to his brother Sambhaji.

Shuja'at Khan quells a mutiny among the Ahmadabad troops. Shaida Khan resigns the province of Bengal, and Nawab Ibrahim Khan, son of Ali Mardan Khan, succeeds.

Oct. 28: Muharram 15, H. 1101. Raigarh fort, invested by the imperial troops, is betrayed by a discontented Maratha, Suryaji Piral. Sambhaji's infant son Shivaji (called Sahu) with his mother Yesubai, are taken to the Mughal camp.

Nov. 5: The "Chandos" arrives at Madras with news of William of Orange's accession to the English crown. The king and queen are proclaimed.

Dec. 10: Sir John Child sends Messrs Welldon and Navarro, with a merchant, Miyam Nizami, to Bijapur to solicit from Aurangzeb protection for their subjects and shipping.

The servants of the E.I. Company determine to make Calcutta their headquarters.

H. 1101. Raja Ram, Sambhaji's brother, now regent, proceeds to Jinji, where he is proclaimed Raja, his chief adviser being Prahlad Niraji, under the new title of Pritinidhi.

Amanat Khan, with the title of I'timad Khan, is appointed Governor of Surat.

Feb. 4: Sir John Child, Governor of Bombay, dies, and Mr Bartholomew Harris from Surat is appointed governor, and Mr Cook, deputy governor.
Feb. 27: The Bombay envoys obtain a farman from Aurangzib, which reduces the presidency to a degraded status. April: on the arrival of the farman at Surat, the Company's servants are released.

June 22: In terms of the Mughal treaty, the Siddi removes his troops from Bombay. The English reoccupy Mahim, Mazagaon and Sion. A plague left by the troops destroys the remainder of the Bombay army, only thirty-five surviving.

June 26: Miguel de Almeida succeeds Dom Rodrigue da Costa as Governor at Goa. A treaty effected by Antonio de Brito, General in the Straits, secures freedom of trade and religion atOrmus.

Aug. The Dutch and English fleets jointly attack the French fleet in Madras Roads and drive it to Bengal.

Aug. 24: Mr Charnock and Council, with factors and an escort of thirty, arrive at Chatanathi, on invitation of NAWAB IBRAHIM KHAN.

Devapattn or Tegnapatam, near Kadialur, is purchased by Governor Mr E. Yale from RAM RAJA for the English for 32,000 rupees, and Fort St David erected there. The Rani of Attingal permits the erection of a fort at Anjengo by the English factors.

Dec. 28: Mr Elihu Yale, Governor of Madras, having rendered service by supplying ammunition to Zulfiqar Khan, obtains a farman confirming the English in possession of Vizagapatam and all their settlements in Golkonda and Jinni territory.

RAM RAJA is besieged in Jinji by Zulfiqar Khan Nasrat Jang, and afterwards by Kam Balkash, who intrigues with RAM RAJA and is sent back, Zulfiqar Khan continuing the siege till 1698.

The interlopers, now banded together as an Association, apply to Parliament for trading powers: the prorogation of Parliament stops further proceedings.

H. 1100. MUSWII KHAN or Fitrat, poet and critic, dies.

Jan. 9: Dom Miguel de Almeida, Governor at Goa, dies. Dom Fernando Martim Mascarenhas de Lancastre and Luiz Gonçalves Cotta succeed; the latter dying in June is succeeded by the Archbishop Fra Augustinho da Annunciacao.

Feb. A ship belonging to Surat is seized and plundered by a European pirate: the Surat governor in consequence places
1691 a guard on the English factory, but removes it, the pirate proving to be a Danish vessel.

April 27: The English factors in Bengal obtain a new farmān from Aurangzib, granting liberty of trade in Bengal on payment of 3,000 rupees in lieu of custom.

H. 1102. The Jāts rebel near Agra and plunder a caravan. Ağḥā Khān is killed in investing one of their strongholds. Khān Jahān Kokultāsh recalled for inability to quell previous riots.

Sayyid Shāhji, leader of the Matiāḥ and Momnā sects—followers of the Ismāʿīlih Imāms—ordered to be sent to court by Aurangzib on the charge of heterodoxy, commits suicide. His followers seize Bharoch fort and put the governor to death. The succeeding governor, Nazr 'Ali Khān, invests the fort and defeats the Momnās—most of them being slain.

Sept. The Dutch, in order to curtail their expenditure, surrender Chetwai to the Zamorin of Calicut.

Dec.: Zīl qaʿda, H. 1102. Prince Muhammad Muʿazzam Shāh Alam, is released from imprisonment and restored to favour. The House of Commons, after hearing the claims of the London Company and those of the “Association for participating in Indian Trade,” refers the matter to the king.

1692 H. 1103. Rām Rāja rescued by the Marāthās and acknowledged Rāja. Large forces under Santājī Ghorpade and Dhanājī Jādhav are gathered. Rāmchander Pant takes Wāl from the Mughal faujdār, and Parnālā fort is seized by Parshurām Trimbak.

Zulfiqār Khān, accompanied by Prince Kām Bakhsh, again lays siege to Jīnjī. The Marāthās defeat the besieging army. Many Mughals take refuge at Madras. Dec., the Governor of Madras in return obtains a kaul from Vazīr Asad Khān and Nawāb Zulfiqār Khān for the suburbs of Egmor, Parsawakkam and Tandayārpet.

Thān, headquarters of the predatory Kāthis, stormed by the Gujarāt Viceroy, Shujāʿat Khān. Disturbances break out in Mārwār under Durgadās Rāthod. The Viceroy alienates the chief landowners from their leader, who is expelled from Mārwār.

H. 1004. Aurangzib, at the instance of the Turkish Sultān, prohibits the sale of saltpetre to Christians, its use in the manufacture of gunpowder for the destruction of Muhammadans being
 objected to. The East India Company’s servants in Bengal are thus kept from their chief source of commerce.

Trade at Surat and Bombay weakened by interlopers, English pirates, and “permission ships.” The Mughal authorities are irritated with the Company’s servants.

Oct. 11: War having been declared between the English and French, the “Elizabeth” is captured by four French sail 50 leagues from Bombay.

Oct. 13: Nathaniel Higginson succeeds as Governor of Madras, Mr Yale being dismissed for having relinquished the West Coast or Sumatra trade.

Dec. 13: Sir John Goldesborough takes office at Madras, as “Commissary General and Supervisor of the Company’s affairs in India.” He confirms President Higginson in the government.

An Attorney-General sent to Madras for the better regulation of the Company’s interests.

Jan. 10: Job Charnock, president of the Bengal factories, and founder of Calcutta, dies in the settlement at Chatanati.

H. 1104: Santaji Ghorpade, the Maratha general, harasses the Mughal camp at Brahmapuri, also defeats Isma’il Khan and Rustam Khan near Satara. Other Mughal defeats follow.

Vijaya Ranga Chakanatha Nayyak succeeds his father, Ranga Krishna Muttu Virappa Nayyak at Madura; Mangamal, grandmother of the infant Nayyak, acts as regent.

March: Zulfiqar Khan, now before Jinni, seeks to borrow 100,000 pagodas from the Madras Council. Mr Higginson sends a present, but declines to lend the sum asked. An attack on Madras feared.

April: A mutiny occurs at St Helena, in which the Governor, Capt. Johnson, is killed.

May 28: Dom Pedro Antonio de Noronhas, Conde de Villa Verde, succeeds as Viceroy at Goa, which had been governed by a Commission for two years.

June 13: Sir John Goldesborough proceeds to Fort St David or Tegnapatam, where the Dutch had landed ordnance and military stores. He commences the erection of works, and fixes the bounds of the English settlement. Aug. 12: he arrives at Chatanati, and orders the transference of Mr Ellis to Fort
1693

St George, appointing as governor Mr Eyres, chief of the Dhākā factory.

Aug. A Dutch fleet appears before Pondicheri. Sept. 8, François Martín demands a parley, and capitulation terms are wrested from him. The French quit Pondicheri. It was restored by the Treaty of Ryswick, 1697.

Governor Higginson and the Bishop of St Thomé dispute regarding the exercise of ecclesiastical authority within the English boundaries.

The Nāyyak of Punamalī disputes the cession of the villages granted in 1692. The Vazir of Aurangzib grants them anew.

The Company's Charter forfeited in consequence of failing in the payment of 5 per cent. levied on all Joint Stock companies.

Oct. 1: William III. grants a new Charter to the East India Company, confirming all their former privileges, but obliging them to comply with alterations the king might in future think proper to make. The Company enter into an obligation to export £150,000 of British manufactures. The right of the king to grant a Charter is denied by Parliament. Nov. 11: an additional Charter granted for augmenting the Company's stock, for defining their term, and specifying the qualifications of Proprietors to vote at the General Courts. The Court of Directors warn the presidents of the renewed activity of interlopers.

1694

H. 1105: Prince Kāmbakhsh arrested for suspected treason at Jinji; the generals, Jumdat'ul Mulk and Zulfiqār Khān, come under Aurangzib's displeasure.


May 10: President Harris of Surat dies. Daniel Annesley succeeds, and as Deputy-Governor of Bombay. May 17, Sir John Gayer is appointed governor.

Khāfi Khān, the Muhammadan historian, visits the English residency at Bombay.

June: The trade embargo in Bengal removed from the European nations.

June: A fortified English settlement at Anjengo is sanctioned
by the Rāni of Attingal, on payment of ground-rent. The Dutch obstruct the building of the fort.

Dr Blackwall of Fort St David bribed by the Mughals to betray the fort. This treason discovered, Blackwall is arrested and taken to Madras, where he makes full confession.

Capt. White of the interloping ship "Henry," obtains a trading pass through the Dutch and French at Surat from the Mughal governor, and so lowers the Company's credit.

Sept. 29: An additional Charter granted to the Company for rendering the application of cash subject to the orders of a general Court, and providing that any eight adventurers, possessed of £1,000 stock each, might require a general Court to be held.

H. 1106: Qāsim Khān, the Mughal general, forced into Dhandari fort and besieged a month by Santāji Ghorpade. His successor, Rūhullāh Khān, capitulates. Santāji defeats a relieving force under Himmat Khān.

The "Ganj-i Sawār," a Mughal ship, fires on an English vessel, the "Fanny" (Capt. Avery), but is captured. Aurangzib orders the English factors at Surat to be imprisoned, Bombay fort to be besieged by Siddī Yāqūt Khān, and Madras to be attacked by the land army. 'Isā Quli, the Company's vakīl, prevents the accomplishment of these orders, but the Europeans are forbidden to hoist flags, carry arms and use palanquins.

On the imprisonment of the English factors at Surat, the Dutch apply to the emperor for the exclusive trade, offering to clear the sea of pirates and convoy the pilgrims to Makka. The request is refused.

Prince Mu'azzam, Shāh 'Alam, liberated after seven years' close imprisonment.

Aug.: Muharram, H. 1107. A great flood occurs on the Bhimā, where Aurangzib's camp was pitched, 12,000 lives and much property lost.

Subā Singh, a zamīndār, unites with an Afghān, Rahīm Khān, for the destruction of the Rāja of Burdwan, whose son, Jagat Rāi, lays his complaint against the governor, and a force is called out against the insurgents, who take possession of Hūgli.

The Mughals continue to harass the Portuguese in all their
settlements. The Viceroy bribes the Mughal courtiers to advocate peace, by offering facilities for obtaining ammunition and cannon.

The Governor of Madras solicits the King of Burma for protection for traders, and receives encouragement to settle in the Burmese dominions.

June 26: The Parliament of Scotland passes an Act enabling the king to constitute a Scottish Company with powers to trade to Africa and the Indies, with extensive privileges.

Sir T. Cook, Chairman and Governor of the London Company, committed by the Commons to the Tower, for refusing to give an account of the money spent in bribes.

The homeward bound fleet of Indiamen is seized by the French off the coast of Galway.

The port of Calicut ravaged by the pirate, Capt. Kidd.

H. 1107: Subhān Rāḥī writes the Khūlāsatu-t Tawārīkh.

H. 1107: ‘Alī Mardān Khān attacks Santāji Ghorpade at Kavarpāk near Jinji, but is routed, taken captive and released on ransom. The Marāṭhās beat in the Mughal outposts in every direction, and make overtures to Prince Kāmbakhsh.

Anurād Singh of Būndī dies, and Budh Singh succeeds.

The English, Dutch, and French in Bengal side with the Nawāb against the Rāja of Burdwan and the rebels. The Nawāb gives the factors liberty “to defend themselves.” This leads to the erection of the original Fort William at Govindpur, Calcutta. The Dutch assist in retaking Hūglī; the rebels flee to Sātgāon and make progress in Western Bengal.

Feb. Surat threatened with an attack of Marāṭhās, who, under Rām Rāja, had approached to Nandarbār. Active preparations ward off the assault.

June: An indecisive engagement takes place off Vingorla between seven Dutch and five French ships.

June 27: The Mughal Governor of Surat orders the release of the Surat president, Mr Annesley, and council, but trade remains restrained.

Sept. On the appearance of five pirates in the Red Sea under English colours, all European vessels are prohibited from entering Surat.
Sept. 2: The Portuguese conclude a treaty of peace with the Zamorin, providing for the erection of a church at Calicut, and the reimbursement of losses sustained through Moorish depredations. The Zamorin engages not to trade with the enemies of the Portuguese.

Sept. 30: A great storm at Bombay.

The crews of the Company's ships "Mocha" and "Josiah" mutiny, murder their officers, and turn pirates.

March: The Bengali rebels capture the Dutch and English factories at Mâldâ. Prince 'Azîm-ush Shân, grandson of Aurangzib, was appointed by him Governor of Bengal, Bihâr, and Orissa, superseding Ibrâhîm Khân, whose son is ordered against the rebels, and defeats them at Râjmâhâl in May. The prince, 'Azîm-ush Shân, assuming command, the rebels again collect.

H. 1109: Husain 'Alî Khân, a Mughal general, attacks the Marâtâhs near Tâlner, is wounded and captured. The Marâtâhs extort 140,000 rupees from the people of Nandarbâr and Tâlner.

March: An encounter takes place between the Portuguese Indian fleet and pirates, the Viceroy stating that the crews were chiefly English. In view of the alarming increase of piracy, Sir John Gayer recommends an application to the king for authority to try and condemn pirates in India.

March 16: A Company of Commerce established at Goa, but ceases to exist in 1701, on the loss of Mombasa.

Durgâdâs Râthod, in whose charge were the children of Prince Akbar, becomes reconciled to the emperor, and personally restores the children to their grandfather.

Zulfiqâr Khân suspecting Prince Kâmbakhsh of intrigue with the Marâtâhs, sends him to the royal camp, where he is released. Zulfiqâr Khân is now compelled to press the siege of Jinjit.

The Jankamîr of Vepery attempts to collect land customs on goods going to Madras.

Aug. 16: The Portuguese Viceroy concludes a treaty with the King of Sunda to regulate trade and permit the introduction of the Catholic Church into his kingdom.

The Dutch, ordered to reduce military expenditure, are no longer formidable.
A.D. 1697

The English interlopers bribe the Nawâb of Bengal to permit free trade.

Nov. The Râní of Attingal sends a force to eject the English factors as pirates from Anjengo.

1698

Jan. 2: Mr Walsh, agent of the E.I. Co., arrives in 'Azîm-ush Shân’s camp to solicit restitution of property and free trade in Bengal. In July some privileges are obtained and permission to purchase from Prince 'Azîm the villages of Govindpur, Sutânati, and Kâlikata as a zamîndârî. At Govindpur Fort William is built and becomes the seat of government.

Feb. 17: Sha'bân 6, H. 1109. Jinjî fort is taken by Zulîqâr Khân after eight years’ siege, Râm Râja’s escape to Vishâlgadh being connived at; thence he went to Sâtâra which becomes his capital.

Sântâji Ghorpade incurs the ill-will of the general Dhanâjî Jâdâhv, is pursued and at last assassinated while bathing, by Nâgujî Manâi, a former Marâtha Sardâr now in the imperial service. (Khâfî Khân dates this in 1105.)

April 1: The Dutch East India Company permit twelve Carmelite monks and one bishop to reside at Cochin, but exclude all other European missionaries of whatever order or nation.

Durgâdâs Râthod, on the death of I’timâd Khân, is made Governor of Mîrtha district.

May 13: The court dismisses Samuel Annesley, president at Surat, suspecting him of obstructing the Company’s trade to his own interest—recalled to the service 1709.

The Bengal rebels kill Khwâja Anwar, Prince 'Azîm’s counsellor, and attack the royal camp, but are defeated with the loss of their leader, Rahîm Shâh.

Bengal is made independent of Fort St George or Madras.

July 7: Mr Thomas Pitt made Governor of Madras: to be for twelve months independent of Sir John Gayer the Commissary-General. His orders are to limit the settlements on the coast to Madras, Fort St David, and Vizâgapatam; to administer justice; and to act against interlopers.

Sept. 20: Antonio Luiz Gonçalves da Camara Coutinho
arrives at Goa as Viceroy in succession to Dom Pedro Antonio de Noronha.

Capt. Kidd, the pirate, forms the privateers into squadrons and blockades the coast. The Mughal lays an embargo on the entire European trade in Surat.

Money being required by the English Government to prosecute the war with France, the private merchants outbid the London Company in the offer of a loan; a Bill is introduced in their favour and is carried by ten votes. The new Company is called the "English Company" in contradistinction to the "London" E.I. Co.

Sept. 3: The English Company is chartered, each subscriber to be a separate trader. Sept. 5: it is incorporated as a joint stock company. The old Company avail themselves of the permission of corporations to become holders of stock, and subscribe £315,000 to the funds of the new Association.

The London Company—ordered to cease trading in three years—now allows its servants, as an encouragement, to trade privately in jewels.

Dec.: Jumāda II., H. 1110. The Mughal army arrives before Sātāra and opens a heavy fire.

In the new Charter provision is made for the maintenance of one minister in every garrison or superior factory and to instruct the "Gentoos" (Hindus) in the Protestant religion.

At Madras all the former stations are resolved to exclude the new Company's servants.

Mr Eyre, agent at Chatānati, returns to England. Mr John Beard, jun., succeeds.

Jan. Sir John Gayer is compelled by the Mughal Governor of Surat to give security to make good all future robberies by pirates. Daniel Annesley, president of Surat, dismissed, and Stephen Colt succeeds.

Jan. Commodore Warren, furnished and provisioned by the new Company, leaves Portsmouth with a fleet of four sail to extirpate the pirates in the Indian seas.

March: The English Company employ Mr Papillon to negotiate a coalition between the two Companies. This is found to be
impracticable, the English Company's funds not permitting a joint
stock to be formed, nor purchase of factories in India to be made.

H. 1110: Rām Rāja leaves Sātāra at the head of a large army
and marches into Berār. The Mughals make little impression on
his force. Aurangzīb adopts a new plan, that of siege and pursuit
combined.

Bishn Singh of Jaypur dies. Bijay Singh succeeds, receiving
the name of Jaysingh II.

Chikka Deva Rāja of Maisur sends an embassy to Aurangzīb's
court at Ahmadnagar to obtain recognition of his authority over
his newly conquered territories. Permission is granted him to
bear the title Jagat Deva Rāja, and to sit on an ivory throne.

April: The "Shrewsbury," an interloping vessel, arrives at
Surat with intelligence of the establishment of the new Company.

July: Sir Edward Littleton arrives at Hūgli as President of
the new Co.'s affairs and King's Consul. Mr Beard, senior
councillor, intimates the intention of the London Company to
maintain their position till 1701.

Sept. 5: Sir William Norris, ambassador of the new Company,
arrives at Masulipatam. His authority is disavowed.

Nov. 6: Messrs Mewse and Brooke, subordinate officers of
the English Company, arrive at Surat as factors.

Dec. Sir C. Eyre of the London Company, formerly agent
at Chatānāti, is instructed to build a strong pentagonal fort at
Calcutta, to be called Fort William, and the factory to be con-
stituted a presidency with a council of five members.

The Danish settlement at Tranquebar attacked by the Rāja
of Tanjor.

Dec. 18: Jumāda II. 25, H. 1111. Sātāra, the Marātha capital,
is besieged by the Mughals, but holds out for some months.

H. 1111: 'Abdul Jalil Sayyid of Bilgrām, whose poetical
name was "Wasīti," is presented to Aurangzīb, and obtains a
jagīr or mansab with the offices of Bakhshi and news-writer of
Gujarat—he is author of several works. Died Rabi' I. 23, 1137.

Jan. The three villages of Satānāti, Kāttkata, and Govindpur
formally purchased by the London Company from Prince
'Azīm-USH Shan.

Jan. 11: Sir Nicolas Waite, formerly the old Co.'s agent at
Bantam, now King's Consul and President of the new Company, reaches Bombay where Sir John Gayer refuses to recognise him. Jan. 19: he arrives at Surat, and on the factor's refusal to strike his flag, he has it forcibly removed from the factory. These violent scenes are resented by the Mughals, and trade is again suspended.

March: Shawwāl, H. 1111. Rām Rāja of Sātārā dies of smallpox at Jinji. His son, Karan, survives him only a few days. Seiwa, an infant son, placed on the masnad under guardianship of Rām Chand Pandit, and the regency of his mother Tārābāī.

April: The London Co. obtain a verdict against their rivals, Capt. Heath having seized the property of individuals on the London Co.'s ship "Neptune." April 11: the London Company obtain an Act of Parliament for continuance of their Corporation. The king recommends a union of the two interests.


S. 1756. Rānā JaySingh of Udaypur dies. Amara, his revolted son, succeeds, and forms a private treaty with Shāh 'Alam (Bahādur Shāh), the Mughal heir-apparent.

At Madras, disputes occur between Consul John Pitt and President Thomas Pitt.

Dec. 10: Sir William Norris, M.P., ambassador to the Mughal, arrives at Surat and by bribes secures a public entry. Sir John Gayer disavows his authority and sends a vakil to court.

Commodore Warren of the English Co. dies at Surat. Sir Edward Littleton succeeds. Sir Nicolas Waite accuses him of partiality to the London Company and denounces the latter to the Mughal as instigators of the piracies in India.

Mar Simon, sent by the Nestorian patriarch to Malabar as bishop, is captured by the Jesuits and taken to Pondichéry, where he was put in irons and died.


Jan. The Portuguese obstruct the landing of provisions at Sion for Bombay.

Jan. 12: Miraj is occupied by the Mughals, but retaken by the Marāṯās in H. 1114.
Jan. 22: Sir N. Waite lodges a complaint with the Mughal Governor of Surat, demanding that the factors of the London Company be imprisoned for insults shown to Sir William Norris acting for the new E. India Company. The governor refusing to interfere, Sir W. Norris orders Sir John Gayer, his wife, and two members of Council to be seized.

Jan. 27: Sir W. Norris leaves Surat and on April 28 obtains an audience of Aurangzib at Panhala. A farmān is obtained for the three presidencies but no real advantage is derived. Nov. 5, he leaves for Surat but is detained on the way by Ghāzi-ud din Khān, the minister.

Feb. 8: The Court of Directors disapprove of the intemperate conduct of Sir Nicolas Waite, and advise commercial rivalry rather than assumption of authority. The Surat governor’s son, by order of Aurangzib, seizes Sir John Gayer, his wife, President S. Colt, and others, and imprisons and barbarously uses them at Surat.

The French leave Surat and concentrate at Pondichéri.

March 13: The Deputy-Governor of Bombay reports the capture by Marāthās of several vessels. Encounters continue between the Marāthās and the Siddis.

April 17-23: A Commission of seven appointed by a general Court to receive or make proposals for a Union between the London and the English East India Companies. Sir Basil Firebrace is empowered to adjust the terms.

H. 1112: Muhammad Hadi, son of a poor Brahman, is appointed dostān of Bengal with the title Kartalab Khān.

June 7: Zīl hijja, H. 1112. Parnālā fort surrendered to Aurangzib after a protracted siege. The forts of Vishālgarh, Singarh, Purandhar, Rājgarh, and Torna are next reduced.

Aurangzib orders compensation to be made by the various European Companies for losses sustained by his subjects from the depredations of European pirates.

Kidd, the pirate, taken and hanged in England.

June 13: Christopher Boone appointed first coroner at Bombay.

Sept. 17: Dom Fr. Agostinho da Annunciação and Dom Vasco Luiz Coutinho take over the government at Goa, till 1703.
John Ribeiro, a Jesuit, is appointed by the King of Portugal as Bishop of Malabar. The Dutch interdict his exercise of authority in Cochin, but he settled at Ambalakāda in the Zamorin’s state, whence he exercised authority till his death in 1720.

Jan. At this time 109 English are in durance at Surat. The preliminaries of the union of the two Companies are settled.

Feb. 6: Mr Thomas Pitt, Governor of Madras, informs Dā’ūd Khān that Aurangzīb’s demands are equivalent to a declaration of war.

Feb. Negotiations between the English in Bengal and the Mughal broken off. All the English at Kāsimbāzār, Rājmahal, and Patna are imprisoned and their goods confiscated. President Beard deters the Faujdār from further proceedings.

April: Nawāb Dā’ūd Khān invests Fort St George, but is induced to retire. July, he pays a friendly visit to Madras.

Gunpowder first manufactured at Madras.


April 27: The two Companies approve an instrument of union and advise their servants to cease disputes.

The Bengal Council ordered to be presided over by Mr Halsey (old Company) and Mr Hedges (of the new) in alternate weeks.

H. 1113: Murshid Quli Khān, afterwards Ja’far Khān, diwān of Bengal, accuses Prince A’zam of a plot to assassinate him and moves to Murshidābād. Aurangzīb orders the prince’s removal to Bihār.

The Marātḥās levy chauth from Surat and Burhānpur.

June 15: Muharram 19, H. 1114. Khelna or Vishālgarh, after a hard siege, is captured by the Marātḥās.

June 16: Allen Catchpoole, a servant of the English Co., leaves Batavia to found a settlement on Pulo Condor, leaves some officers with Macassar slaves, revisits Chusan and returns to Pulo Condor.

July 22: An Indenture Tripartite between the queen and the two Companies, equalising the stock, passes under the Great Seal and is considered their Charter of Union. The factors of each Company to manage separately the stocks previously sent out.
The two Companies under a Court of twenty-four Managers to be allowed to trade for seven years on the Charter of the English Company, to wind up their affairs, when the Companies should be finally and completely united, taking the name of "The United Company of Merchants trading to the East Indies." The factories of the Old Company are detailed as, Bombay: Surat, Swally, Bharoch, Ahmadabād, Agra, and Lucknow. In Malabar: forts and factories of Karwār, Telicheri, Anjengo, and Calicut. Persia: factories of Gombrūn, Shirāz, and Isfahān. Madras: Fort St. George, Fort St David, Kūdalūr, Porto Novo, Pettapoli (Nizampatam), Masulipatam, Madhapolem, and Vizagapatam. On Sumatra: York Fort, Benkūlen, Indrapur, Tyamong, and Sellebar; also, Tontquin in Cochin China. Fort William: Chatānatī (Calcutta), Bālasor, Kāsimbāzār, Dhākā, Hūgli, Māldā, Rājmahāl, and Pātna; also, the island of St Helena. The New Company enumerate only—factories at Surat, Masulipatam, Madhapolem, and on the islands of Borneo and Pulo Condor.

The stock of the Old Company, £315,000, of the New Company, £1,662,000, and of separate trades, £23,000,—making a total of two millions sterling.

In India the opposing interests still continue to clash, especially at Surat.

Aug. 2: The English Company's ship "Norris" blown up off Diū Point.

Nov. 2: Great storm at Bombay.

H. 1114: Prince Muhammad A'zam Shāh appointed fortieth Viceroy of Gujarāt and Governor of Ajmir and Jodhpur, the minister Khwāja 'Abdul Hamid Khān to order the province till his arrival.

Aurangzīb intrigues for the death of Dargādās Rāthod, Governor of Pātan; the latter escapes a pursuing party through the devotion of his grandson and Rajput servants, who cover his retreat at the cost of their lives.

May 8: Mr John Pitt, Consul of the English Company, dies at Madras. Fort St David made subordinate to Fort St George Gabriel Roberts appointed President.

June 4-18: The Court of Managers reappoint Sir John Gayer to be General and Governor of Bombay, Mr Burniston Deputy-
Governor, and Sir Nicolas Waite President of Surat. President Beard confirmed in his office in Bengal and a Commission of eight appointed to control all proceedings.

July 3: A defensive alliance formed between Queen Anne, the States General, and the King of Portugal, guaranteeing the safety of their respective possessions in India. Bombay to be acknowledged as an English possession, and Portuguese vessels to have the same access to Malacca as those of other European nations.

Oct. 2: Caetano de Mello de Castro, the Viceroy, succeeds the Commission at Goa.

Jan. 10: The Court of the English Company censure Sir Edward Littleton at Húgli for negligence in transmitting accounts. Secret orders are sent to four senior members of Council to report on his proceedings.

Jan. 22: An indecisive engagement between seven Portuguese and seven Arabian ships takes place off Surat.

Sir John Gayer, the London Company’s servants at Surat, and the Dutch agents are imprisoned, and new security bonds extorted by the Mughal governor, in consequence of the capture of a Makka ship by a pirate. The Dutch fleet blockade Surat and obtain a promise of release from the security bond.

Feb. 17: Rājgarh Marātha fort taken by the Mughals.

Chikka Deva Rāja of Maisur dies, having established a prosperous state extending from Palni and Anemale to Midagesi, and from Baramahāl to Kūrg and Balam. Kanthirava Rāja, called Mūk-arasu (the deaf and dumb) succeeds, till 1714.

H. 1116: Murshid Qullū Ja‘far Khān appointed Governor of Bengal. He founded Murshidābād as his capital; he died about 1726.

June: The Company’s ship “Neptune” wrecked off Cape Comorin. The natives carry off thirty chests of treasure.

Nov. Sir Nicolas Waite, who was appointed to succeed Sir John Gayer in case of vacancy, basely contrives to prolong his detention by bribes and misrepresentations. He now takes possession of Bombay and appoints Mr Aislabie Deputy-Governor on the death of Mr Burniston.

Jan. The Court of Directors formally revokes the Commission
to Sir Edward Littleton as President of Bengal and dismisses him from the service.

Jan. 19: Peace concluded between the Portuguese and the King of Kanara, the latter to pay tribute in rice, to furnish stone for a fort at Mangalor, and to recompense the state for expenses of a previous war.

The Goa Viceroy in person takes command of an expedition against Bicholim.

Jan. 29: Commodore Harland, with the queen's fleet, leaves India.

Feb. 20: Aurangzib having moved south besieges Wākinkera, S.E. of Bijāpur, which at length capitulates May 6.

March 2: Allen Catchpoole, factor at Pulo Condor, with nearly all the English on the island, are murdered by their Macassar garrison.

H. 1114: The Marāthās overrun Gujarāt and Kandesh, and ravage Mālwa. They defeat Safdar Khān Bābi at Ratanpur. Zulfiqār Khān and Ghāzi-ud din Khān sent against them. The Mughals make overtures for an accommodation, but on the increasing insolence of the Marāthās, negotiations are broken off.

Ibrāhim Khān, Viceroy of Kashmir, appointed forty-first Viceroy of Gujarāt. Durgādās Rāthod asks for and receives pardon and secures the restoration of his lands.


Mar Gabriel arrives at Kollam, in an English ship, as Nestorian Bishop of Malabar; he died 1730.

Jan. 31: After twenty-two years' absence Aurangzib returns to Ahmadnagar.

Feb. 5: Prince Aʿzam Shāh requests permission to resign his governorship of Gujarāt and return to court. Muhammad Ibrahim Khān is appointed governor.

Aʿzam Shāh procures Prince Aʿzim-us-Shāh's recall to court, and quarrels with Prince Kām Baksh, the favourite son.

Ranga Krishna, Nāyakk of Madura, imprisons his grandmother, Mangamāl, and starves her to death.
H. 1118: Durgādās Rāthod and Ajīt Singh again rebel: an army is sent against them under Kunwār Mohkām Singh, whom they defeat and take Jodhpur.

The English E.I. Co. pay the diwān of Murshidabād 25,000 rupees for permission to settle a factory at Kāsimbāzār, specially for the convenience of having the European bullion coined into rupees at the mint.

March: The secret orders of the English Company counteract the instructions of the Court of Managers to the Bombay and Surat Councils. Sir John Gayer is thus left in prison and the London Company’s estate exposed to Mughal extortion.

Owing to the dismissal of Sir Edward Littleton and the death of President Beard, Mr Sheldon of the London Co. and Mr Hedges of the English Co. are nominated jointly as chiefs in Bengal, and to bring up the accounts of the two Companies.

May 23: The Marātha armies, having remained in the Surat district without assaulting the town, retire, plundering the villages on their line of march.

July 9: Bartholomaeus Ziegenbalg and Plutschau, Danish missionaries, arrive at Tranquebar, where they establish the Christian Mission; they encounter much opposition. They are the first Protestant missionaries in India. Ziegenbalg died 1719.

Oct. The Dutch fleet again blockades Surat, and release is demanded from the security bonds and permission to re-establish the factory.

The islands of Sanguem and Panjim subjugated and fortified by the Portuguese: the territories of Bicholim and Sanquelim handed over to the Rāja of Sunda, who becomes tributary to the Portuguese.

Dec. 30: François Martin, Governor-General at Pondichéry, dies, and M. Dutilier succeeds.

BAHĀDUR SHĀH.

March 3: Zīl qa’da 28, H. 1118. Aurangzeb dies at Ahmadnagar in his eighty-ninth year. His third son, A’zam Shāh, crowned at Ahmādābād, March 15; but his elder brother, Muhammad Mu’azzam, assumed the crown at Kābul, and in a battle fought at Jajowan, between Agra and Dholpur, 8th June, A’zam Shāh
and his two grown-up sons were slain, and Mu‘azzam reigned under the name of Bahadur Shâh, till Feb. 1712.

Dâ'ud Khân Panni appointed Deputy-Governor of the Dekhan for Zulfiqâr Khân.

June: For joining Prince Bedar Bakht, Jâysingh of Jâyâpur is invaded: he drives out the imperial garrisons and forms a league with the Rânas of Udaypur and Jodhpur against the Muhammadans.


Shâhuji escapes from the Mughal camp and proclaims himself Râja. The regent, Târâbâi, disputes his claim and sends out an army under Dhanâji Jâdhav and the Pritinidhi, Parshurâm Trimbak. Dhanâji is won over to Shâhuji who obtains Sâtâra fort.

The Marâthâs enter Gujarât, approaching to Batvâ near the Viceroy’s camp. The Viceroy offers them 210,000 rupees, and Marâthâs withdraw.

Khem Sâwant receives a deed from Shâhuji Râja, confirming him in the possession of Sâwantwâdi and half the revenues of the Salshi mahâl.

Murshid Quli Ja’far Khân begins a system of oppression of the zamindârs of Bengal, depriving them of all power over their lands, and all interference with the collection.

The works at Fort William by this time were somewhat advanced, had a number of guns, and 125 soldiers, of whom half were Europeans. The Directors make Calcutta, which had been hitherto subordinate to Madras, a separate presidency.

Jan. 6: Peace between the Mughal Governor of Surat and the Dutch is arranged.

Feb.: Zi-l qa’da, H. 1119. Prince Kâmbakhsh, in revolt against his brother, Bahâdur Shâh, is defeated near Haidarâbâd, and dies of his wounds.

March: Shâhuji, or Shivâji II., released on Aurangzib’s death, formally ascends the throne of Sâtâra and appoints Bhairav Pant Pingle as Peshwâ. A Brahmân Kulkarni of Srîwardhan, now in charge of a village in Chaul; he is afterwards known as Bâlâji Vishvanâth Peshwâ. Shâhuji prosecutes war on the party of
Tārābāi, who also claimed supremacy. Panhāla, Vishālgarh, and Rāngna forts are captured.

March: Muharram, H. 1120. The freebooter, Pāp Rāī, with a force attacks Orangal, and kills twelve or thirteen thousand people; other depredations follow: the emperor is petitioned and Pāp Rāī is besieged in Tārākandā for nine months, taken and executed.

April 20: Sir Nicolas Waite dismissed from the service of the Company as Governor of Bombay. His treachery had been disclosed by his instrument, Rustam, a native broker; but in defiance of orders from the Court he continued to retain authority. Now his Council had in January put him in confinement for maladministration. William Aislabie, deputy-governor, is appointed to succeed, Sir John Gayer being still a prisoner in the Surat factory.

Govind Singh, the last Sikh Guru, assassinated at Nander in Haidarābād districts.

The Sikhs rise in rebellion in the Panjāb and plunder extensively. Shams Khān, faujdār of the Jālandhar Duāb, defeats them with a volunteer army at Rāhūn.


The Nawāb of the Karnātak gives Uyāsarpādī and Nangābākam villages to the English. A settlement is also formed at Telicheri. The villages of Tiruvetṭūr, Shattankād, and Kattiwākkam (Ennūr) are granted, Sept. 25; resumed by Nawāb Saʿādat-Ullāh Khān, 1713, but restored by the emperor, Jan. 5, 1716.

Sept. 29: Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, Lord High Treasurer of Great Britain, pronounces an award regarding the financial position of the two companies, the London Co. to pay £96,615. 4s. 9d. to the United Co., and the latter to pay £66,005. 4s. 2d. to the English Co. The London Co. to assign to the queen their home debts. The Charter is extended till March 1726, and the Companies incorporated as the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies.

The French E.I. Co., being in straits, permits private individuals to equip two vessels in the name of the Company for India, but are losers on the transaction. Le Chevalier Herbert succeeds M. Dulivier as Governor of Pondicheri.

1709

H. 1121: Religious riots break out in various cities, between the Sunnis and the Shi'ah Muhammadans on the emperor's order to introduce into the khutba the word wasi (heir), as an attribute of the Khalif 'Ali. The khatib of Ahmadabad is stabbed to death.

The Ghilzai chief, Mir Vais, murders Ghurgin Khan, the Persian minister, and all the retinue at a banquet near Qandahar: the Afghans assume the Persians' dress, enter Qandahar and master the city.

March: Muharram 1121. The Marathas under Tarabai, Raja Ram's widow, defeat Ahmad Khan, Subahdar of Burhanpur.

March 11: Samuel Annesley recalled to the service of the United Company.

March 30: Ananda Ranga Pillai, diarist, born at Perambur, the son of Tiruvengada Pillai, merchant.

Shahu enters into a compact with the Mughals, and so reduces the pressure of Tarabai less pressing.

Dec.: Shawwal. Muhammad Amin Khan attacked by Sikhs at Shadhara, and repulsed. Repeated battles follow, and the Sikhs are driven off to the mountains of Barfi, Raja of Sirmur.

Anup Singh of Bikanir dies. Sarup Singh succeeds. Phond Sawai II. of Sawaiwadi succeeds his uncle Kham Sawai.

April 22: Grant of perpetuity issued by writ of Privy Seal to the East India Company.

Sept. 18: Thomas Pitt is succeeded by Mr. Gulston Addison, brother of Joseph Addison, as Governor of Madras; dies Oct. 17, and is succeeded by Edmond Montague, as acting Governor, till Nov. 14, when William Fraser takes office, till 1711.

The Jesuits destroy a Hindu temple at Pondicherry. Riots ensue.

A commercial agent is appointed to attend to British interests in Burma.

The exports of this year were £168,357, half as much again as those of the previous one.

1710

Sa'adat-Ullah Khan acknowledged Nawab of the Karnatak.
Tārābāl, with the help of Phōnd Sāwant, recovers Panhāla from Shāhu, and fixes her court there.

The acting Governor of Harāt marches on Qandahār, and for eighteen months a campaign is carried on, ending in the complete defeat of the Persians.

Native authority restored in Arakan by Mahādanda Bo, who expels the foreign guards and supports a native chief, afterwards King Tsanda Wijāya.

The English at Surat, unable to endure the oppression of Amānat Khān, governor, close their factory for three years.

The *Maʿāsir-i ʿAlamgiri* of Muhamad Sākī Musta-idd Khān finished.

1711

H. 1123: Munʿīm Khān, Khān Khanān, in disgrace for having allowed Banda, the Sikh leader, to escape, dies. He is the author of the *Ilkhāmāt Munʿīmī*.

Khusro Khān, nephew of Ghurgin, defeats Mīr Vāis at the passage of the Helmand, marches on Qandahār and at once invests it. Mīr Vāis keeps the field and harasses the besieging army.


The Marāthās again invade Gujarāt, and meeting the imperial troops at Ankleshwar sustain a defeat.

Amara II., Rānā of Udaypur, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Sangrāmasimha II.

July 11: Edward Harrison succeeds Wm. Fraser as Governor of Madras, till 1717. Raworth, Governor of Fort St David, disputes his authority, and President Harrison in person takes over the keys of the fort.

It is decided that no person be a Director of the East India Company and the Bank of England at the same time (9 Anne, c. 7).

1712

Feb. 28: Muharram 19, H. 1124. Bahādur Shāh, Qutb-ud-dīn Shāh ʿAlam, of Dehli, dies at Lahor. His four sons dispute the succession, and a battle ensues in which ʿAzīm-ush Shāh, Rašt-ush
A.D. 1712

Shān, and Jahān Shāh are killed, and Mu‘iz-ud din Jahāndār Shāh, the eldest son, is crowned emperor, April 20: Rabī‘ I. 14, H. 1124. Zulfiqār Khān appointed vāsīr. A few months later Farrukh-siyar, son of ‘Azīm-ush Shāh, supported by the Sayyids, ‘Abdullah Khān, Governor of Patna, and Husain ‘Alī Khān, Governor of Allahābad, raises an army to oppose the new emperor.

April 7: The Portuguese conclude a treaty with Bāpu, Deśāi of Kudale to prevent the latter from waging war on Phonda.

H. 1124: Asaf-ud-daula is appointed forty-fifth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1713. He subdues the rebellious Kolis of the Chunwal.

Shivāji, son of Tārābāi, dies at Kolhāpur. Sambhāji, a younger son of Rāja Rām, placed in his stead. Tārābāi is imprisoned, and Shāhu’s ascendancy secured.

Jayasingh of Amber invests Thun, held by Churāmani, a rebel Jāt leader; on its capture Badan Singh, brother of Jayasingh, is proclaimed at Dīg as Jāt Thākur.

Exclusive trade extended to Lady Day 1736 (10 Anne, c. 28).

Sept. 21: Vasco Fernández César de Menezes succeeds Dom Rodrigue da Costa as Viceroy at Goa.

The French East India Company abandons direct shipping, granting its privileges to the merchants of St Malo for payment.

FARRUKH-SIYAR.

1713


Qāzi ‘Abdullah, chief of Dhākā (Dacca), elevated to the highest dignities under Farrukh-siyar.

Khusro Khān, on raising the siege of Qandahār, is attacked by Mīr Vais, defeated and killed.

Muhammad Farrukh-siyar intrigues against the Sayyids, sending Husain ‘Alī to Mārwār with secret advice to Rāja Ajīt Singh to oppose him. Husain ‘Alī, however, concludes a peace, Ajīt Singh engaging to send his son, ‘Abhaya Singh, to court,
and to give his daughter in marriage to Farrukh-siyyar. This marriage takes place Dec. 7, 1715: Zīl-hija 22, 1127.

Shamānat Khān forty-sixth Viceroy of Gujarāt.

Dā’ūd Khān is transferred from the Dekhan to Gujarāt as forty-seventh Viceroy, and Chin Qulij Khān ‘Asaf Jāh appointed Viceroy in the Dekhan with the title of Nizām-ul Mulk.

Chandrasen Jādhav, the disaffected Senāpati of the Marāthās, goes over to the side of ‘Asaf Jāh Nizām-ul Mulk. July, a battle ensues between the Mughals and Shāhu’s party, near Purandhar, without decisive results. An accommodation is effected, and Nizām-ul Mulk withdraws to Aurangābād.

Bahiro pant Pingle, Shāhu’s Peshwā, proceeds against Kānhoji Āngria, is defeated and imprisoned. Āngria is met and defeated by Bālājī Vishvanāth, who makes terms, gaining Āngria to take the side of Shāhu against the Kolhāpur faction. Ruptures with the Siddis of Janjira are suppressed by Bālājī Vishvanāth.

Under Ja’far Khān the subhā of Bengal is now virtually independent of the emperor. Owing to Ja’far Khān’s vexatious exactions on the English in Bengal, an embassy is sent from the settlement to protest to the emperor.

A Carmelite monk, Fr. Maurico de Santa Theresa, assumes independence in Sunda as “Bishop of the Propaganda,” makes his headquarters in a temple, and resists the call of the Viceroy to leave the territories.

M. Dulivier reassumes office as Governor-General at Pondicheri.

A final attempt by the Court of Isfahān to annex Qandahār results in failure.

H. 1126: Farrukh-siyyar allows his palace to be occupied by the guards of the Sayyids, while a reconcilia tion is come to between the two state factions.

At Ahmadābād, Harirām, a banker’s agent, having used a Muhammadan roughly at the Holi, conflicts occur between the Muslims and Hindus: bankers’ and jewellers’ houses are pillaged.

Mūn’im Khān is appointed Governor of Surat in succession to ‘Abdul Hamid Khān, and arrives in 1715.

Feb. 19: The Portuguese attack Arab ships off Surat and do much damage. Feb. 20, the Portuguese factors at Surat obtain a farman limiting their duties to $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.
Bālāji Vishwanāth is raised to the rank of Peshwā, henceforth a hereditary office in his family. Purandhar fortress is granted to him as a residence by Pant Sachiv.

Kanthirava Rāja of Maisur dies. Doddā Krishna Rāja succeeds, but proves unfit for rule. Disagreements between the Mughal governors of Sira and the Karnātak occur: finally a joint confedera cy is bought off by the Maisur Rāja.

Sept. 29: The French Company gain a renewal for ten years of their privileges, though unable directly to make use of them.

Charles VI., Emperor of Germany, grants commissions for ships to trade to the East Indies. This association makes several successful experimental voyages. He afterwards founded the Ostend Company, so injurious to the interests of the English and Dutch.

A new treaty is concluded by the Portuguese with the Rāja of Sunda, making provision for the housing of Portuguese priests, and the ejection of the “Bishop of the Propaganda.”

Farrukh-siyar sends Husain ‘Alī to govern the Dekhan, at the same time giving secret instructions to Dā‘ūd Khān to oppose him in Kāndesh. Sept. 24: Ramazān 25, H. 1127: The two armies meet at the Lāl Bāgh of Burhānpur, when Dā‘ūd Khān is killed. Nimāji Sindia, who had nominally joined Dā‘ūd Khān’s party, plunders the defeated army.

Ziyyā Khān, Governor of Surat, opposes the governor-elect, Mūn‘īm Khān, but on the defeat of his garrison he gives way.

Ajit Singh, Mahārāja of Jodhpur, forty-eighth Viceroy of Gujarāt, his son, Kunwar Abhaya Singh being appointed Governor of Sorath. Haidar Qulī Khān—appointed to Sorath and Gohilwār—then in charge of the Viceroy’s deputy, Fath Singh Kāyat, is with difficulty installed in his office, owing to disagreements with the Viceroy.

June 19: Dr Cobbe proposes the erection of a church in Bombay, to which Governor Aislacie subscribes 1,000 rupees, and the E.I. Co. 10,000. It was completed in 1718.

July 8: A British embassy,—of Messrs Surman and Stephenson, factors from Bengal, with an Armenian as interpreter, and Wm. Hamilton, surgeon,—arrives at Dehli to solicit security from the oppression of the Mughal officers, when Surgeon Hamilton
cures the emperor and procures his favour. Dec. 7: The marriage of the emperor postpones their business for six months.

First church built in Calcutta: the steeple of which fell in 1737, and the whole church was destroyed by the Muhammadans in 1756. It was on the site of the modern St John's.

Nov. Mīr Vās, first acknowledged King of all Afghanistān, dies. His brother, Mīr 'Abdullāh, is nominated king. A weak monarch, he sends an embassy to Persia offering conditional submission.

Stephen Strutt, Deputy-Governor, officiates as Governor of Bombay, in succession to the Honble. W. Aislabe, till 1716.

The treaty between the Siamese and the British Government in the reign of Charles II. is superseded by a second treaty.

Jan. 16: The petition of the English embassy is delivered to the emperor who, in July, grants a patent conferring the right of passing commerce duty free.

Charles Boone, Governor of Bombay, till 1720.

March: Mīr Mahmūd, a young son of the late Mīr Vās of Afghanistān, indignant at the philo-Persian policy of his uncle, summons the chiefs, occupies the palace, kills his uncle 'Abdullāh, and is proclaimed king.

Zulfiqār Beg sent to suppress the depredations of Khanderāv Dābhāde, a Marātha freebooter, is defeated and killed. A punitive party of Mughals fights an indecisive action near Ahmadnagar. Khanderāw is appointed Senāpati by Rāja Shāhu, in room of Manāji Morār, who is divested of the title.

H. 1128: Asad Khān Karam-mālū, Bahādur Shah's minister, who had been disgraced by Farrukh-siyyār, dies at the age of ninety, or ninety-four lunar years.

Basālāt Jang Bahādur forty-ninth Viceroy of Gujārāt. Ajīt Singh encamps at Sarkhej to resist his successor's arrival, but is persuaded to retire.

An insurrection of the Sikhs is checked by 'Abdul Samad Khān, Governor of Lāhōr, who defeats and takes them prisoners, with their chief, Bānda, who is put to death with torture, and cruel persecution of his followers takes place.

Dec. 19: A treaty is concluded between the Governor of Bombay and the Portuguese general, Dom João Fernandez de
A.D. 1716

Almeida: the ships of either nationality to be allowed free access to ports and harbours of the other, only paying dues on the goods landed.

1717

Mîr Mahmûd, profiting by a revolt of the Afghân population of Harât against their Persian Governor, Zamân Khân, marches to Zamindâwar, attacks, defeats, and slays him. He then occupies Harât, and declares it independent of Persia.

Jan. 6: A fârmân is granted to the E.I. Company exempting their trade from duties, and allowing them to purchase thirty-seven towns contiguous to Calcutta, and to possess land around their factories.

Jan. 8: Joseph Collet, Governor of Madras, in succession to Edward Harrison, till Jan. 18, 1720.


The Ostend East India Company started for trade under the protection of the Emperor of Austria, Prince Eugene sending two forty-pound vessels to the Malabar coast under imperial colours. The Company not regularly chartered till 1723.

Husain 'Alî Khân makes peace with Râja Shâhu, and acknowledges the latter's claim to all the territory formerly possessed by Shivâji: promises to restore all forts taken within that tract, and to allow the levy of chauth over the Dekhan. This treaty is not ratified by Farrukh-siyar.

Haidar Qulî Khân appointed to succeed Ajit Singh at Ahmadâbâd: out of a skirmish between one of his officers and a water-carrier in Safdar Khân Bâbi's retinue, a serious affray breaks out at Pitlâd. Safdar Khân collects followers, and is defeated the following day. The Bâbis escape to Pâlanpur.

Muhammad Amin Khân appointed Governor of Mâlwa.

Dec. 31: The people of Por-patan, i.e., Prabhâs-Pattan or Virâwal, refusing to pay the annual tribute, are besieged and stormed by the Portuguese Viceroy, and the town is burnt.

1718

Great famine in Gujarât.
FARRUKH-SIYAR.

A.D. 1718

Murshid Quli Khân made Governor of Bihâr in addition to Bengal and Orissa.

Four of Kânhoji Ángria's vessels and two Portuguese ships engage off Anjidiva.

Daman attacked by the chiefs of 'Assarceta' and Râmnagar. A Portuguese force pursues them to Fathpur, where they burn the place. The chief's nephews sue for peace, which is concluded.

Aug. 19: M. de la Provostièrè appointed *ad interim* Governor at Pondicheri.

Sept.: Shawwâl, H. 1130. Farrukh siyar is reconciled to Sayyid 'Abdullah Khân, intimidated by the threatening attitude of Husain 'Ali Khân who, later, in Nov.: Muharram, H. 1132, leaves the Dekhan for Dehli at the head of 10,000 Marâthás.

Budh Singh of Bûndî, a supporter of Bahâdur Shâh, is disposessed by Jay singh of Amber, who places Dulil Singh of Kârwar on the throne.

Oct. Râma Kâmâti, a confidential servant of President Boone at Bombay, intrigues with Kânhoji Ángria, advising him to invade the settlement. Inquiries are carried on for two years into the charge.

An Act of Parliament passed to punish British merchants trading to India under foreign commissions.

The ex-Sultân Guelemot, of Anaksûngai, in Sumatra, raising a force, destroyed the town ofYepu (Ippoe), with the British Resident and all his people.

Dec. 25: St Thomas' Church, Bombay, formally opened: Richard Cobbe, clergyman in charge.

1719

Safî Quli Khan defeats the Usbaks on the Harât frontier. but is defeated by the Abdâlis whose power is now established at Harât.

A native force obliged the English to evacuate Fort Marlborough or Benkûlen, and take refuge on their ships. Benkûlen was ceded to the Dutch in 1825.

Feb. M. Hébert, Governor of Pondicheri, is recalled in consequence of charges preferred against one Nainiya Pillai who had died in prison. M. de la Provostièrè succeeds.
RAFI'UD DARJÄT AND RAFI'UD-DAULA
SHÄHJAHÄN II.

1719


April 29: Jumāda II. 9. The Agra troops set up Neko-siyar, son of Prince Muhammad Akbar and grandson of Aurangzib, as Sultan. June 25: Sha'bān 7, Haidar Qulī Khān is sent against him, and Aug. 13: Ramazān 27, the fort is captured and the prince with his supporters imprisoned.

June 7: Rajab 19. Rafi'ud Darjāt dies of consumption and his brother, Rafi'ud-daula, is raised to the throne—with the title of Shāhjahān Sānī—who dies within a few months. It is decided that these two brief reigns should be struck out of the list of Sultāns.

MUHAMMAD SHĀH.

1719

Oct. 9: Zi-l qa'da 25. The Sayyid brothers elevate to the throne Roshan Akhtar, the son of Jahān Shāh and grandson of Bahādur Shāh—a youth of seventeen—under the title of Muhammad Shāh, his reign to be reckoned from the death of Farrukh-siyar.

Pilāji Gaikwād, successor of Damāji Gaikwād, marches on Surat, defeats the imperial troops there and establishes himself at Songad.

Mahārāja Ajīt Singh fiftieth Viceroy of Gujarāt, till 1721.

The Nizām-ul-Mulk, secretly inimical to the Sayyids, is suspected and transferred from the Dekhan to Mālwa.

The English and Portuguese unite to check Āngria of Kolābā, but fail.

Aug. The Portuguese fleet, after several indecisive actions, finally routs the Arab fleet.

Dec. Jayasīngh of Jaypur appointed the emperor's deputy at Agra and in Mālwa.
A.D. 1719

By Royal edict, the privileges of the French East India Company are revoked and granted to a new organisation floated by Mr Law.

A Charity School organised at Bombay, opened 1753.

Bartholemew Ziegenbalg, missionary and philologist, dies at Tranquebar, and the Danish mission is left in charge of Gründler, who survived him but a year.

1720

Jan. 18: Francis Hastings succeeds Mr Joseph Collet as Governor of Madras, till Oct. 15, 1721.

Feb. 26: The case of Rāma Kamāti and his treasonable correspondence with Ángria brought before the Bombay Council. April 11: he is found guilty and imprisoned for life.

H. 1132: Anti-Hindu disturbances break out in Kashmir, instigated by Mahbūb Khān ‘Abdul ‘Nabi, ending in riot and pillage, in which Mahbūb and others are killed.


The natives of Sumatra,—fearing the Dutch more than the English, whom they had expelled, and in hope of their counteracting the intriguing activity of the Dutch, allowed them to resume their Sumatran establishments. The English now remained at peace for many years, increasing in prosperity and in influence among the natives.

The Hon. William Phipps succeeds Charles Boone as acting Governor of Bombay, till 1728.

May 16: The Italian Bishop, Don Frei Mauricio de S. Theresa, and four Carmelite priests subscribe an oath to obey the British King and Governor. May 31: the Carmelites are ordered to supersede the Portuguese priests at Bombay. July: the Portuguese Viceroy issues an edict forbidding the recognition of the Italian priests at Bombay, and in a letter to the governor insists on the recognition of the Portuguese.

July 8: Ramāzān 2. A great earthquake at Dehli, nine shocks
felt, and for a month afterwards there were lesser shocks; buildings thrown down, and people killed.

H. 1133: Churāman Jāt killed in battle against Muhammad Shāh. His son, Badan Singh, succeeds.


Muhammad Shāh makes a triumphal entry into Dehli.

Ajīt Singh of Jodhpur possesses himself of Ajmir, and indecision on the part of the Mughal generals, Khān Daurān and Qamar-ud-dīn Khān, causes a proposed expedition against him to be abandoned. Ajīt Singh sends professions of submission to the emperor, and retains Ajmir.

Sept. 6: War proclaimed by the Bombay Council upon Āngria, for piracy.

The Conde de Ericeira, Portuguese Viceroy, erects a fort at Daman, and rebuilds the forts at Dīū and Bassein. A great influx of artisans improves the trade at these places.

Sept. 12: Dom Francisco José de Sampayo e Castro succeeds the Conde de Ericeira at Goa as Viceroy.


The last Persian garrison is expelled from Afghānistān.

Murshid Quli Jaʿfar Khān confirmed in his rule over Bengal.

The Company authorised to borrow money to the extent of the sums lent by them to the Government, if not exceeding five millions sterling. Dividend reduced from 5 to 4 per cent.

The French India Company offer to take up the depreciated notes of the Royal Bank, and to extinguish them at the rate of fifty millions a month for a year, provided its privileges are made perpetual. Joseph François Dupleix appointed First Councillor and Military Commissioner at Pondichéri.

Jan. 5: The Conde de Ericeira leaves Goa for Portugal.

Vazīr-Deputy, the Nizām-ul Mulk being destined for the appointment.

Anūp Singh, Deputy-Governor of Gujarāt, commits many oppressive acts. Strife arises in Ahmadābād, and Anūp Singh’s and his minister Nahar Khān’s houses are stormed: he is superseded by Haidar Qul Kāñān.

April 15: The factor of Anjengo (in Travankor), proceeding with an escort to give the usual annual present to the Rāñī of Attingal, is entrapped by stratagem and with his attendants is massacred.

May: Bājrāv Vishvanāth is formally invested with the dignity of Peshwā: Trimbakrāo Dābhāde is made Senāpati. The Nizām-ul Mulk temporises both with Sambhāji and Shāhu, and tries to evade the chauth, but yields on the arrival of a farmān from Dehlī.

A Roman Catholic bishop or vicar apostolic is appointed to Ava and Pegu.

The Portuguese invite the co-operation of the English in attacking Āngria. Aug. 20: Robert Cowan concludes an agreement with the Portuguese to supply 200 men and five ships. Oct.-Dec.: skirmishes occur in which Āngria has the advantage. Dec. 30: Āngria is reinforced by 6,000 horse from Bājrāo.

Ribeiro, Bishop of Kranganor, dies, the last Romish prelate over the Syrian Church of Malabar.

Oct. 15: Nathaniel Elwich takes office as Governor of Madras, in succession to Francis Hastings, till Jan. 15, 1725. He succeeds in gaining securities for twenty-nine treasure-chests abstracted by ex-Governor Hastings.

Oct. M. de la Provostière dies at Pondicheri. M. Lenoir temporarily succeeds and, on the arrival of three richly laden ships, pays off the debts of the Company, whence poor home cargoes are returned.

Nov. 13-15: Severe storms at Madras. Bridges carried away and ships wrecked.

Jan. 1: The Portuguese approached by Bājrāv regarding a peace treaty with the Rāja Shāhu. Jan. 9: a treaty concluded with Āngria, by which all the territories of Portugal are to be regarded as exempt from tribute: mutual assistance to be looked
for with the Marāthās, intercommercial freedom in the landing of merchandise to be established—this agreement to be binding on the English also. Jan. 17: the Portuguese and English vessels leave Kolābā.

Jan. Mīr Mahmūd of Qandahār invades Persia. March 7: he defeats the Persians at Isfahān, which finally capitulates on Oct. 22. Shāh Husain is confined with his family and relations, and thus the Safavī dynasty dies out. Mahmūd Ghilzāī becomes Shāh of Persia, leaving Qandahār under Mīr Husain.


Haidar Qulī Khān leaves Dehli for Gujarāt, and there assumes almost royal authority. Nov., he is superseded by ‘Asaf Jāh, Nizām-ul Mulk, who appoints his uncle, Hamīd Khān, to act as his deputy and returns.

Rāja Jay singh conducts an expedition against the Jāts of Bharatpur, and captures two forts.


An English factory is erected at Injarām, Godāvari district; it had been founded in 1708.

Anticipating the arrival of ships, M. Lenoir prepares cargoes for return and markets for European cargo. No ships arrive, and Pondicheri is thrown into commercial straits.

Dec. 17: Charles VI. of Austria grants a deed of institution or Charter to the “Ostend East India Company,” its factors and agents being chiefly persons who had served in the Dutch and English Companies.

1723

H. 1136: The Nizām-ul Mulk, in consequence of mutual aversion between the emperor and himself, resigns the office of Vazīr for that of Vākīl-i-Mutlaq, and in Oct. leaves for the Dekhan. The emperor orders Mubāriz Khān, the local Governor of Haidarābād, to assume the government of the whole Dekhan, and to raise an army against Nizām-ul Mulk.

Rustam ‘Alī Khān and Shujā‘at Khān, by orders from Dehli, march on Jodhpur, which they capture and plunder.

The Marāthās, for the first time, levy fixed tribute in Gujarāt. On the departure of Nizām-ul-Mulk for the Dekhan, Mubāriz-ul-
Mulk Sarbuland Khan Bahadur Dilawar Jang is appointed fifty-third Viceroy of Gujarat, till 1730, with Shuja‘at Khan as deputy. Hamid Khan, deputy for the Nizam, opposes his entry, but is induced by the Babis to withdraw to Dohad.


July 13: Francisco Jose de Sampayo e Castro dies. Dom Christovao de Mello assumes office for two months, when the Succession Patent names him along with Dom Ignacio de Santa Theresa, Archbishop Primate, and Christovao Luiz de Andrade, Chancellor of the State. These hold office till 1725.

A mint is erected at Fort St George, Madras.

Aug. The Emperor Charles VI., having granted Letters Patent to the Ostend East India Company, this year they establish a factory at Bankipur, near Ichhapur, 15 miles above Calcutta, and carry on a very successful trade until political reasons induced the emperor to destroy it. Great discontent shown by other European Companies.

Commerce revives with the arrival of ships at Pondichery. Oct., M. Bouvallier succeeds M. Lenoir as governor.

Sam. 1780: Durjan Sál succeeds Arjun Singh on the throne of Kotá. His accession acknowledged by Muhammad Sháh.

H. 1136: Ajit Singh retakes Ajmir and Sambhar as far as Narnal. An imperial army approaching, he takes flight, submits, and sends his eldest son, Dankhal Singh, to make terms. Ajit Singh is murdered while asleep at the instigation of his son, Abhay Singh, who ascends the throne.

Shuja‘-ud-din Khan, incensed at the English traders in Bengal for taking advantage of the emperor’s grants to the Company, and passing private trade duty free, the faujdar of Hugli stopped a boat laden with silks, which was released by a party of soldiers. For this the governor exacts a heavy fine and an apology.

May: Kanhaji Angria desires a treaty with the English Government, when a release and exchange of prisoners is made a first condition.

The Marathas in Gujarat support Hamid Khan, as the only
1724

means of effecting a permanent footing in that province. Hamíd Khán shares the revenue with Kántáji, Kadam Bánde and Piláji Gaikwád. Mubáriz-ul Mulk is ordered to expel Hamíd Khán and the Maráthás.

Bájiráv, in spite of the opposition of Shrípatrāv the Pratinidhi, makes a successful raid into Málwa.

Oct. Muharram, H. 1137. Nizám-ul Mulk, after negotiations, defeats at Shakar-Khera, in Berár, Mubáriz Khán, who is killed Nizám-ul Mulk, now independent, establishes his court at Haidarábád.

Dom Luiz da Costa, appointed General of the North, proceeds to Bassein, which he fortifies.

Dec. 31: Rabi’ II. 14, H. 1137. The emperor appoints Haidar Qulí Khán to be Mír Átash, superseding the Nizám-ul Mulk’s nominee. The Nizám orders Hamíd Khán to resume hostilities. Sarbuland Khán, ex-Governor of Kábul, is sent against him.

1725

Feb. 7: H. 1137. Mahmúd Ghilzáí, King of Persia and Afghánistán, orders the murder of the Safávi princes, and thirty-nine of the family are barbarously slaughtered; he becomes mentally deranged and dies. His cousin, Ashraf, is elected king.

Quarrels occur between Piláji and Kántáji Kadam Bánde regarding the collection of chaúth. Kántáji finally retires to near Káirá, while Piláji levies taxes on Khambay and Surat.

Mubáriz-ul-Mulk compels Hamíd Khán to retire, and defeats the united army of Hamíd Khán and the Maráthás at Sojítrá and again at Kápadvánj. Antáji Bháskar, a Marátha, lays siege to Vádnagar. The resident Nágars purchase immunity for 400,000 rupees.

Jan. 15: James Macrae succeeds Nathaniel Elswick as Governor of Madras, till May 14, 1730.

The Madras Council sends help against a mutinous outbreak of Muhammadan soldiers at Vizágapatam.

Mahé taken by storm by Captain Bertrand François Mahé de la Bourdonnais.

H. 1138: Murshíd Qulí Khán Ja’far Khán, Nawáb of Bengal, dies. His son-in-law, Shujá‘-ud-din, succeeds. Two Turkmán
brothers, Háji Hamíd and Alahward Khān, share in his increase of power.

Two court favourites, Za'far Khān and Shāh ‘Abdul Ghafūr, lose their position on a charge of embezzlement; Khān Daurān acquires great influence with the emperor.

Sept. 29: Robert Clive born.

Oct. 24: João de Saldanha da Gama arrives at Goa as Viceroy, and assumes the government.

During the five years from 1720 to 1725, the English had exported to India £578,155 of goods and £2,770,238 in bullion.

Bājurāv with a large army invades the Karnātak and levies a contribution from Seringapatam, but gains no permanent advantage.

The Sar Desāi of Kudal captures Phonda fortress from the Portuguese.

The Marāthās compel Mubāriz-ul Mulk to admit their claim for tribute. Rivalry between the Peshwā and Pilāji Gaikwād compels the latter to join Kāntāji, and together they march on Baroda, but fail to expel the Muhammatdan governor from the city.

June: M. Lenoir succeeds M. de la Provostière as Governor of Pondichéri. Dec., M. Dupleix suspended from office at Pondichéri by order of the directors.

Sept. 24: A Charter granted by George I. enabling the Company to establish Courts of Record for the discharge of both civil and criminal justice, at Madras, Calcutta, and Bombay, consisting of a mayor and nine aldermen, and to hold Quarter Sessions to determine all penal causes but those of high treason. English law extended to India.

The Ostend Company are so successful that this year one-third of the original subscription of the proprietors, which remained due, was paid up from the gains alone of the trade.

The East India House erected in Leadenhall Street, London.

First Protestant Mission commenced in Madras town.

The Nāhid-o-Akhtar, a poem by Prince Buland Akhtar, brother of the emperor, and whose poetical name was Achchhe, is completed.
H. 1727

A.D. 1727

H. 1140: Nizám-ul Mulk by hearing Sambháji's claim, and by removing the collectors of sardesmukhi and Sháhu's makásadãrs, endeavours to revive the feud between Sháhu and Sambháji, the former of whom, at the instigation of Bâjirâv, prepares for war. Nov., Bâjirâv lays waste Jâlna and successfully out-manoeuvres the Nizám's force, and makes a predatory expedition into Gujarât. Piláji and Kântáji Kadam obtain possession of Baroda.

Muhammad Khân Bangash Ghazanfâr Jang, a Rohila chief, takes Jíthgarh fort from Chatrasâl who takes flight.

The English levy tribute from the Persian refugees in the islands of Zareka, &c., in the Persian Gulf, to which the Portuguese laid claim.

The Mayor's Court at Madras is recognised by Royal Charter.

The private tonnage employed in the country trade had increased during the last ten years to about 10,000 tons. Many of the Company's servants are concerned in this trade.

The Austrian or Ostend East India Company's Charter suspended for seven years by the emperor, owing to the opposition of other maritime powers. The Company is finally dissolved by the treaty of Seville, Nov. 9, 1729, but the Germans were not altogether expelled from Bânkipur till 1733. They had also a fort at Covelong (Kovalam) on the Madras coast.

Bâjirâv so hems in Nizám-ul Mulk's army that the latter is obliged to come to terms, Bâjirâv demanding security for payment of chauth and cession of fortified places; Nizám-ul Mulk refuses to give up Sambháji. The treaty is concluded and the armies retire.

Kântáji's foster son, Krishnají, seizes Châmpânîr, which becomes a permanent base for the collection of the Marâtha tribute.

Momin Khân, the Gujarât minister, dies. His brother, 'Abd'ul Ghâni Khân, succeeds.

Jaysingh's Jaypur Astronomical tables completed, constructed from his own observations for seven years.

Hon. Robert Cowan succeeds the Hon. Wm. Phipps as Governor of Bombay; dismissed the service, 1734.

The Danish East India Co. publish at Copenhagen proposals
for a new subscription, and the following year obtained extraordinary privileges from King Frederick IV.

H. 1141: Sarbuland Khán Mubâriz-ul Mulk formally grants the tribute of Gujarât to Bâjirâv, whose brother, Chimnâji Appa, extorts it from Dholkâ district. Kântâji also collects tribute with an army.

Disturbances raised in Surat by Mulla Muhammad 'Ali, Umdâb-ul-tâjjâr, who seizes and fortifies the island of Piram opposite Goghâ. Disputes ensue with the Surat authorities, and the question is referred to the emperor.

Bâjirâv with a Marâtha force assists Râja Chatrasâl and besieges Muhammad Khán Bangash in Jitgarh for six months.

Religious disturbances break out in Agra.

Sambhâji, Râja of Kolhâpur, is surprised and defeated by the Pratinidhi: Târâbâi and Bhawânibâi are taken prisoners to Satârâ.

Vanchi Martânda Perumâl reigns at Travankor, till 1746.

The Dutch Company have their Charter extended for twenty-three years, for which they paid the republic a large consideration. Their wealth and power, particularly in Java, was at this time amazing.

Mar Thomas, the Monophisite bishop of the southern portion of the Syrian Church, dies, and is succeeded by his nephew of the same name, who charges Mar Gabriel, the Nestorian bishop of the northern diocese, with heresy and appeals to the Dutch Governor at Cochin to interfere.

Jan. 15: H. 1142. Ashraf, the Ghilzai Shâh of Persia, defeated by Tâhmâsp Quli Khân, afterwards Nâdir Shâh. Ashraf escaped, but was afterwards murdered by a Biloc chief and his head sent to Shâh Tâhmâsp II., son of Sultân Husain. This defeat ended Afgân rule in Persia.

On the defeat of Sambhâji, an accommodation is come to with Shâhu, and the Kolhâpur and Satârâ sovereignties are defined.

May 14: George Morton Pitt succeeds Mr Jas. Macrae as Governor of Madras, till Jan. 23, 1735.

opposes his entry and defeats him at Adálaj. After a second engagement it is arranged that Sarbuland Khán should accept 100,000 rupees and retire to Ahmadábâd.

H. 1143: Muhammad Khán Ghazanfar Jang, appointed Governor of Málwa in order to chastise the Marâthâs, connives at their proceedings, and so prolongs his period of government.

Aug. Intelligence received at Goa of invasions by Marâthâs. The Fidalgos of Bassein lose Chamba fortress and defend Saibana. The English and Portuguese repulse the Marâthâs in Salsette.

Ángria puts to the sword the crews of some storm-stayed Portuguese vessels at Vijayadurg.

The Bombay Government conclude an offensive and defensive alliance with Phond Sâwant of Sáwantwâdi for mutual assistance against the Ángrias.

The English in Bengal, to stop the clandestine trading of the Ostend ships, block the Ganges. Of two ships one is captured.

Mar Gabriel, the Syrian Nestorian bishop at Cochin, dies: his successor from Babylon is intercepted by the Jesuits.

Dupleix's suspension order rescinded, and the post of Intendant at Chandranagar is conferred on him.

The United English East India Company's Charter again renewed till Lady Day 1769. The Company agree to accept interest at 4, instead of 5 per cent., on loan to Government of £3,200,000, and to pay a premium of £200,000. Restricted from holding lands and tenements in Britain above the value of £10,000 per annum (3 Geo. II., c. 14).

Four English ships from China arrived this year, with 1,707,000 lbs. of tea, and three other East Indiamen with 371,000 pieces of calicoes besides other valuable merchandise. From 1725 to 1730 the Company had exported £551,234 worth of goods and £2,551,872 in bullion.

Nâdir Shâh takes Harât, gains the attachment of the Abdâlis, deposes Tahmâsp Shâh II. of Persia, and sets his own infant son on the throne as 'Abbâs III.

Feb. The Portuguese settlement at Manor besieged by the Marâthâs. March 6: they are defeated and retire. July: Râghoji Pant and Martinho da Silveira de Menezes sign a treaty to restore the status quo, but on the Marâtha demand for further unreason-
able terms the treaty is cancelled and hostilities resumed. Oct., the Marāthās are driven from Panhālā.

H. 1143: Trimbakrāv Dhābāde, the Marātha Senāpati, leagues with Nizām-ul Mulk against Bājirāv, and marches for the Dekhan from Gujārāt. April 1: Bājirāv anticipates Āsaf Jah, and attacks Trimbakrāv Dhābāde, and defeats him and Pilāji at Bhilāpur, near Baroda. The latter is severely wounded, and the former falls in battle; Bājirāv invests his youthful son, Yashwantrāv, with the hereditary office of Senāpati, and bestows on him the title of Sena khās khel in addition to his hereditary one of Shamsber Bahādur. Aug., a compact made between Bājirāv and Nizām-ul-Mulk, allowing his claim to some possessions in Gujārāt and to countenance his sovereignty in the east of the Dekhan.

Kānhōji Āngria dies. (This date is doubtful: Grant Duff gives 1728; the Portuguese, June 20, 1729.)

Sambhāji Āngria seizes a Portuguese vessel at Dābhōl. The Viceroy issues a proclamation forbidding all communication with Āngria; the Bombay Council resolves to send 300 sepoys to aid against his aggressions.

Chāma Rāja succeeds to the throne of Maisur: is imprisoned in Kabbaldurg, where he dies in 1734. Chikka or Immadi Krishna was placed on the throne by the all-powerful ministers, Deva Rāj and Nanja Rāj.

M. Dupleix takes office at Chandranagar, and restores commercial prosperity; both foreign and inland trade being carried on.

June 13: The Swedish East India Company is set on foot by the king, Frederick, for trading from Gottenborg, with a Charter for fifteen years.

King John V. forms a temporary Portuguese East India Company with one ship to trade to Surat.

Abhay Singh schemes for the removal of Pilāji Gaikwād, Governor of Songarh and Baroda. He effects his assassination by means of a Mārwādi at the village of Dakor, occupies Baroda, and places Sher Khān Bābī in charge.

Mulla Muhammad ‘Alī of Athva resists by force a demand for a lākh of rupees by Sohrāb Khān, Governor of Surat, and succeeds in driving him from the city, and the government is usurped
by Teghbakht Khan. Teghbakht afterwards imprisons the Mulla for two years and puts him to death in 1734.

Dāmājī Gaikwād succeeds his father, Pilājī, as military commander. Mādhavrāv Gaikwād, Pilājī's brother, attacks and takes Baroda from Sher Khān Bābī.

Jan. 23: The Portuguese Viceroy, João de Soldanha, hands over the government to a commission of three: Dom Ignacio de Santa Theresa, Archbishop; Dom Christovão de Mello, and Thomé Gomez Moreira.

Malhārrāv Holkar invades Mālwa, now in possession of Dā Bahādur, and at Tirella defeats the governor, who is killed.

The Siddi of Janjira defeated by the two Āngrias who become more formidable by the possession of his fleet.

Sa'ādat-ulla Khān, Nawāb of the Karnātak, dies. His nephew and adopted son, Dost 'Ali, succeeds, till 1740; on Bāqir 'Ali, a younger nephew, is conferred the government of Vellor.


H. 1145: The Muntakhib ul Lubāb of Muhammad Hāshim, Khāfi Khān, an excellent history of Hindustan from 1519 to 1718, is published.

The E.I. Company's sales this year amounted to £1,940,996, and their dividends reduced from 8 to 7 per cent., and continued so till 1744. The Dutch during a considerable part of that time realised 20 to 25 per cent. upon the capital stock, and never less than 12½.

Bājirāv, called to the help of Rāja Chatrasāl of Bundelkhand, forces Muhammad Khān Bangash into a fort. Chatrasāl confers on the Peshwā a fort and district in Jhānsi. Mālwa province transferred from Muhammad Khān to Rāja Jaysingh of Amber.

The Marāthās advance into Gujarāt to avenge the murder of Pilājī, and secure from the Ahmadābād treasury a sum of 80,000 rupees in addition to their chaouth and sardešmukhi tax, Jawān Mard Khān Bābī being kept as a hostage till payment is made. At Goghā a contest for the governorship takes place between Burhān-ul-Mulk (appointed) and Sher Khān Bābī, son of the late governor, Salābat Khān Bābī.

Mr Freke's government of Fort William commenced.
The Marāthās plot against the Siddis of Janjira. The Pratinidhī gains over a pirate, Ya'qūb Khān or "Shaikhji," who was in the confidence of the Siddi. A force is sent into the Konkan, and, intrigues failing, war breaks out. The Pratinidhī is surprised and defeated at Chipulu.

Mahā Dhammā Rāja Dibata succeeds to the throne of Burma.

The Bengal Nawāb's troops blockade the German factory at Bānkipur. The agent and factors are expelled, and the factory razed to the ground.

Further ill-treatment by Tegbeg or Tegbakht Khān, the Governor of Surat, causes the English merchants to leave the factory and blockade the town in their ships. The governor yields to all their demands.

Dec. 11: Messrs Lowther and Dickson conclude a treaty with seven of the Siddis of Rājpuri.

Jaysīngh, Viceroy of Mālwa, resigns his province to the Peshwā, with the tacit concurrence of the Emperor Muhammad Shāh, on whose behalf the territory is still to be held.

S. 1790: Rānā Sangrām Singh II. of Udaypur dies. During his reign most of the Mewār lost territory was regained. Rāja Jagat Singh succeeds, but fails to cope with the Marāthās.

Jawān Mard Khān Bābi attempts to take Īdar from Ānand Singh and Rāy Singh, brothers of Abhay Singh. The brothers obtain aid from Māharāv Holkar and Rānoji Sindia, and exact 175,000 rupees from Jawān Mard Khān.

Mahādaji or Māloji Gaikwād, Dāmāji's uncle, marches on Baroda and recovers it from Sher Khān Bābi.

Under Shujāʿ-ud-dīn Khān, Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa greatly improve. His power is respected by the Europeans.

May 8: Dom Luiz Botelho, appointed General of the North, reaches Bassein and prepares a fleet for the subjection of Āngria.

The Siddi of Janjira dies. His eldest son, 'Abdullah, is murdered by younger brothers, and the government usurped in prejudice to Siddi Rahman, then absent from Janjira.

Chikka Krishna Rāja placed on the throne of Maisur, but the real power is in the hands of usurpers.

Ranga Krishna, Nāyyak of Madura, dies childless. His
1734

widow, Minākshi Ammal, becomes queen-dowager; many intrigues are made to dethrone her.

Sept. 22: Mr Robert Cowan is dismissed and his place taken by John Horne as Governor of Bombay, till April 7, 1739.

Nov. The Bombay Government vote aid to Mānāji Ángria to foster his dissensions with his brother, Sambhāji. Dec. 6: Chaul fort is taken from Sambhāji.

Dec. Dharmapattanam Island and Madakkara on the Malabar coast ceded to the English, and strongly fortified.

1735

Jan. 23: Richard Benyon succeeds George Morton Pitt as Governor of Madras for nine years, till Jan. 17, 1744.

Bājīrāv joins Siddi Rahman and Yaʻqūb Khān, and reduces forts Talagadh and Ghosāla in Kolābā. He besieges Janjira, but failing to take it, enters into a treaty with the besieged, which recognises Siddi Rahman’s claims, and secures to the Marāthās forts Rāygarh, Tala, Ghosāla, Uchitgarh, and Birwādi.

Sambhāji Ángria takes the fortress of Chaul de Sima from the Siddi and garrisons it strongly.

Ratansingh Bandhāri and Sohrāb Khān contest the governorship of Vīramgām. The former raises an army and plunders Dholkā; he offers terms to Sohrāb Khān, and on their refusal surprises the camp at Dholi; Sohrāb Khān is killed and his forces routed.

Dāmāji Gaikwād’s position as representative of Umābāī, widow of Khandherāv Dābhāde, in Gujarāt disputed by Kāntāji Gaikwād, whose rights are ignored. Kāntāji is defeated at Anānd-Mogri. A peace is concluded on condition that Dāmāji should receive one-fourth share of the revenues of the country north of the Māhi.

Sept. 19: M. Benoît Dumas, Governor of Isles de France and Bourbon, takes office as Governor-General at Pondichéri. M. Bertrand de la Bourdonnais appointed Governor of the Isle de France, till 1740.

Malhārrāv Holkar overruns Mālwa and takes the fort of Sāmbhar. The city is captured and plundered, and nine hundred persons put to death.

From 1730 to 1735 the E.I. Company exported £717,854 of goods and £2,406,078 of bullion.
Chatrasāl Bundela dies, bequeathing the Peshwā the Mahāls of Kālpī, Sironj, Kūnc, Garra, Kotā, and Hirdainagar, under an express stipulation that his posterity should be protected by the Peshwā and his heirs.

Jan. The Court of Directors issues a proclamation prohibiting British subjects from trading to the East Indies, contrary to the liberties and privileges granted to the Company, or from serving in or being on board any ships unlawfully trading.

The Portuguese take the part of Sambhāji Āngria against his brother, Mānāji, in an attack on Kolābā. Mānāji is taken under the Peshwā's protection.

Feb. 26: Tahmāsp Qull Khān proclaimed and crowned with the title Nādir Shāh of Persia. With 80,000 men he marched on Qandahār, under Mīr Husain, and being refused admittance blockaded the town for two years and finally took it by successive assaults.

'Alahwardī Khān procures the title of Nawāb of Bihār, independent of Bengal.

Bājirāv demands an extensive jāgīr from the emperor, who concedes the right to six sūbahs in the Dekhan. Nizām-ul Mulk, in alarm, becomes reconciled to the emperor.

March 19: Zī-1 qa’da 6, H. 1148. Yādgār Khān Kashmīri deputed to mediate between the Marāthās and the emperor. He carries a patent granting to Bājirāv Mālwa and Gujarāt, which he now held by the sword. It is stipulated that Bājirāv should enter the imperial service.

April: The Rāja of Trichinopoly dies. Chandā Sāhib, Dost 'Ali’s Diwān, profits by internal dissensions to enter into and hold the city, but still professes allegiance to the Nawāb.

The Marāthā armies ravage Bhadāwar and defeat Amra Singh, who is deserted by his brother on the field. Besides plundering, the Marāthās levy a contribution of twenty lākhīs of rupees.


March 24: Zī-1 qa’da 22, H. 1149. Sa'ādat Khān, Governor
of Audh, defeats Malhârrâv's troops on their way to plunder Sa'âdâbâd and Jalair; Malhârrâv joins the Peshwâ at Kotal April 9: Zî-l hijja 8.

April: Zî-l hijja, H. 1149. The Marâthâs besiege Shikohâbâd. The governor by concessions saves the town.

H. 1150. Disturbances between the Hindus and Muhammadans break out at Sâmbhâr.

The Portuguese workmen at the fortress of Thâna, in desperation for food and pay, invite the Marâthâs to rule Salsette island. April 6: the Marâthâs occupy the fort of St Jeronym or Ghodbhandar. The Portuguese governor, Dom Luiz de Botelho, hastily retires to Karanjâ. May: Six forts of Salsette are captured. A force under Antonio Cardim takes Manor. Aug. An appeal to the Bombay Government for help is met with a refusal. The northern possessions of the Portuguese in India now consist only of Chaul, Karanjâ Bândra, Versova, Bassein, Mâhim, Târâpur, and Daman. Pedro de Mello now succeeds to the command of the campaign.

Bâjirâv appears before Dehli to intimidate the emperor. Retreating, he is attacked and drives back the Mughals with loss. He then marches for the Dekhan. Nizâm-ul Mulk, invested with full powers to call out all the resources of state, marches on Sironj with 34,000 men.

Momin Khân, appointed fifty-fifth Viceroy of Gujarât, is opposed by supporters of Abbay Singh, and joins the Marâthâs. Ahmadâbâd is besieged. The Gujarât nobles persuade the emperor to reappoint Abbay Singh Viceroy; but Momin Khân continues to besiege Ahmadâbâd and is joined by Dâmâji Gaikwâd.

Oct. 11-12: Great hurricane and earthquake at Calcutta and up the Ganges. 300,000 lives lost and 20,000 vessels of all sizes were cast away. The steeple of the English church was thrown down and about two hundred houses destroyed.

Jan. Ásaf Jâh, Nizâm-ul Mulk, attacked near Bhopâl by Bâjirâv, surrounded, and so harassed that on Feb. 11 he engages to cede all land between the Narbadâ and Chambal rivers, and to pay fifty lakhs of rupees.

March: Qandahâr capitulates to Nâdir Shâh. Generous terms
are offered and accepted, and an Afghān contingent furnished for the invasion of Hindustan. June: Safar, H. 1151. Kābul is stormed and occupied. Leaving a garrison, Nādir Shāh proceeds to Peshāwar.

Phond Sawant of Sawantwādi dies. Rāmchandra Sawant succeeds.

Momin Khān, with the aid of Dāmāji Gaikwād, captures Ahmadābād, half of which is handed over to the Marāthās. The latter on attempting extortion are expelled from the city. Momin Khān appointed fifty-seventh Viceroy of Gujarāt.

The Marāthās continue the campaign in the Konkan against the Portuguese, who are reinforced by contingents from Europe. Dom Antonio Cardim attacks Thāna` but is repulsed by Malhār-rāv Holkar. The Marāthās sack Daman, capture several forts, and (Nov.) besiege Mahim.

Mr Freke, Governor of Fort William, is succeeded by Mr Crottenden, who was succeeded in the following year by Mr Bradython.

Feb. Tukāj Bhonsla dies. His son, Bāwā Sāhib, succeeds to the kingdom of Tanjor, but dies the same year. Shāhuji, the younger son, driven from the kingdom by faction, takes refuge at Chilambram and opens negotiations with Dumas at Pondicheri. Oct., the French send a mission to Tanjor, but make no impression on the usurpers.

Aug. The French send two ships to take Kārikāl and aid Shāhuji, who, however, had made friends with the Tanjor nobility and imprisoned his usurping relative Sidoji.

Chandā Sāhib, now in possession of Madura, obtains the aid of the French.

Jan. 26: Ramazān 25, H. 1151. Nādir Shāh, having defeated the Mughal governor of Jalālābād, marches on Attak, crosses the river, and devastates the entire district. Jan. 21-22: Shawwāl, 10-11, the Mughal armies defeated at Shāhdaula. Lāhor by submission escapes plunder. Feb. 24: Zīl qa’dā, 15, Muhammad Shāh’s army under Burhān-ul-Mulk is defeated. Deputations to the Persian camp result in a complete capitulation. March 19: Zīl hijja 8, Muhammad Shāh enters Delhi, followed next day by Nādir Shāh. An insurrection breaks out in the city, and Nādir
1739

Shāh orders a general massacre, in which 20,000 are said to have perished.

April 6: Zīl-hijja 26. Nāsir Mirzā, son of the Persian emperor, marries the daughter of Murād Bakhsh. April 9: orders are issued to levy a ransom. Five divisions are made in the city, and the contribution from each paid to the Amirs; two karors of rupees are exacted. May 16: Safar 7, H. 1152, Nādir Shāh leaves Dehli with a booty estimated at from 80 to 145 millions, in which was the famous Peacock Throne set with diamonds.

Jan. 20: Māhim capitulates to the Marāthās under Chimnāji Appa, also the forts of Kelve Katalwāda, Srīgāon, Dāhānu, Tārāpur, and Asheri. Jan. 26: the Marāthās enter Salsette, investing it on Feb. 17. May 2: the Portuguese Viceroy concludes a treaty with Bājirāv, agreeing to cede 40 per cent. of the revenues of Salsette and Bardez. March-April: Bassein is closely invested by Chimnāji Appa and Malhārrāv Holkar, and blockaded on the sea face by Mānāji Āngria; May 16: the Portuguese capitulate.

March 28: Karaṇjā fort taken by Sambhāji Āngria from the Portuguese. Āngria attacks Chaul twice without success and invests it till October, when it capitulates and is formally transferred in December.

Feb. 6: Four thousand horse under Francisco Pereira are sent by Chanda Sahib to attack Kārikāl. The fort of Kirkangarhi capitulates. Feb. 14: Kārikāl, with the adjoining country, is made over to the French, and M. Golard appointed governor.

Feb. 8: M. Dirois' appointment to the directorship of Chandranagar received at Pondicheri. He is posted temporarily at Mahé till M. Dupleix leaves for France.


Fidā-ud-dīn Khān, deputy viceroy in Gujarāt, is resisted in his collection of tribute by Jaitisingh of Mohanpur, whom he defeats. The Marāthās regain their share of the Ahmadābād revenues, Momin Khān being forced to sue for peace with Rangoji.

Bājirāv, after the departure of Nādir Shāh, leagues with the Rājpūts to withstand the Mughals, especially Nizām-ul Mulk. He also becomes reconciled to Rāghoji Bhonsla, and secures his co-operation.
Kashmir annexed to the kingdom of Kabul by Nādir Shāh.

Risings take place in Pegu against the effete empire of Burma.

April 7: Stephen Law appointed Governor of Bombay in succession to Mr John Horne, till Nov. 15, 1742.

July 20: The English at Bombay conclude a treaty at Bassein with Chimnāji Appa for Bājirāv, with a view to obtaining further commercial privileges.

Nov. 1: Sambhāji Āngria’s fleet appears off Bombay. Nov. 6: he hoists his flag over Elephanta.

Feb. 17: The Imām Sāhib of Golkonda pays a state visit to the French at Pondicheri.

March 31: Sinappaiyan returns to Pondicheri from Tanjor with presents from Pratāp Singh.

H. 1153: Bājirāv attacks Nāsir Jang, son of Nizām-ul Mulk, at Būrhanpur, and is repulsed. The war is continued till an accommodation is come to at Munghī-Paitan, when both parties are pledged to maintain peace, and to refrain from plundering the Dekhan.

May 9: Sa‘far 12. Bājirāv Peshwā dies near the Narbadā. Rāghuji Bhonsla endeavours to prevent Bālājī Bājirāv’s appointment as Peshwā by proposing Bāpu Nāyyak, but in August Bālājī is appointed to succeed his father.

May: Rāghoji Bhonsla at the head of 50,000 Marāthās enters the Karnātak and, May 20: defeats the Nawāb’s army at Dāmalcheru pass, in N. Arkat. The Nawāb Dost ‘Ali, adopted son of Sa‘ādat-ullāh Khān, is slain with his son, Hasan ‘Ali, and most of his officers, his diwān, Mīr Asad, being taken prisoner. His son, Safdar ‘Ali, succeeded him, till 1742. The country people flock to Pondicheri, as do Dost ‘Ali’s widow, children, and dependents, and Chandā Sāhib’s wife and son.


Aug. Safdar ‘Ali is recognised as Nawāb of the Karnātak on payment of ten million rupees to the Marāthās, and a promise to aid in expelling Chandā Sāhib from Arkat. Dumas defies the Marātha leader.
Sept. 18: In order to save Goa, the Portuguese surrender Chaul to Sambhāji Ángria.

Rāja Mārtānda Varma of Travankor unifies the country, subduing many petty chiefs, with the help of a Flemish officer, De Lanoy.


From 1735 to 1740 the United East India Company exported £938,970 of goods and £2,459,470 of bullion.

Jan. Rehadanda, the last Portuguese possession between Goa and Daman, taken by the Marātha general, Khandoji Mānkār. Chimnāji Appa, the Peshwā's brother, dies.

March 26: Chandā Sāhib delivers Trichinopoly to the Marāthās, who after plundering the town leave Morārīrāv as governor. Chandā Sāhib is made a close prisoner at Satārā.

Alahwardī Khān gives notice to Murshid Qulī Khān, brother-in-law of the late Nawāb, to quit Orissa. He refuses and is defeated near Bālāsor by Alahwardī Khān. Sayyid Ahmad, placed over the province, proves unpopular, and the people seize him and place Bāqir Khān in charge. Alahwardī Khān marches to Orissa, defeats the rebels, and appoints Muhammad Mu'azzam governor of the province.

Bhāskar Pant leads a Marātha army into Bengal and Bihār, ravages the country and demands chauth.

In Gujarāt, the Marāthās are defeated at Dholkā by the governor Qāim Qulī Khān. The Viceroy, Momin Khān, makes peace.

Nizām-ul Mulk leaves Dehli to crush a rebellion led by his second son, Nāsir Jāng, who is defeated near Daulatabād on July 23, and carried a prisoner to Aurangābād.

Bālājī Bājirāv II. applies to the emperor for the formal cession of Mālwa according to the treaty made with his father. No notice is taken of this appeal.

Pratāp Singh made Rāja of Tanjor instead of his half-brother.
Sayaji. The latter subsequently places himself under the protection of the English.

Minakshi Ammal, Queen-Dowager of Madura, kills herself.

April: M. Dumas successfully diverts Raghoji Bhonsla’s demands upon Pondicheri, and a pacification is concluded. The French reputation much enhanced by this success. The Mughal confers a mansab of 45,000 horse on Dumas.

May 18: Dom Luiz de Menezes, Conde de Ericeira and first Marquis de Louriçal, takes office at Goa as Viceroy for the second time. By a victory at Bardes he regains for the Portuguese five fortresses, the province of Salsette, and the fort of Phonda.

July 28: M. Février sails from Pondicheri as administrator of Kārikāl.

Aug. 20: Mr Hubbard, Governor of Fort St David, dies.

Sept. 27: M. de la Bourdonnais, with a squadron of seven ships, arrives off Pondicheri.


Pope Benedict XIV. by a bull forbids the prevaricating sophistry of the Jesuits in India—‘inobedientes, contumaces, captiosi, et perditi homines.’ From this time their influence began to decline.

H. 1154. The Tārikh-i Hindi of Rustam ‘Ali is written.

1742


Bālājī Bājirāv II. masters Garah and Mandla, and through the mediation of JaiSingh and Nizām-ul-Mulk obtains a promise of the chauth of Mālwa province. The emperor thus secures the aid of the Peshwā against Raghoji Bhonsla now invading Bengal. Alahwardī Khān’s army is repulsed by Bhāskar Pant and driven to Katwā. Mir Habīb, former diwan of Murshid Quli Khān, joins the Marāthās who are compelled to retreat before the Nawāb of Audh and the Peshwā.

Sarbuland Khān appointed Governor of Allāhābād.
Fights take place at Ahmadaabad between the Marathas and Muhammadans.

June 12: Dom Luiz de Menezes, the Portuguese Viceroy, dies. Dom Luiz de Caetano de Almeida takes over the charge of state till Dec. 20. Dom Francisco de Vasconcellos, Bishop of Cochin, goes on the commission.

Alahwardi Khan permits the English to construct a moat or ditch round their settlement at Calcutta, for protection against incursions of the Marathas.

Oct. 2: Safdar Ali, Nawab of Arkat, put to death by his brother-in-law, Murtaza Ali Khan of Vellore, who in November enters Arkat in triumph as Nawab. Revolts occur in the army, the palace is surrounded and Murtaza Ali escapes in female disguise. Sayyid Muhammad Khan, infant son of Safdar Ali, is proclaimed Nawab, under a divan.

Vanchi Murtanda Perumal of Travankor conquers Ellayeddatunad.

Sept. 11: Great cyclone off Bombay; much damage done.

Sept. 18: In a despatch, the French E.I. Co. order Dupleix to reduce the expenditure by one-half, and to stop all expense on fortifications, in view of the anticipated war with England. The sea-front at Pondicheri, however, is fortified.

Nov. 15: John Geekie, senior member of Council at Bombay, acting governor till Nov. 26, when William Wake takes office, till 1750.

Vepery, Perambur, and Puthupak villages (now included in the city of Madras) granted to the English by the Nawab of Arkat; Yeranavur and Shadayankuppam villages to the south of Madras held at a peppercorn rent on Shrotriam tenure.

Jan. Nizam-ul Mulk marches into the Dekhan, arriving at Arkat in March. His army intimidates the petty princes into submission, and by August the Karnatak is evacuated by the Marathas. Morariy is acknowledged chief of Gatti. Khwaja Abdullah Khan, the generalissimo of the Mughal army, is appointed Nawab of Arkat.

The Marathas under Raghoji Bhonsla again invade Bengal. Nawab Alahwardi Khan succeeds in driving them back, but the
loss in revenue was immense from their plunder and the devastation they had inflicted in their raid.

Jan. 17: Mr Nicholas Morse succeeds Mr Richard Benyon as Governor of Madras, till 1746.

March 30: Dom Francisco de Vasconcellos, joint Governor of Goa, dies. May 18: Dom Lourenço de Noronha succeeds on the commission.

May: The French at Pondicheri and the English at Madras send presents to Nizām-ul Mulk, and strengthen their fortifications.

July: Jumāda I., H. 1156. The emperor grants a farmān to Bālājī Bājirāv, Peshwā, ceding Mālwa nominally to be held for Prince Ahmad.

Momin Khān, Viceroy of Gujarāt, dies. Fida-ud-dīn, with Muftakhr Khān as agent, acts as viceroy. Ranghoji plots to murder these officials, but sustains a reverse. Fida-ud-dīn becomes sole master of Gujarāt.

‘Abdul ‘Azīz Khān of Junnar appoints himself Viceroy of Gujarāt by a forged order which names Jawān Mard Khān Bahī as deputy. Muftakhr Khān, appointed fifty-eighth Viceroy, is forced to name Jawān Mard Khān as deputy.

Rāja Jay Singh of Jaipur dies. Ishvari, his son, succeeds, but by a convention with Udaypur, Mādha Singh, son of a Mewār princess, holds the right of succession; Holkar supports his claim.

Budh Singh of Bāndī dies in exile. His son Umed, aged thirteen, levies troops and regains Pātan and Gainoli.

Rāghoji Bhonsla constitutes himself protector of the Rāja of Deogarh, in consequence of being called in to mediate in a disputed succession: all the power is taken into his hands.

Dec. 21: M. Dupleix issues an order to the effect that all officials shall build houses at Mortandi Čāvadi, henceforth to be called Dupleixpettaī.

‘Abdul ‘Azīz, Governor of Junnar, is resisted in the collection of tribute by Devājī Takpar, lieutenant of Dāmājī Gaikwād, and is defeated at Kim Kathodra, pursued and slain at the Narbandā.

Fakhr-ud-daula, Fakhr-ud-dīn Khān Shujā‘at Jang Bahādur
appointed fifty-ninth Viceroy of Gujarāt: and Jawān Mard Khān Bābī as his deputy.

Feb. The East India Company agree to lend the British Government a million sterling at 3 per cent. as an equivalent for the prolongation of their charter for fourteen years to Ladyday 1783 (13 Geo. II., c. 17).

The Berār Marāthās under Bhāskarāv Pant invade Bengal. Alahwardī Khān invites the Marāthās to a conference at Munkirru and gives the signal for the massacre of the leaders, when Bhāskar Rāv and nineteen officers are slaughtered.

March: Khwāja ʿAbdułlāh, about to repair to Arkat to resume his command as Sūbahdār, is found dead, his body bearing traces of poison.

May 21: War declared between France and England. Their respective interests in India are henceforth maintained at the sword's point. A French fleet despatched to attack Madras. An English squadron under Commodore Barnett seizes three French ships in the straits, and another, the "Favori," at Aχίn in Dec.

July 4: Sayyid Muhammad alīa Saʿādat-ullah Khān II., the child Nawāb, is treacherously assassinated at a wedding-feast by a Pathān soldier. The murderer and ten accomplices are cut down. Suspicion rests on Murtaza ʿAlī, who escapes to Vellor. Anwar-ud-dīn receives from Nizām-ul-Mulk a commission as Nawāb of the Karnātak.

Sept. 24: Dom Pedro Miguel de Almeida e Portugal, Conde de Assumar, takes office as Viceroy at Goa, in succession to a commission.

H. 1158: The Afghāns in Alahwardī Khān's service mutiny under Mustafā Khān, plunder Rājmāhāl and Monghir, march on Patna, the governor of which defeats the rebels. Mustafā flees to Chunār, and endeavours to form a coalition with Rāghojo Bhonsla's Marāthās. Zain-ud-dīn Khān, son-in-law of Alahwardī Khān, defeats the rebels at Jagdispur, where Mustafā is killed.

Rāghojo Bhonsla again invades Bengal, reduces Katak and most of Bardhwān. He is joined by the remains of Mustafā Khān's army; they sustain a partial defeat at Katwā. Rāghojo is now obliged to return to his own territories.
March : Sa'far, H. 1158. 'Ali Muhammad, leader of the Rohila Afghans, having possessed himself of Katir district, is besieged at Bankar and imprisoned.

Vanchi Mārtāndī Perumāl of Travankor conquers Kayankulam.

Aug. Despatches from survivors of a wrecked French vessel bring news of the French and English war to Pondicherry.

Sept. 11: Nawāb Anwar-ud-dīn Khān makes a state entry into Pondicherry, is entertained by Dupleix, and returns to camp.

The English squadron appears on the Coromandel coast, and takes three French ships. The Nawāb, appealed to by Dupleix, insists on no hostilities.

Nov. 4: Severe hurricane at Pondicherry; great damage caused. Two lesser cyclones follow on Nov. 23 and 28.

The United East India Company, from 1740 to 1745, exported £1,105,750 of goods, and £2,529,108 of bullion.

Mr Ja'far Khān, appointed to high command with a view to expelling the Marathās and Afghāns from Katak, obtains a slight success at Midnapur, but fails to follow it up. 'Ata-ullah Khān, sent to supersede him, attempts to gain him over to a revolt. Both generals are dismissed from the army.

Sadāshiv Chimmāji Bhaū, cousin of the Peshwā, conducts an expedition to the Karnātak, where some Desmukhs had evaded tribute. He levies contributions as far as the Tungābhādrā, and reduces the fort of Bhādar Benda.

Nāsir Jang, son of Nizām-ul Mulk, marches on Seringapatam in the absence of the army, to exact tribute. A deputation meets him, tendering allegiance.


March 18: In view of rumours of warlike preparations by the English at Manjakuppam, Dupleix writes to the Nawāb disclaiming responsibility should fighting occur. April 1: Dupleix receives an application for troops from a native ruler in Fort St David district.

April: A French ship, attacked by the English off Tranquebar, is run ashore and blown up to avoid capture. The Danes fire on
the assailants, but the return shot kills one and injures two of the garrison. April 12: Danish deputies from Tranquebar entertained by M. Dupleix.

April: Commodore Barnett dies at Fort St David. Mr Peyton succeeds as Admiral.

May 5: The Portuguese viceroy in person recaptures Alorna (for which he received the title Marquis de Alorna), Tirakol, Neutim, and Rarim forts in the Dekhan.


Sept. 7: The French under De la Bourdonnais land 600 men about twelve miles south of Madras and bombard Fort St George. Sept. 10: the English garrison of 300 men submit and surrender as prisoners of war. The Nawāb of Arkat threatens to send a force to defend Madras, but is pacified by Dupleix. Oct. 10: a treaty signed by De la Bourdonnais, by which the French agree to evacuate Madras on payment of a moderate ransom in Jan. 1747. Mahfuẓ Khān, son of the Nawāb, invests Madras, is defeated by a sortie from the town, and again at St Thomé. Oct. 23: De la Bourdonnais leaves Madras under D'Espremesnil, a member of Dupleix's Council. Oct. 30: the ransom treaty with De la Bourdonnais declared null, and the possessions of the English seized indiscriminately. Some Englishmen escape to Fort St David, now the seat of administration under Mr John Hinde, the deputy-governor there. An attack there is repulsed by the Nawāb's natives together with the garrison.

Oct. 26: Forts Bicholim and Sanquelim, with territories, are recovered by the Portuguese from the Marāthās who swear allegiance.

Jan. 6: Zīl hijja 23, H. 1159. Amīr Khān, Umdat-ul-Mulk, ex-Governor of Allahābād, murdered by a discharged servant with the consent of Muhammad Shāh.

H. 1160. Nādir Shāh of Persia and Afghānīstān, intoxicated with success, perpetrates all manner of atrocities. In distrust of the Persians he grants excessive favours to the Afghāns. June 20: Jumāda II., he is assassinated by his Persian guard. The Afghān
mercenaries, after an unsuccessful attack on the Persians, retreat. Oct., Ahmad Khān, son of Zemān Khān, the hereditary chief of the Abdālīs, repulsed in an attack upon the Persian troops, marches to Qandahār and assumes sovereignty under the name of Durānī.

Jan. 10: The French from Ariyankuppam attempt an attack by sea on Kadalūr, but are driven back by a storm. Jan. 20: the squadron from Achīn arrives, and on Feb. 19 proceeds to Goa.

March 13 N.S. The French army attacks Fort St David, but retires precipitately on the arrival of the fleet from Bengal.

April 14: Mr John Hinde dies at Fort St David prior to receipt of the Court of Directors’ despatch of Jan. 24, appointing him Governor and President of Fort St David, now constituted the head settlement. April 16: Charles Floyer succeeds as governor till July 6, 1750.

At Surat factions led by Sayyid Achan, paymaster, and Safdar Muhammad, governor. The former calls in Malhārrāv Khuni and they sack the city, Sayyid Achan being elected governor. Kedari Gaikwād, Dāmājī’s cousin, obtains one-third of Surat revenues. A great famine prevails in Gujarāt.

The Peshwā concludes more specific treaties with the Rājas of Bundelkhand, by which, in addition to Orchha already ceded, one-third of the territories is made over to Bālājī Bājirāv, with a similar share of the profits from the diamond mines at Panna.

H. 1160. Appaji, Malhārrāv and other Marātha leaders invest Dig and Kumbher, held by Sūrajmal Jāt. The war ends several months after by the death of Khanderaśv.

Ishvari Singh of Mewār, aided by Sindia, defeats the Rānā of Udaypur, who had supported the claim of Mādhu Singh, his sister’s son, to the throne of Mewār.

Ānanda Ranga Pillai appointed courtier and chief dubāśh to M. Dupleix at Pondicheri.

Two French privateers anchor off Bombay and overmatch the East Indiaman “Anson.” The home dispatches and eleven chests of treasure are landed in boats. Orders are now issued to increase the Bombay naval force.

Dec. 19: Dupleix fails in an attack upon Fort St David.
Jan. Major Stringer Lawrence arrives at Fort St David with a commission to command all the East India Co.'s forces in India, and to be major of the garrison at Fort St George. He immediately encamps the troops, which movement deters the French from their intended attack on Kadarlur.

Jan.-Feb.: Muharram, H. 1161. Ahmad Khân Durâni captures Lâhor, and wins over Zilla Khân with the whole Mughal force sent out to check him. Feb. 18: Safar 19, Prince Ahmad despatched under the direction of I'timad-ud Daula with an imposing army, which the Afgâns avoid and fire Ludhiâna. March 13: Rabi' I. 13. The armies meet at Sarhind, where Prince Ahmad repulses the Afgâns, who retire. Lâhor is re-garrisoned, and the army returns to Dehli.

AHMAD SHÂH.

April 27: Rabi' II. 27, H. 1161. Muhammad Shâh of Dehli dies of paralysis or of grief at the loss of his Vazîr, Qamar-ud-dîn Khân. His son, Ahmad Shâh 'Abul Nasr, succeeds till 1754, but his accession is disputed by Muzaffar Jang, the son of his deceased elder brother. Ahmad Shâh and his successor were mere pageant princes set up by the court nobles and removed at their pleasure.

Udîhambâi, mother of Ahmad Shâh, in concert with Nâwâb Jawâd Khân, takes all administrative power out of Ahmad's hands.

June: Jumâda II. 'Asaf Jâh, Nizâm-ul Mulk, dies. His second son, Nâsir Jang, succeeds as Sûbahdâr of the Dekhan.

An insurrection breaks out in Bihâr under Shamsher Khân and Sardâr Khân, dismissed Afgân generals. Dec., the insurgents murder the Nâwâb's nephew and son-in-law at a Conference at Pâtna.

The Afgâns commit excesses at Pâtna, and with the plunder raise new levies for the invasion of Bengal. The Nâwâb, though hampered by the Marâthâs, marches against the rebels.

June 28: The French attack Kadarlur, but encounter a steady resistance.

July: The English obtain a kaul from the Râja of Kottayam for the monopoly of exporting pepper and cardamoms.
July 29: A fleet under Admiral Boscawen arrives at Fort St David. August: The army attacks Ariyankuppam fort, close to Pondichery, unskilfully: the fort, however, is abandoned by the garrison, and in Oct., blown up by the English.

Sept. Pondichery invested by Boscawen on sea and Major Stringer Lawrence on land, but they make little impression, and raise the siege, Oct. 17.

Dec.: Zīl hijja, H. 1161. Safdar Jang, Vazir of Audh, unsuccessfully attacks the Rohilas, who advance into Audh.

The Marāthās stop a British fleet of boats between Kāsim-bāzār and Calcutta, and seize three hundred bales of raw silk.

March: Alahwardi Khān defeats the Afghāns, who had been joined by Jānoji Bhonsla and his Marāthās, at Bar. He resettles Bihār and appoints his grandson, Sirāj-ud-daula, governor.

July 23: Anwar-ud-din—whom Nizām-ul-Mulk had appointed Nawāb of the Karnātak during the minority of the son of Safdar ‘Alī Khān of Arkat—marches to Ambūr to oppose Muzaffar Jang, son of the late Nizām-ul Mulk, and Husain Dost Khān, known as Chandā Sāhib, whom Muzaffar had made Nawāb, and who was assisted by a body of Dupleix’s French troops. Anwar-ud-din is defeated and killed. Muzaffar Jang proclaims himself Sūbahdār at Arkat, while Chandā Sāhib is proclaimed Nawāb of the Karnātak. The French take up their cause, whilst the English side with Nazir Jang the Nizām.

The Peshwā gains complete ascendancy over Rāja Shāhu, now enfeebled; the existence of Rāma Rāja, son of the second Shivāji, is discovered, and is adopted as heir, in spite of the opposition of Shāhu’s wife, Sākwārbāī, and the Pratinidhi.

Umeda Singh, chief of Būndī, after fourteen years’ exile, recognised as Rāo.

At the siege of Devanahalli by the Mysoreans, Haidar ‘Ali, with his brother Shahbāz, distinguishes himself and obtains a command and charge of a fort.

August: Madras restored to the English, under the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. St Thomé is occupied by the English, and informing priests expelled.

The English in Madras, on the promise of the territory of Devikotta, send an expedition to Tanjor to reinstate the deposed
Rāja Sayaji. April: accompanied by Sayaji they fail in an attack on Devikotta. A second attempt is successful, and Pratāp Singh makes over Devikotta by treaty. The Fort St David government resolve not to become involved in native quarrels.

Oct. The French obtain the sovereignty of eighty-one villages in the vicinity of Pondicheri.

Nov. 1: Boscawen’s fleet leaves Fort St David, whereupon the French and Chandā Sāhib attack Trichinopoly. They lay siege to Tanjor, and are kept before it while Pratāp Singh summons Muhammad ‘Alī and Nāsir Jang. Twenty Europeans, sent by the English, effect an entrance into Tanjor. The king, however, is intimidated by an assault, and signs a treaty, Dec. 21, agreeing to pay tribute.

Dec. Rāja Shāhūjī dies, having given the Peshwā, Bālaji Bājirāv, a deed empowering him to manage the whole government of the Marātha empire, on condition of his perpetuating the Rāja’s name. Kolhāpur to be recognised as independent.

Jan. The Peshwā secures Rāghoji Bhonsla in his interest. Poona becomes the seat of Marātha administration. He wins over the other chiefs by liberal concessions, and writes the emperor advising him to appoint Ghāzi-ud-dīn Viceroy of the Dekhan.

March 15: Nāsir Jang reaches Jinji, and is joined by 600 Europeans, under Stringer Lawrence. April 4: Rabi’ II. 26, H. 1163. They defeat the joint forces of Chandā Sāhib and Muzaffar Jang with their French auxiliaries.

‘Alī Muḥammad, Pathān Governor of Rohilkhand, restored after four years’ imprisonment.

July: Rajab, H. 1163. Sirāj-ud-daula, grandson of Alahwardi Khān, summons Jhanki Rām, the Deputy-Governor of Pātna, to deliver the city to him. On receiving a refusal, he assaults the town, but fails and returns to his grandfather.

Abhisīng of Jodhpur dies. Rām Singh, his son, succeeds, but is driven from the throne by Bakht Singh, his uncle.

Ānand Rāo, founder of Dhar principality, dies. His son, Jaswant Rāo, succeeds, receiving the title Rāja of Dhar.

Lawrence attempts to warn Nasir Jang of the treacherous designs of Dupleix, but refuses to march to Arkat, and returns to

Sept. 19: Mr Thomas Saunders succeeds Mr Floyer (dismissed) as Governor of Madras, till Jan. 14, 1755.

Sept. 27: Francisco de Assiz, Marquez de Tavora, succeeds the Conde de Assumar as Viceroy at Goa.

Nov. 17: Richard Bournchier appointed Governor of Bombay, till Feb. 28, 1760. Nov. 24: he arrives at a more cordial understanding with the Peshwa, who engages to aid in settling Surat affairs.

Dec. 16: Muharram 17, H. 1164. Nāsir Jang treacherously shot by Muhammad Khān, the Pathān Nawāb of Kadappa. His nephew, Muzaffar Jang, escapes from imprisonment, and with the aid of the French assumes the Viceroyalty of the six sūbahs of the Dekhan.

Warren Hastings arrives at Calcutta as a civil servant of the East India Co.

Chr. Frederick Schwartz arrives at Tranquebar to join the Protestant Mission there, and labours till 1798.

H. 1164. Alahwardi Khān yields Katak to the Marāthās, and promises to pay annually twelve lākhs of rupees as the chauth of Bengal.

Mir Habīb, Governor of Orissa for the Marathās, is killed in a skirmish. Rāmnārāyan becomes Deputy-Governor of Pātna, on the death of Jhankirām.

Rāo Lākha succeeds to the state of Kachh; Sindh, Kāthiāwār, and Pārkār are lost to this Jām.

H. 1164. Ahmad Shāh Durrānī again invades the Panjāb, defeats Mu'īn-ul-Mulk and demands the cession of the Panjāb, which is yielded.

Safdar Jang, Vazir of Audh, appeals to the Marathās for help against the Rohilas, and allows them to levy their subsidy from the conquered territory, in consequence of which the Rohilas are reduced to the verge of destitution.

Dāmājirāv Gaikwād entrapped and imprisoned at Poona by
Bālāji Bājīrāv, and his share in the Gujarāt revenues wrested from him.

Feb. 13: 17 Rabi‘ I. Muzaffar Jang, Sūbadār of the Dekhan, attacks the armies of the rebel Nawāb of Karnūl, Kadapā, and Sāvanūr, who maintain their position till M. Bussy with the French army arriving gives the Nawāb the advantage, but he is killed by the Karnūl Nawāb, who is in turn slain, as also the Sāvanūr Nawāb. June: his uncle Salābat Jang, third son of ‘Asaf Jāh, and brother of the late Nāsir Jang, is formally proclaimed Sūbahdār at Aurangābād. He appoints M. de Bussy, a nobleman of the empire, and sets him over the northern Jagirs.

March: The Peshwā Bālāji Bājīrāv marches south to oppose Salābat Jang, but is bought off with a present of two lakhs of rupees, and returns to Satārā to thwart an attempt of Tārābāt to supersede his authority. Salābat Jang gives the French the villages of Nizāmpatnam, Kondavīd, Narsāpur, and Ælamanava in the Kistnā district, together with Yanun and Mahfūzbandar.

Muhammad ‘Alī Khān, son of Anwar-uddin, who had been appointed Nawāb of the Karnātak by Nāsir Jang, is opposed by Chandā Sāhib, and takes refuge in the fort of Trichinopoly. He temporises with M. Dupleix as to terms of submission to Chandā Sāhib. The latter, with a French detachment under M. d’Auteuil leaves Pondicheri to besiege Trichinopoly.

In Feb. a small English force under Capt. Cope had started to help in defending Trichinopoly, but made an unsuccessful attempt to capture Madura, held by ‘Ālam Khān for Chandā Sāhib. Late in March a larger force under Capt. Gingen is sent on; joined by Cope’s and Muhammad ‘Alī’s troops they take Vriddhāchalam; but, July 19, attacking Volkonda, the garrison and M. d’Auteuil defeated them and they fled in panic, finally reaching Trichinopoly July 28.

July: Vriddhāchalam fort, invested by neighbouring pālegārs, is relieved by troops sent from Fort St David under Capt. Clive as commissary. Clive proposes a diversion in the attack of Arkat. Aug. 30: Clive, with a detachment of 300 Sepoys, 200 Europeans and 8 officers, occupies Arkat abandoned by the enemy. Sept. 4: Clive marching out attacks the fugitive garrison, and is himself besieged fifty days in the fort, by Chandā Sāhib’s superior force, but defends it with success. Nov. 24: a desperate assault is made
by Rāja Sāhib, Chandā's son, but entirely fails, and next morning Rāja Sāhib retires to Vellāva. Trichinopoly is meanwhile besieged by M. Law.

Nov. 22, 24, and 27: Salābat Jang's army, with Bussy and his French artillery, disperse and defeat the Peshwā's troops in three engagements, when Bussy advises Salābat Jang to make peace.

Dec. Capt. Cope killed in an engagement with the French at Kistnāvaram, while on his way to aid Muhammad 'Alī, who had taken refuge in Trichinopoly, and is besieged by Chandā Sāhib's forces.

The French cause seeming triumphant, Dupleix plans the erection of a new town to be called Dupleixfathiābād, on the spot where Nāsir Jang had been killed. The erections were razed by Clive's troops in 1752.

Siddī Hāfīz Masa'ūd with his fleet seizes Surat castle and unites with the Dutch in recalling Safdar Muhammad Khān the Governor, whom the English had expelled. A plan of cooperation with the Marāthās fails, and the English factors are imprisoned and robbed. The President, Mr Lambe, makes a treaty, afterwards repudiated by the Bombay Government.

English factories are established at Bandarmalanka and Vilapuli in Godāvari district.


The English at Surat, by a fresh treaty with the Siddī, regain their property and receive £20,000 compensation for losses.

Ahmad Shāh Durānī again invades the Panjāb: obtains possession and demands formal cession of the province, which, with Kashmir, he obtains.

Rānā Jagat Singh of Udaypur dies. His son, Rānā Pratāp Singh II., succeeds.

March 4: The Court of Directors appoint two additional chaplains for Anjengo and Telicheri.

April 7: Raghunāth Dās, diwān of Salābat Jang, murdered in a mutiny of his soldiery at Balki. Sayyid Lashkar Khān succeeds as diwān. He secretly favours Ghāzi-ud-dīn.

April 13: Elmisaram taken from the French by Capt. Dalton who joins Lawrence's force, and together they enter Trichinopoly.
April 17: The seat of the Madras Government is removed from Fort St David back to Madras.

April 24: Clive marches on Uttattūr, whither d'Auteuil's detachment had retreated and, June 6, gains an advantage over d'Auteuil's troops near Volkonda, receiving the surrender of all the latter's men.

May 28: Major Lawrence unsuccessfully attempts to take Srrangham island from M. Astruc. June 7: Chandā Sāhib's army being in straits, M. Law places Chandā Sāhib with Mānakji, the Tanjor general, who promises to connive at his escape. Mānakji puts Chandā Sāhib in irons, and on disputes occurring as to his custody, Mānakji orders his execution, June 14.

June 13: M. Law, besieged and surrounded, surrenders Trichinopoly to Major Lawrence, delivering himself with all the troops and stores. Capt. Dalton, commanding the advance guards, receives the surrender of the French troops at Jambukistna.

July 23: Major Kinnear takes the fort of Villaparum, and makes an unsuccessful attack upon Jinji; his troops retire to Trivadi.

Aug. 18: An English and Swiss detachment under Lawrence defeats the French at Bahur. On this defeat Innis Khān, sent by Morārirāv to join the French, comes over to the English with 3,000 Marāthās.

Sept. 8: Shawwāl 27, H. 1165. Safdar Jang finding his influence at court undermined by the eunuch Jāwad Khān, invites him to an entertainment and assassinates him. The emperor now appoints Ghāzī-ud-dīn the Younger, a grandson of Nizām-ul Mulk, to be commander-in-chief, but he proves more arrogant than Safdar Jang. With the help of the Marāthās he expels the vazīr.


Sept. Clive takes Covelong (Kovalam) and Chingalpat, and retires on sick leave to England.

Oct. 16: Zīl hijja 7, H. 1165. Ghāzī-ud-dīn, on his way from Dehli to regain his possessions in the Dekhan, is poisoned at Aurangābād.

Nov. 15: Salābat Jang and M. Bussy make peace with Bālāji-
1752 rāv and Rāghuji Bhonsla at Gulbarga, and concessions are made at the expense of Salābat Jang’s soldiery. This gains for Bussy the aversion of Lashkar Khān, the Nawāb’s diwān.

1753 Jan. The French troops, joined by Morārirāv with 4,000 Marāthās, entrench on the Pennar, but fail to support their allies in several attacks made on the English lines.

Jan. M. Bussy falls ill at Gulbarga, and leaves for Masulipatam. Meanwhile, Lashkar Khān corrupts the French troops. Bussy procures the appointment of Shāh Nawāz Khān as minister, and obtains the cession of Elūr, Muzaffarnagar, Rājamandri, and Chikakol for the support of their subsidiary force.

H. 1166. Nawāb Safdar Jang, being superseded as vazīr by Intizām ud-daula, sets up a puppet emperor, and constitutes himself vazīr. May 9: Rajab 6, street fights occur in Dehli between the Safdar Jang’s party and the emperor’s.

H. 1167. Sirāj-ud-daula formally declared ‘Alahwardi Khān’s successor; he manifests a cruel disposition in his use of power.

Bakht Singh of Jodhpur dies by poison. Bijay Singh, his son, succeeds. Rām Singh, his cousin, contests the throne and gains it with the aid of the Marāthās, who in turn expel Rām Singh.

March: Rāghuji Bhonsla dies. His son, Jānoji, receives the title of Sena Sāhib Sabhā on the Peshwā’s return from the Karnātak.

April: Jawān Mard Khān surrenders Ahmadābād to the Marāthās.

April–May: The Marāthās skirmish in Fort St. David district, and a serious conflict occurs, in which Basinrāo, Morārirāv’s nephew, is killed, while charging the English line.


July 7, n.s. M. Astruc succeeds in placing the French flag on Golden Rock, south of Trichinopoly, but his large force is completely routed in an action with Lawrence. Dissensions break out among the allies. After the victory, the Nawāb, preparing to accompany Major Lawrence to Tanjor, is detained in the city by his troops, now in arrears.

July: Brenier, Astruc’s successor, sends de Cattano into Trichi-
A.D. 1753

nopoly as a spy. Capt. Dalton discovers his plans and compels him to advise an escalade. The arrival of Major Lawrence prevents the attempt.

Aug. 7: Lawrence, with his force augmented by Tanjorines under Mānakji, arrives 6 miles east of Trichinopoly and routs Brenier’s force. Aug. 23: Lawrence pursues them to Waykonda, which they abandon. Sept. 1: the French encamp on Sugar-loaf Rock opposite the English at French Rock, and on the 21st are defeated by Lawrence. Waykonda forced and occupied.

Dec. 8: Dupleix, in an attempt to detach the Tanjorines from the English side, orders an attack upon Dalton’s battery. The French are repulsed and trapped, and seek quarter. Dupleix sends the Marāthās to plunder Tanjor, whereupon the rāja returns to the friendship of the Nāwāb.

Dec. Ava invested and taken from the Peguans by Alaunghprā, a Burmese officer who resisted the order to swear allegiance to the Talaings.

Dec. 23: Capt. Dalton beats up the Mysorean camp under Srīrangham, and posts in the island 70 Europeans and 300 sipāḥis who are cut off next day. He expels from the city the Mysoreans who had been admitted as a guarantee.

A farmān arrives from the Dehli emperor, commanding Muzzaffar Jang to aid the Governor of Pondicheri in every way.

1754

Jan. 3: A peace conference meets at Sadras to adjust the claims of the English and Muhammad ‘Alī as against those of Salābat Jang and the French, the deputies being Messrs Palk and Vansittart for the English; Father Levant, M. Kirjean, and M. Bousset for the French. The French commissions from Dehli prove forgeries, and the conference leaves the international relations more strained than before.

Mānakji is reinstated as general of the Tanjor forces on the proven incompetency of Gadhu Rāo. He defeats the 1,200 Marāthās who had entered Tanjor.

Feb. 15: Morārīrāv and Innis Khān rout the English convoy and grenadiers on their way to Trichinopoly. The English lose one-third of their battalion, with the convoy, provisions, and £7,000. This is the most serious British reverse in the war.

April: Mr Palk proceeds to Tanjor to recover the rāja’s
loyalty to Muhammad ‘Ali's interest, but that monarch is jealously watched by Sakhjuji who was in treaty with the Mysoreans. A plot discovered at Trichinopoly to prejudice Muhammad Yûsuf, English sipâhi commander. The guilt is found to rest with a native interpreter named Poniapa.

May 12: Capt. Caillaud and Muhammad Yûsuf discover and defeat a body of French at Sugarloaf Rock. The latter retire to Waykonda. Major Lawrence marches to Tanjor.

MUHAMAD ÂLAMGIR II.


Safdar Jang dies and Ghâzi-ud-din becomes Vazîr.

Sûraj Mal, Jât Chief of Bharatpur, holds out against the allied forces of Ghâzi-ud-din, the Marâthâs, and the Râja of Jaypur.

Mahfûz Khan, brother of Muhammad ‘Ali, who had offered his services against the French, lingers at Conjivaram for money, and allows the French to take Utramalâr, in Chingalpat district. With the aid of Ensign Pichard he retakes it.

Aug. 2: Commissioners arrive from France and England to put an end to the war. The French ministry recall Dupleix, and M. Godeheu arrives as Governor of Pondicherry. He makes over the command of the French army to Maissin.

Aug. The army from Tanjor engages the French and Mysoreans at Elmiseram, and on the 22nd Mânâkji takes the post and captures the French there.

Sept. 18: Dom Luiz Mascarenhas, Conde de Alva, takes office as Viceroy at Goa.

Oct. 11: M. Godeheu proposes a suspension of arms between the English and French at Madras, Trichinopoly, Pondicherry, and other places on the Coromandel coast till Jan. 11, 1755. M. Godeheu and Mr Saunders arrange terms of a treaty, securing for each nation non-interference with native powers, retention of certain places, and exchange of prisoners.
Oct. 14: Dupleix leaves for France, where he is badly received. M. Bussy is left in great power at the court of Salabat Jang, the Subahdar of the Dekhan.

Oct. 25: The Portuguese conclude a treaty with “the Bounsulo” (Janoji Bhonsla). Missionaries are to be admitted into his territories. The Portuguese undertake to protect the Desais of Query, Sanquelim, Morly, and all who had sworn allegiance, the “Bounsulo” to pay tribute regularly and the Desais to recover Rarim and Neutim.

Nov. A Maratha army, sent by the Peshwa to the Karnatak, levies tribute as far as Bednur; Raghunathrao, the Peshwa’s brother, is entrusted with the military supervision, his cousin, Siwdsheev Chimnaji, with the civil.

The Peshwa and Tarabai conclude an agreement by which Ram Raja, a weak-minded prince, is kept imprisoned.

Dec. 31: The treaty between the English and French for the cessation of hostilities and the restoration to the native powers of their possessions in the Karnatak is signed at Pondicherry. Stipulations are made for the prevention of the establishment of foreign European settlements in their possessions, and to withdraw from interference in the affairs of native princes.

Jan. 14: George Pigott Governor of Madras, till Nov. 14, 1763.

Feb. An English force under Lieut.-Col. Heron marches unopposed into Madura, makes alliance with the Maravar. Heron takes Koilgadi and (March) Nelikotta by assault, and lets the countries to Mahfuz Khan. The French remonstrate, and the alliance with the Maravar is disallowed in the interests of Tanjor. Heron is tried by court martial, found guilty and dismissed the service in June.

Feb. 15: M. Godeheu leaves for France, the governorship devolving on a secret committee of MM. Barthelemy Boileau and Gaillard pending the arrival of M. Deleyrit, who arrived on March 25th.

March: An agreement made between the Bombay governor and Ramaji Pant for an expedition against Tulaji Angria. Commodore James leaves in the “Protector” for the Malabar coast,
A.D. 1755 to pursue Angria. April 2: he takes Suvarnadurg, and (April 8) Bānkot from Tulajī Angria without the help of the Marāthās.

Rāmchandar Sāwant of Sāwantwādi abdicates in favour of his son, Khem Sāwant. Rānā Pratāp Singh of Udaypur dies. Kāma Rājsingh II. succeeds, but the Marāthās have now a firm hold upon Rājasthān.

Momin Khān recovers Goghā and Ahmadābad from the Peshwā's officers.

March: Rāghuji Bhonsla dies at Nāgpur. His eldest son, Jānoji, succeeds at Nāgpur, while Chānda and Chhatisgarh are given as an appanage to Mādhavji, a younger son.

March: Basein (Burma) occupied by Talaings, but retaken in April by the Burmese. Mr Brooke, chief of the British settlement at Negrais—begun by Mr Saunders in 1753—supplies military stores to the Burmese. Capt. Baker proceeds on an embassy from Negrais to Ava. Alaunghpār permits the establishment of factories at Rangūn and Basein.

April 14: The Maisur regent, finding his schemes against Trichinopoly futile, decamps from Srirangam and leaves the French in camp as their representative in the Karnātak.

May: M. Maissin sent by M. Deleyrit to quell a rising in Terriūr, takes the chief town, deposes the rebellious Reddi and reinstates his predecessor.

May: The Pālegārs of Madura oppose the farming of their province by Mahfūz Khān, who in June concentrates at Tinneveli. July: he is defeated by the Pultavār's forces, and again by a Travankor army. Nov., the Pultavar cuts down two companies of English sepoys in Mahfūz Khān's army. Mahfūz Khān returns to Tinneveli.

Oct. 8: Serampur (Fredericksnagar) taken possession of by the Danes.


The Portuguese Government nominates a procurator of the Portuguese in Pondicheri. A hundred and forty-seven Jesuit priests are apprehended at Goa and sent to Lisbon, where they were imprisoned for sixteen years.
A.D. 1755

Nov. The Peshwâ's troops make incursions on Ângria's coast forts and reduce all north of Gheria or Vijayadurg.

1756

Jan. The Madura Pâlegârs revolt, and are defeated, March 21st, by sipâhis under Jamâl Sâhib. Muhammad Yûsuf proceeds to Madura, reinforces the fort with sipâhis; he joins Mahfûz Khân against the rebels, who send in their submission to Chevelpetur on June 10.

Feb. 11: A second expedition against Ângria made by Râmaji Pant and Khandoji Mânkar for the Peshwâ, and Admiral Watson and Colonel Clive for the English. Râmaji Pant plans to exclude the English from sharing the prize-money, but is anticipated; Ângria flees to the Marâthâs, by whom he is held prisoner, and Vijayadurg fort surrenders to Admiral Watson, Feb. 13.

Feb. A body of Marâthâs invade Sonda in Kanara, to exact tribute alleged to be due. The râja, Imodi, offers any fortress instead, and the Marâthâs occupy Phonda. An expedition sent from Goa to prevent the occupation is defeated; the Viceroy leads a second charge on June 22, when he loses his life.

Feb. Salâbat Jang and Bussy march against 'Abdul Hâkim Khân, Nawâb of Sâvanûr, now in league with Murârirâv of Guti. Bâlâjîrâv at the same time reinforces Salâbat Jang's army for the punishment of Murârirâv, who with the Nawâb, after three months' siege, consents to terms of a negotiation conducted by M. Bussy. Shâh Nawâz Khân, Murârirâv's deputy, instigates Salâbat Jang to dismiss M. Bussy from his service, who had privately received Murârirâv's bond on the French for former services, to effect his reconciliation with the Peshwâ. Bussy with his troops leaves for Masulpattam, but returns to Haidarâbâd in June, and becomes reconciled to Salâbat Jang on Aug. 15, owing to the friendly connivance of Râmchandar Jâdaw and Jânôji Nimbalkar, who permitted M. Law to join the French with reinforcements at Chârmahal.

April 10: Rajab 9, H. 1169. Alahwardî Khân, Nawâb of Bengal, dies, and is succeeded by his grand-nephew and grandson, Mîrzâ Mahmûd Sirâj-ud-daula, son of Zain-ud-din Mahmûd, who, by placing his favourites in the chief posts, causes several dismissed ministers to league for his removal in favour of his cousin, Shukot Jang, Governor of Purniya. On the march against
the latter, Sirāj-ud-daula is diverted by news of the further fortification of Fort William, and, June 1, enters Kāsimbāzār. The Dutch and French at Chinsura and Chandranagar refusing help to Calcutta, messages are sent to Madras from Calcutta.

June 15: Calcutta is attacked. Mr Roger Drake, the governor, in a panic takes refuge with a few Englishmen on board a ship, and taking with them the means of defence, sails to Madras. June 19: the town capitulates. The Nawāb orders the remaining Europeans, 146 in number, to be imprisoned. Driven at the bayonet’s point into a small prison in the fort, they pass the hot night without water, and only twenty-three survive, one being Mr Holwell, afterwards chosen as acting governor.

July: Alaunghprā of Arakan, after five months’ blockade, takes Syriam. The Talaings escape, the Europeans remain prisoners. Many are sent up the country, and constitute the community known as the native Christians. The capital of Pegu is closely invested.

July 20: A force is despatched from Madras for the relief of Bengal.

Oct. 12: As a result of Messrs Spencer and Byfield’s embassy to Poona, Bājīrāv, the Peshwā, signs a treaty providing for the exclusion of the Dutch from trade in the Marāthā dominions: the surrender to them of Vijayadurg, and, in exchange, the cession of the villages of Bānkot with Fort Victoria and Himatgarh, &c., to the E.I. Company. The Peshwā also engages to waive all claims on the Company; to give Tulājī Āngria no territory below the Ghāts; and to settle an equivalent with the Siddī for one-fourth of the customs levied by him from vessels in the Bānkot river.

Oct. 15: A squadron under Admiral Watson and Clive, with 900 Europeans and 1,500 sipāhis, leaves Madras, arriving at Falta in the Hūgli, Dec. 20. Dec. 27: the ships sail up the river to Mayapur; 500 under Clive march on Fort Busbusia, and in spite of a surprise meet and defeat Mānik Chand Seth and the Nawāb’s forces. Dec. 28: the fort is found empty.

Jan. 1: The English fleet take possession of Thāna and Aliqārgh forts unopposed; Mānik Chand Seth, Governor of Calcutta, retires to Hūgli, and, Jan. 4: Rabī’ II. 12, H. 1170,
Calcutta is reoccupied and Mr Drake restored to the government, but is afterwards dismissed from his post by the Directors. Jan. 10: Húglí is retaken.

Jan. 24: M. Bussy, with Viziarām Rāo of Vijayanagar's assistance, attacks Bobbili, the fort of Ranga Rāo, chief Pālegār in the Vizagapatam district. After a fierce struggle the fort was taken, the garrison having burnt their women and children, and Ranga Rāo is killed. Jan. 27: Viziarām Rāo is put to death in his tent by two of the Pālegār's garrison.

Feb. 4: The Nawāb, disregarding overtures of peace, marches to Húglí and thence to Calcutta, which he surrounds, but is defeated. Feb. 9: a treaty offensive and defensive and permitting the English to fortify Calcutta is signed, Amichand (“Omichand”) and Ranjit Rāo acting as mediators.

Feb. 11: A proposed attack on Chandranagar is not found practicable by the joint army, owing to the Nawāb's shifting policy. Admiral Watson refuses to sign a proposed treaty of neutrality between the French and English in Bengal, offered by M. Renault, Governor of Chandranagar, whereon Clive attacks the town, which capitulates, March 23.

March: Capt. Caillaud marches from Trichinopoly to regain Madura and reduce the rebel Pālegārs. In conjunction with Muhammad Yûsuf he settles the Tinneveli district and regulates the affairs of the Mudali.

March Bālajitrāv with 60,000 Marāthās appears before Seringapatam demanding two million rupees from Haidar 'Alī as arrears of tribute, and on refusal bombs the town. A smaller sum is accepted and the district of Sera occupied, Balwant Rāv being left to reduce other early Marātha possessions.

April: In the Karnātak, hostilities break out between the Nawāb Muhammad 'Alī and his brōther Najibulla. The English send a force to aid the Nawāb, but recall it on its failing to take Nellor.

April 15: Mr Price on the part of the Company enters into a commercial agreement with Rām Rāja of Sātāra for the regulation of salt trade and charge of the Mahar river.

April 20: Sholavandān fort is abandoned to Muhammad Yûsuf. May 1: Caillaud is defeated in an attempt to carry Madura by escalade owing to the barking of a dog. May 26: he reaches Trichinopōly.
April: Yâr Khân Lati, an officer, confers secretly with Mr Wm. Watts, English representative at Murshidâbâd, respecting the deposition of the Nawâb Sirâj-ud-daula: Mir Ja'far 'Ali Khân, husband of Sirâj-ud-daula's aunt, also offers to aid. Amichand Seth ("Omicand"), however, proving mutinous, demands twenty lakhs of rupees, or 5 per cent. on the Nawâb's treasures, as the price of silence. Clive deceives "Omicand" as to the reward of his silence by a draft treaty.

H. 1170: Ahmad Shâh Durânî, to avenge Mir Manu's son's seizure at Lâhor by Ghâzi-ud-din, advances into Hindustan, takes Dehli, which again becomes the scene of massacres. A detachment commanded by Sardâr Jahân Khân surprises the inhabitants of Mathurâ at a religious festival, and massacres them. June: Shawwâl, H. 1170, Ahmad Shâh Durânî levies money and returns to his dominions, leaving Najib-ud-daula as Amîr-ul-'Umrâ, or minister, to protect Alamgir II. from Ghâzi-ud-din.

April 26: Elvasanor abandoned by the English to a French attacking force under M. d'Aultueil.

May 26: The Bombay presidency send a force under Adlercron to assist at Trichinopoly. Hearing of Caillaud's arrival there they turn to Wandiwâsh, which they attack on June 6. Hearing of the French seizure of the factories at Madapollam, Bandermalanka, and Injeram, the presidency recalls the troops.

May: Alaunghprâ takes the capital of Pegu: most of the leading men are put to death, and many townspeople sold as slaves. July 23: Alaunghprâ grants permission to British merchants to hold the island of Negrais, also grants ground for a factory at Basin to the East India Co.

June 4: Mir Ja'far signs a treaty with the English and explains his proposed line of assistance. June 12: Calcutta and Chandranagar troops mobilise: Mr Wm. Watts joins the army. June 15: Sirâj-ud-daula secures the neutrality of Mir Ja'far who, however, still engages to abide by his covenant with Clive. June 16: the army encamps at Patli, west of Kâsimbâzâr.

June 23: Shawwâl 5, H. 1170. The two armies engage at Plassey, when Clive's 3,000 put to flight the 18,000 horse and 50,000 infantry of Sirâj-ud-daula, Mir Ja'far remaining inactive on the plain. The Nawâb takes flight on a camel. Mir Ja'far is proclaimed Nawâb of Bengal, Bihâr, and Orissa on June 29th.
Amichand, realising the deception practised on him, becomes insane. July 2: Siraj-ud-daula captured and put to death by order of Mir Ja'far's son, Miran.

June: Utralalur is occupied by the French; in July it is retaken by the British.

July 6: Sir Eyre Coote, dispatched to Bengal (now entered by the French, ostensibly in the late Nawab's interests), arrives at Baglipur. By the connivance of Ramnarayan, Vice-Nawab of Bihar, the French elude Sir Eyre Coote's force. A conference is held between Coote and Ramnarayan, as a result of which the latter swears allegiance to Mir Ja'far.

Aug. 16: Admiral Charles Watson dies of fever: Sir George Pococke succeeds as naval Commander-in-Chief in India.

Sept. 8: Eleven French ships, under command of the Marquis de Soupires, appear off Fort St David and disembark troops at Pondicherry, but do not attack.

Sept. Plots between the diwan Dulab Ram and Mir Ja'far prevent the departure of Clive from Bengal. Oct. 17: reconciliation effected by Mr Watts, but insurrections at Dhana breaking out the Nawab Mir Ja'far proceeds to Rajmahal leaving Murshidbad in charge of Miran, who, Nov. 10: Sa'far, H. 1171, puts to death Mirza Mehdi, the infant grandson of Alahwardi Khan.

Sholavandan, between Madura and Dindigal, is held by Muhammad Yusuf to cover the French operations against Madura. Sept., Madura capitulates to Capt. Calliaud in face of certain defeat. Bussy has great influence in the Dekhan and obtains from the Suhahdar a grant of Mustafanagar, Ellor, Rajamahendri, and Chikakol districts.

Oct. 1: M. de Soupires encamps before Chittapet in North Arkat: owing to the Nawab Muhammad Ali's representations, no help is sent by the Madras presidency to the Kiledar, who is shot dead in an assault. The fort falls on Oct. 13. Trinomali fort capitulates Oct. 18, and eight more forts fall before the French.

Nov. Capt. Calliaud reports the Mudali's incompetence to manage the Madura district and the necessity of removing Mahfuz Khân from the province. The latter becomes a pensioner.

Nov.-Dec. Haidar Ali captures the fort of Sholavandan and plunders the Madura district, though unable to take the city. Sholavandan is retaken by the British.
Dec. Clive, after ending the rebellion in Bengal, stipulates for payment, and on Dec. 20 (Rabi' II. 5, H. 1171) the twenty-four parganas are ceded to the E.I. Co. by Mir Ja'far.

Jan. 17: Jumâda II. 7, 1171. Ahmad Shâh Abdâlî again invades Hindustan: he meets 'Alamgîr in the palace at Shâh Jahânâbâd. Oppression and severity are exercised on the inhabitants. The Abdâlî sets out to coerce Sûrajmal Jât, captures Balamgarh, despoils Mathurâ and returns to Dîhli. Pestilence reduces his army, and he retires, leaving Najib-ud-daula with the titles of amir ul 'umrâ and mir bakhshi, and Khân Jahân as commander-in-chief. Adina Beg, controlling the Duâb, fails to answer Khân Jahân's summons to court, and applies to Raghunâth Râv (Râghoba) the Peshâwa's brother, who defeats the Abdâlî governor at Sarhind and enters Lâhor as a conqueror in May: Sha'bân, H. 1171.

Feb. 4: The united armies of Clive, Dûlab Râî, and Mir Ja'far arrive at Pâtna where the Nawâb confers the nominal nawâbship of Pâtna on Mîran, leaving Râmnârâyan as deputy with full powers. Clive secures the farming of the saltpetre trade, thereby offending the Dutch East India Company. April: he leaves Pâtna.

Feb. 8: A body of Marâthâs under Amritrâv join Murtazâ 'Ali in an attack on Tîrupati, but, on the death of Amritrâv, a sally is made and the besiegers are defeated.

Feb. 24: Commandant Pococke with the ships of war from Bengal arrives at Madras: further reinforcements from Bombay under Admiral Stevens arrive, and the squadron sails south in April.

Feb. 28: Mahfûz Khân refuses to accept the presidency's terms of reconciliation and renews his depredations in Madura. A campaign is carried on against refractory pâlegârs by Muhammad Yusuf, sipâhi commander, till April.

April 19: Jânoji Bhonsla declares war on the Portuguese, with a view to recover Tirakhâl, Alorna, and Bicholim. His army is attacked and forced into three pagodas at Ammona and thence to Sanquelim. Peace is concluded soon after.

Lâkhpâtji Râo of Kachh plans an expedition against Sindh, and forces Momin Khân to pay arrears of tribute amounting to Rs. 20,000.
Sher Khân Bābi dies at Junāgādh. His son, Muhammad Muhabat Khân, is acknowledged by the nobles of his court.

April 28: A French fleet under Comte d’Aché, with Count de Lally as commander-in-chief, sent by the King and Company of France for the ejection of the English from India, appears off Fort St David, and, 29th, engages the English in an undecisive combat with loss of men, inflicting, however, some damage to the English riggings. May 2: Count Lally, with his French force, lands at Pondicheri and in three hours departs for Kudalūr where he is joined by M. Soupires; Kudalūr surrenders May 4, and the French by sea and land invest Fort St David which capitulates June 1, and they raze the foundations. Lally concentrates the troops from the outposts, which are then occupied by the native garrisons. M. D’Estaing on June 4 is detached to take Devikota, which the garrison abandon on his approach.

April: M. Bussy obtains Daulatābād fort from Shāh Nawāz Khân’s killadār by stratagem on behalf of Salābat Jang, whose brother, Nizām ‘Alī, resents the occurrence, but simulates acquiescence and prepares to depart for his government at Haidarābād: but, May 11, invites Haidar Jang, Bussy’s chief officer, to an entertainment and causes his assassination. May 12: in the confusion a Hindu sūbahdār of the French sepoys enters Shāh Nawāz Khân’s tent and puts him and his son, Yeman-ud-daula, to death.

June 7: Lally returns in triumph to Pondicheri, but M. Deleyrit remonstrates regarding the empty treasury.

June 18: Lally again takes the field, reaching Kārikāl June 25. He sends proposals of alliance to the Rāja of Tanjor, and meanwhile takes Nāgor, 4 miles from Negapatam, and forces assistance from Negapatam and Tranquebar.

June 20: The “Hardwicke” arrives at Calcutta with a Commission from the Court of Directors remodelling the whole government, viz. — a Council of ten to be appointed, the four senior members nominated as governors, each to preside in rotation for three months. Clive is not included in the nomination. The proposal is ridiculed, and Clive is unanimously elected president, June 26.

July 4: Letters are received at Calcutta from Anand Rāo of
Rajamandri and Chikakol asking help to recover the districts taken by the French.

The Raja of Tanjor seeks help from the presidency, which sends Muhammad Yusuf with 500 sepoys and ten artillerymen from Trichinopoly. The French and Manakji, the Tanjor general, remain inactive before Tanjor till Aug. 2, when Lally opens fire on the town. After a sally is made from the town, the French decamp. They arrive at Karkal Aug. 18.

July: M. Bussy, proceeding to Haidarabad to punish Nizam 'Ali for defection, receives imperative orders from Lally to return to Pondicherry. July 18: he quits Aurangabad with his army and reaches Nellore Sept. 4.

July 24: Duleab Rai is superseded as diwan to Miran by Rajabullab, but ordered by Miran to pay the troops—who surround his house. Mr Srafont, the Resident at Murshidabad, intercedes, and Duleab Rai is taken to Calcutta.

Aug. 3: The French and English squadrons engage off Karkal, the French losing in men, the English rigging suffering damage. D'Aché decides to sail for Mauritius.

Aug. Further advices from Anand Rao, and similar intelligence from Mr Bristol, formerly agent at Katak, arrive at Calcutta, in view of which Clive dispatches Lieut.-Col. Francis Forde in Oct. with a force of 500 Europeans and 2,000 native troops to Vizagapatam to create a diversion against the French in the Northern Sarkars.

Sept. 4: Mir Ja'far is intimidated by a seditious gathering of troops by Khwaja Hadi, the bakhshi of Murshidabad. A charge against Duleab Rai is raised, believed by Clive to be a forgery of the Nawab and Miran, the more so as Khwaja Hadi, the only possible witness, was killed in a fray. Clive privately warns the Nawab.

Sept. 10: The French under M. Saubinet take Trinomali fort from Krishna Rao's killadar, and put 500 men to the sword.

Karunguli (Carangoly) submits, and Trivatür, under Muzaffar Beg, is taken after a field engagement.

Sept. 12: Mr Johnstone, advance agent from Bengal, arrives at Vizagapatam, which the Raja had taken from the French, and receives possession.
208

THE CHRONOLOGY OF INDIA.

A.D. 1758

Oct. 4: Lally takes Fort St David.

Oct. 20: Col. Forde and his squadron arrive and join the Raja Anand Rao's troops at Kasiimkotta, to march against the Marquis de Conflans at Râjamandri. The joint armies attack on Dec. 9 at Peddapur, where the European part of the force gains a slight success, followed by a complete victory. Conflans flees to Râjamandri, which the English occupy the following day.

Raja Wanji Baula Perumal succeeds Wanji Mârtânda Perumâl at Travankor. He continues the subjugation of petty chiefs by means of an army disciplined by Portuguese, Dutch, and Italian officers.

Farmâns are granted to Mr Gambier by the Râjas of Bringa and Bednûr for the purchase of pepper.

Nov. 29: Lally's army moves from Conjivaram, and on Dec. 12 commences the siege of Fort St George, Madras, held by Cols. Lawrence and Draper. Dec. 13: the French occupy Blacktown. Dec. 14: a sally is made from Madras, resulting in heavy loss for both sides. A ten weeks' cannonade is now begun, lasting till Feb. 16, 1759.

Jan. 2: Lally opens fire on Madras, and continues firing on the fort for the rest of the month. Jan. 27: Capt. Preston, with Muhammad Yusuf and 'Abdul Wahâb Khân, the Nawâb's brother, encamp at Trimliwâsh, 12 miles from Madras. Feb. 16: this force is joined by Major Calliaud with a small detachment at St Thomé, and is attacked by the French, Feb. 19, in two large bodies. Calliaud defeats them, and on the arrival of the English fleet under Admiral Pococke, Lally precipitately raises the siege of Madras, Feb. 27, n.s.

March 6: Lally's force moves to Arkat, and the English follow the French, who move to Conjivaram. Major Brereton is now vested in the command of the king's troops, and Major Calliaud succeeds Major Lawrence in the E.I.C. command.

Siddi Miyân Achan having expelled 'Ali Nawâz Khân from, the government of Surat, assumes his position, but is controlled by Siddi Ahmad Khân, and trade is being ruined. Feb., Mr Spencer, chief of the factory, lands a force and takes the city, and Miyân Achan capitulates, March 4, and gives up the castle
and command of the fleet, Miyān Achan continuing as city governor or Nawāb.

During March, the Pālegārs of Madura, Najībullā, the Rāja of Tanjor, and Murtazā 'Ali declare for the English.

March 6: Col. Forde marches on Masulipatam and lays siege to it. April 1: Mr Johnstone is sent as deputy to treat with Salābat Jang, now marching on Forde's camp.

April 6: The French concentrate at Chittapet. Conjīvāram is taken by the English; the commander in charge, Mūsaffr Beg, sues for quarter but is decapitated as a traitor by Muḥammad Yūsuf.

April 7: Col. Forde attacks Masulipatam from three quarters. The defence being dispersed, entrance is effected, and the Marquís de Confiāns capitulates; 500 Europeans are taken prisoners.

April 16: Salābat Jang treats with Mr Johnstone, after the defeat of the French. May 14: A treaty is signed by which Masulipatam and eight districts, with the jurisdiction over the districts of Kondavid, Nizāmpatam, and Akūlamannād, are granted in iṇām to the Company; Salābat Jang engages to compel the French army to pass the Krishnā within fifteen days and never to entertain French troops; he also engages not to call Ånand Rāo to account for what he had collected out of the governments belonging to the French, Ånand Rāo to pay the same tribute as his father, Vizerām Rāo; and the English engage not to assist nor give protection to Salābat Jang's enemies.

May: Major Brereton dismisses his native allies and distributes the sipāhīs among the captured forts. Lally's resources are now so low that battle cannot be offered. Greater resentment than ever is shown against him by M. Deleyrit and M. Bussy for his conduct of the campaign.

Alamgir II appoints his son, 'Ali Gauhar, to the government of Bengal, with full powers to take possession of it, with the design of overthrowing Mr Ja'far. Raising an army he attacked Pātāna, but the Nawāb of Audh deserting the prince and treacherously seizing Allahābād in rear of the imperial army, Bengal was saved; and the prince, obliged to throw himself on Clive's protection, receives a money gratuity and retires. Mr Ja'far in gratitude gives Col. Clive a Zamindāri as jāgīr, said to yield £30,000 per annum.
A.D. 1759

July: Basālat Jang, fifth son of Nizām-ul Mulk, leaves his brothers and takes Polor. The Pālegārs and Najib-ulla appeal to the Madras presidency for help.

July 7: A French detachment evacuates Covrepāk on the first summons of the English.

July: Lally appoints Rāja Sāhib, son of Chandā Sāhib, Nawāb of the Karnātak. He is crowned with ostentation at Arkat and Pondicheri. This act is tantamount to a renunciation of friendship with Salābat Jang.

July: Muhammad Yūsuf with 6,000 sipāhis carries on a campaign in Madura. Fort Kalankandan is razed. July 15: Tinneveli is reached, where Mahfūz Khān agrees to leave his allies on promise of a jagir. He is sent to Madras, where some concessions secure the peace and order of Tinneveli.

July 25: Sergeant Hunterman with Krishnarāv and a garrison capitulates at Fort Tiyāgar, Volkonda, to a besieging army of 600 French: the besieged being allowed to march out with their arms.

July 26: The Portuguese Viceroy, the Conde de Ega, concludes a secret treaty with Jānoji Bhonsla by which he promises to procure from the King of Portugal the restitution of the provinces ceded in 1754.

Aug. 8: A Dutch fleet from Batavia arrives off Negapatam, bound for Bengal, the Dutch being opposed to British annexation there. Clive, previously warned of their intentions, and fearing a coalition with Mir Ja'far, withstands them—on his asserted behalf—on land and sea, with the result that six of their fleet are captured, while of 700 troops only fourteen reach Chinsura. Dec. 8: A convention between the Bengal Government and the Dutch is signed at Calcutta.

Aug. The King of Cotiote (Kottayam) concludes an offensive alliance with the English E.I. Company.

The Marāthās under Gopāl Hari invade Maisur and after three months' siege take Channapatna. An indemnity of thirty-two lākhs is paid, and the Marāthās evacuate the pledged districts. Haidar 'Ali is accorded a splendid reception by the Rāja and saluted as Fatha Haidar Bahādur.

Aug. 30: A French fleet under D'Aché, reinforced by three
men-of-war under D'Egville, proceed from Trinkomali to Fort St David, and on Sept. 10 engage with the English fleet. Much damage done on both sides: the two fleets draw off.

Sept.: Muharram. H. 1173. Ahmad Shāh Durānī again invades the Panjāb, marching up the Indus from Shikarpur to Peshāwar, and keeping near the hills, crosses the Jamnā near Sahāranpur, in Rabī' I.: Oct.-Nov.

Sept. 26: Major Brereton with the main army marches from Conjivaram. The garrison at Tiruvattūr capitulates. Sept. 29: a triple attack made on Wandiwāsh at night, but the garrison of the French holds out. Much loss is sustained on both sides. Brereton moves for Conjivaram.

Oct. 5: Bussy arrives at Wandiwāsh, but leaves on Oct. 10 for Arkat, sending back the main body to Wandiwāsh, where they mutiny for pay, threatening to join the English. Bussy, arriving, conciliates them and they return to camp.

Oct. Alaunghprā, King of Burma, having heard that the E.I. Co. at Negrais had sold arms and ammunition to the Talaing rebels, orders the settlement to be destroyed. Oct. 5: Mr Southby the agent and other Europeans, together with 100 Indians, are murdered. All compensation refused in 1760.

Oct. 7: In answer to requests from Nārāyandin, chief of Gān-jām, for help against the French, Clive sends the "Hardwicke" to Gān-jām, but Nārāyandin being no longer anxious to expel the French, sends back the ship.

Oct.-Nov.: Rabī' I., H. 1173. The Marāthās, under Datāji Sindia, invade the Rohila country, but are surprised and cut to pieces by Ahmad Shāh 'Abdālī. Govind Pandit, one of their chiefs, is defeated by Nawāb Shuja'-ud-daula Bahādur who, with the Rohilas, proceeds to join Ahmad Shāh 'Abdālī.

Nov. M. Moracin with a small force lands at Cokanada, and failing to gain over the Rāja to the French interest, loses many of his force in fighting for food, and sails with the remaining five or six to Pondichéri.

Nov. João Lourenço Vellozo, a deserter from Goa, forges a letter in the Viceroy's name, offering to give up Goa to the French. Mr Hodges, chief of the English factory at Tellicheri, sends it with an explanation to the Viceroy, when Vellozo makes confession.

SHAH JAHĀN II. AND SHĀH 'ALAM.

Nov. 30: Rābi’ II. 20, H. 1173. Alamgīr II. murdered by order of the Vazīr Ghāzi-ud-dīn. Muḥī-ul Millat, the young son of Muḥī-us Sunnat, the son of Kām Bakhsh, the fifth son of Aurangzib, is placed on the throne with the title of Shāh Jahān II., till Oct. 9. Meanwhile Mīrza 'Abdullah 'Āli Gauhar, the son of 'Alamgīr II., now in Bihār, hearing of his father's death, assumes imperial authority, Jumāda I. 4: Dec. 25, with the title of Jalāl-ud-dīn Shāh 'Alam, till 1786.

Dec. 1. Ahmad Shāh Abdālī arrived at Dehli, left a garrison there, and fell back on Anupshahr. Sādāshiv Bhāu and the Peshwā Bālāji Bājirāv move from the Dekhan against him, are joined by Ibrāhīm Khān Gārdī (previously in the French service), by Sindia and Holkar, by Govind Pant and Sūraj Mall Jāt,—having thus an immense army. Thē Dehli fortifications captured in the end of Dec.


Jan. 20: Against the better judgment of M. Bussy, Lally attacks Wandiwaś, and on Jan. 22 sustains a defeat with heavy loss from the relieving force under Sir Eyre Coote. The French force defeated at Chittapet, which surrenders to Coote, Jan. 28. Lally retires to Pondicheri.


Feb. The French outposts at Arkat, Devikotta, Trinomali,
A.D. 1760

Chittapet, and Álamparai captured by the British forces; by April a chain of posts extends round Pondichери for 70 miles.

Feb. The Prince Āli Gauhar again invades Bihār, proclaims himself Emperor as Shāh Ālām II., and proceeds against Pātina. He defeats Rāja Rāmnārāyan and cuts up the detachment of British sepoys under Lieut. Cochrane. Feb. 15: defeated in turn by Calliaud and the Bengal army, he retires to Bihār. Feb. 22: doubling back on Pātina, he is again defeated. Pātina relieved by Col. Knox with a body of infantry. The Emperor next determined to push past the allied army and seize Murshidābād, but was overtaken, April 7, by Col. Calliaud, when he set fire to the imperial camp and fled.

April 3: The main army in the Madras presidency moves from Villinūr to Villupuram fort, which capitulates April 4.

April 16: Valdor, Chidambaram, Tiruvadi, and Kudālūr capitulate to the English. An attempt to recover Kudālūr is frustrated. Vridāchalam fort, captured by Major Monson, is given to the Nawāb.

May 23: The Nawāb of Purniya, who intended to join Shāh Ālam, concentrates his troops at Rājmahāl, and on the 24th suffers defeat from Capt. Knox.

May: Alaunghprā, stricken by disease, retreats from the siege of Ayuthia and dies. His eldest son, Naungdoagyī, succeeds.

May: Lally secretly negotiates with Haidar Āli of Maisur for assistance at Pondichéri. The English apprised, send spies to Tiyāgar. June 4: a treaty, negotiated by the so-called Bishop of Hālicarnassus, between Lally and Haidar, concluded at Pondichéri, for the expulsion of the English from Arkat. Haidar’s first division under Makhdum Āli arrives at Tiyāgar in South Arkat. June 11: is defeated by Coote’s force. July 7: a detachment of English and native troops under Major Moore is defeated by the Mysore army. July 17: Coote encamps at Villinūr and begins the siege of Pondichéri. Sept. 4: Lally attempted a surprise attack on Coote and succeeds on his right, but D’Arambure, by a false move on the left, rendered the attack futile.

July 4: Zīl qa’da 19. Mīrān, Muhammad Sādīk Kān, son of Mīr Ja’far, after defeating Khādīm Husain Kān near Hājīpur, is
1760

A.D.

July 24: Zīl hijja 9. The Marātha army, under Vishvāsrāv, the son of Bālāji Bājrāv, and Sadāshiv Bhāu, invests Dehli, which capitulates in ten days. The Bhāu defaced the palaces, tombs, and shrines for their rich ornaments, and coined the silver ceiling of the Dīwān-i-ʿĀmm into rupees.

The Rājputs and Jāts withdraw from the Marātha confederacy.

July 27: Henry Vansittart assumes office in succession to Clive as Governor of Bengal, till 1765.

Aug. 12: Haidar, in his camp at Darya Daulat, is treacherously fired on by his pradhān Khande Rāo, and escapes, owing to the non-appearance of the Marātha allies.

Aug.-Sept. Karūr fort taken from the French. The French form a treaty with Haidar ʿAlī, who advances to their aid at Pondichéri; but the allies were completely beaten by the English, Sept. 4, and Haidar ʿAlī soon after withdrew.

Sept. 20: Col. Monson (now invalid) succeeded by Col. Eyre Coote as commander of the Madras army.

Sept. 27: Ariangkopang fort taken and the gorges in the Pondichéri boundary hedge redoubts re-trenched. An attack of the French repulsed.

Mr Vansittart, Capt. Calliaud, and a detachment proceed to Murshidābād and request Mīr Jaʿfar to resign. He is deposed but to retain the title and is promised a residence at Calcutta. Sept. 27: Mīr Kāsim, son-in-law to Mīr Jaʿfar, is appointed Nawāb of Bengal by treaty with the English. He yields to the E.I. Co. Bardhwān, Midnapur, and Chittagāon for the support of troops. Nov. 7: Vansittart returns to Calcutta where his actions are censured by the Council not members of the Select Committee.


Oct. Lally seeks aid from the Marāthās, promising them a money payment and the cession of Jinji fortress.
Oct. 16: Admiral Watson with stores arrives at Pondichéri. Mr Call the engineer arrives to conduct the trenches.

Oct. 26: The Portuguese Viceroy enters into a treaty with the Peshwā, who agrees to deliver Sambaulīn, Supā, Sangamner, and Phonda, for which a Portuguese fleet is promised for the capture of Janjira and Kansa (44 miles south of Bombay). The Siddī of Janjira, however, privately offers these fortresses to the British at Bombay. Dec. 9: this offer is accepted and a detachment sent.

Oct. 27: Fourteen hundred natives expelled from Pondichéri but stopped at the limit by the sipāhīs. They remain outside the walls till permitted by Col. Coote to pass out.

SHĀH 'ALAM II.

Oct. 9: Safar 29, H. 1174. Sadāshiv Bhāu removes Shāh Jahān II. and instals Mīrāz Jāwān Bakhkt, grandson of 'Ālamgīr II., as Emperor, with the title of Jalāl-ud-dīn Shāh 'Alam, appointing Shujā'-ud-daula as vāsīr. Sadāshiv captures Fort Kūnjpūra, puts to death 'Abdus-Samad Khān Abdalī and Qtb Khān and imprisons other zamīndārs. Ahmad Shāh orders his troops to cross the Jumna. Nov. 29: the Abdālīs are defeated in an action, where, however, the Marāthās loss is 1,000. Dec. 23: after another conflict, in which Bālwantrāv is killed, the Marāthās retire to Pānīpāt.

Nov. 20: Firing resumed more continuously at Pondichéri. Major Allen at Tiyāgar is joined by Visaji Pandit the Marāthā, also by a body from Tranquebar.

Dec. 4: The Rāja of Mysore enters Karūr; his forces are beaten off at Narsingpur. A revolt in Madura occurs.

Dec. 24: The Raja of Sunda (Malabar) grants a fārmān to Robert Gambier for the purchase of pepper produced in the country.

Dec. 31: A severe hurricane at Pondichéri has serious effects on the English forces, siege-works, and ships.

Ishvari Singh, of Jaypur, dies. Mādhu Singh, his brother, succeeds.

Jan. 1: Great earthquake in Arakan.

Jan. 5: A body of Marāthās issues from camp at Pānīpāt in
A.D. 1761

desperation for food, but are cut to pieces by the Afghāns. A decisive battle resolved on.

Jan. 7-9: On the subsidence of the river, renewed attacks on Pondichéri are made. Fresh cannon and stores arrive from Madras. Jan. 10: Coote's aide-de-camp, Duespe, is killed while speaking to a messenger from Lally. The Hanover battery pours fire into the town. Jan. 14: A deputation advances from the town and offers terms of admission, and on Jan. 16 the English take possession. The government is vested in the Madras presidency and the fortifications demolished by order of Mr Pigot, the Governor.

Jan. 12: Ánanda Ranga Pillai, diarist and chief dobbâshi (interpreter) at Pondichéri, dies.

Jan. 12: Jumāda II. 6, H. 1174. The Marāthās advance on the Durānī camp and join battle, but sustain a terrible defeat. Sadāshiv Bhāu, Vishvāsrāv, the Peshwā's eldest son, with many other chiefs are slain; Holkar and Dāmāji Gaikwād escape. Forty thousand prisoners are said to have been slain. The Peshwā, on his way north, returns again to Poona—dies June 12: (Zī-l qa'da 9).

Jan. Jaswantrāv of Dhrār having fallen at Pānīpat, Khandrāv Puār succeeds at the age of two and a half. Dhrār is despoiled by Holkar and Sindia.

Claude Martin, to avoid Lally's severity, deserts to the British for whom he raises a company of French cavalry.

Jan. Major Carnac arrives at Pātna, in succession to Col. Calliaud, engages the Emperor's troops, in Mir Kāsim's interest, and defeats the imperial forces at Gayā Manpur, Jan. 15. M. Law, who had taken service with the Mughals, is taken prisoner. The Emperor gives himself up to the English.

Jan. 21: Clive, in a dispatch, intimates the dismissal by the Court of Directors from the Company's service of Messrs Holwell, Pleydell, Sumner, and Maguire.

The Sikhs assume greater power, and elect a certain Chintia as their Emperor at Lāhōr; they are defeated by a Durānī invasion.

Feb. 3: Fortress of St George, to the right of Jinjī, taken by Capt. Stephen Smith. Feb. 4: Tiyāgar taken by Capt. Preston after a sixty-five days' blockade. Feb. 8: troops from England encamp at Mahé. M. Louet's allies failing, he capitu-
lates to Major Hector Munro. By April the French power in
the peninsula is obliterated.

The Nawāb Mīr Kāsim ‘Alī, impatient with the English, seeks
to plunder the wealth of Rāmnāryan, his deputy at Pātna, for
funds to oppose them. But Rāmnāryan solicits the help of
Major Carnac, and then of Carnac's successor, Col. Eyre Coote;
but they were forbidden by the Council to protect him, and he
became a victim to Mīr Kāsim ‘Alī’s rapacity.

The Jaypur army repulsed at Kotā by the genius of Zālim
Singh, Chatrsāl's prime minister.

Sūrāj Mal Jāt succeeds to the absolute sovereignty of Bharatpur.

Mādhavrāv Sindia becomes ruler of Ujjain, and the ally of the
regent Raghunāth against the Jāts of Bharatpur and the Rohilas;
he annexes the fort of Gwaliār and consolidates his power.

March 13: Col. Eyre Coote embarks from Madras for Bengal.

June: Raghunātrāv, as regent of the Marāthā dominions,
opens negotiations with the English at Bombay, in view of Nizām
‘Alī's threatened invasion. Nizām ‘Alī destroys the Hindu temples
at Tokâ, and so alienates many possible adherents; Mīr Mughal,
youngest son of Nizām ul-Mulk, deserts to the Marāthās. An
accommodation takes place, by which the cessions of Aurangābād
and Bedar revenues are relinquished by Raghunātrāv.

June: Haidar ‘Alī enters on the government of Mysore, all
power being taken out of Nanda Rāja's hands. He is invested
by Basālat Jang with the Nawābship of Sira.

July 18: Nizām ‘Alī imprisons Salābat Jang, and invests him-
self with the Sūbahdārship of the Dekhan.

Sept. Mādhavrāv, seconnd son of the late Peshwā, invested
at Sātāra as Peshwā by the nominal Rāja, who remains under the
restrictions of Tārabāī.

Sept. 14: The British at Bombay come to an agreement with
the Peshwā, adjusting disputes which arose from Marāthā attacks
on the Siddis of Janjira their allies.

Dec. Tārabāī dies at Poona. The Rāja of Sātāra's position
improves, and he is allowed the town of Sātāra to live in.

Mīr Kāsim ‘Alī challenges the privileges claimed by the
Company's servants under the farmān of 1757 and the late.
treaties, and begins to organise troops under Mughal officers, and removes to the fort of Mongir.

1762

The small state of Samthar, separated from the Datiyâ territory, claims independence of the Marâtha suzerainty.

Jan. The Governor of Taungu rebels: his nephew, the Burmese king, blockades his city, which surrenders.

April: Great shocks of earthquake in Arakan.

April-May: Messrs Vansittart and Hastings, sent to the Nawâb at Mongir, endeavour to modify the former treaties under which the enormities complained of from the private trade of the Company's servants were carried on. The Calcutta Council rejected the proposed terms, to the Nawâb's great annoyance.

Siddi Yâqût Khân succeeds to the regentship at Janjîra, in prejudice of Siddi 'Abdul Rahim, the real heir, who, however, in 1772, receives Danda Râjpur, with the prospect of succession to Janjîra on Siddi Yâqût's death: thereafter 'Abdul Rahim's second son is to be Siddi.

Rânâ Gaj Singh of Udaypûr dies. During his reign Marâtha oppression increases. Rânâ Arsi, his uncle, succeeds.


The chief of Manipur appeals to the Bengal Government for protection from the Burmese. Sept., a treaty of offensive and defensive alliance is negotiated—ratified 1763—but meanwhile Manipur is invaded.

Nov. Mîr Kâsim 'Alî renews his remonstrances against the private trade of the Company's servants. An agreement is concluded, allowing the benefits of the Company's pass to bona fide imports and exports, but prohibiting evasions of duty by private persons: the duties to be fixed at 9 per cent.

Mâdhavrâv leads an insurrection against Raghunâthrâv, who retires to Aurangâbâd, but returns supported by Mughals. Mâdhavrâv submits, and a reconciliation is effected.

Oct. 12: The Nawâb of the Karnâtak, attempting to exact arrears of tribute from the Tanjor Râja, appeals to the Madras Government and obtains by its mediation twenty-two lâkhs as arrears, and an annual tribute of four lâkhs.
The Philippine Islands taken by an expedition fitted out from Madras.

Jījībāi, widow of Sambhājī, Rāja of Kolhāpur, adopts Sivaji Bhonsla as heir, and conducts the affairs of State in his name.

Haidar 'Alī obtains the Nawābship of Sira for three lākhās of rupees, and exacts tribute from the pālegārs of Chhota Bālāpur, Raidurg, Harpanhalli, and Chittaldurg.

Jan. Haidar 'Alī conquers Bednūr, which he makes his capital. The Rānī and her adopted son are taken prisoners.

Jan. 28: Mr Vansittart returns to Calcutta, where his negotiations with Kāsim 'Alī produce dissatisfaction in the Council. It is determined (Hastings and Vansittart dissenting) that the imperial farman gives a right to internal trading duty free. March 7: it is resolved that Messrs Amyatt and Hay be sent on deputation to the Nawāb. Feb. 19: the Nawāb had seized some arms and refused to deliver them, and Mr Ellis is authorised to use force. The Nawāb's order to remit all transit dues—thus putting the British on an equal footing with the country merchants—is treated as a declaration of war. June 24: Ellis surprises and takes the Nawāb's fort at Pātna, but it was retaken next day, and all the English at Pātna were seized as prisoners.

July 7: The Calcutta Council again instal Mīr Ja'far as Nawāb, deposing Mīr Kāsim. July 10: Zīl hijja 18, H. 1176, Mr Amyatt and several others murdered, by the Nawāb's orders, on their way to Calcutta. July 11: by a treaty with the new Nawāb, all existing treaties with the Company are confirmed and other advantages granted. Major Adams proceeds against Mīr Kāsim, whom he defeats, July 19, between Calcutta and Murshidābād. July 24: Adams storms and takes Murshidābād. Aug. 2: at Gheriā near Gaur, Mīr Kāsim's army is again defeated. Sept. 5: after another defeat at Udhā-Nālā, Mīr Kāsim flees to Mongīr and thence to Pātna, where, by means of Walter Reinhard (Samru), he murders Messrs Ellis, Hay, Lushington, and others, and 125 English prisoners. Nov. 6: Pātna taken by storm, and the Nawāb flees into Audh.

Sūrajmal Jāt of Bharatpur, now master of Agra, makes an attempt to capture Dehli: while hunting he is killed by a party of Mughals. His son, Jawāhir Singh, succeeds, and forms an
alliance with Holkar. According to the *Seir Mutakherin*, Sūrajmal was killed in battle against the Rohila Najib-ud-daula in December.

Peace between England and France concluded by the Treaty of Paris, signed Feb. 16. All factories taken from France since 1749 to be given back. France to erect no fortifications and keep no troops in Bengal, to renounce all acquisitions on the coast of Coromandel and Orissa, and to recognise Muhammad 'Alī Khān, son of Anwar-ud-dīn Khān, as Nawāb of the Karnātak.

Muhammad Yūsuf, sipāhi commander in Madura, in consequence of having paid no tribute, is confronted with a force in August; he holds out against all their efforts.

Oct. 16: The Nawāb of the Karnātak by *sanad* confers on the English certain districts dependent on the Sūbah of Arkat, including most of the Chingalpat district.

Oct. Raghunāthrāv inflicts a severe defeat on the Mughal army, under Nizām ʿAlī and his diwān, Rāja Pratāpwant, at Rākshāsbhuvan on the Godāvari. Peace is concluded at Aurangābād.

Nov. Naungdoagyī, King of Burma, dies. His next brother, known as Hsengbyusheng, succeeds. He prepares to invade Siam.

Nov. 14: Robert Palk succeeds Mr George Pigott as Governor of Madras, till Jan. 25, 1767.

The Marāthās capture a Portuguese vessel, on which war is declared by the Portuguese, together with the King of Sunda and the Rāja of Kōlhāpur, who, however, fail to co-operate. Mandangarh capitulates to a Portuguese attack.

Muhammad Reza Khān, son of Chandā Sāhib, claims and obtains Haidar's protection.

Miyān Achan, Nawāb of Surat, dies. Of four competitors, the British support Mr Qutb-ud-dīn, who is installed as Nawāb.

Dec. The hill country of Sunda taken by Haidar ʿAlī. The rāja and his family take refuge at Goa.

Jan. 16: Major Adams dies when about to sail for home.

Feb. 11: The European battalion of the English army mutinous, also the sepoys, till Feb. 28, when order is restored. Major Carnac takes command. The contemplated campaign into
A.D. 1764

Audh is abandoned, and the army marched to Pátña. May 3: Nawáb Shujá‘-ud-daula and the Emperor, joined by Mír Kásim, threaten Pátña, and are beaten off by Carnac. Major Hector Munro, who arrived from Bombay in May, superseding Major Carnac, restores discipline by severe measures.

Sept. 15: The troops leave Pátña, and, Oct. 23, completely defeat the Vazír’s army at Baksár. This leaves the English masters of Bengal. Terms are granted to Sháh ‘Alam, but on Nawáb Shujá‘-ud-daula’s refusal to give up Mír Kásim and Samru, negotiations are stopped with him, and the army advanced to overrun Audh.

May 3: Clive arrives in India as an Irish viscount, and head of the Bengal Government.

Rája Nánd Kumár made Mahárája by Sháh ‘Alam, is also appointed collector of Burdhwán, Nádiya, and Húgli.

Oct. 19: The Portuguese viceroy-elect having died on the passage, a commission, viz., Dom Antonio Taveira da Nieva, archbishop; João Váz Pereira, Chancellor of State; and Dom João José de Mello, Comptroller-General, take office by succession patent.

Fazí Ullat Khán establishes Haidar ‘Ali’s posts as far north as the Krishná. Mádhavráv, by judicious generalship, defeats Haidar at Rattihalli, and requests Raghunáthráv to join in command.

Oct. Muhammad Yúsuf is seized in Madura and delivered to the English attacking force. His subjection had cost the Company and their ally, the Nawáb of the Karnátak, a million of money.

Dec. Sháh ‘Alam proposes to confer on the English Gházipur and Benares, and to retain the rest of the Vazír of Audh’s possessions. This is condemned by the Court of Directors as burdensome and profitless.

Kásim ‘Ali escapes into the Rohila country with some friends and a few jewels which he had saved from the clutches of his late ally, the Vazír of Audh.

1765

Jan. Boundary differences between the Nawáb of the Karnátak and the Rája of Tanjor settled in favour of the latter.

His son, Mir Phulwari, with the title of Najm-ud-daula appointed Nawab. Feb. 20: a treaty with the new Nawab commits the entire military defence of the province to the Company; a Naib Suhah, to be chosen by the Nawab and approved by the Governor and Council, to have entire control of the civil government.

Feb. The Marathas retire from the Mysore territory on the restoration of all places taken from Morariw of Gutti and 'Abdul Hakim of Savanur. Sira is left in Haidar's hands.

Jawahir Singh of Dig, the Jat leader, defeated by the Jaypur Raja, and murdered at Agra in 1768.

The Peshwa and the Nizam, disgusted at the treacherous vacillation of Jhansi Bhonsla, unite against him, burn Nagpur and force him to give up the money he had received from each for his assistance.

March 12: By a resolution of the Court of Directors Clive is reappointed President of Bengal, with command of the Company's forces in the province. He dismisses Nand Kumur, Najm-ud-daula's prime minister, and forbids him to leave Calcutta. Muhammad Reza Khan's influence now begins to be felt.

March 23: An agreement is concluded between Ravivarman, regent of the Chirakal, and the Tellicherry chiefs for the cession of the province of Randaterra (Malabar) to them.

May 3: Clive arrives at Calcutta, and on the 7th declares the Select Committee formed, with Messrs Sumner and Sykes as members. He enforces the Company's covenant against the receipt of presents.

May 3: A skirmish with the Vazir of Audh and with the remnant of the Maratha force takes place near Korah. May 19: General Carnac receives a letter from the Vazir, who agrees to come into the British camp, and a conference takes place, resulting in the restoration of the Vazir's dominions. Private trade or factories in Audh not insisted on, but Allahabad and Korah were retained for the Emperor.

June 25: Clive proceeds up country to arrange with the Nawab for the government of the province, and to conclude a treaty with the Vazir Shuja-'ud-daula.

Aug. 12: The farman of the diwan of the provinces of Bengal,
SHAH 'ALAM II.

A.D. 1765

Bihār, and Orissa is granted by Shāh 'Alam to the Company, and all territory previously held by the Company is confirmed to them.

Rāja Ala Singh of Patiālā dies. Amar Singh succeeds.

A British expedition dispatched to Mālwān to put down the continued plunder of the Kolhāpuris. This suppressed, the Rānt agreed to permit the establishment of a factory, with the monopoly of cloths from Europe, and to pay seven and a half lakhs of rupees. None of these promises were fulfilled.

An expedition from Bombay, under Major Gordon and Capt. John Watson, captures the fort of Yeswantgarh. It is agreed to restore it on suppression of the piracies so long practised on the British.

René Médac, a Frenchman in the service of the English at Bombay, forms a company of French and sipāhis, and leads an adventurous career, till 1777.

A dāk (postal service) established between Calcutta and Murshidābād.

1766

Jan. 1: The Select Committee issue an order that "double full batta" for the officers in Bengal, formerly paid by the Nawāb, is to cease. Much indignation felt, and in May a mutinous outbreak occurs. Almost every officer resigns. The sipāhis remain in sufficient numbers to overawe the European troops. By a court-martial some officers are cashiered — among them, Sir R. Fletcher was dismissed for not repressing the combination at first.

Jan. 20: The Burmese army encamps before Ayuthia.

Feb. 4: Negotiations entrusted by Mādhāvrāv to his uncle, Raghunāthrāv, result in a treaty at Bednūr with Haidar 'Ali, who gives up all claims on Śāvanūr, and retires across the Krishnā.

Feb.: Sha'bān, H. 1178. The Nawāb of Bengal and his family retire from Lucknow to Bareilly. He fails to gain over the Rohilā and Afghān chiefs.

Feb. 14: A treaty is concluded between the King of Kandy and the Government of Colombo, defining the position of the Dutch authorities in Kandy.

Feb. 16: By a secret treaty between Mādhāvrāv and Haidar 'Ali, the districts ceded by the Nizām on the 4th Feb. are partially restored. Jānoji Bhonsla is compelled, on an invasion of the united armies, to sue for peace.
April: Ava reoccupied as capital by Hsengbyusheng.

May 5: Count Lally is beheaded at Paris.


Aug. 30: Rabi‘ II. 13, H. 1179. Shujā‘-ud-daula reinstated by the British Government as Nawāb of Audh.

Sept. 8: A Trade Committee was formed to put into execution the laws regarding private trade. Dec., letters from the Court of Directors absolutely forbid inland trade by private individuals to be carried on.

Oct. 24: The East India Company conclude a treaty with Khem Sāwant of Sāwantwādī. The fort of Vingorlā is ceded for thirteen years.

Nov. 12: Col. Calliaud, on the part of the British Government, negotiates a treaty with Nizām ‘Alī, by which, for the Sarkārs of Ellur, Chikākol, Rājamandri, Muzaffarnagar, and Guntūr, the British Government agree to furnish the Nizām with a subsidiary force when required, and to pay nine lākhs a year when the assistance of their troops is not required. Two battalions join the Nizām for the reduction of the fort of Bangalar, now in possession of Haidar ‘Alī.

Chikka Kishn, titular Rāja of Maisūr, dies. Nanja Rāj Udayar is placed on the throne by Haidar ‘Alī, but subsequently deposed.

Malharāv’s son, Khanderav, dies. His widow, Ahilyābāl, acts as regent for her son, Malirāv, with Tukāji Holkar, a tribesman of her husband, as commander of the army.

H. 1179. Rāghobra besieges Gohad and demands tribute from Jawāhir Singh of Bharatpur, who sends two envoys to treat. These are bribed, and promise to betray Jawāhir, but their treachery is discovered.

Haidar ‘Alī invaded Malabar and seized Calicut.

Jan. 15: Lord Clive intimates his intention to resign, and leaves India. Feb. 17, Henry Verelst succeeded as Governor of Bengal, till Dec. 1769.


Jan. 27: Thomas Hodges, Governor of Bombay, till Feb. 23, 1771.

Presents having been forbidden by the Directors, Lord Clive gave up a legacy from Mr Ja’far of five lakhs, adding to it three lakhs from Saif-ud-daula, the successor of his brother, Najm-ud-daula, and formed “Lord Clive’s Fund” for invalided officers and soldiers of the Company’s service, and their widows.

Ahmad Shâh Durrânî again invades the Panjâb. He confers on Amar Singh of Patîlā the title of Râj-i Râjgan Bahâdur, and the insignia of flag and drum. He overran several Sikh districts towards Dehli, and returned to his own country.

April: The garrison at Ayuthia yield to a general attack by the Burmese besieging army. The city is destroyed by fire, and the king, Ekâdatha Râja, killed. The Burmese are at once recalled to deal with a Chinese invasion which is successfully repelled, and the eight Shân states in the basin of the Tapeng river are reunited to Burma.

Mahârâja Fath Shâhi Bahâdur, ninety-ninth of the line from Bir Sen of the Hutwa (Husainpur) Râj, rebels against the British Government.

The Newâr chief of Khâtmândû applies for aid against the Gûrkâs. Capt. Kînloch, despatched with a small force, is compelled by the deadly climate of the Terai to retire. The Gûrkâs overran Nepâl, and their chief is eventually recognised by the British Government as Râja.

Nizâm ‘Alî obtains the aid of two British battalions to aid him in the siege of Bangalûr, held by Haidar ‘Alî. Haidar persuades the Nizâm to desert the English alliance for his own; he also bought off the Marâtha invaders by a payment of thirty-five lakhs of rupees.

Aug. 25: Haidar ‘Alî’s and the Nizâm’s forces descend the Ghâts to invade the Karnâtak and attack Col. Joseph Smith, who retreats on Trinomâli till reinforced, and Sept. 26, inflicts such
loss on the enemy that they desire to negotiate, but their terms being inadmissible, Smith again defeats them, Nov. 8, near Ambūr, after which they retired above the Ghāts.

Oct. Jawāhir Singh, son of Sūrajmal Jāt, overruns the country near Ajmīr, belonging to Mādhav Singh Kachhwāhā who, declining to lead the Rājputs against him, they are headed by Dalel Sing and totally defeat Jawāhir Singh.

1768

Jan. In consequence of Nizām ‘Alī’s breach of the treaty of 1766, a force under Col. Peach had advanced from the Northern Sarkārs as far as Worangal, when, Feb. 26, the Nizām signed a new treaty, revoking all sanads granted to Haidar ‘Alī by the Sūbahdārs of the Dekhan; agreeing to hand over the administration of the Karnātak above the Ghāts; not to interfere with the possessions of Muhammad ‘Alī, the Nawāb of the Karnātak; and to accept a reduced payment for the Northern Sarkārs.

The Madras Government sent out two bodies of troops—one under Col. Wood to secure the fortified places in the south, and Shingarikota was taken Feb. 12, and Salem March 20; the other, under Col. Smith, entered Mysore proper, but lost much time in taking Krishnagiri, May 2; then ascended the Ghāts, took Venkatagiri, June 10; Mulbāgal, June 28; Kolār and Hosūr, July 11.

March 12: Dom João José de Mello appointed Governor at Goa. He effects several economies in Government, the governor’s salary being reduced to 20,000 serafins per annum.

March 21: The King of Portugal issues an order for the expulsion of all Jesuits from India.

May: Haidar marches on Mangalor, where an insurrection had broken out. A British officer from the Bombay garrison, with 1,500 men, sent to support the town against Haidar, departs by sea, leaving 240 of the sick and wounded.

Raghunāthraṅ, discontented with the power allotted him by the Peshwā, creates internal dissensions among the Marāthās, and, supported by Holkar, Jānoji Bhonsla, and Damāji Gaikwād, rebels against his nephew, but is surprised at Dhodap by Mādhavrāṅ, and imprisoned at Poona.

Damāji Gaikwād dies, leaving four sons. The eldest, Sayaji, being an idiot, the second, Govindrāṅ, secures recognition as
successor by a large *nasar* to the Peshwa, who, however, subsequently acces
des to Fath Singh's representations of Sayaji's claims.


Aug. 4: Haidar arrives back from Malabar. The two Madras forces met at Hoskot, where a Maratha corps under Morari joined them. Haidar 'Ali made a desperate but unsuccessful attempt to surprise Morari's camp. He then went off, collected reinforcements, returned towards Kolar, and proposed terms of peace, which were refused.

An action at Muibagal costs Col. Wood 8 officers and 229 men killed. Nov. 14: Col. Smith is recalled to Madras: Col. Wood, his successor, twice defeated, is deprived of the command.

The Chinese with a powerful army invade Burma a fourth time.

Jan. Haidar 'Ali, eluding the main British force, takes Karur and Erod, and marches down the Kaveri. March: Haidar reaches St Thomas Mount, near Madras, with 6,000 cavalry, and proposes terms of peace, viz., mutual restoration of conquests and prisoners; assistance of each contracting party in case of the other's being attacked; the terms to be made obligatory on the Bombay presidency. March 27: this treaty concluded and ratified on April 4. This ends the First Mysore War.

April: An Act passed, allowing the territorial revenues to be held for five years by the Company, and to pay £400,000 per annum into the exchequer.

April 10: A Junta of the exchequer of Goa is created.

The exclusive privileges of the French East India Co. are suspended by the king's decree. The Company was afterwards abolished by the National Assembly of 1796.

Sept. A Commission, consisting of Messrs Scrafton, Vansittart, and Francis, appointed to inquire into Bengal affairs; these all perish in the wreck of the "Aurora."

Dec. 13: The Chinese army in Burma being defeated, and the remnant surrounded, a convention for peace, friendship, and commerce is agreed to, and signed by a Commission of fourteen Burmese and thirteen Chinese.
It was proposed to send out a naval commander-in-chief, with full political powers, on the part of the king. The measure was carried after much opposition, but proved very inconvenient during the short period it was tried.

For revenue purposes Bengal is divided into six divisions: Calcutta, Bardhwān, Rājshāhi with Murshidābād, Dhākā, Dinājpur, and Azimābād. Native officers are to be superintended by servants of the Company, called supervisors, in the collection of revenue and the administration of justice.


Dec. 24: Mr Verelst resigned in Bengal. John Cartier succeeded as Governor of Bengal, Dec. 26, till April 13. 1772.

Jan. 31: Josias Dupré succeeds Mr Charles Bourchier as Governor of Madras, till Feb. 2, 1773.

Feb.: Shawwāl, H. 1183. Great hurricane at Calcutta. This year Bengal is visited by severe plague and famine. A fifth of the population said to have perished: Mill says more than a third.

March 10: Saif-uddaula, Nawāb of Bengal, dies. His brother, Mubārik-uddaula, aged twelve, succeeds, with a stipend reduced from thirty-one lākhs odd from the Company to sixteen lākhs, during his minority.

July 26: Sir John Lindsay arrives at Madras as King's Commissioner Plenipotentiary, with powers to negotiate and conclude arrangements with Indian sovereigns in general. This appointment is made without the Company's assent, and the latter, feeling superseded, decline to co-operate. He favours the pretensions of the Nawāb of Arkat against the Company.

The East India Directors send their first expedition under Capt. Kinloch to establish trade with Nepāl. Owing to sickness and the difficult nature of the country the enterprise is abandoned.


Sept. A Revenue Council appointed at Murshidābād.

Nov. Mādhavrāv Peshwā sends a large body of Marātha horse, under Gopālrāv Patvardhan and Malhārrāv Rāstia, and follows himself with more troops to punish Haidar for misappropriation of tribute, and rapidly reduces forts and villages. In June 1771 he is forced by illness to return, leaving Trimbakrāv Māmā to carry on the war.

A Marātha force defeats the Jāts at Bāratpur.

Nanjā Rāj Udiyar, of Maisur, found intriguing with Trimbakrāv, is strangled by order of Haidar ‘Ali, and his brother, Bettada Chāmā, is placed on the throne.

H. 1184. The Farhatu-n-Nāsirin of Muhammad Khān written.

Feb. Muhammad ‘Ali, Nawāb of Arkat, seeks help from Madras against the Rāja of Tanjor; being refused he dissuades the presidency from further movement. Sept. 9 to Oct. 27: Tanjor is invested by an army under General Smith and the two sons of the Nawāb. Peace is signed between the Rāja and Nawāb ‘Umdat-ul-Umrā. This peace is much resented at the presidency.

Feb. 26: William Hornby succeeds Mr Thomas Hodges as Governor of Bombay, till Jan. 9, 1784.

March 5: Haidar, attempting to escape from the Marātha invaders, is attacked and defeated at Chinkulari, and flees to Seringapatam, which is invested till June, when Haidar binds himself to pay them thirty lākhs of rupees.

April 23. The British Government makes over to Momin Khān, Nawāb of Khambay, on payment of 75,000 rupees, the fort of Talāja, now taken from the piratical Kolis.

May. The Emperor Shāh ‘Alam, with 16,000 troops raised by Mughal nobles, marches from Allahābād to Nabiganj, where he cantons. The Marātha vakil, Mahādājī Sindia, presents the demands of his masters: the balance of chauth due from the time of Muhammad Shāh must be discharged; plunder taken to be shared equally by Mughal and Marātha troops; Marātha leaders to be confirmed in their jāgirs; and five lākhs of rupees must be at once advanced to the Marāthās from the imperial treasury. These imperious demands being complied with, the Emperor enters Dehli in triumph on Dec. 25.

Sept. 2: Sir Robert Harland arrives at Madras, as successor
to Sir J. Lindsay, the King's commander; like his predecessor, he takes the side of the Nawâb against the presidency.

Prithi Nárâyán, ruler of Nipal, dies. His son, Pratâp Singh, succeeds.

Oct. 24: The Marâthâs move on Bangalor, Haidar remaining at Seringapatam. He applies to the Madras presidency for help, but on the advice of the Nawâb is refused, in spite of the treaty.

The British Government sends an expedition to Bharoch to enforce the payment of arrears due to the Surat Agency. The expedition fails, but before another is sent, the Nawâb makes overtures, and a commercial and inter-political treaty is concluded, Nov. 30.

An order issued that the administration of the Custom House at Goa should be carried on for and on account of the State.

The Parliamentary restriction on the dividends ceasing in 1769, the Court in March and September again raised the dividend to 12½ per cent.

Jan. The Marâthâs hurry the Emperor into the field to plunder the country of the Rohilas; and they invaded the Sahâranpur jagir of Zâljâta Khân, the son of Najib-ud-daula, who was forced to escape to Shujâ’-ud-daula, Nawâb of Audh. The Marâthâs then wholly seized the rich booty of the province.

Jan. 20: The Sâbahdâr of Audh confers with General Sir Robert Barker at Faizâbâd regarding the Rohila persecution by the Marâthâs, and the danger to Audh, with a view to the formation of an English offensive treaty. The Rohilas object to a proposed division of their territory: their lands continue to be plundered.

March: The Nawâb of the Karnâtak again applies for help from Madras. A force of Europeans and Sipâhis with the Nawâb's cavalry, marches from Trichinopoly, and by June 15 all the chief forts in Great Marawar are in their hands.

April 13: Warren Hastings appointed Governor of Bengal, in succession to Mr Cartier, till Feb. 1, 1785.

The Revenue business and Treasury removed from Murshidâbâd to Calcutta. The law courts are also transferred, under the name of Sadr Dîwân 'Adâlat, composed of governor and two
councils for civil cases; and Sadr Nizamat 'Adâlat for criminal proceedings, composed of native law officers, exclusively subject to review of the governor and council. Under these were District Courts, and the collectors have revenue and judicial authority. These were continued till 1793.

Muhammad Razâ Khân deposed from his office as Näheb Dîwân and Näheb Sûbah at Murshidâbâd, and arrested. Gurudâs, son of Nand Kumâr, succeeds as dîwân. The former post is abolished. Râja Chitâb Râi, who held the same post at Pâtna, is also arrested—the latter is honourably acquitted. Manî Begam, originally a dancing girl, takes charge of the young Nawâb and the control of the Murshidâbâd palace.

April: The Bombay Council resolve to appoint a resident envoy to the court of the Peshwâ. Mr Thomas Mostyn arrives at Poona in this capacity, in Nov.—a few days before the death of Mâdhâvârâv.

May: After a futile attempt at an alliance with the Marâthâs, the Rohilas come to terms with the Sûbahdâr of Audh. July 11, a treaty is formally concluded in which the Marâthâs consented to retire on a promised payment of forty lakhs of rupees by the Rohilas, and Shujâ'-uddaula having made himself responsible to the Marâthâs, they quitted Kuthar.

May 14: The East India Company resolve to abolish the system of dual government, and "to stand forth as dîwân," and to take upon themselves, by the agency of their own servants, the entire care and administration of the revenues.

In 1769 civil servants were appointed as supervisors of the native revenue officers; they were henceforth to be styled "collectors." The lands to be let for five years.

June: The Marâthâs, having abandoned their designs on Bednâr and Sunda, conclude a treaty with Haidar 'Ali,—they to retain Shivaji's ancient possessions, with Mudgiri and Garamkonda, Haidar to pay thirty-six lakhs of rupees, as arrears and expenses, and fourteen as annual tribute.

War breaks out between Raghunâthrâv and Nizâm 'Ali, who is compelled to give up territory, but who cajoles Raghunâthrâv into restoring the whole.

Nov. 18: H. 1186. Mâdhâvârâv, the Peshwâ, dies at the age
of twenty-eight, having commended his brother Nārāyanrāv to the care of his uncle Raghunāthrāv.

Nov. 18: In consequence of the Nawāb's ill-treatment of the British factory agents, a British force takes Bharoch by storm.

Darendra Nārāyan, Rāja of Kuch Bihār, a minor and prisoner in the hands of the Bhutias, offers to pay half his revenue to the E.I. Co. in return for help against his oppressors.

Rānā Arsi of Udaypur is murdered: Rānā Hamīr succeeds. Six districts in each reign are severed from the kingdom.

Fath Singh Gaikwād, regent of Baroda, seeks alliance with the English, which is declined.

The Rānī of Kolhāpur dies. Plunder and mismanagement continue in her kingdom.

John Morrison, formerly a servant of the E.I. Co., takes service with Shāh ʿAlam about 1772, and receives the titles of "General and Commander-in-Chief of the Great Mughal's forces," and "Ambassador and Plenipotentiary" to George III.; he went to England with a proposal to invest the King with the absolute sovereignty of Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa, in exchange for a body of troops to defend the throne of Dehli. René Madec, a French adventurer, also took service and was made a Nawāb.

The Dutch East India Company purchase Nagar from the Rājā of Tanajor. The town is surrendered.

First public courts of the Portuguese instituted in India.

Dec. 22: The Emperor, besieged by the Marāthās in Dehli, unable to resist longer, opened the gates to them. He was now entirely under their control, and they extorted from him a grant of the provinces of Korā and Allahābād.

Jan. 13: The Governments of British India and Baroda enter into a short contract in which the British agree to pay the Gaikwād his share of the revenues of Bharoch captured by the English.

Feb. 2: Alexander Wynch succeeds Mr Josias Du Pré as Governor of Madras, till Dec. 11, 1775.

April 5: A treaty is signed by the Bengal Council and Darendra Nārāyan, Rāja of Kuch Bihār, by which protection is accorded by the former in return for a moiety of the Rāja's revenues.
The imperial deputy of Allahābād and Korā applies to the Company for leave to place them under British protection. The districts are sold to the Vazīr of Audh for fifty lakhs of rupees.

April 11: Raghunāthrāv again imprisoned by order of the Peshwā Nārāyanrāv, for fostering dissensions.

May 10: The E.I. Company applied to His Majesty's Government for a loan. The Government, acting on the Report of the Select Committee of the House of Commons appointed to inquire into the affairs of the Company, brought in the important "Regulating Act" (13 Geo. III., c. 63), appointing a Governor-General and four Members of Council, for five years, to Bengal: Mr Warren Hastings to be Governor; Mr Richard Barwell, senior Member; and Lieut.-General John Clavering, Colonel the Hon. George Monson, and Mr Philip Francis. To the Court of Directors, to consist of twenty-four, an annual election of six new members for four years was ordained. The nomination of Governor-General was in future to be by the Directors, subject to the approbation of Government. The other presidencies were made subordinate to Bengal. A supreme Court of Judicature was instituted at Calcutta, with judges appointed by the Crown. All territorial correspondence to be laid before the Ministry.

May: Jānoji Bhonsla dies. Mudajī's son, Rāghoji, is appointed heir. Mudajī defeated by his brother Sabajī.

May: The Marāthās in Audh return south, fearing the united armies of the Vazīr and the British.

June: Another Act of Parliament is passed lending the Company £1,400,000 at 4 per cent., restricting the dividend to 6 per cent., foregoing the annual payment of £400,000 until the debt be discharged, and continuing the retention of territorial possessions until the expiry of the Charter.

June 9: The arsenal at Goa and much shipping destroyed by fire.

June 15: Rabī' I. 25, H. 1187. Muhammad Razā Khān is acquitted, but not reinstated in the Naibship. He joins the party of General Clavering, and is made Faujdār of Murshidābād; —dies 1785.

June. Ahmad Shāh Durānī dies. His second son, Taimūr,
succeeds by testament, but is compelled to put down the faction of his elder brother, Sulaimān Mirza. The title of capital is removed to Kābul.

June: The Madras Government anew open war with the Rāja of Tanjor, in the interests of Muhammad 'Ali, Nawāb of Arkat, who was dissatisfied with the terms obtained in 1771. Aug., the army leaves Trichinopoly, and Tanjor falls, Sept. 16, when the Rāja Tuljāji and his family are captured. A treaty is concluded by which the Rāja binds himself to do nothing contrary to the Company’s interests, to receive an English garrison, to contribute four lākhs of pagodas, and to grant to the Company 277 villages.

The English take Nagar, purchased by the Dutch from the Rāja of Tānjor.

Aug. 30: A tumult of Marātha infantry arising, Nārāyanrāv is murdered in his palace, in presence of Raghunāthrāv, who did not attempt to prevent the deed. He is proclaimed sixth Peshwā.

Aug. Warren Hastings convenes with the Nawāb of Audh. He promises aid, and makes over Allahābād and Korā to the Nawāb for £500,000; and withholds Shāh ‘Alam’s tribute.


Oct. 4: The subject of the acquisition of the Rohila country discussed in the Council. Oct., the Nawāb of Audh drives the Rohilas across the Duāb and over the Jamnā.

Nov. 18: The Nawāb writes demanding the help promised by treaty in 1769, in the subjugation of the Rohilas. This demand is later acquiesced in.

Rām Singh of Jodhpur dies in exile. Bijay Singh succeeds—a titular sovereign—the Marāthās being virtual rulers.

Nawāb Singh of Bharatpur dies in Dīg fortress. His brother, Naval Singh, succeeds, but Ranījt Singh, a younger brother, with Mughal aid, opposes the succession and captures Bharatpur.
The office of “Intendante da Marinha e dos Armazens” (Supervisor of Marine Dockyards) was established at Goa.

In Bengal in 1773-74 the revenues were £2,481,404; and the civil and military charges £1,488,435. The army consisted of five companies of artillery; one troop of cavalry; three regiments of European infantry; twenty-three battalions of native infantry; and twenty-eight companies of invalids,—total, 27,000 men.

Madras (Fort St George) had in revenue and subsidies, £887,302; and charges £814,992. The army (1772) consisted of European infantry, 3,486; European cavalry, 68; artillery, 581; Sipāhīs, 15,840,—total, 19,975.

Bombay (1773-74) had revenues, £109,163; and charges, £347,387. The army—artillery, 434; European infantry, 1,620; Sipāhīs, 4,346,—total, 6,400 men.

1774

Jan. 10: Dom João de Mello, Portuguese governor, dies. Philippe de Valladares Souto Maior succeeds by Patent of Succession till Sept. 24, when Dom José Pedro de Camara takes office as “Governor and Captain-General,” the title of Viceroy being now disused. The Court of Judicature at Goa is abolished.

Raghunāthrāv in the Karnātak, is obliged, for financial reasons, to come to terms with Haidar, who thus regains three of the Marāthā districts. The ministers conspire against him. March 4: he gains a complete victory over Trimbakrāv Māma at Kāsīgāon. He proceeds to Burhānpur, gaining men and levying contributions, when on April 18, the birth of a posthumous son of Nārāyaṇārav makes his recognition as Peshwā an impossibility.

April: The English troops under General Champion enter Rohilkhand. April 23, they defeat the Rohilas at Miranpur-Katra, near Bareilly. Hāfiz Rahmat, the Protector of Rohilkhand, dies of his wounds. The Nawāb Vazīr kept aloof during the battle; but after this victory he plundered and despoiled the whole country.

April 25: A treaty of peace with Bhutān is signed at Fort William by Hastings and his Council on the representations of the Teshu Lama of Tibet. May 13: George Bogle is appointed by the Governor-General to lead an embassy to the Teshu Lama of Tibet, to open up trade and friendly relations with that country. He visits the Lama and returns, 1775.
Aug. The Nawâb of Audh and Faizulla Khân, Rohila Jâgîrdâr of Râmpûr, conclude a treaty known as that of Lâl Dâng. The war with the Rohilas now terminates.

Sept. 6: The Bombay Council receive a proposal from Raghunâth for treaty and alliance, to enable him to resume the government at Poona, he promising to make over Salsette and Bassein, but they refuse this cession. Oct., the Portuguese attempt to retake Salsette. Dec. 9: the Bombay Council resolve to anticipate them by taking Thânâ, which falls Dec. 28, Commodore John Watson being mortally wounded on the third day of the siege. The island of Karanjâ and all Salsette reduced by Dec. 31.

Oct. Collectors' courts are abolished and Provincial Councils established at Calcutta, Bardhwan, Dâkhâ, Murshidabad, Dinajpur, and Patna, to superintend the joint Departments of Revenue, Trade, and Administration of Justice,—as sanctioned in 1769.

Oct. 19: Philip Francis, Clavering, and Monson arrive in India.

WARREN HASTINGS, FIRST GOVERNOR-GENERAL.

Oct. 20: The new regime for the Government of India begins. Warren Hastings, now Governor-General, and Mr Barwell are opposed by the other three Councillors, Francis, Clavering, and Monson.

Nov. 22. Clive, under the strain of ill-health and persecution, commits suicide, aged forty-nine.

Jan. 6: The Râni of Bardhwan lodges a complaint against the English Resident, who, she said, had supported her diwân in withdrawing her son from her guardianship. A compromise is effected.

Jan. 28: Zîl qa'da 26, H. 1188. Shujâ'-uddaula, the Nawâb Vazir of Audh, dies. His son, 'Asaf-uddaula, succeeds: with him a treaty is concluded May 21, confirming him in possession of Allahabâd and Korâ, and ceding to the British Government Benares, Jaunpur, Ghâzipur, and the possessions of Chait 'Singh. Falling into arrears with the British, 'Asaf-uddaula endeavours to deprive his mother, Buhu Begam, and the mother of Shujâ'-
uddaula of their property. Oct. 15: an agreement is signed, by which the Vazir engages not to make further claims on the Begam’s properties. This is guaranteed by the supreme Government.

Feb. Intelligence of the capture of Thana reaches the Bengal Government, which had required the Bombay Council to give an account of its proceedings. Their action is censured as being inconsistent with the relations with the ruling powers at Poona.

Feb. Raghunâthrâv, deserted by Sindia and Holkar, renews negotiations with Bombay, and after many delays, on March 6, concludes “the treaty of Surat,” of sixteen articles, confirming all former treaties. The Bombay Government promise help to the number of 300 men of all arms, Raghunâth making over as security for payment Amod, Hansot, Versal, and part of Anklesar, besides ceding in perpetuity Bassein and its dependencies.

March 17: Raghunâth’s army, with the contingent from Bombay under Col. Keating, lands at Khambay, and after some minor actions, engages the army of the Poona regency under Hari-pant Phadki, when the British and their allies, after much loss, finally defeat him at Árás on May 18. July 8: an accommodation between Fath Singh Gaikwâd and Raghunâth is brought about.

March 30: A charge is preferred by Mahârâja Nand Kumâr against Warren Hastings for acceptance of part of the salary of a native official. In spite of Hastings’s protests against the Council’s assumption of judicial power, the official is dismissed and another appointed at one-half the salary.

April: Nand Kumâr is prosecuted along with Joseph Fowke, by Councillor Barwell, Mr Vansittart, and native officials for conspiracy, and Nand Kumâr and Fowke are held to bail.

April: The captive King of Pegu, found guilty of inciting the Talaing people to rebellion, is publicly executed at Râgûn.

May 6: Nand Kumâr was arrested under a warrant of the Supreme Court at the suit of Mohan Prasâd on a charge of forgery. June 6-18: he is tried before Sir Elijah Impey, convicted, and sentenced to be hanged on Aug. 5.

June: The Bengal Government, now supreme, interfered with the Bombay Government, disapproving of their connection with any of the Marâtha powers, and insisted on the cancelling at once of the treaty with Raghunâth (by which Salsette, Bassein, and
part of the revenues of Bharoch had been ceded to the Company), and on the withdrawal of all the British troops furnished for his assistance. The despatches of the Court of Directors approve of the acts of the Bombay Government, at the very time they were ordered to be annulled by the supreme authority at Calcutta.

Bettada Chāma Rāja, titular Rāja of Māisur, dies. Haidar 'Alī places a child on the throne with the title of Khaṣa Chāma Rāja.

Murdoch Brown, a Scotchman, arrives at Calicut as Consul for Maria Theresa of Austria, engages in trade, and in 1792 is spoken of as the most considerable of any British subject on that side of India. He lost eleven ships, each of 1,000 tons or more, in the war with France.

Sir Robert Fletcher (Commander-in-Chief 1772, but removed for obstruction) returns to Madras as Commander-in-Chief.

Dec. 11: The Right Hon. Lord Pigot, Governor of Madras till Aug. 24, 1776, is sent with powers to reinstate the Rāja of Tanjor.

Dec. 28: Lieut.-Col. John Upton sent from Calcutta as Envoy Plenipotentiary to arrange a treaty with the Marāthās, arrives at Purandhar.

Jan. 22: Mr Francis enters a Minute disapproving of the quinquennial lease, and proposing the levy of a fixed land tax on the Zamīndārs.

March 1: The Treaty of Purandhar concluded by Col. Upton, supersedes the Treaty of Surat, still leaving Salsette to the Company, but not so favourable as the latter. Raghunāth is required to disband his army and retire on a pension. May 22: a supplementary agreement modifies these terms, and a despatch from the Court of Directors of April 5 confirms the Treaty of Surat, "under every circumstance." This being tantamount to a renewal of the war, Raghunāth again takes the field, no longer supported by the Bombay Government.

March: Safar, H. 1190. Sayyid Murtazā Khān, prime minister at Lucknow, killed by the eunuch Basant 'Alī Khān, who was jealous of his influence with the Nawāb 'Asaf-uddaula. Basant 'Alī is killed the same day by the Nawāb, and Īraj Khān
appointed prime minister, dies shortly after. Hasan Raza Khan succeeds, with Haidar Beg Khan as active deputy.

March: The Tārīkh-i-Fāis Bakhsh of Sheo Parshād finished.—Compiled at the desire of General Kirkpatrick, it forms a history of the Afghans of Rohilkhand.

April 11: Lord Pigot reinstates the Rāja of Tanjor, thus offending the Nawāb of the Karnātak, at whose instance the President’s actions are hindered. May 29: the Madras Council reject but afterwards support the claims of Paul Benfield (who had large money dealings with the Nawāb) to an assignment on the revenues of Tanjor. Lord Pigot suspends two members and orders the arrest of the Commandant, Sir Robert Fletcher.

June: Hsengbyusheng, King of Burma, dies. His son, Singgusā, succeeds.

Haidar ‘Alī overruns Cochin and exacts tribute from the Rāja Verulam Tamburan: Tipū, Haidar’s son, overruns Anegundi and dispossesses the chief Timmappa.

Aug. 24: Lord Pigot is arrested and imprisoned at St Thomas Mount, where he dies May 11, 1777. Four members of the Council were afterwards tried in England and fined £1,000 each. George Stratton succeeds as Governor of Madras, till Aug. 31, 1777.

Oct. 10: Mr Macleane informs the Court of Directors that Warren Hastings authorised him to tender Hastings’s resignation of office. This was formally accepted by the Court, but repudiated by Hastings; and Mr Edward Wheeler appointed a member of Council to take the place of General Clavering, who, as senior member of Council, was to be Governor-General ad interim.

Sept. 25: By the death of Col. Monson, Hastings, with the aid of Barwell and his own casting vote, reverses the measures of the majority of the last two years.

A Roman Catholic bishop was appointed to Pondicheri.

March: Lieut.-Col. Upton is recalled from Poona, and Mr Mostyn appointed as Resident Envoy. A French merchant ship arrives at Chaul with cargo, and M. St Lubin with several other Frenchmen proceed to Poona, at which the English are alarmed.

April: The quinquennial leases in Bengal expire. Neither Hastings’s nor Francis’s schemes being sanctioned, the annual leases are again put in force, and were continued for four years.
June 10: A Commission of the Directors restores Lord Pigot to office; he had died May 10. They then nominate Sir Thomas Rumbold to succeed him, John Whitehill to be second in Council, and Major-General Hector Munro, Commander of the Forces, to be third.

June 19: Intelligence of the reported resignation of Hastings reaches Calcutta, where great confusion arises from his disavowal of such resignation. The Supreme Court support Hastings in his resolution to retain the government.

Aug. 30: General Clavering dies. Mr Wheler succeeds on the Council. Hastings had denied his resignation, and carried all divisions by his casting vote.

Aug. 31: John Whitehill arrives at Madras, and acts as Governor till Feb. 8, 1778. George Stratton, acting Governor of Madras since Aug. 23, 1776, is suspended from the Company’s service.

Oct. Mr Hornby, Governor of Bombay, in a Minute of Council, expresses the necessity for decisive action in Maratha policy, and complains of the fettered control of the Bombay Government.

Nov. In consequence of complaints from Bengal of the encroachments of the Supreme Court, who sought to extend their jurisdiction over all classes of natives, though legally restricted to the Company’s servants, the Directors appeal to the Ministers for relief.

St Lubin, the French adventurer, received at the Poona court as on a mission from the King of France.

Dec. 12: Rām Rāja, the puppet prince of Sātāra, dies, and Sabū, surnamed Abba Sāheb, the adopted son of Rām Rāja, succeeds.

Jan. 5: The Marāthās under Harīpant Phadki and Parshurām Bhāō defeated in the Adoni district by Haidar.

Feb. 8: Sir Thomas Rumbold takes up the Governorship of Madras, till April 1780.

March 19: The Bombay Council estimate the expenses of the expedition on behalf of Raghobā or Raghunāthrāv and of money paid to him or expended on his account at rupees 22,29,652.
March: The Bengal Council consider the complaints of the Begams of Audh, against the Nawab, who would neither pay them their maintenance allowance, nor furnish the Company's tribute.

March 24: Sir T. Rumbold proposes to bring the Zamindars to the seat of Government, instead of a committee visiting the Northern Sarkars, for the settlement of business. Of the thirty-one Zamindars sent for, thirteen did not obey the summons. Discontent is produced by appointment of Sitarâm Râz to the diwâni of his brother, the Râja of Vizianagaram.

Moroba Phadnavis proposes to the Bombay Government the restoration of Raghunâthráv. The Bengal Government approving, Col. Leslie is sent with a subsidiary force. Nâna Phadnavis' party retire to Purandhar, and pretend acquiescence.

June 8: With the return of Haripant Phadki and Mahâdavji Sindia, the faction of Moroba is crushed. The Bombay Government, however, resolve to reinstate Raghunâth, and on Nov. 22 an advance force occupies the Bor Ghât, and encamp at Khandâla. Mr Carnac, by his casting vote as President of the Field Committee, becomes virtual Commander of the Army. Desultory skirmishing follows till the end of the year.


July: Hearing that war with France was declared, the Bengal presidency capture, the French settlements at Chandranagar, Masulipatam, and Kârikâl. Aug. 10: the English fleet under Sir E. Vernon and the French under M. Tronjolly engage, the French ships drawing off, and sailing away on Aug. 21. Aug. 8: Sir Hector Munro took post before Pondichéri; Aug. 21: the boundary hedge is seized; Oct. 17: in view of an assault, M. Bellecombe proposes a capitulation, and the garrison were allowed to march out with the honours of war. Oct., Mahé invested by the English, although Haidar's flag flew side by side with the French. Haidar threatens the British. Nov., Basâlat Jang sends a proposal to cede Guntûr for a fixed annual payment, to dismiss the French, and to accept English troops for defence.

Rânâ Hamir of Udaypur dies. Rânâ Bhîm Singh, his brother, succeeds.
Rāo Sri Ghodaji II. of Kachh dies. His son, Rāo Sri Rāyadhan III. (born 1763), succeeds, till 1813.

Mādhav Singh of Jaypur dies. Pirthvi Singh, a minor, succeeds, but dies within a year. Pratāp Singh, a brother, succeeds.

Count Bénoît de Boigne joins the E.I. Co.'s service; but imagining himself neglected by them, he joins Mādhavarāv Sindia, who utilises him to train his troops.

Walter Reinhard ("Samru") dies, and is buried at Agra.

Jan. 4: Capt. Stewart, leader of the advance of the British force, dies at Kārle; the army creeping forward less than a mile daily, affords Nāna Phadnavis and Mahādaji Sindia time to collect forces. Jan. 6: Col. Egerton resigns the command to Col. Cockburn. Jan. 9: the Marāthās retired from Talegāon Dābhāde when the British army arrived. Mr Carnac, with the Committee, against the opinion of the officers, now proposed to retreat, and, Jan. 11, throwing the heavy guns into a pond, and burning the stores, 2,600 British troops retreated before the Marātha forces of at least sixteen times their numbers. Next morning they were attacked, but successfully resisted, and reached Vadgāon, where, Jan. 13, Mr Carnac agreed that the British should resign to the Marāthās everything acquired since 1772 with the revenues of Bharoch and Surat, stop the advance of the Bengal army and pay 41,000 rupees to Sindia's servants. The authority to make such a treaty is repudiated by the Bombay Council, and the officers responsible are dismissed the service.

Jan. 27: A treaty is concluded with Basālat Jang confirming the cession of Guntūr; a resident is appointed, and a force under General Harpur sent to protect his territory.

Jan. 30: The British force sent from Bengal under General Thomas Goddard to aid against the Marāthās, arrives at Burhānpur after a march of nearly ten months; leaves Burhānpur Feb. 6th, and arrives at Surat 26th. He was now, Feb. 26, invested by the supreme Government with full powers to treat with the Poona ministry, but in vain endeavours to negotiate with them.

March 19: Mahé, the last of the French possessions, with its surrounding territory, surrenders, and is occupied by Col. Braithwaite and a British garrison till Nov. 29, when, on his
detachment being ordered to assist General Goddard at Surat, the fort is blown up. Haidar 'Ali had protested against the attack of a settlement in his territory: through it he drew his supplies.

March 25: Sir Eyre Coote appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Bengal army in succession to General Clavering, and member of Council in April, till April 26, 1783.

April 6: Mr Holland arrives as resident at Haidarābād from the Madras presidency: Nizām 'Ali objects to the English force with Basālāt Jang, but had himself taken over the dismissed French force. The Bengal Council censure the action of the Madras presidency in the matter of Guntūr, from which province the peshkash (quit-rent) had been withheld.

An attack, instigated by Sindia, was made on Bānkot, to excite the English to hostilities.

June 12: Raghunāth, with his sons, Amritrāv and Bājirāv, escapes from Sindia and arrives in General Goddard's camp, and receives from him a lavish allowance. Negotiations with Nāna Phadnavis continue, but are stopped in October, the surrender of Salsette and the person of Raghunāth being demanded as preliminaries. Goddard opens negotiations with the Gaikwād, Fath Singh of Baroda, and discovers a treacherous correspondence between Nāna Phadnavis and the Dutch factors at Surat.

June 13: The garrison at Daman, being destitute of money and clothing, revolt. The governor, anxious because of the proximity of Raghobā and the English, procures sufficient to pay them up to May 13.

The supreme Government disapproved of Sir T. Rumbold's acts at Fort St George: he indignantly repelled the interference.

The missionary Schwarz is deputed by the Madras presidency to treat with Haidar. His mission proves unsuccessful.

Haidar 'Ali and Nizām 'Ali unite to prevent Basālāt Jang receiving British protection, and invade Guntūr.


The supreme Government notify to the Zamāndārs, &c., that they are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court, and forbid provincial chiefs to aid them with military force.
Jan. 1: General Goddard resumes hostilities against the Marathās, marching on Dabhoi. Mr Boddam occupies the Peshwā’s districts near Surat: Mr Gambier with an irregular force, occupies Anklesar, Hansot, Desbora, and Amod. Jan. 20: Dabhoi is evacuated, and Jan. 26, Fath Singh concludes with General Goddard an offensive and defensive alliance: he was to receive the Peshwā’s share of the territory north of the Māhī in lieu of his south of the Taptī, and supply a force of 3,000 horse. Goddard marched on Ahmadābād and captured it, Feb. 15. Feb. 29: Sindia and Holkar crossed the Narbadā, but on Goddard’s advance to Baroda they retired to Pāwangarh and attempted negotiation. This proving futile, Goddard surprises Sindia’s camp, April 3. The Marathās again attacked, April 19, retreat and skilfully evade a second action.

Khandirāv Puår of Dāhār dies. Ānandrvā, a son born posthumously, succeeds nominally, Rangarāv Urekur, minister, acting as ruler.

Feb. Mr Gray, sent from the Madras presidency, offers renewed alliance with Haidar ‘Alt,—an offer which is rejected.


April 11: The business of the courts at Calcutta is now divided into two parts, one relating to revenue, the other to individuals. A separate court, called the Sadr diwāni ‘Adālat, is established for the cognisance of disputes arising between individuals.

May 8: Col. Hartley is sent from Goddard’s camp to the Konkan to prevent the Marathās from cutting off supplies from Bombay.

June 12: The Supreme Court command the Guntūr Sarkār to be restored to Basālat Jang.


Aug. 3: Gwāliar fort surprised and captured from Sindia’s officers by Capt. Popham in a night attack, without the loss of a single life.
Aug. 17: Hastings having accused Sir Philip Francis of faithlessness and breach of trust, is challenged to a duel, in which Francis is badly wounded; he left India Dec. 9.

Aug. 25: Sir Hector Munro leaves Madras for Conjivaram. Haidar prevents Col. Baillie's junction with Munro by cutting in between the armies.

Sept. 10: Lieut.-Col. Baillie advancing from Pullalūr is overpowered at Perumbākam by an overwhelming force under Haidar and Tipū. Of eighty-six British officers only sixteen survive. Munro, learning of the disaster, throws his guns into the tank of the temple at Chingalpat, and retreats to Madras.

Sept. 22: The Governor-General enters a Minute expressive of the inconvenience of the arrangements of the new courts.

Sept. 25: The Bengal Council determine to send relief to Madras, to suspend the Governor, Mr Whitehill, and to appoint Sir Eyre Coote to recover authority. Nov. 8: Mr Charles Smith is appointed Civil Governor at Madras, till June 22, 1781.

Oct. 24: It is passed in Council that the Chief Justice, Sir Elijah Impey, be asked to undertake the office of Judge of the Sadr Diwānī ‘Adālat.

Oct. 31: Arkat falls before Haidar's troops, and the fort surrenders Nov. 3. Haidar from this base invests the chief strongholds in the Karnātak.

Nov. 5: Sir Eyre Coote arrives at Madras.

Jas. A. Hicky's Bengal Gazette started—contains scurrilous attacks on Hastings and Sir Elijah Impey. Its circulation through the Post Office was stopped in Nov. He was twice arrested and punished, and in 1782 the paper ceased. Hicky, though a worthless man, was the pioneer of the English press in India.

Nov. The Vazir of Audh, at the instance of the Council, demands 5,000 horse from Faizulla Khān, the Rohila chief, as "the quota arranged by treaty for the service of the vazir": but the treaty having stipulated for troops not horse, Faizulla Khān represents his inability to comply.

The Government conclude a compact with the Rānā of Gohad. The envoys take possession of the castle.

Darindar Nārāyan, Rāja of Kuch Bihār, dies. His father,
Dhujindar Nārāyan, who had been carried off by Bhutias, succeeds till 1783.

Pierre Cuillier, afterwards known as General Perron, arrives in India as a petty officer. He deserts his ship to take military service under the Rānā of Gohad.

Jan. General Goddard besieges Arnāla, a fort on a small island ten miles north of Bassein, which capitulates Jan. 18.

Jan. 17: Sir Eyre Coote marched from Madras and proceeded to Pondichéri, reoccupied by the French, where he disarmed the inhabitants. The French fleet fearing the expected English squadron, sailed, Feb. 15, to Mauritius.

Feb. 8: General Goddard's advance force penetrates the Bor Ghāt, and encamps at Khandālā. Nāna Phadnavis brings up his forces, attacks under Haripant Phadki, and sends skirmishing parties to the plains, but pretends to treat, March 15. Two corps attacked by Parshurām Bhāu Patwardhan, who sustains a reverse, but who attack the main body and drive them back with heavy loss. Goddard is obliged finally to retreat, and arrives at Pānwel with heavy loss, April 22.

Feb. 16: Col. Camac and Capt. Bruce invade Mālwa in defence of the Rānā of Gohad, take Sipri and advance on Sironj, where Mahādaji Sindia's army surrounds them. March 7: they commence a skilful retreat, followed by Sindia, whose camp they completely surprise, March 24. Sindia at first takes flight, but enters on negotiations for peace with Col. Muir, Aug. 16. Oct. 13: these culminate in a treaty by which the territory conquered on the farther side of the Jamnā is to be restored to Sindia; he is not to claim any part of the territory the English had added to Gohad, and to endeavour to effect a peace between the English and Haidar 'Ali and the Peshwā.

The English fleet attacked Haidar's new shipping, destroying it at Calicut and Mangalūr. June: Sir Eyre Coote suffered a partial repulse in attacking Chidambaram; and, July 1: Haidar risked a general engagement near Porto Novo and was completely routed. Haidar now abandoned his designs on the southern provinces; his son, Tipū, raised the siege of Wāndawās, and both retired to Arkat.

Mudaji Bhonsla of Nagpur sends an army into Katak. The
Governor-General purchases its retreat, detaches Mudaji from the Marātha confederacy, and turns him against both Haidar 'All and the Peshwā. April 6: the treaty formally concluded.

Feb. 20: Establishment of the Board of Revenue. April: Diwānī courts increased from sixteen to eighteen. Faujdārs abolished.

April 9: Lord North brought before Parliament proposals restricting the Company, and bringing their affairs under the control of the Secretary of State. These were afterwards made the basis of three principal provisions of Mr Pitt’s East India Bill. Lord North’s suggestions were modified into the Act 21 Geo. III., c. 65; and all former privileges were granted to the Company till March 1, 1794. But all despatches on Revenue or Civil and Military matters were, by this Bill, to be submitted to the Minister. The Company pay down £400,000, and are allowed a dividend of 8 per cent.; three-fourths of any surplus to be paid to the Government.

June 19: Bill passed by Parliament restricting the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in India. The Governor-General and Council, with all matters of Revenue, all Zamīndārs, Native Farmers, and Collectors of Revenue, were exempted from its jurisdiction.

June 22: Lord Macartney arrives at Madras as Governor-General. At the head of the militia he immediately, on the breaking out of war with the Dutch, attacks their settlements at Pulikat and Sadras, which surrender.

June 26: A petition for the renewal of the East India Company’s charter is presented from the Directors.

July 7: Warren Hastings leaves Calcutta for Benares and puts under arrest the Rāja Chait Singh for evasion of an increased tribute, refusal to supply three bodies of Sepoys, and alleged disrespect on the part of his people to British officers. Aug. 20: Chait Singh is rescued in a revolt of the Rāja’s people, in which most of two companies of Sipāhis and their officers were destroyed. An officer is killed in an attack on the palace at Rāmnagar. The Governor-General assumes command of the province, and the Zamindārī is bestowed on Mahip Nārāyan Bahādur, a nephew of Chait Singh, a minor, in September.
Aug. 25: The Portuguese Captain-General captures Bicholim fort from Mudaji Bhonsla in lieu of arrears of tribute and in consideration of acts of piracy.

Aug. 27: Battle between Sir Eyre Coote and Haidar 'Ali, at the place where Baillie was defeated; the result was indecisive, but Sir Eyre Coote occupied the posts that had been taken up by Haidar. Sept. 27: Haidar suffered severe loss at the Pass of Sholanganthar. Oct. 26: Haidar's fortress of Chittor capitulated to Sir Eyre Coote. Nov. 21: the Madras army returned to cantonments, having lost one-third of their force in the campaign.

Sept. 19: The Nawab Vazir of Audh, Asaf-uddaula, by the treaty of Chunâr, is relieved of his debts to the Company, being allowed to recover the wealth illegally retained by the Begams—his mother and grandmother—who by their resources, armed followers, intrigues, pretensions, and temper were injurious to the Vazir's government. The Begams, against Hastings's advice, had been assigned the wealth of Shujâ'-uddaula amounting to about twenty million rupees; this was now paid to the Company in discharge of the debt, and the Begams received handsome pensions.

Sept. The Râja of Benares was defeated at Lattipur in Bundelkhand: Major Popham captured Sipri, and Patita near Chunâr. Nov. 9: his stronghold of Bijaigarh capitulated and his family are plundered. The Râni and her attendants left treasure amounting to 23,27,813 rupees. The Râja found an asylum at Gwâliar for twenty-nine years and died there, March 29, 1810.

In Bihâr a concentration of troops is made to harass the English. Oct., Akbar 'Ali Khan of Narhat and Samoy, imprisoned at Patna for arrears, escapes and joins Chait Singh's revolt,—he is driven from his position with loss.

Nov. 12: Negapatam capitulated to Sir Hector Munro, who now commanded a force under the orders of the Governor, and with it fell all the Dutch settlements on the coast; shortly afterwards those in Ceylon shared the same fate.

Hastings founds the Muhammadan Madrasa at Calcutta: the first Government-aided educational institution in India.

The adventurer, George Thomas, lands in India as a quartermaster. He serves as a soldier among the Madras pâligârs.
Dec. 2: A treaty is concluded between the British and Muhammad 'Ali, Nawâb of the Karnâtak, recognising him as the hereditary sovereign of the country. An agreement is executed by the Nawâb assigning the revenues of his country to the British Government for five years.

Col. Hartley travelled via Baghdâd to England, the journey taking about a year.


Jan. 2: The army in the Karnâtak march to relieve Vellûr. Haidar's obstructions are evaded, and Vellûr is provisioned.

Jan. 7: Major Abingdon, besieged in Tellichéri by a superior force of Haidar's army, made a sally and drove off the enemy.


Jan. The French fleet under M. de Suffren arrives on the Coromandel coast. He fails to surprise Madras, and engages in four indecisive actions with Admiral Hughes.

Jan. The palace at Faizâbâd stormed by the Nawâb of Audh, and the resisting Begams have to surrender treasure to the value of a million sterling. Hastings recalls Mr Middleton, the Audh Resident, and appoints Mr Bristow.


Feb. 16-18: Col. John Braithwaite with about 1,900 men, of whom only 100 were British, attacked at Annagudi on the Kollarun, by Tipû at the head of 20,000 men, aided by Lally with 400 French. Brathwaite bravely and perseveringly withstood incessant attacks, but was at length forced to surrender. Tipû treated the prisoners with humanity.

Feb. 14: The French fleet under M. Suffren passed Madras in line of battle to the south. Sir E. Hughes followed, and on 16th he retook from the French convoy five vessels that had
been captured on the coast, and a large transport. Late on 17th an indecisive action took place. Suffrein contrived to land 2,000 men at Porto Nuovo on 19th, who were joined by part of Haidar’s army.

March: Badun Meng, fifth son of Alaunghprä, by a conspiracy against Singussä, succeeds to the throne of Burma. He is known by the title of Bodoahprä. Singussä and his family are sent to the capital and burnt to death. Plots against the king give rise to indiscriminate slaughter.

April 3: Kadalûr yields to the combined forces of Lally and Tipû Sultan.

April 8: Sir Edward Hughes, proceeding with reinforcements and stores for Trinkomali, comes in sight of Suffrein’s fleet, which follows his; on 12th, Suffrein attacks, and after a desperate action both fleets were so disabled that they lay seven days within sight of each other, preparing themselves to sail.

Haidar loses French aid, and is beaten at all points by Sir Eyre Coote. Malabar, Kûrg, and Balam revolt.

April 22: H. 1169. Mirza Najaf Khân (Zulfiqâr Khân) Amir-ul ‘Umâra at Dehli dies without issue. Disputes arising as to succession between his nephew, Muhammad Beg Hamâdûnî, and a public servant, Afrâsyâb Khân.

All the Jât territories, including Bharatpur, fall into Sindia’s hands. Eleven districts are restored to Ranjit Singh.

May 17: A treaty is concluded at Sâlbâi between the East India Company and the Poona branch of the Marâthâs. Each side agrees to withhold all help from the enemies of the other. The Bombay Government retains Salsette, the Marâthâs receiving back Ahmadâbâd and Gujarât for Fath Singh Gaikwâd, and Bharoch for Sindia.

May: Major Abingdon relieves Tellicheri, besieged by Haidar’s troops, holds the place and masters the surrounding districts.

May 17: Treaty between the Government of India and the Marâthâs, by which Ahmadâbâd, Bassein, and other acquisitions were ceded to the Marâthâs, they agreeing to allow no nation but the English to have intercourse with them.

May: Haidar's force carries Permakoil before Sir Eyre Coote could relieve it.

June 2: Sir Eyre Coote marches on Arni, but is attacked in rear by Haidar's force; a division under Tipū dexterously carried off his treasure, and reinforced the garrison. After an indecisive skirmish, the English army retires to Madras.

June 29: Lord Macartney is informed by the Governor-General of the treaty of May 17. A negotiation was opened by Sir Eyre Coote independently with Haidar, who again out-maneuvered the general, and was only prevented from reducing Negapatam, in combined operation with M. Suffrein, who was attacked by the English admiral, July 4, and in a severe battle both fleets suffered seriously. The French proceeded to Kudalūr to refit.

Aug. 30: Admiral Suffrein takes Trinkomali from the English. Sept. 1: Admiral Hughes arrives, and, Sept. 3, a great and well-fought action follows between the fleets, in which the French, on darkness falling, had the advantage; the proximity of Trinkomali preventing a complete victory; and Suffrein broke six of his captains for not supporting him.

Oct. 15: The Bombay fleet, under Admiral Hughes, sails from the Coromandel coast, in spite of protests from Madras; next day a storm sunk or stranded the craft containing 30,000 bags of grain, and Madras suffers severely from famine. Twelve hundred persons said to die weekly for some weeks.

Oct. 28: The Tanjor Resident concludes a treaty with Tirumalrāv, Rānā of Maisur, for the payment of the tribute to the Mughal emperor through the British Government, and for the restoration of the ancient Hindu family to Maisur.

Nov. 22: In consequence of the representations of the India Council, the Directors order the Governor-General and Council to resume the jurisdiction of the Sadr diwānī 'Adālat.

Nov. Tipū, assisted by Lally's corps, crosses from Karūr to the Malabar coast, but is defeated in an assault on Ponnānī (Paniyani) by Col. MacLeod. Nov. 29: Admiral Hughes, passing next day, left 450 men to strengthen the garrison.
Dec. 7: Haidar 'Alt dies in camp near Chittur. His death concealed by the minister, Purnaiya, until the arrival of Tipu from Malabar. Tipu, in a few days, joined the main army, and was established on the throne of Mysore (Mysore).

Dec. 7: Madhavji Bhonsla forced by the Portuguese to retire from Sanquelim.

Basalat Jang, son of Nizam-ul Mulk, dies.

H. 1196. The Tariikh-i-Mamalik-i Hind compiled by Ghulam Basit, a former landowner, later in the service of the English.

In Parliament, Mr Dundas moved the recall of Mr Hastings: it came to no result; but, May 3: an address to the King was carried that His Majesty would be pleased to recall Sir E. Impey, to answer for his conduct in accepting a situation under the Bengal Local Government.

Jan. 4: General Stuart, after undignified wrangling with the President, took the field against Tipu, who had been joined by a strong French force from Kudalur. Stuart marched Feb. 5, and offered battle Feb. 13, which was declined. Feb. 18: Tipu evacuated Arkat, and withdrew his army from the Karnatak to defend Bednur, now invested by General Mathews from Bombay.

Jan. 13: The Government of India, who had approved of the assignment of Karnatak revenues made by the Nawab to the Madras Government in December 1781, now order the assignment to be returned; the Court of Directors had already approved of the assignment, and ordered the Supreme Government to aid that of Madras.

Feb. 16: Bednur capitulates to General Mathews; Anantapur was carried. Feb. 14: Honawar and Mangalur had also fallen. General Mathews was superseded in command by Col. Macleod. April 7: Macleod, with two other officers, captured off Vijayadurg by the Maratha fleet, in defiance of the treaty of Salbawi, and almost every man on board put to death.

March: Suffrein lands Bussy with a reinforcement of French troops at Kudalur, and General Stuart, advised to recover possession, delays to march till April 21, and then proceeds extremely slowly.

April 9: Tipu returns before Bednur; takes Kavaledurg and Haidargarh, also, with another division, Anantapur.
April 28: Sir Eyre Coote dies at Madras.

April 30: Bednur capitulates to Tipu on honourable terms, but the officers and men are marched in irons to Seringapatam.

May 4: Tipu invests Mangalur.

May 10: The Burmese court moves to its new capital, Amarapura. This year a complete register of the kingdom is finished. The conquest of Arakan is determined on.

June 7: General Stuart, refusing to co-operate with General Mathews against Tipu, attacked M. Bussy at Kudalur, June 13, and failed with great loss. June 14: Hughes and Suffrein with their fleets arrive at Kudalur; 20th, the fleets engage about 4 P.M., and are parted by night, and Suffrein sailed for Porto Nuovo, where the British admiral offered battle, which seems to have been declined, and then he sailed for Madras. Suffrein immediately landed reinforcements at Kudalur. 24th: in a sally, Bernadotte (afterwards Charles XIV. of Sweden) was taken prisoner. General Stuart is recalled to Madras, and sent home under arrest by Lord Macartney for repeated acts of disobedience.

July: News of peace between France and England leads the Madras Government to propose peace to M. Bussy, who invites Tipu to participate. Aug. 2: an armistice agreed to, but Tipu's army remains before Mangalur.

Aug. Reinforcements from Kudalur are sent to reduce the paligars of Madura, Tinevelly, and Tanjor to obedience. Col. Fullerton, to divert the troops from Mangalur, takes Karur, Aravakurchi, and Dindigal.

Pondicheri is restored to the French and Trinkomali to the Dutch.

Nov. 4: Palkhatcheri surrounded by Fullerton's troops. Fire opened, Nov. 13, and the fort surrenders, Nov. 26. Fullerton captures Coimbatur; marches on Seringapatam, but is ordered to treat with Tipu and restore the captured forts.

Nov. 18: Charles James Fox introduces his Bills for the better government of India. By the first, he proposed to establish a Board of Commissioners to hold office for four years, and have absolute control over the Patronage and Government of India, with a Board of eight assistant Councillors to administer the commercial affairs of the E. I. Co. By the second, restric-
tions were imposed on the free action of the Governor-General. The first Bill passes the Commons, but on Dec. 17 is thrown out of the House of Lords.

Sir Elijah Impey recalled, at the instigation of Francis, through Burke, to answer six charges of illegality.

Samuel Turner sent to Tashilhunpo in Tibet by Warren Hastings on an embassy to congratulate the young Teshu Lama on his incarnation. He returns by Bhutān, March 1784.

Rāja Dhujeendar Nārāyan of Kuch Bihār dies; his infant son, Harindar Nārāyan, succeeds, till 1839.

Mr Fath Khān, first of the Tālpur line, establishes himself as Rais of Sindh, and obtains a farmān from Shāh Zamān of Qandahār for the government of Sindh by the Tālpurs. The new dynasty splits into several branches, each throwing off allegiance to the head of their house at Haidarābād.

Sir Thomas Rumbold, late Governor of Madras, was arraigned before Parliament, but the charges against him, including those of corruption and oppression, were defeated and he was acquitted.

Dec. 31: After complaints from the Vazīr of Audh, and explanations from Mr Bristow, it is determined to withdraw the resident from Audh on receiving security for the Nawāb’s debt to the Company.

1784


Jan. 8: The Queen of Kananor becomes tributary to the English.

Jan. 23: Lieut.-Col. Campbell, besieged in Mangalūr since May 23, 1783, capitulates to Tīpū, and is allowed to march with arms and the honours of war to Tellichery: he dies Feb. 23.

Feb. 17: Warren Hastings sets out for Benares, where he imprisons the native deputy appointed on the deposition of Chait Singh, for maladministration. The Begam’s jaghirs are partially restored, and the English detachment on the Audh frontier withdrawn.

March 11: Peace concluded with Tīpū on the basis of mutual release of prisoners and restitution of conquests. No mention
being made of the treaty of Sálbāi, the Marāthās take offence. Tipū continues to make hostile demonstrations.

April: Chimnāji Appa, posthumous son of Raghoba, born. A faction supports his claims against those of Bājīrav, the Peshwā.

June: The "Commutation Act" passed, by which the duties on teas were reduced from 50 to 12½ per cent.

Aug. 13: Pitt's second India Bill passed. It establishes the Board of Control whereby the Home Government of India nominally passes from the Company to the Crown, large powers still remaining to the Court of Directors. Viscount Sidney is appointed President of the Board till 1790.

Oct. Afrāsyāb Khān, adopted son of Mirza Najaf Khān, Amr-ul 'Umarā, assassinated in camp near Agra. Mahādavji Sindia receives promises of support from the chiefs, and obtains from the Emperor two patents, one nominating the young Peshwā vice-regent of the empire, and one himself as supreme deputy, with a grant of the management of Dehli and Agra provinces.

Dec. The Burmese army in three columns and flotilla occupy Sandoway and the island of Ramri. At Laungkrek the fleet is defeated, and Mahā Thannada submits.

'Abdur Rahim Siddī of Janjira dies, having bequeathed Janjira and Danda Rājpuri to his son, Bābu Miya. But Siddī Yāqut's will had bequeathed the estate to 'Abdur Rahim's second son, under the guardianship of his friend Siddī Johār. Bābu Miya and his brother flee to Poona.


Jahān 6: Sāfar 24, H. 1199. Mīr Dard, i.e., Khwāja, Muhammad Mīr of Dehli, the greatest poet of his time, dies—author of 'Alī Nala-wa-Dard, 'Alī Sard, Dard Dil, Ilm-ul Kitāb, a Diwān in Persian, and a Diwān in Urdu.


In 1772 the revenues under Bengal were £2,373,650; the
A.D. 1785
civil and military charges, £4,705,279; the debt in India was £1,850,166; and in England, including capital stock, &c., £12,850,166. In 1785, the receipts under Bengal had increased to £5,315,197; the expenses were £4,312,519. But the debt in 1786 was £15,443,349; and in India and China £10,464,955. During his administration he had also to provide for the charge of the other two presidencies during ruinous wars.

SIR JOHN MACPHERSON.

Sir John Macpherson, senior member of Council, becomes acting Governor-General; Lord Macartney was nominated by the Directors, but declined the appointment in June. Macpherson held office till Sept. 1786.

Mahâdaji Sindia gains over Muhammad Beg Khân Humâdânî's army with its leader, whom he despatches to Râghugarh. March 27: Agra surrenders to Râyaji Patel, and is placed under the nominal charge of Prince Akbar. The Governor-General refuses a demand for chauth in Bengal, and encourages the Bombay Government to prosecute the alliance with Mâdhabvji Bhonsla.

March: Tîpû besieges Nargund, though his vakils had been sent to Poona. A premature skirmish raises hostilities; Nargund submits and Tîpû breaks the terms of capitulation. July: Nana Phadnavis fails to obtain co-operation from the Supreme Government against Tîpû, and believing a new alliance had been concluded between the French and Tîpû, applies to the Portuguese. Aug., he rejects a proffered force of three battalions for the defence of the boundary, and on Dec. 1, his army of conquest leaves Poona.

June 8: Lord Macartney, Governor of Madras, resigns the governorship and leaves from Calcutta for England; 18th, Mr Alexander Davidson is acting-governor till April 6, 1786. ¹

June 28. A preliminary treaty with the Nawâb of the Karnâtak concluded, assigning territory in lieu of payment of his debts due to the E. I. Co.

Sept. The Burmese army occupies Siam, the king making a heroic defence. Bodoahprâ orders a retreat to Martaban.

Bâbu Mahesh Datt, heir to the Hutwa Râj, dies. A
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. 1785</th>
<th>posthumous son, Chattradhari Shāhi Bahādur, is recognised as heir.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1786</td>
<td>Jan. 9: Lord Macartney arrives in England. Feb. 13: Earl Cornwallis is appointed Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief. April 4: First charges preferred against Warren Hastings in Parliament. Additional charges on April 28 and May 5. April 6: Major-General Sir Archibald Campbell, K.B., Governor of Madras till Feb. 7, 1789, also Commander-in-Chief. He takes up the question of the Karnātak revenues. May: The Marāthās under Hari Pant, with Nizām 'Alī's forces under Tohāwar Jang, attack Bādāmi and capture it, after a siege of about four weeks, on May 20. Adoni is relieved, but abandoned and re-occupied by Tīpū. Aug., Tīpū forms a junction with the Bednūr division, and crosses the Tungābhādrā. The allies retire from Sāvanūr. Aug. 11: Penang, or Prince of Wales Island, formally taken possession of by the British, from the Rāja of Quedā, the negotiations being conducted by Capt. Francis Light. Further treaties concluded in 1791 and 1800.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EARL CORNWALLIS.**

Sept. 12: Earl Cornwallis enters office as Governor-General, being also Commander-in-Chief, till Oct. 10, 1793. Rao Rāyadhan III. of Kachh, becoming insane, is placed in confinement. A struggle for power ensued; ultimately, in 1792, a soldier, Jam'ādār Fath Muhammad, succeeded to the administration.

Madras Board of Revenue instituted.

Nov. 3: Francisco de Cunha e Menezes succeeds Dom Frederico Guilherme de Souza as Governor and Captain-General at Goa, till May 22, 1794. About this time the Court of Judicature at Goa is restored.
H. 1021. The Tārikh-i-Ībrāhīm Khān written—valuable for its clear account of the Marāthās.

Acts of Parliament passed (26 Geo. III., c. 16), giving to the Governor-General power of acting in opposition to his Council. Another (26 Geo. III., c. 25) giving the King the power of recalling the Governor-General. A third (26 Geo. III., c. 57), relieving servants of the Company, returning from India, from producing a statement of their fortunes. And a fourth (26 Geo. III., c. 62), enabling the Company to sell £1,207,559. 15s. of their loan of £4,200,000 to Government, and to add £800,000 to their capital.

Feb. 7: Richard Brinsley Sheridan brings forward in Parliament the charge against Warren Hastings, touching the spoliation of the Begams of Audh.

Feb. 10: After prolonged negotiations the Marāthās conclude an armistice with Tīpū. April: Peace concluded, the Marāthās obtaining the retrocession of Bādāmi, Kittūr, and Nargund, with forty-five lākhs of rupees from Tīpū, who on his return treacherously seizes Harpanhalli and Rāydur from the Pāligārs.

April: Tulāji of Tanjor dies. His half-brother, Amir Singh, succeeds, an adopted son, Sarofji, being set aside by the Madras Government through the misrepresentations of Amir Singh. April 10: Amir Singh engages to pay four lākhs of pagodas towards the defence of his country.

April 15: Lord Cornwallis secures for the Nawāb of Audh a mitigation of his grievances, the annual payment being fixed at fifty lākhs of rupees a year to cover all claims; a large part of the balance due being remitted.

The Rājas of Jaypur and Jodhpur unite against Sindia and defeat him and Muhammad Beg, in whose army De Boigne held a command, at Lālōt after three days’ fighting. Muhammad Beg is killed, 14,000 of his infantry then desert to the Jaypur Rāja, Ismā'īl Beg’s cavalry and foot desert, and Sindia falls back on Alwar.

Ghulām Qādir, son of Zābita Khān, expels the Marāthā garrison from Dehli, reduces Alīgarh, and joins Ismā’īl Beg before Agra.
Rajasingh succeeds his father, Gajasingh, on the throne of Bikanir. He is poisoned after thirteen days' reign. Suratsingh, another son of the late Raja, assumes office as regent for his two nephews, but on the death of one, he strangles the other, and proclaims himself Raja.

Vijayasingh of Jodhpur sends a gold key to Shāh 'Alam, inviting him to Ajmir, Pratāpsingh of Jaypur being a party in the invitation.

George Thomas, an Irish adventurer, arrives at Dehli, receives a commission, and subsequently the command of the army of Begam Samru of Sardanha, for whom he fights against the Sikhs.

The old city of Mysore is partially destroyed by order of Tipū, and a new city, Nazarābād, begun.

Overland communication between England and India established with some regularity.

Jan. 9: Mr Andrew Ramsay, senior member of Council, succeeds Rawson Hart Boddam as Governor of Bombay, till Sept. 6, when Sir W. Medows arrives as Governor and Commander-in-Chief, till Jan. 21, 1790.

Jan. Shāh 'Alam leaves Dehli for Ajmir, but on the way lays siege to Gokalgarh, held by Najaf Quil Khān, who is forced to yield; Shāh 'Alam returns to Dehli on April 16.

Jan. 29: Madhuji Bhonsla agrees to cede Alorna, Bicholin, Sanquelim, and part of Purnem district in return for Portuguese aid against the Raja of Kolhāpur. The Portuguese recover Karim, Vingorla, and Neutim for Madhuji, who endeavours to evade the terms of agreement, but is forced to sign a treaty on the terms proposed.


The Raja of Chirakkal, in debt to the E.I. Co., takes possession of Randatrra, and drives away the English guard.

April 24: The Jāts, having obstructed the siege of Agra, are joined by Sindia, and defeated near Bharatpur by Isma'il Beg and Ghulām Qādir. June 18: in a second battle, at Agra, Isma'il Beg is defeated by De Boigne.
June: Capt. Kennaway sent to the court of Nizám 'Ali to
enforce the cession of Gantúr Sarkár, which is voluntarily sur-
rendered in September. Engagements are entered into, by a
liberal construction of the treaty of Feb. 1768, to aid the Nizám
with troops.

July 15: Isma'íl Beg and Ghulám Qádir enter Dehli, and set
up a puppet emperor in the Prince Bedár Bakht, son of Ahmad
Sháh and grandson of Muhammad Shah. Plunder and outrage
are perpetrated on the royal family, and on Aug. 9: Zíqa'da 7,
H. 1202, Ghulám Qádir blinds the emperor.

Oct. 11: Ghulám Qádir, deserted by Isma'íl Beg and
threatened by Rána Khán, fled to Mirat, whence he escapes,
Dec. 21, but is captured, mutilated, and killed by Sindia.

Sept. 6: Major-General Sir William Medows arrives as
Governor of Bombay, till Jan. 21, 1790.

Madhuji Bhonsla dies and is succeeded by Rághoja II.

Feb. 9: Mr John Hollond, acting Governor of Madras, in
place of Sir Archibald Campbell, K.B., till Feb. 13, 1790.

June 20: Sríñivasarāv, Jagírdár of Arni, has the estate restored,
and executes an agreement engaging to fulfil the terms of
the former treaty of 1762.

July 4: A treaty of offensive and defensive alliance concluded
by the Supreme Government with the Nizám and the Peshwá
against Tipú Sultan, providing that they should send a contingent
of 10,000 horse into Tipú's territories to be paid for by the
Company's Government; conquered lands to be divided.

The Rája of Travankor re-purchases from the Dutch E.I.
Company the forts of Kranganur and its outpost of Ayakota,
which Tipú now claims. Dec. 14: he encamps 25 miles
from Travankor territory and sends a vakil demanding the sur-
render of refractory subjects of Mysore, the withdrawal of troops
from Kranganor, and the demolition of the lines of defence crossing
Kochin; these terms are rejected, and on Dec. 29, Tipú's army
breach the lines, but receive a severe repulse.

Dec. 21: Fath Singh Gaikwád, the Sena khas kheyl, dies.
His brother, Mánáji, assumes charge of the Baroda Government
A.D. 1789

for Sayaji, and is recognised by the Peshwa. Sindia recognises Govind Rao as ruler. Mandsi applies to the British Government for protection under the treaty of 1780, but interference is declined on the ground that the treaty is superseded by the treaty of Salbāi.

De Boigne quits Sindia's service, and enters into trade at Agra. M. Raymond, calling himself Hāji Mustafā, publishes his translation of the Siyar-ul-Matākhīrin of Ghulām Husain Khān Tiba Tībāī.

Lord Cornwallis's revenue reforms and decennial settlements (afterwards perpetual) are commenced.

1790


Feb. Tipū requests Commissioners to be sent to his presence. Such compliance objected to by the Madras Council: The army of General Medows, 15,000 of all arms, takes the field, and a letter from the general, April 7, declares the peace cancelled.

March: Qutb-ud-din of Surat dies. It is proposed to ask a sanad from the Emperor investing the British Government with sole administration of Surat. This is thought inexpedient, the Emperor being then in the hands of Sindia.

April 4: Dhārwār besieged, under Parashurām Bhāu Patvardhan, from Sept. 18, 1789, capitulates after a protracted blockade. The Nizām's forctakes Kopal, Kusugal, and other places.

April 15: Tipū carries the Travankor lines.

May 4: The Supreme Government grants deeds to the Rājās of Chirakkal, Kadattanād, and Kottayam, promising to include them as allies in any treaty which the Company might make with Tipū.

May 8: Col. Hartley, with reinforcements, having arrived at Kranganur, dismantles the fort, and withdraws the troops to
A.D. 1790

Álikkotta on Tipú's flank, who busies himself demolishing the Travankor lines; May 24: he retires to the north.

May 24: General Medows takes command, and leaves Trichinopoly on 26th to march northwards; the plan of campaign being to take Koimbattur and Palghât with the main division, and invade Bâramahâl with another force.

June 15: General Medows takes Karûr, Dharapuram, and other places on his route to Koimbatur.


June 21: The Government of India see it necessary to resume the revenues of the Nawâb of Arkat, which had been restored by command of the Board of Control.


Dec. Tipú invades the Karnâtak, devastates Trichinopoly district, and levies contributions as far as Tiâgar, but fails to take this fort from Capt. Flint.


Dec. 12: Lord Cornwallis arrives at Madras and takes command of the army.

Dec. 17: Kânanûr surrenders to General Abercromby and a force from Bombay; and 5,000 of Tipú's troops lay down their arms, and the Malabar coast is freed of Tipú's troops.
1790

'Alī Bahādur, a grandson of Bājirāv, the Peshwā, receives the investiture of Bundelkhand from Nāna Phadnavis, and, in spite of the opposition of Nāna Arjun, obtains the Rāj of Bānda and Panna.

The Rāja of Sunda, being a refugee at Goa, desirous of regaining his kingdom, promises to become a vassal of Portugal, and expresses fears lest the English or Marāthās should occupy Piro; the Portuguese hūrriedly conclude a treaty with him, in which he assigned to them his rights in Phonda, Zambolim, Panchamal, &c.

Rāmmohan Rāi, in a treatise antagonistic to Hindu idolatry, lays the foundation of a prose literature in the Bengali vernacular.

1791

Jan. 6: Rāma Varma, Rāja of Kochin, executes a treaty for the payment of tribute to the British Government, in return for assistance in recovering districts seized by Tīpū.

Jan. 21: The confiscated estate of Husainpur, conferred by Government on Chattрадhari Shāhi, is placed under the protection of the Court of Wards.

Jan. A Marātha army under Hari Pant leaves Poona, and at Pangal he agrees with Nizām Ali to observe the treaty with the English only so far as might humble Tīpū, without annihilating his power.

March 5: Lord Cornwallis, with the main army, having outmanoeuvred Tīpū, invests Bangalor, which is carried by storm, March 21. Devanhalli and Chick Ballapur surrender, and several pāligārs tender submission.

May 1: Capt. Light concludes a treaty with the Rāja of Quedah providing for supplies from the mainland, for the payment to the Rāja of 6,000 Spanish dollars, and for the exclusion of other Europeans from the country.

May 15: Lord Cornwallis meets and defeats Tīpū at Arakere, 9 miles from Seringapatam, but the allies failing to come up, and from scarcity in camp, a retreat is begun on May 26. General Abercromby ordered to return to Malabar. May 26: on the march the Marātha armies under Parashurām Bhāū and Hari Pant join Cornwallis's force, and the combined army falls back on Bangalor, proceeding on June 6. Cross the Madūr river, 19th;

June 6: The Siddis of Janjira promise to relinquish their right and title in favour of the Peshwa to certain lands granted to 'Abdul Kharim Khan or Balu Miya in Gujarat; but Janjira was never reduced.

Oct. 31: Extensive reinforcements having been sent from England, a detachment under Col. Maxwell arrives at Fort Pennagaram, in Salem district, the chief retreat of predatory bands. The flag being fired on, the fort was taken, and Krishnagiri and other forts captured.

Nov. A Maratha detachment left at Madgiri is routed by a force under Kamr-ud-din, one of Tipu's generals. Nov. 15: Koimbatur, after a brave defence for five months, surrenders to Tipu, and the garrison is marched in chains to Seringapatam in violation of the terms of capitulation.

Dec. 10: Col. Stuart proceeds against Savandurg fortress, which is stormed by Lord Cornwallis, Dec. 21. Dec. 24: Uttaradurg taken by Col. Stuart. Dec. 29: Capt. Little forces a strong position of the army near Simoga without the assistance of Parashuram Bhau, who remains inactive, to plunder the enemy's camp.

Jan. 3: Parashuram Bhau and Capt. Little lay siege to Simoga: the garrison surrender only on obtaining the English guarantee of safety. Jan. 22: General Abercromby, under orders from headquarters, marches from the Sidasinghat to join the main army. Jan. 25: Lord Cornwallis leaves Haliyarburg, accompanied by the Nizam's force under his son, Sikandar Jah, and a party of Marathas under Hari Pant. Feb. 5: encamps 6 miles from Seringapatam. Feb. 6: attacks at night, carries the pettah of Shahar Ganjam with all redoubts and batteries. Feb. 8: Tipu sends Lieuts. Nash and Chalmers, prisoners from Koimbatur, with letters to the general, but at the same time directs a cavalry attack on the English rear.

Feb. 16: Abercromby joins the besieging force. The siege is continued, together with negotiations. Feb. 22: the confederacy's ultimatum is placed before Tipu, viz., the cession to the allies, from the country adjacent to theirs, of one-half the dominions he
possessed before the war; the payment of three karors and thirty lähks of rupees; the release of all prisoners from the time of Haidar; and the delivery of his two sons as hostages. Feb. 23: the preliminary articles signed and returned, and on Feb. 26 the two sons of Tipū, aged ten and eight, received into the British camp. The English retain Bāramahāl, Dindigal, Malabar, and Coorg: the Marātha boundary is extended to the Tungābhadrā: Nizām ‘Ali recovers his possessions north of this river, and Kadapā to the south. March 19, the treaty is signed and delivered, and the army returns to Madras.

March 1: Rajab 5, H. 1206. The Gurkhas of Nepāl open nego-tiations with the British Government through Jonathan Duncan, Resident at Benares, which result in a commercial treaty, the original purpose, i.e., protection against the Chinese, having been frustrated by a treaty signed with the Chinese general.

April: New arrangements are made with the Nawāb of the Karnātak: in time of war the E.I. Co. to have the entire management of his revenues, and he to recover them in time of peace. July 12: a further treaty stipulates that the Nawāb should contribute nine lähks of pagodas ($31,50,000 rupees) yearly for the maintenance of a force in his territory.

June 11: Sindia arrives at Poona, and (20th to 22nd) invests with great ceremony the young Peshwā with the insignia of Vākīl-i-mutālīk, in spite of the opposition of Nāna Phadnavis.

Aug. 1: Sir Charles Oakley, Bart., succeeds General Medows as Governor of Madras, till Sept. 7, 1794.

Ismā'īl Beg, preparing to revolt with Najaf Qulī Khān’s widow at Kanaund, is met by Sindia’s general, Col. Perron, defeated, captured, and imprisoned at Agra till his death in 1799.

Sept. 18: The Gurkha Regent of Nepāl had written to Lord Cornwallis asking military aid against the Chinese, who had invaded his country; this was refused, and Col. Kirkpatrick was sent to Nepāl, too late to be of any service, and his mission is sent back, reaching Pātna, March 1793.

Sept. 30: Holkar’s army of 30,000, with four battalions under du Drenec, defeated by Sindia’s general, de Boigne, at Lakhairi, after a hotly contested battle.

Nizām ud-din Khān is installed by order of the Company’s
Government as Nawāb of Surat. He expresses his desire to be solely dependent on the British, declining to accept a sanad from Dehli.

Jam'adār Fath Muhammad makes himself master of Kachh.

George Thomas leaves Begam Samru's service, and takes office under Appa Khanderāv, who gives him the parganas of Tijāra, Tapokara, and Firuzpur in Mewāt.

An armament is prepared against the Rāja of Kolhāpur to repress continued acts of piracy, but the expedition is put off by a treaty of Nov. 25, wherein the Rāja engages to give compensation for losses sustained by British merchants, and to permit the erection of factories at Mulwān and Kolhāpur; but the system of piracy still continued, till 1812.

Sanskrit College instituted at Benares.

Jan. 28: The Rāja of Travankor enters into an agreement (known as the Pepper Contract) to supply pepper for ten years to the Bombay Government, in return for arms and European goods.

Feb. 11: Lord Cornwallis, by a minute, institutes Zilā and City Courts for primary jurisdiction. Four provincial Courts of Appeal established at Calcutta, Pātna, Dhākā, and Murshidābād. A Court of last Appeal—the Sadr Diwānī 'Adālat—is set up at Calcutta. Judges' fees abolished. Criminal Courts established, and circuits arranged. Assizes to be held at the four provincial Courts monthly, and at the Zilās twice a year. A Supreme Court of Criminal Justice, called the Nizāmat 'Adālat, is formed at Calcutta.

Feb. 25: Mr Henry Dundas defended the Government of India in favour of the renewal of the Charter of the E.I. Company. A new Charter granted for twenty years. The regulations of this Act were chiefly as before: salaries to be allowed to the Commissioners of the Board of Control, to be paid by the Company, and no longer to be taken exclusively from the Privy Council. The Company to provide 3,000 tons of shipping annually for the use of private traders.

March 16: Francisco de Menezes restores to Tipū Sultān the fort of Pīro and adjacent provinces.

May 17: Shawwāl 7, H. 1207. Taimūr Shāh of Afghanistān dies. The succession is disputed among his sons. Zamān Shāh,
his fifth son, elected at Kābul, while Humāyūn Shāh proclaims himself at Qandahār, and Mahmūd Shāh at Harāt.

June 11: A treaty is concluded with the Rāja of Tanjor, for garrisoning his country with British troops.

June-July: The E.I. Co. invested with civil and criminal jurisdiction on the Malabar coast. Small cause Courts are established in the Pālgāt, for Kongād, Mannūr, and Edattara districts.

June 22: Viscount Melville, president of the Board of Control, till April 25, 1801.

Vijaya Singh of Jodhpur dies. His grandson, Bhīm Singh, usurps the throne, defeating Zālim Singh; he poisons or assassinates his four remaining brothers. His nephew, Mān Singh, is besieged in Jhalur.

Aug. 1: Mānāji Gaikwād dies. The family quarrel among the four sons of Dāmāji is thus terminated, and the succession of Govindrāv recognised on payment of a large sum to the Peshwā.

Aug. 12: Lord Cornwallis, against the advice of Sir John Shore, carries into effect his Permanent Revenue Settlement, by which the zamīndār pays a fixed sum to Government, and levies this from the rāyats by his own agents. He also reforms the jurisdiction of Bengal, and establishes Zīlā Courts for primary cases.

Sept. 15: War having broken out between France and Britain, Col. Braithwaite besieges Pondicherry, which capitulates. The other French settlements are also taken for the third time.

A formal cession of part of northern Borneo seems to have been made to the Company by the Sultān of Sulu.

Rāja Gaurināth of Asām, deposed, appeals to Lord Cornwallis for protection. Capt. Welsh, with 1,100 sipāhis, reinstates the Rāja, who, however, is imprisoned, and a youth named Kīnarām placed on the throne by the ministers.

Sept. 28. Mubārik-ud-daula, Nawāb of Bengal, dies, his eldest son, Nāzīm-ul Mulk Wazīr-ud-daula, succeeds with the title of Bābar Jang.

SIR JOHN SHORE, LORD TEIGNMOUTH.

George Thomas attempts to rescue Begam Samru, is defeated by the Mewātīs, rallies his troops, and again offers battle, but concludes peace on favourable terms. At Appa Khandērāvan’s command, he reduces the rest of Begam Samru’s villages.

Nov. 11: Dr William Carey, the first Baptist missionary, lands in India.

Abū Tālib Londoni writes the Lubbus Siyar.

Jan. 1: Sir John Kennaway, Resident at Haidarābād, reports Nizām ‘Alī to be ready to form engagements favourable to the English in consequence of his threatened annihilation by the Marāthās. The English offer mediation, but decline to give military assistance.

Feb. 12: Mahādāji Sindia of Gwāliar dies suddenly of fever at Wanauli. His grand-nephew and adopted son, Daulatrāv Sindia, succeeds, till March 21, 1827. The influence of Nāna Phadnavis with the Peshwa is now paramount.

March 29: Tipū pays the war indemnity due under the treaty of 1792, and receives back his sons.

George Thomas cantons his legion at Tijara, and effects a junction with Appa Khandērāvan, now a prisoner in Kuteputli fort. Thomas is adopted as Appa’s son, and proceeds to his jagirs. Appa, having visited Sindia’s camp, is laid under a contribution which necessitates the mortgage of most of his property to Bāpu Phadnavis.

May 22: Francisco Antonio Vego de Cabral succeeds Francisco da Cunha e Menezes as Governor and Captain-General at Goa.

Sept.: Sa’far, H. 1209. Faizullah Khān, the Rohila chief, dies. His eldest son, Muhammad ‘Alī Khān succeeds to the jagirs at Rāmpur, but is assassinated a few days after by his brother, Ghulām Muḥammad. The English Government support the cause of Ahmad ‘Alī, infant son of the murdered prince. Sir Robert Abercromby at Bithaura defeats Ghulām Muḥammad, who is imprisoned.

Sept. 7: Lord Hobart succeeds Sir Charles Oakley as Governor of Madras, till Feb. 20, 1798.

The Marāthās make extensive claims on Nizām ‘Alī of Haidar-
ābad, who prepares to resist their demands and takes the field with a large army in Dec.

H. 1209. Sarūp Chand Khatri compiles the *Saḥīḥu-ʾl Akhbār*, a general History of India, dealing in particular with the administration and revenue affairs of Bengal.

Jan. The Peshwá leaves Poona with 130,000 troops, Marātha and Gujurātī, for Berār, with Sindia and Holkar’s cavalry, to meet Nizām ‘Ali, who, with 110,000, was marching from Bidar—the infantry under M. Raymond. March 11: the Marāthās defeat the Mughals in the battle of Kardā. Nizām ‘Ali is surrounded in Kardā fort and capitulates on March 15, promising to cede large tracts of country, to deliver his minister, Mashir-ul-Mulk, and to pay three karors of rupees.

Ahalyābāi, widow of Khanderāv Holkar, dies, after a rule of thirty years. Tukāji Holkar now becomes sole ruler.

April 23: Warren Hastings acquitted on all charges; the proceedings had lasted seven years, and the trial had occupied 145 days, and cost him £70,000: the Company gave him a grant of money.

June: Nizām ‘Ali, offended at the neutrality of the British, dismisses the battalions lent him for defence, but on the insurrection of his son, ‘Alī Jāh, is compelled to recall them. M. Raymond, with the French brigade, suppresses the rebellion, and captures the prince, who, to avoid disgrace, takes poison.

Aug. 1: An expedition is fitted out by Lord Hobart, Governor of Madras, to wrest Ceylon from the Dutch.

Sept. Capt. Symes, deputed to the court of Ava, effects a treaty which leads only to permitting a British Agent to reside at Rangūn.

Oct. 12: Mr Robert Andrews concludes a preliminary treaty with the King of Kandy for friendship and alliance.

Oct. 13: Muḥammad ‘Alī Khān, Nawāb of the Karnātak, dies, aged seventy-eight. His son, ‘Umdat-ul-Umrā, succeeds. Lord Hobart attempts to reform the abuses by assuming the collection of revenue and internal administration, but the Supreme Government refuses to consent. Tinevelly district is taken over as payment for the cavalry loan.
Oct. 20: Kochin city and Tangasseri surrendered by Mr Vanspall, the Dutch governor, to Major Petrie.

Oct. 25: Madhavraj II. Peshwa, wearied by the dominance of Nana Phadnavis, throws himself from the palace roof and dies two days later, requesting that his cousin, Bajirao, should be his successor; but Nana suggests in council that Yashodabai, the Peshwa's widow, should adopt a son. Bajirao meanwhile pushes his claims with Sindia.

Nov. 17: A treaty of perpetual peace and friendship is concluded with the Raja of Travankor, who engages to pay a subsidy for troops stationed in his country.

A squadron under Peter Ranier from Madras reduces the Dutch settlements in Ceylon, Malacca, Banda, and Amboyna, The Cape of Good Hope also falls to the English.

Rana Bahadur of Nepal orders his uncle, the regent, to be starved to death in prison, and reigns for five years with intolerable cruelty.

Chama Raja, the titular sovereign of Mysore, dies. Tipu determines to have no more puppet kings, and despoils and imprisons his family.

Begam Samru's troops under Lagois, a dismissed commander, mutiny, and take the oath of allegiance to her stepson, Zafar Yab Khan. The Begam with Levassoul, her husband and commander-in-chief of her army, in flight are overtaken, Levassoul, on a report that the Begam had killed herself, shoots himself. George Thomas obtains the release and restoration of the Begam.

Dec. 25: The Bengal officers form a Board to enforce restoration of the privileges removed by Lord Cornwallis. The commander-in-chief, Sir Robert Abercromby, proceeds to Cawnpore, and the mutiny is temporarily quelled.

Burmese troops enter Chittagong district in pursuit of three robbers. They retire on explanations from General Erskine, and after trial and conviction the fugitives are restored.

Dec. 27: Jonathan Duncan succeeds the acting Governor, John Griffith, as Governor of Bombay, till his death, Aug. 11, 1811.

Feb. 4: The British force in Ceylon takes Negambo. Feb. 12: a treaty is concluded with the King of Kandy for the erection
of forts and factories in Ceylon. Feb 16: the Singhalese army at Colombo capitulates, and Ceylon is placed under the political control of the Madras governor.

May: New regulations for army administration arrive in Bengal, but aggravate the spirit of dissatisfaction. Sir John Shore is compelled to modify them and practically to concede the demands.

May 26: Against his will, Chimnâji Appa, Bâjirâv's younger brother, is invested in camp as Chimnâji Mâdhavrâv Peshwâ, by Parashurâm Bhâu and Bâbârâv Phadke. Nâna Phadnavis, at Wai, suspects treachery and plots against the new administration, espouses the cause of Bâjirâv, bribes Sindia, and, Oct. 8: arranges terms with Nizâm 'Alî at Mahâd, the latter engaging to send 15,000 men with a train of artillery to unite with those of the Nâna and Râghoji Bhonsla for the restoration of Bâjirâv, while Nizâm 'Alî's territory and promised payments, wrested from him at Kardâ, are to be restored, and his right to certain districts near Dehli confirmed, and Bâjirâv to be advised to relinquish the chauth of Bidar.

Oct. 20: The Bibi of Kananûr executes an agreement surrendering her rights to the Company.

Oct. The Company's Government deputes Capt. Hiram Cox to be the resident at Rangûn under the supposed treaty of 1795; after a friendly reception he is neglected, and after nine months returns to Bengal.

Oct. 27: Sindia arrests Bâloba Tâtya, one of Nâna Phadnavis's opponents; Chimnâji Âpa, with Parashurâm Bhâu, flees to Siwneri, but is captured. Nov. 25: Nâna Phadnavis secures a declaration of friendship from Bâjirâv, and returns to Poona. Dec. 4: Bâjirâv is invested as Peshwâ.

Sir R. Abercromby defeats the Rohila Patâns at Fathganj.

The Andaman Islands declared to be too unhealthy, and the English settlement withdrawn.

Feb. 1: Lord Cornwallis re-appointed Governor-General, but does not proceed to India.

Zamân Shâh Abdâlî marches on Lâhor, conciliates the Sikhs, and threatens Hindustan.
March: Sir John Shore proceeds to Lucknow to induce the Vazīr to reform his administration, and to pay part of his cavalry establishment, but with indifferent results.

Sixty Frenchmen form a Jacobin club at Seringapatam and plant a “tree of liberty” before Tipū’s palace. April: Capt. Ripaud and two Muslim envoys ordered to Mauritius, but embark only in October.

Shāmli fort capitulates to George Thomas, acting for the Marāthās. Lakhnauti is also taken. Appa Khañderāv drowns himself in the Jamnā. Fighting follows between Thomas and Vafonrāo, Appa’s nephew.

Aug. 15. Tukāji Holkar dies. Anarchy begins at Indor. Malhārrāv, Tukāji’s second son, assumes command of the army and state. Sept., Kāshi Rāo, the elder brother, raises an army with Sindia’s aid, and attacks the army of Malhārrāv, who falls. Yaswant or Jaswantrāo Holkar, an illegitimate stepbrother, poses as the champion of Malhārrāv’s infant son, and ravages Sindia’s territory.


Rāna Bahādur returns to Nepāl, but is murdered by a halfbrother.

Dec. 31. Nāna Phadnavis, induced to pay a state visit to Sindia, is seized and imprisoned by Michel Filoze, a Neapolitan in Sindia’s service. His retinue are attacked, and Ghātge sends soldiers to plunder the Nāna’s house and those of all his adherents. Poona becomes the scene of much bloodshed. Nāna Phadnavis is imprisoned at Ahmādnagar.

Mayors’ Courts abolished at Madras and Bombay, and Recorders’ Courts substituted.

John Collins resident at the court of Daulatrāv Sindia till 1803.

brother of 'Asaf ud-daula, is proclaimed Nawāb Vazīr. The fort of Allahābād is made over to the Company, and the permanent maintenance of 10,000 troops agreed to.

Feb. 21: Lord Harris made a lieut.-general, and appointed commander-in-chief at Madras, with a seat in Council and the right of nominating officers to military appointments, previously held by the civil power. Acting Governor in succession to Lord Hobart, till Aug. 21.

George Thomas defeats the Sikhs and concludes a treaty. Breaking with Bāpū Sindia, he aspires to independence, is checked at Kanhori, but overcomes it and occupies all Hariānā, Hissar, Hānsi, Sirsa, and Rohtak. He makes Georgegarh near Hānsi his capital.

March 25: Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth) leaves India: Sir Alured Clarke, the commander-in-chief, acting Governor till May 17.

March 25: Michel I. Raymond, commander of Nizām Ali's forces, dies suddenly.

March: Sindia marries Sakharām Ghātge Shirzi Rāv's daughter:—in straits for funds, Sindia appoints his father-in-law his diwān. Ghātge extorts money from the people of Poona with the utmost violence and torture.

Bājirāv instigates his brother Amrirāv to murder Sindia, but when Sindia visits Bājirāv his irresolution discovers the plot.

May: The widows of Mahādaji Sindia revolt, disown Daulet Rāv, are imprisoned in Amrirāv's camp. Sindia declines the mediation of Col. Palmer, but subsequently accepts it in view of a treaty between Bājirāv and Nizām 'Alī. Sindia and Bājirāv reconciled.

May: Tipū having sent ambassadors to the French authorities at Mauritius, the embassy returns to Mangalor, accompanied by fifty volunteers under Col. Chappuis and a naval colleague Dubac, who proceeds to Paris.

MARQUIS WELLESLEY.

May 17: The Earl of Mornington (Marquis Wellesley) arrives at Calcutta as Governor-General in succession to Lord Teignmouth, till July 29, 1805.
June 18: Lord Macartney, from the Cape of Good Hope, corroborates the fact of Tipū's embassy to the French, and the Governor-General resolves on war against him, and to deprive him of Mangalur, his port on the coast.

Aug. 21: Lord Clive arrives at Madras to succeed Lord Hobart as Governor and Lord Harris acting Governor, till August 30, 1803.

Sept. 1: Lord Mornington concludes a treaty with Nizām ‘Ali, who promises to dismiss his French officers, disband the infantry raised by M. Raymond, and maintain instead six battalions of English sepoys, paying 24,17,100 rupees annually. The exchange is effected by Sir John Malcolm without disturbance.

Oct. Zamān Shāh marches from Kābul, but is met and checked by the Sikhs near Amritsar. He makes over Lāhor to Ranjit Singh as a fief and returns to Qandahār.

Nov. 8. The Governor-General writes to Tipū remonstrating about his proceedings with the French, offering to depute Major Doveton to explain what might lead to a better understanding. Dec. 10: a second letter written, requesting a reply at Madras.

Dec. 31: Governor-General arrives at Madras. Tipū's reply attempts to explain away the embassy to Mauritius, and considers further measures for preserving friendship superfluous. Warlike preparations are prosecuted at Madras.

An attempt to introduce some changes in the fiscal system into the Ceylon settlements nearly results in a revolution. The conquered settlements in Ceylon are transferred to the direct government of the Crown; the Hon. Frederick North nominated first Governor.

Great numbers of Arakanese having taken refuge in Chitagāon from the usurping Burmese, the Governor of Burma writes Lord Mornington demanding that the fugitives be given up.

Jan. 8. Nawāb Nizām ud-din of Surat dies. The Government, compelled to interfere in order to prevent further corrupt administra- tion of the native Darbār, recognise the Nawāb's brother, Nazīr ud-din. The entire administration of the city and its revenues is vested in the E.I. Company's government, the Nawāb to receive a läkh of rupees yearly and one-third of the revenues.
Jan. 14: Mr George Frederick Cherry, resident at Banaras, with Capt. Conway and another Englishman, murdered by Vâžîr 'Alî, who flees to Bhotwâl territory and enters Audh at the head of a band of disaffected zamindârs. His force scattered by a British contingent, he flees to the Rajputs, but is handed over in Dec. and imprisoned at Fort William. May 1817: he died at Vellor.

Jan. 27: General Harris reaches Vellor, to command the Madras army. Feb. 3: Lord Mornington, having learnt that Tîpû Sultân had sent vakîls on a mission to the executive Directory of France, orders General Harris to enter the territory of Mysore. The E.I. Company intimated to be at war with Tîpû.

Feb. 21: The Bombay column, under General Stuart, reaches Kânànûr. March 6: the advance guard, under General Hartley, attacked at Periyâpatna by Tîpû, but with the aid of General Stuart's force, defeats the Mysore army.

March 27: General Harris with the main army attacked at Malvalli, drives off the enemy with loss; 30th: he crosses the Kâverî at Sôsilé.

April 5: General Harris begins the siege of Seringapatam. April 14: Bombay army joins.

April 20: Tîpû proposes a conference, and, 22nd: is furnished with the draft of a preliminary treaty which is declined. 28th: it is determined to begin the assault of Seringapatam.

May 4: Sir David Baird leads a storming party at 1 P.M., and in seven minutes the British flag was hoisted over the walls of Seringapatam; Tîpû wounded, and finally shot by a grenadier. May 6: Fath Haidar, Tîpû's son, and Purnaya, the minister, surrender.

April 5: Col. Brown's detachment takes Karûr fortress, and, 22nd: in conjunction with Col. Reade, takes Kâverîpuram.

June 22: Partition treaty of Mysore, between the Nizâm and the Government, is ratified. The Company take the southern portion and the city of Seringapatam, by which accession their territory reaches across the peninsula. The Nizâm takes an equal portion on the north-east, in the districts of Gûtî and the country lying along the line of the forts of Chitaldurg, Sira, Nandidurg, and Kolar, but without the forts. Districts to the
north-west—Harpanahalli, Sunda, Anagudi, and other districts—yielding from half to two-thirds the revenue of each of the other portions, are offered to the Marāthās, who refuse them, and they are divided between the Nizām and the Company's Government. The remainder formed the kingdom of Mysore under Krishna Rāja Udiyār, dependent on the British.

June: Col. Scott proceeds to Lucknow with the Governor-General's proposed scheme of army organisation for Audh. The Nawāb temporises with the resident. Nov. 12: he proposes to abdicate in favour of his son.

June 30: Krishna Rāja Udiyār, the infant descendant of the former Hindu rājas, placed on the masnad with Purnaya as minister.

July 8: Subsidiary treaty of Mysore, settling the arrangements between the new state of Mysore and the Indian Government.

Zamān Shāh of Afghanistan, about to invade Hindustān, is distracted by a threatened invasion from Persia, instigated by the British. A conspiracy in Afghanistān to raise Shujā Mīrza, a brother of Zamān, to the throne, is discovered to the Vazir, who takes extreme measures for its suppression, which leads to the rebellion of the Barūkhzais.

A commercial mission is sent to Sindh, to conduct business between the Indian Government and the Tālpur Mīrs, but fails, and the agent receives orders to quit Sindh.

Oct. 4: Thanks of Parliament voted to the army for the success of the Mysore war.

Rāja Wānji Baula Perumāl of Travankor dies. Rāja Rāma-varma Perumāl succeeds.

George Thomas, now before Fathpur, is deserted by his Marātha allies, but with his own troops gains a victory over the Rajputs. Distress supervenes in his camp, when terms are offered by the Rāja and accepted. After an unsuccessful attack on Jhind, Thomas agrees to serve with Ambāji Inglia, and proceeds to Udaypur against Lakwa Dāda.

Oct. Dr Joshua Marshman, Baptist missionary, arrives at Serampur. Dr Carey, prevented by the E.I. Co. from establishing a mission in British territory, settles at Serampur under protection of the Danish Governor, Colonel Bie.
Oct. 25: Raja Sarfoji of Tanjor cedes the state to the E.I. Co., receiving in return an annual income of a lakh of pagodas—about £40,000, and one-fifth of the revenue—together about £118,350, with the fort of Tanjor and a small territory.

Nov. 4: Great storm at Bombay, the shipping in the harbour—more than a hundred craft—driven ashore and shattered; the "Resolution" warship dashed to pieces; more than 500 lives lost.

Dec. 2: Lord Mornington created Marquis Wellesley.

Dec. 29: Sir John Malcolm leaves Bombay as ambassador to Persia, makes a treaty of alliance with the Shâh, and induces him to attack Zamân Shâh in order to withdraw the latter from invading the Panjâb. The Persians also agree to allow no Frenchman to remain in Persia.

Jan. 5: General Perron, at Bijaigarh, defeats Lakwa Dâdâ and the Brahmins who had taken up the cause of the Bâis, or ladies of the late Sindia's family. Lakwa Dâdâ holds out within the entrenchments, but, May 5: the works are stormed, and the confederates dispersed.

George Thomas, having established his state of Hânsi, had made inroads into Jaypur, and into the Sikh country, returning with considerable booty.

General Macdowell ordered on an embassy from Colombo to the court of Kandy: the minister Tolawë intrigues for the removal of the king. The troops are stopped and the embassy becomes formal.

Feb. The Nawâb Vazir of Audh agrees to disband his own battalions and to accept those of the Company.

May 13: Nazir-ud-dîn, brother of the late Nizâm-ud-dîn, Nawâb of Surat, receives the title with an annual revenue of one lakh of rupees and one-fifth more of the surplus revenues of the city—the entire government, civil and administrative, to vest in the Hon. E.I. Co. In 1817 he commuted the variable one-fifth for half a lakh of rupees—altogether about £15,000.

Yashvantrāv (Jeswant) Holkar, son of Tukājī and brother of Kāshirāv of Indor, increases his power in Mālwa. He is secretly encouraged by the Peshwā to oppose Sindia, whose Mālwa estates are soon attacked.

July 21: Purnem, long kept in disturbance by the Sāwants, recovered by the Portuguese.

Aug. 7: Marquis Wellesley made Captain-General and Commander-in-Chief in India.

Aug. 18: Fort William College, Calcutta, is established—abolished 1854.

Aug. 26: The Indian Government conclude an agreement with the Nawāb of the Karnātak, by which the right of collecting certain fees in Tinnevelly is ceded to the Government.

Sept. 9: Dhundia Wāgh, released on the capture of Seringapatam, having rallied some of Tīpū’s troops, ravaged the Karnātak, both British and Marāṭha, and killed Dhondu Pant Gohale, is pursued by Col. Wellesley and killed at Kongal.

Sept. 19: Govindrāv Gaikwād of Baroda dies. His son, Ānandrāv, of weak intellect, deposed by his half-brother Kānhoji, who is in turn ousted by a ministerial party under Rāvji Appaji.

Oct. 12: The Nizām of Haidarābād cedes to the Company the territory acquired by him from Maisur, in return for the protection in every case of a British force. Thus Kadapā, Karnūl, and Bellāri come into the Company’s hands.

Oct. The Barīkhzais revolt and declare for Mahmūd, a brother of Zamān Shāh. Mahmūd’s army takes Qandahār, but sustains a reverse at Ghaznī.

Oct. The Peshwā leases to the Gaikwād his share in the Gujarāt revenues for five years for five lākhs per annum.

Muhammad ‘Alī Khān writes the Tārikh-i-Muzaffari.

Feb. 14: Major-General Baird leaves Bengal to command forces ordered for service in Egypt. These are transported from Bombay: and arrived at Qosir, June 8.

April 1: Vithoji Holkar, brother of Yashvantrāv, taken prisoner and cruelly executed by the Peshwā. Other executions follow at Poona.
April 4: Supreme Court instituted at Madras.

May 4: Lieut. George Bridges Bellasis, in a duel at Bombay, kills Arthur Forbes Mitchell, of Forbes & Co., for which Bellasis is sentenced to fourteen years' transportation to Sydney, Australia: pardoned June 4, 1802.

June: Sir George Leith, Governor of Prince of Wales' Island, concludes a treaty with the Rāja of Quedah for the cession of a district on the mainland, now named Wellesley Province. Treaty confirmed, Nov. 1802.

June: Holkar cuts off a detachment under Capt. M'Intyre, and then totally defeats Sindia's army under John Helsing at Ujjain. July: Holkar menaces Sindia's main force, but is checked with severe loss by Capt. Brownrigg.


July 15: 'Umdat-ul-Umarā, Nawāb of the Karnātak, dies. The Company wishes to take the government into their own hands. 'Ali Husain, the son of 'Umdat-ul-Umarā, refuses the terms offered, and 'Azim-ud-daula, the nephew of the late Nawāb, agrees to renounce the powers of government, and is raised to the nominal throne.

Aug. 15: The Governor-General sets out on a tour through the northern provinces.

Sept. 4: Supreme Court instituted at Madras, and Charter read.

Sept. Daulatrāv Sindia endeavours to secure George Thomas's co-operation with M. Perron, but Thomas refusing Perron's demand to give up Jayjar to the Marāthās, the negotiation is stopped, and a desultory campaign follows. Desertions from Thomas become frequent, and at Hánsī he capitulates to Perron.

Oct. 14: Daulatrāv Sindia sends Ghātge against Indor with a force under Col. Sutherland, who defeats Yashvantrāv Holkar at Indor, but fails to follow up his victory. Ghātge plunders mercilessly there.

Nov. 9: Brigadier-General John Carnac, the friend and associate of Clive, dies at Mangalur on a sea voyage, aged eighty-four.

Nov. 20: The Peshwā informs Sir Barry Close of his readiness
to accept part of the Governor-General’s conditions of support, but refuses to part with territory or dismiss Europeans of nations not then at war with Britain.

Nov. 14: The Nawāb Vazīr of Audh cedes to the English Government lands in Rohilkhand and the Duāb in lieu of subsidy and all future expenses of defence, also providing for the reduction of troops, and the free navigation of the Ganges and other boundary rivers.

Fath 'Ali Khān of Haidarābād, Sindh, dies, leaving half his territory to his brother, Ghulām 'Ali, and half to other two brothers, Karam 'Ali and Murād 'Ali. By this arrangement Fath 'Ali’s son, Sobhdār, receives no power.

Ran Bahādur of Nepāl is compelled to abdicate in favour of Gīrvānyuddha Vikrāma Sāh, his son, and retires to Benares, where Capt. Knox is appointed to attend him as political agent.

Pondicheri restored to the French under the treaty of Amiens.

1802

Jan. 1: Lord Wellesley sends home his resignation of the Governor-Generalship, but on an appeal from the Court of Directors, consents to remain till 1805.

Jan. George Thomas, declining service with Sindia, is besieged, and surrenders at Hānsī to a strong combination of troops under Major Bourquin. Aug. 22: he dies at Burhanpur.

Feb. Malhārrāv Gaikwād, acting on behalf of his cousin, Kānhoji, Govindrāv's son, raises an army. Major Walker, with a small force, attempts pacific measures, but finds Malhārrāv treacherous. Many of the Gaikwād’s troops desert to him. March 17: he attacks Major Walker, but is repulsed. April 12: all available troops summoned from Goa and Bombay, under Col. Sir William Clarke, land at Khambay. April 30: Kari carried by the British troops. Malhārrāv surrenders, and is settled at Nariād with an allowance of 1,25,000 rupees. The resident reorganises the civil administration, and reduces the Arab military force in Baroda.

April: Several merchants in Kandy are seized by the Prime Minister. Compensation is refused and war declared.

April 10: Hon. Sir Benjamin Sullivan is officiating Recorder at Bombay till 1804.
Ship-burning becomes prevalent in Bombay, the "Scaleby Castle" being the first case.

May 11: The Ghilzais, defeated already in three engagements, receive a final defeat at Malâh, and accept Durânî rule. June: Mahmûd Shâh Durânî, now at the height of his power, gives way to indolence and loses Khorasân. Dissensions among the chiefs follow.

Col. Symes proceeds to the court of Ava as envoy, and obtains from Bodoahprâ a verbal assurance that no more demands for Arakanese fugitives will be made. He is treated with discourtesy, and returns to Bengal in Jan. 1803.

June 4: A treaty is concluded by the Nawâb of Farukhâbad by which his territories are ceded to the Indian Government, a fixed sum of 1,08,000 rupees per annum being settled on the Nawâb.

July: Modified proposals again offered to Bâjirâv, who refuses to pledge himself to the acceptance of the same terms as those which governed the defensive alliance with Haidarâbad. He next turns to Sindia for protection.

Oct. 8: Yashvantrâv advances on Poona, and an encounter takes place. Oct. 25: Sindia's army with its European brigade under Col. Dawes is defeated by Holkar's army near Poona. The Peshwâ flees to Singarh, and thence to Bassein and Bombay.

Dec. 3: Col. Close arrives at Bombay from Poona, and on the 8th advises the minister in attendance on the Peshwâ that a formal treaty must not be delayed.

'Ali Bahâdûr, Nawâb of Bânda, dies at the siege of Kalinjâr. His second son, Zulfiqâr 'Ali, in violation of the title of his brother, Shamshîr Bahâdûr, is proclaimed Râja, but is expelled.

Dec. 12: Col. Blair, with a native force, invests Bhâgyant Singh, a rebellious zamîndâr, at Sâsni in Rohilkhand. Siege operations begin Dec. 27; a sortie is repulsed, Dec. 30.

A revolution breaks out in Kachh, in which Bhâji Bâwâ, brother of Râo Roydhan, expels Jamâdâr Fath Muhammad. The latter recovers part of the territory and establishes an independent state at Anjâr.

Dec. 31: The treaty of Bassein is concluded between the Peshwā and the Indian Government, represented by Sir Barry Close; the Peshwā to receive a subsidiary force of sixteen battalions with guns, and to cede territory to the value of twenty-six lākhs of rupees for their payment; to refer to the Indian Government all disputes with the Nizām and the Gaikwād, and to be restored to power at Poona.

Jan. 1: A detachment under Major Holmes pursues Kānhojī Gaikwād; defeats him at Sauri, Feb. 6, and again at Kāpadvanj, March 25. He flees to Ujjain.


March 1: Col. Collins proposes to Sindia at Burhānpur to be party to an alliance similar to that concluded with the Peshwā at Bassein; but Sindia, in agreement with Perron, postpones a decisive reply.

March: Capt. Knox, ambassador at Khātmāndu, withdraws from Nepal in consequence of the aversion of the Gurkha Government to his presence, and evasion of the terms of treaty.

March 12: The Zamīndār of Kachaura, after continued resistance, surrenders his fort.


June 3: Sindia receives an ultimatum from the Governor-General, intimating that (1) a march on Poona would be equivalent to a declaration of war; (2) an attack on the Nizām would be repelled; (3) that the Governor-General was prepared either to include Sindia in the treaty of Bassein, or to conclude a separate alliance with him.

June 4-6: Disturbances break out in Afghānistān between the Sunnis, under Sher Muhammad Khān, and the Shi’as, under Mahmūd Khān. July: The Amīr and his faction are driven to
the hills. July 15: Fathi Khān Barākhzai defeated, Shujā Mirza, son of Taimūr Shāh, proclaimed Amīr, with Sher Muhammad Khān as prime minister. Shujā’s haughty demeanour alienates many of his subjects.

July 4: Major Arthur Wellesley interviews Sindia and the Rāja of Berār, both of whom refuse definite alliance, proposing to depart if the Governor-General’s army were disbanded. Aug. 3: Col. Collins quits the camp at Burhānpur, this being tantamount to a declaration of war.


Aug. 12: Ahmadnagar is captured and occupied by General Wellesley.

Aug. 28: General Lake defeats Sindia’s force, under M. Perron, at Koil, near Aligarh, and M. Perron leaves Daulatrāv Sindia’s service and retires to France. Sept. 2: a force of Marāthās, under M. Fleury, attacks the British cantonment at Shikohābād, and, after a repulse, the garrison capitulates on condition of not serving against Sindia.


Sept. 4: Aligarh fort is stormed by Col. Monson. Sept. 11: Lake’s army, proceeding to Dehli, is attacked at Jeha Mala, 6 miles from Dehli, by M. Louis Berquien with a large force, who is defeated with great loss, after which M. Berquien gives himself up as a prisoner. Sept. 14: General Lake enters Dehli at the invitation of Shāh ‘Alam.

Sept. 11: Pondicheri and the other French settlements are again seized.


Sept. 30: Lieut.-Col. Guthrie, hemmed in at Tittiya fort in Bundelkhand, sends to Col. Dalston for assistance, who, on arriving, obliges the Marāthās to evacuate the fort.
Sept. 23: Battle of Asai, in which General Wellesley, with only 4,500 men, attacks the armies of Sindia and Râghoja Bhonsla of 50,000 men of all arms, and gains a complete victory, though losing one-third of his force in killed and wounded, the enemy's loss being about 12,000 men.

Oct. 15: Burhānpur is taken by General Wellesley; 21st, Asirgarh taken.

Oct. Gosain Himmat Bahādur, with a considerable force, offers his services to the British, and joins Col. Powell, aiding in subduing the province of Bundelkhand, which is severed from the Marātha dominion.

Oct. 18: Agra fort capitulates to General Lake after a ten days' siege.

Nov. 1: At Laswāri (properly Nāswāri) Rāja Ambāji proceeds to take command of M. Perron's army, with seventeen battalions of infantry and 5,000 cavalry with artillery. General Lake, in a hardly contested battle, with less than 3,000 cavalry in the morning, aided in the afternoon by his infantry, gains a decisive victory. All Sindia's possessions north of the Chambal come under the British power.

Nov. 1: Bhimsingh of Jodhpur dies, and is succeeded by Mānsingh, a cousin, till 1843. Feud for Krishnā Kumārī, the Udaypur princess.

Nov. 23: A truce is granted by Wellesley to Daulatrāv Sindia on condition that he should remain 20 kus east of Elichpur; he does not observe the terms.

Nov. 29: At Argāon, in a decisive battle, Col. Stevenson's column, co-operating with General Wellesley, attack the army of Sindia and Râghoja Bhonsla, in which the Marāthās suffer great loss.

Dec. 15: Gāwilgadh fort, escaladed by Capt. Campbell, capitulates.

Dec. 17: By the treaty of Deogāon it is agreed that Râghoja Bhonsla should give up Katak, including Bālāsor, with territory and shares of the revenue west of the Wardā, the forts of Gāwilgadh and Narnāla to be retained by Râghoja, all differences between the Nizām, Peshwā, and Râghoja to be arbitrated by the
British Government. No individual of a nation at war to be harboured without the consent of the British Government.

Dec. 16: Ambâji Inglia, having thrown off his allegiance to Sindia, joins the British forces, and agrees to surrender Gwâliar fort and certain districts to be conferred on Kirat Singh, the Rânâ of Gohad.

Dec. 30: By the treaty of Surji Anjangâon, Sindia gives up to the British his territory in Hindustan and south of the Ajantâ hills, except some hereditary villages; Bharoch, Ahmadnagar, and his forts in the Duâb; and resigns his claims on his former feudatory Râjas, with whom the British had made treaties.


Khem Sâwant of Sâwantwâdi dies. Lakshmîbâl acts as regent. Kolhâpur troops besiege Fort Wâdi. With the aid of Viswâsrâv Ghâtge and Appa Desâl the siege is raised.

Capt. Canning, envoy at Rangûn, is subjected to such ill-treatment from the officials that he has to leave in a few months.

Lalluji Lâl, by the advice of Dr John Gilchrist, writes his Prem Sâgar, in a dialect based on Urdu.

Jan. Ceded districts made over to the Rânâ of Gohad except the city and fort of Gwâliar.

Jan. 24: Lord Wellesley formally dissolves the alliance with the Nepalese. By the able management of the Rânî, Ran Bahâdur is restored to power. The Nepalese commence a series of aggressions on the frontier.

Râja Himmat Bahâdur Gosain dies. The lands, from Allah-âbâd to Kâlpî, assigned him in 1803, are resumed, and jagîrs and pensions are granted to his family.

Jan. 29: Yashwantrâv Holkar called upon by the Governor-General to take away his troops, and to cease from demanding tribute in Hindustan. He refuses, except on terms which are regarded as extravagant.

Feb. 2: Shamsher Bahâdur, Nawâb of Bânda, unsuccessful in attempting to re-establish his authority, accepts a provision from the Supreme Government, and permission to reside at Bânda.

Feb. 5: Yashwant (or Jashwantrâv) Holkar sends vakîls to open negotiations with Sindia.
Feb. 6: A treaty of friendship concluded by Col. Baillie with Shivrāv Bhāū, Sūbahdār of Jhāndi.


Feb. 27: By the treaty of Burhānpur Sindia agrees to become a party to the defensive alliance concluded at Surji Ānjangāon, and accepts a subsidiary force of 6,000 infantry with their artillery.

March 15: A treaty is entered into with Rāo Rāja Parikshit of Datiyā, according to the usual terms of protection.

April 16: The Governor-General, after several remonstrances, declares war on Holkar, and on April 23 Col. Monson drives Holkar south from Jaypur.

April 28: By the partition treaty of Haidarābād, Sikandar Jāh, Nizām of the Dekhan, receives the cession of the territories conquered from Sindia and the Rāja of Berār.

May 14: Sa'far 3, H. 1219. The treaty of Poona concluded between the British Government and the Peshwā for the partition of the territories conquered from the Rāja of Berār and Sindia.

May 16: A detachment of Lake's army, under Lieut.-Col. Don, storms and takes the fort of Tonk-Rāmpura. May 22: in Bundelkhand a detachment of British sipāhis is cut off by Amir Khān, who is, however, attacked and routed at Kālpī by a party of horse.

July 2: Hinglājgarh fortress, in Central India, taken by a detachment under Major Sinclair, but Monson, for want of supplies and the heavy rains, is obliged to retreat. Bāpuji Sindia, with a detachment sent by Daulatrāv, deserts to Yashwant Holkar. July 10: Monson reaches Mukandwāra Pass, where Holkar summons him to surrender; refused, he attacks the force, but is repelled. July 15: Monson abandons his guns; reaches Rāmpura, 27th to 29th. Aug. 14: is reinforced, and Aug. 22, leaves, and is attacked on Aug. 24, in crossing the Bānās, when he abandons the baggage and flees to Khushalgarh, thence to Hindaul, and, Aug. 31, reaches Agra.

Aug. 24: Col. Murray, with the Gujarāt army, takes Indor, Holkar's capital in Mālwa.

Sept. The Rāja of Khurdhā in Orissa rebels and ravages Pipāl district. The rebels hold out at the fort of Khurdhā till November.
The Dutch settlement at Pālakol, Godāvari district, transferred to the English.


Oct. 8: Holkar attacks Dehli unexpectedly with an army of 20,000 men; after a siege of nine days he is repulsed by the efforts of Lieut.-Cols. Burn and Ochterlony. Oct. 18: General Lake drives Holkar to Bharatpur.

Oct. 8: Lāsalgāon fort, in Nāsik district, after a desperate resistance, is taken by a detachment of Col. Wallace's force from Farukhabād. 12th: Chāndor taken; 14th: Dhurb taken; 25th: Gālna taken, completing the reduction of Holkar's possessions in the Dekhan.

Nov. 13: Major-General H. Frazer attacks Holkar's infantry and artillery between Dīg and Govardhan, and in a severe action defeats them and takes eighty-seven guns. General Frazer mortally wounded. Nov. 17: General Lake overtakes and surprises Holkar with his cavalry at Farukhabād, and defeats them with great slaughter.

Dec. 13: Lake lays siege to Dīg, to which Holkar and his force had fled. Dec. 23: Dīg is stormed and taken by night, and the fort evacuated next night. Dīg belonged to Ranjīt Singh, Rāja of Bharatpur, who had been specially favoured by the British in Dec. 1803, yet his troops opened fire on General Frazer's troops on Nov. 13.

Bājirāv, refusing personal intercourse with the British Resident at Poona, appoints Sadāshiv Bhāu Mānkeśhwār to conduct negotiations.

Umed Rāo of Būndī dies. His grandson, Bishen Singh, succeeds

Jan. 2: Lord Lake begins the siege of Bharatpur where Holkar had found protection. Insufficient forces and guns render four assaults unsuccessful.

April 2: Amīr Khān, an officer of Holkar's, is beaten by Lake near Bharatpur.
April 10: Rāja Ranjit Singh of Bharatpur proposes terms, and agrees to pay, by instalments, a fine of twenty lākh of rupees and cede back to the Company the additional territories granted to him in 1803, delivering up his son as a hostage. The army leaves, April 21.

April 11: Holkar, 14th, Bāpuji Sindia, and 15th, Amīr Khān join Dhaulatrāv Sindia’s camp at Wer, south-west of Bharatpur—Sindia had marched thither with a large army. 28th: the chiefs retire before Lake’s army to Kotā, and in June towards Ajmir.

April: Shāh Shujāʿ of Afghānīsṭān marches to Peshāwar, for the conquest of Kashmir, but is recalled by Barukhzāī rebellions.

April 21: By a treaty with Baroda, the auxiliary force there is made permanent, and certain territories assigned to the Company for its maintenance.

May 6: The Rāja of Travankor signs a treaty acceding to the request of the British Government for an additional regiment. The subsidy payable by the Rāja is eventually fixed at eight lākh of rupees per annum.

LORD CORNWALLIS—SECOND VICE-ROYALTY.

July 30: Lord Cornwallis arrives at Calcutta as Governor-General, and he begins to reverse the “forward” policy of Lord Wellesley, and in pursuance of the new course, the alliance with the Rāja of Jaypur is ordered to be annulled.

Sept. Holkar moves from Ajmir to the Panjāb. Lord Lake stations three forces of infantry to check his movements, and with the cavalry proceeds from Mathurā to pursue Holkar’s march. Sept. 19: Lord Lake receives instructions to abandon the Rājput states, but delays acting upon the instructions.

SIR GEORGE H. BARLOW—ACTING GOVERNOR-GENERAL.


Nov. 23: A new treaty, under the immediate direction of Lord Lake, concluded with Sindia, in which the latter, renouncing all claim to tribute from Būndi, is confirmed in the sovereignty
of Gwaliar and Gohad, the Gohad Rānā to be granted an
establishment.

Dec. 5: By the treaty signed at Raipur Ghāt on the Biās,
Sindia agrees to dismiss Shirji Rāv Ghātge from his councils; Ranjīt Singh is to withhold help from Holkar.

Dec. 24. Holkar signs a treaty in which he renounces all
right to Tonk-Rāmpura, Būndī, and other places; engages to
entertain no Europeans in his service. The British engage to
refrain from interference with the possession of Holkar south
of the Chambal, and to restore certain forts and districts in the
Dekhan, retaining Chāndor, and the districts of Amber and Shēv-
gāon, till his pacific intentions should be proved.

Ran Bahādur of Nepāl killed by his half-brother, Sher Bahādur,
in a conspiracy. General Bhīmasena Thappa, countenanced by
the chief Rānī, assumes the government as premier.

Penang is constituted a separate presidency.

Jan. 6: The treaty with Holkar ratified. Sir George Barlow
adds a supplementary article, leaving the allied Rājas at the
mercy of Holkar and Amīr Khān.

Feb. 25: Sir George Barlow is formally appointed Governor-
General. March 7: the Ministers determine to supersede Sir
G. Barlow in favour of the Earl of Lauderdale. The Directors
refuse to cancel the appointment, and by a warrant under the
King's sign-manual Lord Minto is nominated Governor-General.

July 10: The sipāhis at Vellore, instigated by the Maisur
princes, massacre the European officers and hoist Tīpū's flag.
Col. Rollo Gillespie from Arkat blows open the gates, slays 500
mutineers, takes prisoners the Princes of Maisur, who are,
Aug. 28, deported to Calcutta.

Aug. 24: Jumāda II. 9, H. 1221. The Government restores
to the Rāja of Berār the districts of Sambhalpur and Pātna.

Holkar's army, in arrears, swears allegiance to Khande Rāv,
Holkar's nephew. The sedition is crushed by the payment of
arrears by means of a large sum exacted from the Rāja of Jaypur.
Khande Rāv murdered by order of Holkar, who also orders the
death of Khāsirāv, his stepbrother.

Oct. Ranjīt Singh crosses the Satlaj to assist the Rāja of
Nabha against the Rāja of Patiāla, and dictates terms of agreement.

Amīr Khān of Tonk enters the service of Jagat Singh of Jaypur, but is then won over to Jodhpur.

Nov. 3: Lord Wm. Bentinck, Governor of Madras, having charged Rev. Dr R. H. Kerr, senior chaplain, to inquire into the state of the native Christians in Cochin and Travankor, Dr Kerr reports—on the St Thomé or Jacobite Christians using the Syriac language in their service, and then under Mar Dionysius as metropolitan; the Syrian Roman Catholics, using Syriac, but under the Archbishop of Krāṅganor and Bishop of Virappoli; and Latin Roman Catholics under the primacy of the Archbishop of Goa. Nov. 24: Dr Claudius Buchanan, patronised by the Marquis Wellesley, also visits the Syrian churches in Travankor, and meets Mar Dionysius. He collects important MSS.

Jan. 29: The Rāja of Maisur enters into a treaty for the maintenance of a body of 400 horse.

Ranjit Singh makes encroachments on cis-Satīlaj territory.

Feb. The Rājas of Jaypur and Jodhpur contend for the hand of the Udaypur princess, Krishnā Kumārī, when Mān Singh of Jodhpur defeats the Jaypur Rāja, Jagat Singh. Her father poisons Krishnā.

Yashwant (Jaswant) Rāv Holkar becomes insane, and makes extravagant military preparations.

May 30: Bernardo José de Lorena, Conde de Sarzedas, succeeds Francisco Antonio da Veiga Cabral as Viceroy and Captain-General of Portuguese India.

G. ELLIOT, EARL OF MINTO.

June 20: Earl of Minto, Governor-General in succession to Sir G. Barlow, arrives at Madras, where he gives assistance in determining the disposal of the Vellore prisoners. July 31: he enters office at Calcutta, till Oct. 1813.

July 24: Mīrza Jahāṅgīr, the Emperor Akbar’s third son, causes alarm in the palace at Dehli by his armed guards. The
Company's sipāhis take possession of the gates, and after a skirmish disperse the guards, and Mirza Jahāngīr is sent a state prisoner to Allahābād.

Oct. The tribute in Kāthiāwād due to the Gaikwād is levied by a military detachment under Col. Walker. The Tālukdārs engage to pay a fixed tribute to their overlords, to keep the peace toward each other, and to maintain order within their own limits. The evils of the mulkgirī system are thus averted. Col. Walker forms engagements with 153 states.

Sept. 11: Lord William Bentinck recalled by the Directors as partly responsible for the Vellore mutiny. Mr William Petrie becomes acting governor.


Col. John Baillie, political agent in Bundelkhand, succeeds in establishing British authority there and transferring to the E.I. Co. large and valuable tracts of land.

Nov. 19: Major-General Dickens, having invested Kamonā, the fort of the rebel Dundī Khān, in Bulandshahar district, attempts to storm it, but loses severely. Nov. 24: the fort is evacuated, and Dundī Khān makes his escape.

Burmese intrigues with the natives of India are entered upon. A mission, ostensibly for the acquisition of books, proceeds to Benares.

Dec. 24: Sir George Hilaro Barlow succeeds Mr William Petrie, acting Governor of Madras, till May 21, 1813.

Appā Desāi Nipānikar, desiring to establish his supremacy in Sāwantwādi, with the concurrence of Lakshmibāī, widow of Khem Sāwant, and of Phond Sāwant, the next heir, causes the young prince to be strangled.

Feb. 22: Col. Montresor marches against Rāja Mahīpat Rām, a minister and late favourite of Sikandar Jāh, the Nizām, now in revolt. The Rāja is pursued from Shāhpūr to Berār, and thence to Indor, where most of his followers desert. Mahīpat Rām is assassinated in camp by the party of Tulsībāī, Holkar's wife.

March 3: Sher Muhammad Khān, having proclaimed the Shāh Shūjā's nephew king, is defeated and slain by Shāh Shūjā on
1808

Peshāwar plain. Later, Mahmūd Shāh, who had taken Qandahār, is defeated there.

April: Sir Harford Jones arrives at Bombay to proceed with the Company’s agent, Sir John Malcolm, on an embassy to Persia. The latter, however, had left. French influence rendered these embassies unproductive.

Sir George Barlow institutes a trial of Mr Sherson, a civil servant, and Mr Smith, on a charge of fraud. They are suspended, but acquitted and restored to office.

May 3: Shāhu Rāja of Sātāra dies. His son, Pratāp Singh, succeeds.

July 18: Capt. Seton, on the part of the Bombay Government, concludes an offensive and defensive alliance with Ghulām ‘Alī of Sindh. This the Bengal Council refuses to ratify, and sends Mr N. H. Smith to make new negotiations.

Aug. A mission to Lāhor is conducted by Mr Metcalfe to secure the concurrence of Ranjīt Singh. Sept., boundary questions cause Ranjīt to break up camp. A further meeting at Amritsar produces no results.

Oct. 13: Mountstuart Elphinstone leaves Dehli on an embassy to Kābul, in view of the designs of France and Russia upon India.

The Gürkha Governor of Morung seizes the zamindāri of Bhīmnagar, on the frontier of Puraniya.

The Sikhs of Sarhind send a deputation to beg the protection of the British Government against Ranjīt Singh.

A “Carnatic Commission” is appointed to inquire into the genuineness of bonds, in possession of citizens, left by the late Nawāb of the Karnātak. Reddi Rāo, late accountant, tried three times, poisons himself, and is found to be deeply implicated in the issue of fabricated securities.

The Rāja of Travankor is suddenly called on to dismiss his Karnātak Brigade in order to pay arrears of tribute, appeals to Madras and Bengal. Incited by the Diwān and assisted by the Cochin Diwān, the resident’s house in Cochin is surrounded by the Nāyars, Dec. 28, and the resident, Col. Macaulay, obliged to flee to a vessel. Dec. 30: troops arrive from Malabar under Col. Chambers, and near South Kollam (Quilon); the insurgent
Travankor forces are defeated, and another body at Anjuncha, Dec. 31.

Sir John Cradock, at Madras, suggests the abolition of the Tent Contract, an allowance to officers to provide tents for the men; the abolition is approved of by Col. John Munro, Q.M.G., and by Lord Bentinck, but resented by the officers, who procure Col. John Munro’s arrest, Jan. 20, and demand a court-martial.


A further mission from Badoahprâ of Burma proceeds to India, on a greater scale than that of 1807. At Pâtna they divided: most of the officers went to Bodh-gâyâ to make offerings, and take a complete plan of the temple, its courts and holy tree: the mission collected books at Banâres, Delhi, &c., but they had probably a political object.

Jan. 6: Ranjit Singh, hearing of the approach of Col. Ochterlony, recalls his garrison from Ambâlâ, and proceeds to Amritsar, making promises but concluding no treaty. An apparently accidental attack by the Sikhs is vigorously repelled by the envoy’s escort. In face of two British forces advancing, Ranjit signs a treaty on April 25, in which he agrees neither to commit nor suffer encroachments on the possessions of the chiefs to the south, while the British engage to have no concern in the territories of the Râja to the north of the Satlaj.


Jan. 31: Col. John Munro, having appealed to the supreme Government, is liberated, and General Macdowall suspended
from his post as Commander-in-Chief of Madras. Major Boles suspended for having circulated the order censuring his Q.M.G.

Feb. The motion carried in the House of Commons to appoint a committee to inquire into the existence of corrupt practices in the distribution of patronage in the Court of Directors of the E.I. Co.

Feb. 11: Col. Martindell proceeds against Lakshman Dāwa, a turbulent chief holding out at Ajaygarh. Feb. 13: the commander surrenders the fort, and Lakshman, who escaped for the moment, gave himself up, and is allowed to remain on parole at Naushahr. He died in 1828.

March 5: Mountstuart Elphinstone reaches Peshāwar, and confers with Shāh Shujā'. An alliance against a possible Franco-Persian invasion is not realised, the envoy not being authorised to offer assistance against Shāh Shujā's immediate enemies.

May 1: The Madras Government by a general order suspends or suppresses a number of commanding officers who had disapproved of the actions of Government in connection with the Tent Contract abolition, among whom were Cols. St Leger, Chalmers, and Cuppage. The officers of the regiments at Jālmā and Haidārabād urge the restoration of the removed officers.

July: The European regiment at Masulipatam mutinies. Aug. the Seringapatam officers occupy the fort, and seize the public treasure. Those of Chisaldurg had also seized the military treasure, and marched towards Seringapatam, but, Aug. 11, are dispersed by Col. Gibbs and his dragoons.

May 6: A treaty is concluded between the E.I. Co. and the Rāja of Cochin.

June: A British detachment sent to Bhūnnagar with orders to reduce the zamīndāri. The Gurkhas evacuate the lands in 1810.

June 17: Treaty between the British Government and the Shāh of Kābul.

June: An expedition leaves Madras for the protective occupation of Macao. Sept. 11: the Portuguese resist, but the English admiral, having the Goa Viceroy's sanction, lands. The Chinese Viceroy now refuses protection against the French, and on Dec. 23 the Madras division, with a detachment from Bengal, re-embarks and returns to India.
June: Virarāja of Kurg dies. Devamaji is recognised as Rāni, but a few months after is deposed by Lingarāja, brother of Virarāja.

Aug. 11: The Haidarābād officers address a penitential letter to Lord Minto, and from their example the other mutinous officers submit by Aug. 23, and sign the “Declaratory Test of Allegiance,” with reference to the “Tent Contract” agitation.

Aug. 22: A treaty is concluded with the British Government by the surviving brothers of the Sindh Haidarābād family, providing for the exclusion of the French from Sindh.

Aug. 29: Reduction of the fort of Bhawānī in Hariānā, the chief of which had plundered a British settlement.

Sept. 11: Lord Minto arrives at Madras, and on Sept. 25 issues an order reprobating the officers’ conduct, and in the proceedings which followed; four officers are cashiered and the rest offered the alternative of court-martial or dismissal. For their example, those of Haidarābād were pardoned.

Muhammad 'Azim Khān, Governor of Kashmir, wrests his province from Kābul.

Aug. 4: Rodriguez island occupied by Col. Keating as a base for the conquest of the “French Islands.”

Oct. Threatened by an incursion of Muhammadan fanatics, Diwān Hansrāj of Māndvi seeks protection from the British Government, engaging, Oct. 28, to pay the expenses of the military assistance, and six annas per rupee of revenue.

The Rāja of Tehri solicits admission among the protected allies of the British. This application is not entertained, in view of the policy of non-intervention.

Oct. Amīr Khān of Tonk, pretending to act for Holkar, invades Berār; a force under Col. Close marches against him; but Sādiq 'Ali, the Berār general, approached him at Jabalpur, and, his Pendhārī allies not having rejoined after the rains, Amīr Khān retreated towards Bhopāl. Nov. 17: Sādiq 'Ali following him inflicts a severe defeat on him at Jabra Ghat. Joined by Vazīr Muhammad and the Pendhārīs, Amīr Khān follows Sādiq ‘Ali back to Chaurāgarh, where he was severely defeated, and retired again into Bhopāl, and, Dec. 1, Col. Close had arrived at Amarāvati.
Nov. 12: Rāṣ al Khima occupied by a Bombay force sent for the suppression of piracy on the Persian Gulf. Nov. 13: at Shinas a determined resistance is made, but safety to commerce in the gulf is secured.


The province of Hariānā settled by the assistant Dehli Resident, the Hon. E. Gardner, who is resisted at Bhiwānī by the Bhatti chief, Khān Bahādur. Aug. 27: Bhiwānī besieged, and stormed, Aug. 29, by Col. Ball.

Ambāji Inglia dies. Daulatrāv Sindia reduces his territory in Gohad.

Feb. 17: A small expedition from Madras captures Amboyna from the Dutch governor, who was shot in Java by order of Marshal d'Aendels, the governor acting for Napoleon. This capture is followed by others.

Feb. 27: Rām Singh of Rājpīpla invests his reputed son, Pratāp Singh, with the government by a sanad which the Bombay Government promise to guarantee; but in consequence of the death of Rām Singh the guarantee is not affixed.

March 11: The Rāja of Māndvi is reinstated in office by a British force. In consideration of the exhausted state of the country, the Rāja is released from the expenses of the expedition as well as his arrears of tribute.

May: Sir Samuel Auchmuty arrives at Madras as Commander-in-Chief.

June: Sir John Malcolm reaches Teheran on his second embassy, but simultaneously Sir Gore Ouseley arrives from London as King's Envoy to Fath 'Ali Shāh.

June 23: The Duncan Dock, Bombay, is completed.

June 26: Gopal Singh is surprised and defeated by Col. Brown at the Dhowānī Pass. Sept. 7: Capt. Watson carries the fort of Kshirgāon. Later (1811), Gopal Singh tendered submission, and was granted a jagir in the Panwārī district.

June 29: Shāh Shujāʿ defeated at Nimla by Mahmūd Shāh, his brother, and, driven from Afghanīstān, becomes a British pensioner at Ludhīāna.
July 8: The island of Bourbon (Réunion) attacked and taken by Col. Keating.


Aug. 23: Mauritius attacked, but the British fleet is defeated with a loss of five frigates; Mauritius blockaded. Sept. 12: an action fought in which General Abercrombie's ship is captured, but retaken later in the day.

Nov. 29: A force of 12,000 landed on Mauritius. General de Caen offers a stout defence, but after an action, Dec. 9, Port Louis surrenders, and Mauritius is taken.

March 4: The Chancellor of the Exchequer moves in Parliament that the East India Company's commercial privileges should cease on April 10, 1814.

March: Mountstuart Elphinstone now Resident at Poona. Exercising authority directly, he incurs the ill-will of the native agent, Khusruji, who influences Bajirav against the Resident.

June 14: A Bill passed in the House of Commons granting to the Company a loan of a million sterling.

July: A treaty is concluded by the British Government with the Raja of Alwar, who agrees to submit negotiations with other powers to the supreme Government.

Aug. 11: Jonathan Duncan, Governor of Bombay, dies. George Brown, senior Member of Council, is acting Governor till Aug. 12, 1812.

Aug. 4: A large expedition under Sir Samuel Auchmuty, Lord Minto accompanying it, lands at Batavia, which is occupied on Aug. 9, and on Aug. 10 Weltevreden, an unfortified cantonment, is taken. Aug. 26: the entrenched post at Cornelis carried by assault, and 6,000 prisoners taken. Sept. 16: Auchmuty defeats Janssen near Samarang, where a treaty of surrender is signed. Mr (afterwards Sir Stamford) Raffles appointed Governor, Col. Gillespie being in charge of the military administration.

The Diwan of Travankor having usurped excessive power, Sir John Munro takes on himself the administration at the Raja's request. Raja Rama Varma dies; his sister, Lakshmi Rani, succeeds, but died in 1814; her sister, P Parvati Rani, succeeded, till 1829, Col. Munro still acting as resident till late in 1814.
The Peshwā makes extensive claims on the Southern Marātha jagirdārs, who appeal to the British. The latter enforce the service of troops, but advise the Peshwā to guarantee them in their lands.

Capt. Canning, on an embassy to Ava, regarding an attack of the Arakanese on the Burmese conquerors of Arakan, is ordered to be detained as a hostage for the delivery of the rebels. Capt. Canning being on board a man-of-war, escapes. He left Rangūn, Sept. 1812.

For the suppression of piracy, and to afford harbour for vessels, Malwān is secured to the British from the Peshwā. Oct. the Dēsāi of Sāwantwādī makes over Vingorla, and agrees to allow free trade with Britain, but on his death, his widow, Durgābāī, disregards the treaty and sustains a continuous warfare till 1819.

Oct. 20: Jaswantrāv Holkar dies insane. Malhārrāv, a boy of four, adopted by Tulśibāī, succeeds under her regency at Indor.

Krishna Rājā of Maisur proclaims himself independent ruler, dismisses Purṇaiya, his minister, but proves incompetent.

In consequence of Gurkha seizures in Bhotwāl and Bettiya, the first skirmish between Nepalese and British troops occurs. Encroachments taking place along the frontier, an investigation commenced by commissioners, jointly chosen, results in favour of the British, who post detachments along the frontier. These being withdrawn in the rainy season, the Nepalese make attacks on the stations, inflicting much loss.

Nov. 6: Sir Alexander Anstruther appointed Recorder at Bombay;—died July 16, 1819.

Thomas Manning reaches Lhasa by Rangpur, Bhutan, and Parijōng—the first Englishman to enter Lhasa. April 12, 1812: left under orders from Pekin.

The Pendhārīs come into prominence about this time; they were bodies of freebooters, who had occasionally been in the hire of Marātha chiefs, to whom they paid a sort of turbulent obedience.

Jan. A large body of Pendhārīs penetrates into Bundelkhand and Rewā, destroys villages under British protection, and menaces Mirzapur.

Jan. 19: Kalinjār fort invested by Col. Martindell—the Killādār, Daryā Singh Chaubē, confirmed in its occupancy, Dec. 8, 1806,
having proved contumacious. The assault, though unsuccessful, leads to a surrender on Feb. 1. The fort was dismantled, 1866.

March 28: Purnaya, the aged minister at Maisur, dies. Flatterers and parasites now consume the revenues.

April 2: For conspiring with Jām Jesāji of Nawānagar to secure his own elevation to the Baroda state, Kāñhoji Gaikwād is arrested; he is afterwards removed to Madras.

April 12: Rāja Sivaji of Kolhāpur dies. His elder son, Sambhu or Aba Sāhib, succeeds.

June: An application for the loan of two and a half millions to the E.I. Co. is complied with by the House of Commons.

The Rāja of Alwār seizes the forts of Dhoūbī and Sikrāwa, refusing to restore them till compelled by an armed force.

July 16: An engagement made between the E.I. Co. and the Rāja of Machāri or Alwār, defining the treaty of Nov. 14, 1803.

July-Aug. Mr Elphinstone, in the name of the British Government and on behalf of the Peshwā, enters into agreements with the Southern Marāṭha jagirdārs of the Patwardhan family for their protection. This is commonly called “The Agreement of Panḍharapur.”

Aug. 12: Sir Evan Nepean, Bart., landed at Bombay as Governor, till Nov. 1, 1819.

Sept. Capt. Canning, Resident at Rangūn, escapes from the attempted arrest by the King of Burma.

Oct. 1: The Rāja of Kolhāpur signs a treaty by which, for the cession of certain forts, he is guaranteed against the aggression of foreign powers. He engages to abstain from hostilities with other states, and to refer all disputes with external powers to the arbitration of the Company’s Government.

Oct. 3: Phond Sāwānt of Sāwantwādi concludes an agreement with the Company for the suppression of piracy. He cedes Vingośla, and the battery of Gunaramo Tembe, and promises to cede Rāri and Nivti should further piracies be committed. All vessels leaving Nivti to be liable to search by the British authorities.

Oct. The Pendhāris having entered Rewā with the Rāja’s connivance, and penetrated to Mirzapur, Jaysingh Dev of Rewā agrees to a treaty with the British Government, by which, in return
for recognition of his rank and title, he will refer all disputes with neighbouring states to British arbitration.

The chiefs of Mahi Kânta bind themselves to pay the Gaikwâd’s dues on the average of what had been collected during the last ten years.

The Râwal of Bânswâra offers to become tributary to the British Government in return for aid in expelling the armies of Sindia and Holkar, but no arrangement was made till 1818.

Firuz Khân, Diwân of Pâhlanpur, murdered by a faction of Sindh Jamâdârs, who seize his young son, Fath Khân, and place Shamsher Khân, his uncle, in power. Through the Indian Government Fath Khân was recognised as heir, Dec. 1813.

Dec. Bikramajit Mahendar of Urchha concludes a treaty for aid against the Pendhâris.

The Peshwâ forms a brigade of infantry officered by British soldiers, with Capt. John Ford as commandant.

Kusruji Modhi, being required to resign his post at the residency, or his governorship of the Marâtha Karnâtak, he gives up the latter, and is replaced by Trimbakji Denglia. Kusruji has afterwards to leave Poona, but dies of poison.

June 2: Jaysingh Dev, Râja of Rewâ, having attempted to starve out a military force posted in his state, is about to be attacked by an expedition sent to compel fulfilment of the terms of treaty of 1812; he enters on a new treaty confirming the previous stipulations, and engaging to pay the expenses of military operations. He also abdicates in favour of his son, Bishnâth Singh.

Durgâbâl, regent at Sâwantwâdi, seizes Bharatgarh and Nar-sinhgarh, two forts under British protection. Sâwantwâdi is declared to be in a state of war, and internal anarchy prevails.

June 4: The Governor General in a letter to the Râja of Nepâl demands redress for depredations of the Nepalese.

July 21: By Act of Parliament (53 Geo. III., c. 155), the Company’s privileges are renewed for twenty years. Territorial and commercial affairs are now distinct, and accounts are rendered separately. The trade of India is now opened to all British subjects, that to China alone remaining exclusively in the
Company's hands. The King is empowered to create a Bishop of India and an Archdeacon for each Presidency, to be paid by the Company.

**EARL OF MOIRA (MARQUIS OF HASTINGS).**

1813

Oct. 4: The Earl of Moira succeeds Lord Minto as Governor-General, till Jan. 9, 1823.

Panchāyats are established for administration of justice to natives.


1814

By a third treaty with the Rāja of Rewā, the British renounce the right of interference with that state.

May: The siege of Bhopāl raised; the Marāthās canton at Sārangpur.

May 21: Sir George Barlow recalled from the Madras command,—died, Dec. 18, 1846.

May 29: The Gurkhas attack and overpower a force of police at Bhotwāl, and murder the Dārogha in cold blood. The Rāja of Nepāl disclaims responsibility, but writes threatening letters. Lord Moira demands an apology, which is refused.

July 11: Sa'ādat 'Ali, Nawāb Vazīr of Audh, dies. His son succeeds, with the title of Ghāzi-ud-dīn Haidar. The long-deferred reforms are now consummated *Zilas* and *mahāls*, with deputy collectors, are assigned to the districts; these measures prove unpopular with the natives, and intriguing courtiers plan Major Baillie's removal from Council. Oct., the Governor-General proceeds to Audh, and in an interview with the Nawāb, some modifications in the revenue collections are arranged for.

Gangādhār Shāstri sent to Poona to adjust the claims of the Peshwā and those of the Gaikwād as to Ahmadābād. The Baroda minister, Sitarām Rāvji, prejudices the Peshwā against him, and an audience is refused. The Shāstri determines to leave the question to the arbitration of the British.

A party of merchants from British territory in Ceylon seized as spies by the King of Kandy and sent back mutilated. War is declared.
A.D. 1814

The Inquisition at Goa abolished, and the palace of the "Santa Officio" demolished.

Lakshmi Râni, regent at Travankor, dies. Her sister, Pârvati, is regent for the infant son of Lakshmi.

Nov. 1: War declared against Nepal. Four divisions for service against the Gurkhas are mobilised under Major-General Ochterlony, General Sir Rollo Gillespie, Major-General John Sullivan Wood, and Lieut.-Col. Marley. Oct. 31: Gillespie is killed in an attack upon Nalapâni or Kalanga Fort, near Dehra Dûn. Balbhadara Singh withstands two assaults—the second on Nov. 24; it was then bombarded, and the commandant with seventy men escapes. Dec. 1: Major Ludlow pursues and defeats the fugitives, and the fort is demolished. Dec. 20: Col. Marley and General Martindell occupy Nahan, and proceed against Fort Jaitak, but the columns are overpowered in detail.

Dec. 6: General Ochterlony occupies Forts Nalagarh and Tarâgarh. Amar Singh, with a strong force, retires on Ràmgarh; he is repulsed in a desperate attack at Dibu, Dec. 28.

The Dutch cede their rights in Cochin to the British.

1815

Jan. 1: Capt. Blackney's and Capt. Sibley's detachments in the Tarai are cut up by the Gurkhas at Samanpur and Parsa respectively. Many men desert, several, with officers, are killed.

Jan. 3: Major-General Sullivan Wood is beaten back at Jitgarh, near Bhotwâl, and remains on the defensive till May, when he withdraws his division into cantonments at Gorakhpur.

Jan. 31: General Marley, from near Lautan in the Tarai, retires westwards to protect Betiya.


Feb. 20: A surveying party attacked, manoeuvres the Gurkhas towards their camp, when Col. Dick attacks them, kills their leader and a fourth of his men, and strikes terror into the Nepalese. They abandon the Tarai.

March 2: Vikrama Singh, King of Ceylon, is deposed for inhumanity: the island becomes a dependency of the British Crown, Sir Robert Brownrigg being first Governor.
March 20: General Martindell bombards and blockades Jaitak, in Nepal, which capitulates in May.

April 14: General Ochterlony detaches a division for the occupation of Raila, on the Malaun ridge. April 15: Deothal fort is carried and occupied. 16th: the Gurkhas attack, but are driven from Deothal by a bayonet charge, in which 500, including their commander, Bakht Singh, are killed.

April 22: Hasti Dal, from Almora, routed by Major Paton and slain; 25th, a general attack is made on Almora stockades by Col. Gardner; 26th, the fort is surrendered, and, 27th, with Kamâon and Garhwal, permanently annexed to the British territories.

May 8: Malaun invested by General Ochterlony, when most of the garrison gave themselves up to the British. May 10: the guns opened and Amar Singh, the chief, capitulates, and engages to surrender the Gurkha conquests west of the Jamna. Most of the Gurkha troops take service with the British. The Khât-mându Darbâr sends commissioners to treat for peace: they agree to relinquish claims on the hill Râjas, the restoration of territory to the Sikim Râja, and to accept a resident, but the cession of the Tarai is refused. Negotiations protracted, but treaty agreed to, Dec. 2. A Gurkha mission is despatched to the Chinese Government, asking a Chinese force. Next year, preparations for war are resumed.

Bakhtâwar Singh of Alwar dies. The succession is disputed between Bani Singh, his nephew and heir, and Balwant Singh, an illegitimate son. A compromise is effected, the former becoming titular sovereign, the latter exercising the power of the state.

July 14: Gangâdhâr Shâstri, the Baroda envoy at Poona, treacherously murdered by Trimbakji Denglia's hired assassins at Pandharpur. Sept. 25: The Peshwâ is compelled to hand over the instigator, who is imprisoned at Thâna, but escapes, Sept. 12, 1816.

Sir William Grant, Commander-in-Chief in Java.

Oct. A band of Pendhârî freebooters carries on successful warfare against the Nizâm and the British.

Jan. 16: A definitive treaty concluded with the Râo of Kachh, who agrees to pay an indemnity for recent inroads from Wâghar, and to observe the treaty of 1809. June 18: By a supplementary
treaty the Government remits all military expenses incurred in the settlement of the country, and the annual amount the Rāo had engaged to pay. The chiefs of the Okhāmandal district are brought under British authority, and their practice of piracy suppressed. May: Col. East’s force returns to cantonments.

Feb. Hostilities resumed with the Gūrkhas. Sir D. Ochterlony, with four brigades supported by two columns under Nicholls and Wood, enters the hill country. Feb. 27: The Gūrkhas are driven to flight. Makwānpur fort surrenders, and, March 3: peace is concluded at Segauli, Mr E. Gardner being appointed first Resident.

March 17: Wazīr Muhammad, Nawāb of Bhopāl, dies. His son, Nazar Muhammad Khān, succeeds him.

March 22: Rāghoji Bhonsla II. of Berār dies. His son, Parsaram, called Bālā Sāhib, succeeds, but becoming imbecile, is superseded and strangled by his cousin, Mūdoji or Apā Sāhib. May 27: Apā Sāhib admitted to the defensive alliance with the British Government.

April 16: The inhabitants of Bareilly show armed resistance to the imposition of a municipal tax, and thousands gather under the Muftī, Muhammad ‘Īwaz. April 21: The rebels would listen to no advice, murdered the judge’s son, and had to be quelled by troops under Major Richards and Capt. Cunningham.

April: The Rāja of Jaypur solicits the protection of the Government against Amīr Khān, but on the latter’s withdrawal from Jaypur, breaks off negotiations.

May 1: Treaty between the Wazīr of Audh and the E.I. Company.

June 7: Bishop Middleton, first Anglican prelate in India, dedicates the cathedral in Bombay to the memory of St Thomas.

Sept. 12: Trimbakji Denglia escapes from Thāna fort: Bājirāv connives at his liberty, and supplies him with money to raise contingents. Sindia, Holkar, Amīr Khān, and the Pendhāris are incited to rise against the English.

Sept. 16: A French expedition arrives at Pondichéri to enter on possession of their Indian settlements of which Pondichéri and Chandranagar are delivered Dec. 4.
Nov. 29: Dom Diogo de Sousa, Conde de Rio Pardo, succeeds Bernardo José de Lorena as Captain-General at Goa.

Severe plague of small-pox prevails in Nepal.

Nov. 20: Rāja Girvāṇyuddha Vikrama Sāh of Nepal dies. His son, Rājendra Vikrama Sāh, succeeds at the age of three, with Bhīmavēna Thāpā as regent.

Fath Khān of Pāhlanpur claims the interference of the British Government against the oppression of his uncle, Shamsher Khān. After a feeble defence, Pāhlanpur is taken from Shamsher Khān, and the authority of Fath Khān is confirmed.

David Hare, a watchmaker of Calcutta, in conjunction with Rāmmohan Roy, founds a Hindu College—opened Jan. 20, 1817.

Dec. The Pendhārīs invade the Northern Sarkārs, and sack Kimedi and many villages.

Sayyid Ahmad of Rāī Bareli, a freebooter, born 1786, begins to study theology at Dehli. Afterwards he goes to Makka, from which he is expelled as a Wahhābī sectary, and returns to India preaching his doctrines.

Jan. 13: Treaty signed by the Rānā of Udaypur, placing his state under the protection of the British.

Jan. 15: Major Macdowall routs a band of Pendhārīs near Haidarābād. Jan. 24: The bands in Orissa are pursued and routed at Sohāgpur by Capt. Caulfield and again by Major Clarke’s cavalry.


Jan. 24: Capt. Caulfield, between Sohāgpur and Mandalar, attacks and disperses the Pendhārīs, who had previously left Katak.

Feb. 1: Parsarām Bhonsla of Berār found strangled in his bed. Apā Sāhib, the acting Rāja, now recognised as ruler.

Feb. 10: Treaty between the Sikkim Rāja and the E.I. Co.

Feb. 23: The Jāt chiefs of Hāthras and Mursan in Aligarh district rebel. Major-General Dyson storms Hāthras and bombards
the fort. March: The chief, Dāya Rām, with a few followers in armour, escape, but he is afterwards captured.

March: The Pāiks of Gūmsūr revolt under Jagabandhu, formerly a state official, march on Khurdhā, whither a detachment under Lieut. Prideaux is sent; Mr Impey, the magistrate, with a detachment, obliged to retire to Katak. April: Lieut. Faris, leading his men to Gangpara, is shot dead. Jagannāth Pūrī occupied by the rebels.

April 9: Capt. Le Fèvre marches to Khurdhā, and martial law is proclaimed. May: Special commissioners inquire into the causes of the revolt, and the country is gradually settled.

April: Lieut. Dacre and a small escort murdered by Pendhāris, who are pursued by Major Smith and routed at Pathri in Kāndesh, April 17.

May: Bājīrāo informed that he must regard himself in future as a feudatory of the Company, offer a reward for Trimbakji’s apprehension, resign all rights in Sāgar and Bundelkhand, abandon the reception of agents from other Marātha states, and cede Ahmadnagar and territory worth twenty-four läkhs a year. June 13: Treaty of Poona to this effect, dissolving the Marātha confederacy, signed by the Peshwā at Poona.

Shāh Khalil-ullāh, Imām or chief of the Shi‘ah Isma‘ilis, is killed in a tumult at Yezd. Fath ‘Ali Shāh of Persia confers on his son, Husain Husainī, Āghā Khān, the government of Kūm and Mehelati, and gives him one of his daughters to wife.

Sept. 14: The British forces muster for the suppression of the Pendhāris, the Hindustan army in three, the Dekhan army, under Sir Thomas Hislop, in five divisions. Oct. 16: The Marquis of Hastings, as Commander-in-Chief, joins the Bengal army at Cawnpur.

Oct. 14: Mr Elphinstone interviews the Peshwā, whose attitude towards the British, while most of the British troops are absent, becomes more hostile. Oct. 28: The Marātha troops gathered in readiness to attack before the arrival of the European forces at Poona.

Nov. 1: The English brigade, with reinforcements under General Burr, removed to Kirki (Khadki). Nov. 5: After an insolent message, the Peshwā’s army of 10,000 cavalry and as many infantry with a great train of ordnance move out on Kirki.
The attack is bravely repulsed by Burr and Forde, with less than 3,000 infantry, totally defeating the Marathās, and the Peshwā, who had been a spectator, (16th) flees from Poona. A light battalion with 1,000 auxiliary horse from General Smith joins the British camp.

Nov. 5: Daulatrāv Sindia having been proved treacherous, is bound by treaty to dispose his troops in accordance with the Governor's demand, to give up Asirgarh and Hindia forts as security, to surrender for three years the tribute of the Rājput states.

Nov. 6: Marātha horsemen attack and rob Cornets Hunter and Morrison, and send them prisoners to the Konkan. Capt. Vaughan and his brother are robbed and seized at Wargāon, taken to Fathegāon and hanged. Lieut. Ennis and a small escort are attacked, and Ennis killed by Trimbak's men.

Nov. 6: The Governor-General concludes a treaty with Fath Singh, regent for Anandrāv Gaikwād of Baroda, arranging an increase of the subsidiary force, the cession of the Gaikwād's rights on the Gujarāt territory of the Peshwā, with Ahmadābād, and the co-operation of the British and Baroda troops in time of war.

Nov. Great outbreak of cholera in the camp of the "Grand Army." In one week 764 soldiers and 8,000 followers perish.

Nov. 10: Amir Khān of Tonk confirmed by treaty in all the districts bestowed on him by Holkar, on condition of his disbanding his army.

Nov. 12: Engagement made between the Rāja of Samthar and the British Government.

Nov. 15: Karauli state taken under the protection of the Company's Government; no tribute is exacted, but the Rāja, Herbakhsh Pāl, undertakes to furnish troops according to his means.

Nov. 17: Treaty between the Sūbhādār of Jhānsi and the British Government.

Nov. By the movements of the three divisions of the Madras army, the Pendhāris are driven north and west.

Nov. 24: Apā Sāhib of Nāgpur revolts in support of the Peshwā, and with a force of about 20,000 attacks Mr Jenkins, the Resident, at Sitābaldi. Nov. 26: A severe action ensues all
night, in which the Nágpur forces are defeated by about 1,300 men under Col. Scott. Reinforcements arrive soon after. Dec. 16: Apá Sáhib refuses submission till Dec. 24, when confronted by the whole army and a battle fought in which his guns and camp are captured. The Arabs defend themselves in the palace, but finally capitulate.

Dec. 14: General Marshall at Nimgháit, in Kotá, defeats the Pendhári cavalry with loss, as they cover the retreat of their infantry. Dec. 17: The band under Karím Khán abandon their baggage and families at Kalana.


Dec. 21: The Indor army, with seventy guns, is attacked by the divisions under Sir John Malcolm and Sir Thomas Hislop at Mehídpur on the Síprá, and is defeated with great loss; young Holkar is carried off from the field to Alot. The leader, Raushan Beg, is severely wounded.

Dec. 26: Treaty concluded by Mr Metcalfe for the E.I.C. with Zálím Singh, Rája Ráná, for Umed Singh Mahárája of Kotá, by which the Kotá state is taken under British protection; by a supplementary article the administration is vested in Zálím Singh and his descendants.

Jan. 1: Capt. Staunton with one battalion, on his way to reinforce Col. Burr at Poona, encounters at Korigáon the whole of the Peshwá's forces—20,000 horse and 8,000 foot. Both parties enter the village, and a desperate all-day defence follows. Jan. 2: Hearing that General Smith was approaching, the Peshwá flees south.

Jan. 2: Lord Hastings instructs Mr Jenkins to place a grandson of Parsarám Bhonsla on the throne at Nágpur, but conforms to terms of a treaty arranged by Mr Jenkins. Apá Sáhib is recognised, but his government is to be effectually controlled. Jan. 6: Apá Sáhib signs a treaty ceding lands in lieu of the subsidy and contingent, and engaging to govern the country in accordance with the advice of the Resident.
Jan. 6: Jodhpur is taken under British protection, the tribute to Sindia made payable to the Company’s Government, and the Mahārāja engages to furnish 1,500 horse for general service when required.


Jan. 10: A body of Marāthās, under Raushan Beg, escaping from the field at Mehidpur, is defeated at Rāmpūra by General Browne’s division.

Jan. 13: By a treaty with Bhīm Singh, the E.I. Co. agree to protect Udaypur, and to help in restoring lost territory where practicable; the Mahārānā acknowledging British supremacy, promising to refer disputes, and assigning to the supreme Government a quarter of his revenues for five years.

Jan. Naṃdār Khān, nephew of Karīm Khān, with 15,000 men is surprised and defeated at Kotri; attempts a junction with the other two Mālwa bands, but, Feb. 3: gives himself up to Col. Adams with eighty-seven followers. Feb. 15: Karīm Khān surrenders himself to Sir John Malcolm; and other Pendhārī leaders soon follow.

Jan. 17: General Pritzler overtakes Bājirāv in the Salpi Ghat, dispersing three divisions. The Peshwā escapes with the fourth.

Jan. 25: The camp of Jaswantrāv Bhāu, who had harboured Chitu, the Pendhārī leader, is beaten in, and his town of Jāwad captured. Further reduction of forts completes the subjugation of the district.

Feb. 10: A treaty is concluded between the supreme Government and Bishan Singh of Bündi, whose state is thus freed from the rapacity of the Marāthās.

Feb. 10: Sātāra surrenders to a large force under General Smith, and next day a proclamation is issued annexing all the Peshwā’s territory to the Company’s, except a tract to be reserved for the restored Rāja of Sātāra. Land and religious rights to be respected, provided the claims of Bājirāv be renounced.

Feb. 15: Lord Hastings, finding his plans nearly effected, commenced his march from Rājputana.
Feb. 20: The Peshwā's forces defeated at Āshtē by General Smith, the Peshwā again escaping by the devotion of Bāpu Gokhle, who is killed. The captive Rāja of Sātāra is rescued by the British troops.

Feb. 26: The Nawāb of Bhopāl requited by treaty for services rendered during the Pendhārī war.

Feb. 27: Thālner (Kāndesh) fort, held by the Killedār, resists, and is stormed by Sir Thomas Hislop, but the Arab garrison cut down the first officers who enter, whereon the British troops put the garrison of 300 Arabs to the sword, and the Killedār is hanged.


March 15: Apā Sāhib arrested by Mr Jenkins for having incited the Gonds to revolt, sending orders to the Killedārs to resist the surrender of the ceded forts, and intriguing with Bājirāv.

March 22: Sir T. Raffles arrives at Benkulen as Lieut.-Governor, and incurs the disfavour of the Dutch Government by interference with the native tribes. Disputes are settled by a treaty with the Bengal Government.

March 26: Kishnagarh statute is taken under British protection.

April 2: Treaty between the Rāja of Jaypur and the E.I. Company.

April 6: Wāsota fort, in the Sātāra district, bombarded till April 7, when it capitulates. Cornets Hunter and Morrison, prisoners of war, are rescued, also the wives, families, and jewels of the Sātāra Rāja and his brothers.

April 11: Pratāp Singh, son of Sāhū Abba Sāheb, is placed on the throne as Rāja of Sātāra by Mr Elphinstone. Two proclamations issued: one announcing the Rāja's connection with the British Government, and one vesting the administration of the country in Mr James Cunningham Grant Duff.

April 18: Bājirāv, hemmed in on the Wardā between General
Doveton and Col. Adams, retires to Seoni, where many of his followers fall by Col. Adams's division. May 9: Chândâ, invested by Col. Adams, is stormed and carried on the 20th. The ex-Peshwâ flees north with about 8,000 men, and entrenches at Asirgarh, whence he makes overtures for peace, and after protracted negotiations, surrenders on June 3, resigning all claims to government at Poona, and receiving a pension of eight lakhs per annum, with a residence at Bithûr, near Cawnpur.

May 7: Raigarh fort surrendered by Bâjirâv's wife.

May 13: Apâ Sâhib, by bribes, escapes from custody and flees to the Gonds, who protect him. With Chitu, the Pendhârî leader, he rallies the disbanded troops, and, July 20: defeats a body of troops under Capt. Sparkes.

May: All the ex-Peshwâ's dominions except Kândesh and the insurgents near Sâtâra now reduced. June 13: The Arab garrison at Mâligâon surrenders after a month's siege, and is shipped to Arabia.

The chiefs of Sirohi call to power Râv Shiv Singhji and depose Udaybhanji, his brother, for tyranny and oppression. He died in confinement in 1847.

June: Fath Singh of Gujarât, dies. Sayâji Râv, his brother, is raised to the office of diwân.

Fath Khân deposed from his vazîrship of Kâbul and blinded by Kâmrân Mirza.

July 31: The Râja of Datiyâ enters into treaty with the E.I. Company.

Sept. 16 and Dec. 25: Bânswâra taken under British protection.

Oct. 5: Pratâpgarh taken under British protection.

Nov. 21: A modification of the treaty of 1815 with Kandy is concluded for the better understanding between the supreme Government and the natives.

Jagat Singh of Jaypur dies. Rânâ Mohan, son of Manohar Singh of Narwâr, succeeds.

Nov. Bishop Middleton assumes charge of the new diocese of Calcutta.

Dec. 11 and 12: Treaties formed with Dongarpur, Jaisalmir, and Dewâs, which are taken under protection by the British Government.
1818-1819: H. 1234: Munshi Sadāsukh Dehlawi writes the *Muntakhabu-t Tawārikh*.

Jan. 10: Dhar taken under British protection; and Dec. 18, 1821, by a second treaty.


Jan. 31: Fort Newa, in the Nizām's territory, reduced by Major Pitman, and the Arab garrison put to death.

Feb. 1: The French factory at Calicutt with the ground formerly belonging to it is delivered to their chief of Mahē.


Feb. 17: A treaty signed, by which Sāwantwādi is brought under British protection, in return for the cession of the coast-line from Kārli to the Portuguese territory. Feb. 17, 1820: confirmed.

March 6: Sir George Cooper, Recorder at Bombay, till 1820.

March 24: Sir William Kier-Grant marches on Bhuj against Bhamalji Rāo, of Kachh, who had murdered the Prince Lāduba.

March 26: Bhuj is carried by escalade. The Rāo is deposed in favour of Rāo Daisal II., his infant son, a regency being formed of Jhāreja chiefs under the superintendence of the British Resident. Oct. 13: A treaty to this effect is ratified.

April 9: Asīrgarh fort capitulates to General Doveton and Sir John Malcolm, after a siege of twenty days. Apā Sāhib, supposed to be within, is found to have escaped. Chitu Pendhāri in his escape is killed by a tiger.

April 22: A treaty of friendship concluded by Sir T. Raffles with Jauhar Shāh of Achīn.

April 25: Jay Singh III., posthumous son of Jagat Singh II. of Jaypur, born. Rānā Mohan Singh is deposed, and the infant proclaimed, and rules till 1835. Jaypur being a scene of corruption and misgovernment, a resident is appointed.

April 25: St Andrew's Presbyterian Church, Bombay, opened by Rev. James Clow, the chaplain.

May: Bodoahprā, King of Burma, dies. His grandson, Sagaing Meng, succeeds, known by the name of Hpyyidda. He puts to death his uncles, the Governors of Prom and Taungu.

May 14: Kopāldurg taken.
Oct.: A force sent to Manipur subdues the country and leaves a garrison.


Aug.: Cholera prevalent in Bombay, and for nearly a year after.

Sept. 25: Pratāp Singh, Rāja of Sātāra, agrees to hold his territory in subordinate co-operation to the British Government, the administration to be vested in the resident till 1822.

Ranjit Singh conquers Kashmir from Dost Muhammad.

Oct. 2: Ānāndrāv Gaṅkwād of Baroda dies. Sayājirāv succeeds. The Gaṅkwād being unable to adjust the rival claims of Nahr Singh and Pratāp Singh to the government of Rājpīpla, the Baroda Resident undertakes the investigation, which results in the establishment of Nahr Singh's claim.


Oct. 30: An expedition sails from Bombay to the Persian Gulf. Dec. 9: Took the fort at Rās el-Khima, the refuge of the Joanmi pirates; and about 20th the fort and town of Zaya.

Nov. 1: Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone takes office as Governor of Bombay, and Mr Chaplin succeeds as Commissioner for the conquered territory of the Peshwā.

Jan. 8: Treaty between the Arab tribes on the Persian Gulf and the British Government.

Nazar Muhammad of Bhopāl accidentally shot by his brother-in-law, a child of eight. His widow, Qudsīā Begam, appointed regent for her nephew, Munīr Muhammad Khān, who is betrothed to the Nawāb's daughter, Sikandar Begam.

Feb. 3: 'Azīm Jah installed as Nawāb of the Karnātak,—died 1825.

Feb. Dr John Scudder, American missionary, arrives in Ceylon, where he labour for sixteen years.

March 16: An engagement mediated between Sāwantwādī and Kolhāpur darbārs, regulating the amount of revenue to be paid to the fort of Rāṅgna from the district of Māṅgāon: another fixing the amount payable to the fort of Manohargah from the
district of Manohar. In 1822 these revenue assignments were commuted for a money payment.

The Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone at Baroda confers with Sayājī, who agrees that all foreign affairs remain under the management of the British Government, and that internal administration be unrestrained, provided the state's financial engagements are carried out.

April 22: Rāo Sāhib Mustafa Maherban, Pant Sachiv confirmed in his jagīr. Similar grants are made to the Pratinidhi and Renukābāl Daphle of Jath, the Deshmukh of Phaltan, Shaikh Mira Wākar; and on July 3 the Company restores to Fath Singh Bhonsla, Rājā of Akalkot, the jagīrs which came into their possession with Sātāra.

May: An arrangement is made between the Resident at Haidarābād and the banking house of Palmer & Co. for the consolidation of extensive loans to the Nizām, at a reduced rate; a new loan of sixty lākhs is sanctioned by Government, but only fifty-two lākhs were to be credited to the state. Oct. The Court of Directors disapprove of the arrangement, pronouncing transactions with native princes illegal.

June 10: Sir Thomas Munro, Governor of Madras, in succession to the Right Hon. Hugh Elliot, till 1827.

Sept. 16: In consequence of revolutions in Portugal, some revolutionaries at Goa seize and depose the viceroy, and elect a "Junta," which holds office till Dec. 3rd, 1821.


Umed Singh, Rājā of Kotā, dies. His son, Kishor Singh, attempts to wrest the administrative power from Zālim Singh, the hereditary minister, is defeated by a British force, and acknowledges the minister’s rights.

Nov. 9: A further treaty concluded between the British Government and the Amirs of Sindh with a view to the exclusion of Europeans and Americans from their dominions.

Nov. 24: Troops under Lieut.-Col. Stanhope land at Dwāraka to reduce the insurgent Wāghars of Okhāmandal. The city is carried by escalade, and the district reduced to obedience.

Nov. The British resolve to take Kachār under protection
and to support Govind Chandra against the incursions of the Burmese.

Dec. 15: Bishop's College founded at Calcutta by Bishop Middleton.

Chikka Vira Rājendra Rāja succeeds Lingarāja in Kārg. His atrocities exceed even those of his predecessors.

Dec. Mr Metcalfe, appointed Resident at Haidarābād, proceeds to inquire into the revenue question, especially with reference to the dealings of Messrs Palmer & Co.

Dec. Mahārāo Kishor Singh leaves Kotā and calls his chiefs to assist in expelling Zālim Singh the Rāj Rānā.

A Roman Catholic bishopric is established at Agra.

Jan. 15: Treaty of peace and friendship concluded between the British and the Imam of Senna.

March: The capital of the Beni-Bu 'Ali tribe (Persian Gulf) taken by Col. Lionel Smith.

Mr Metcalfe, in representing the abuses in the Haidarābād revenue department, shows the complicity of Sir W. Rumbold, and is reprimanded, but subsequently receives an apology. His advice is followed: the debt to Palmer & Co. is paid off: censures from England cause Hastings to send in his resignation.

May 14: Bishan Singh of Būndī dies: his eldest son, Ram Singh, succeeds.

July 2: Aba Sahib of Kholāpur murdered by a Mohite chief in the palace. His infant son succeeds under a regency but dies soon after, and Shāhaji, his uncle, succeeds.


Sept. 16: Revolution at Goa: the Conde de Rio Pardo is deposed and a junta appointed in his place.

Sept. 23: Nāṣir-ud din, Nawāb of Surat, dies. His son, Mir Afsal-ud din, succeeds, till 1842.

Sept. 30: Kishor Singh of Kotā, defeated at Mangrūl, and his brother killed. He flees to Nathdwāra.

Nov. A mission leaves Bengal for Siam to secure unrestricted trade. This mission proves unsuccessful.
Nov. A general rising in Merwāra occurs. The police are massacred. A force subjugates the country in a three months' campaign. Col. Henry Hall, of the 16th Bengal N.I., is appointed first political agent.

Nov. 15: Nahr Singh of Rājpipla being blind and incapacitated for rule, his eldest son, Verisāl, is invested with the government. The E.I. Company undertakes to manage the state, now almost bankrupt, till Verisāl's majority in 1837, thereafter exercising supervision till 1850.

Nov. 25: Dom Manoel de Camara arrives at Goa, and on Dec. 3, when the Junta is deposed, he assumes office, but is compelled to admit four colleagues in the government.

Dec. 31: Kishor Singh is restored to Kotā, with an annual allowance, but recognises the continued administration of Zālim Singh.

Carey & Marshman, of Serampur, issue from their press the first vernacular newspaper, the Samāchār Darpan.

Sayyid Ahmad of Rāi Bareli arrives at Calcutta with a retinue of disciples and gains many converts to his Wahhābī creed.

Khem Sāwant established in his government; on his majority he proves incapable and unfit for rule.

Āba Sāhib's brother, Shāhaji, known as the Bāwa Sāhib of Kolhāpur, proves a cruel and profligate ruler.

March: Two French officers, Col. Allard and General Ventura, are taken into the army of Ranjit Singh. Other accessions increase the efficiency of his army.

June 22: The district of Anjār restored to Kachh by treaty, in consideration of an annual payment of 88,000 rupees.


July: The mission to Siam, under Mr J. Crawford, proving unsuccessful, proceeds to Cochin China. No audience is granted, but permission to trade conceded. Nov. The mission leaves for India.

July: A Burmese agent arrives at Calcutta demanding the surrender of Chandra Kanta and Parīndhar Singh, now refugees in Chittagong. This request is refused, and a demonstration on the frontier made.
Aug. 21: The Native Education Society founded at Bombay.
Dec. 12: In acknowledgment of services rendered against
the Pendhāris, the Nizām of Haidarābād receives an increase of
territory.

Jan. 1: The Marquis of Hastings resigns office; Mr John
Adam, Senior Member of Council, succeeds *ad interim*. He
withdraws the license of Mr J. Buckingham, editor of the *Calcutta
Journal*, for attacks on Government made in that paper.

Feb. 2: Sir Edward West, Recorder at Bombay: he is made
Chief Justice, 1824.

March 4: Randhir Singh of Bharatpur advances against
Peshāwar; checked by the Yūsufzais at Naushahra, he ultimately
masters the country up to the Khaibar.

May 8: Supreme Court of Judicature, Bombay, instituted,
and takes the place of the Recorder's Court. Sir Edward West
is made Chief Justice.

July 12: First steamship built in India, the “Diana,”
lunched at Kidderpur.

WILLIAM PITIT, LORD AMHERST.

Aug. 1: Lord Amherst assumes the Government of India
till July 4, 1828.

Sept. 11: Sirohi state taken under British protection in
return for acknowledgment of supremacy and government in
accordance with the advice of the political resident.

Sept. 23: British guard attacked by the Burmese at the
island of Shāpuri in the Nāf river. No answer is returned to
the repeated demands of the British for redress.

Oct. 7: Randhir Singh of Bharatpur dies. His brother,
Baldev Singh, succeeds.

Oct. 28: Fath 'Ali, Nawāb of Kambay, dies. His brother,
Bande 'Ali Khān succeeds, till 1841.

Shamshir Bahādur of Bānda dies. His brother, Zulfiqār 'Ali
succeeds.

Nov. 18: Dom Manoel de Camara, hearing of the return of
the King of Portugal to power, dissolves the provisional govern-
ment, and assumes sole administration.

Ava is once more made the capital of Burma.
Dec. Sayyid Ahmad the Wahhābī leaves Bombay for Upper India.

Jan. Māhā Bandula, the Burmese general, leaves the capital with orders to march on Chittagāon. Feb. A British force sent into Asām, and an ultimatum issued. March 5: War with Burma is formally declared. The Burmese now claim Asām, Kachār, and Manipur.

March 10: Rāja Rām Singh of the Jaintia Hill territory puts his country under British protection, and agrees to acknowledge allegiance to the British.

March 17: A treaty, concluded between England and the Netherlands, regulates the policy of the British Government in the Malay Archipelago. Sumatra is ceded to Holland, and Malacca comes under British influence.

March: The Burmese abandon their stockades at Gauhati, in Asām, and General Richards remains there during the rains.

April 12-17: The Bengal army embarks for Rangūn.

May 11: Rangūn occupied by Col. Archibald Campbell with the Bengal and Madras armies.

May 17: The British detachment under Capt. Noton defeated at Rāmu, and driven back on Chittagāon.

May 28: An attack on two Burmese stockades successfully made. June 3: A similar attack at Kyīmyindaing fails. June 10: On again attacking the stockades, the British find Kyīmyindaing deserted.

June: The Burmese army from Manipur reappears on the Kachār frontier. Col. Innes fails to dislodge them from an entrenched post at Talain.

June 15: Zālim Singh, Rāj Rāna of Kotā, dies. His son, Mādhav Singh, succeeds in terms of the treaty of 1821, but is notoriously unfit.

Sept. The Desāi of Kittūr dies without issue. Mr Thackeray the agent assumes management, not recognising an adopted son of the widow. Oct. 23: The garrison at Kittūr refuse admittance to the agent, and in a sortie put him and two officers of the escort to death. Troops from Bombay and Madras bombard Kittūr, which is breached. Dec. 4: A truce forestalls the assault.

Oct. 4-7: The British destroy the stockades at Htantabeng. Col. Smith attacks the Burmese position at Kyaikkalo, is defeated and with the leading officers slain. On a further attack the stockades were found deserted.


Nov. 1: The 47th Bengal N.I., having refused to march to Arakan, are broken at Barrackpur.

Dec. 1: Mahā Bandula concentrates his enormous force round Rangūn. Dec. 6: The besiegers are defeated by the British troops.

Bāwa Sāhib of Kolhāpur at the head of an army marches against his own feudatories of Kāgal and Ichalkaranji, plundering and devastating. British subjects suffering from his violence, a force is sent against him.

Humāyūn Jāh succeeds Wāla Jāh at Murshidābād, with the same allowance from the Company as his predecessor.

Nov. 24: The Calcutta merchants voted a lākh of rupees to the first person who would navigate a steamship to India.

Dec. 8-10: The Burmese forces occupying Kyimindaing and Dalla driven out. Dec. 14: Rangūn fired by secret emissaries, but the magazines are untouched. Bandula retires to Danubyu, the greater part of the investing army dispersing.


Jan. 29: Col. Richards advances on Rangpur, the capital of Upper Asām, which surrenders, completing operations in Asām.

Feb.-March: Col. Shuldhah attempts to march through Kachār for Manipur, but abandons the scheme from the difficulty of transport.
Feb. 13: Sir A. Campbell moves on Prome with two divisions, one to proceed by land, the other by river under Sir Willoughby Cotton. March 7: The river force is repulsed at Danubyu by Mahâ Bandula. March 25: The land army joins the river force at Danubyu and the two divisions invest the fort, which forestalls assault by capitulation on April 2. The general, Mahâ Bandula, had been killed. April 4: Prome found deserted, is occupied as cantonments for the army till August.

March 29: Arakan or Myauku assaulted by General Morrison, and taken, April 1.

May: Gambhir Singh, the expelled Râja of Manipur, joins Capt. Pemberton, and by June Manipur district is cleared of the Burmese.

May: Sir David Ochterlony sends troops to Bharatpur to defend the claims of the young Râja Balwant Singh against his usurping cousin, Dûrjan Sâl. Lord Amherst countermands the troops and disapproves of Ochterlony’s action. Sir David Ochterlony resigns and retires to Mîrat, where he dies, July 15.

Dûrjan Sâl consolidates his power and assumes the rank and title of Râja.

Aug. 3: The Twelve Judges decide that the limitation of the rate of interest prescribed by Act of Parliament did not apply to loans made to the subjects of native independent princes by British subjects. This finding materially affects the house of Palmer & Co. of Haidarâbâd.

Aug. 17: A treaty concluded with the Vazîr of Audh by which the British Government accepts a loan of a karor (1,000,000) of rupees at 5 per cent. from the Vazîr, he having proposed to commute part of his ceded territory for a sum of money.

Sept. 6: General Cotton comes in touch with the Burmese at Myêdê. A truce of forty days arranged, and the leaders confer at Ngyaungbengzaik, but the British demands of the cession of Arakan, Tavoy, and Mergui, and payment of two millions sterling, being rejected, hostilities are resumed.

Nov. 15: Col. MacDowall killed in an attack on Wettigan. Three converging columns forced back by the Burmese.

Dec. 2: General Campbell carries the enemy’s position near Prome. Dec. 5: The river bank at Myêdê cleared. Dec. 7:
Myêdê entered unopposed. The Brahman Raj Guru, formerly a member of the mission to Bengal, sent to King Hpagyidoa to announce the terms of peace.

The monsoon rains were almost a total failure at Bombay, and universal sickness prevailed.

Nov. 25: Sir Charles Metcalfe, now Resident at Dehli, reports on the treachery of Dûrjan Sûl of Bharatpur, who is ordered to leave the country on a provision. Dec. 5: On his refusal, an army under Lord Combermere marches on Bharatpur. Dec. 23: The siege-works and mining operations are begun.

Major Outram pacifies the Bhils in Kandesh, and from them forms the nucleus of a native corps.

Dec. 30: A treaty concluded with the Râja of Kolhâpur by which he engages not to oppress certain jâgîrdârs, to reduce his army to the peace establishment, and not to harbour rebels.

Jan. 3: The Burmese and British deputies at Malwûn agree to a treaty, and a truce for fifteen days agreed upon to allow of its ratification by the king.

Jan. 17: A treaty concluded through Capt. Henry Burney with the King of Siam to prevent his coalition with the Burmese against the British. A commercial treaty also concluded, but abrogated, its sixth article placing British subjects under Siamese law.

Jan. 18: Bharatpur attacked, mined and stormed by the Bengal army under Lord Combermere, and taken with heavy loss on both sides. Dûrjan Sûl, the usurper, imprisoned. Jan. 20: the young Râja placed on the masnad.

Jan. 19: After fifteen days' truce, hostilities are resumed against the Burmese. Malwûn is carried, the Burmese having fled. Great stores of grain and powder obtained, also the treaty draft, which had not been forwarded to the king.

Jan. 25: The British on their march north meet Dr Price, an American missionary, a prisoner of war, sent under escort to learn the ultimatum, which is that the army would await the ratified treaty at Pugân.

Feb. 8: General Campbell defeats Nê Weng Bureng's new levies at Pugân. Feb. 24: The king, Hpagyidoa, sends Messrs Price and Judson with the senior Wungyi and an Atwenwun,
with a fourth of the million sterling demanded, and signs the treaty of Yandabo, by which Asâm, Arakan, and the Tenasserim coast, including Martaban province east of the Salwin river, are ceded to the British, and the independence of Kachât, Jaintia, and Manipur guaranteed, with one million sterling indemnity.

Sawai Bani Singh of Alwar is required by the Supreme Government to make provision for his cousin, Balwant Singh, in territory and stipend.

The Sardâr of Kapurthala, in view of Ranjit Singh's aggressions, appeals for and receives British protection.

April 3: Bishop Heber dies at Trichinapoli. Rev. John Thomas James appointed to succeed to the see of Calcutta.

July 7: A sanad granted to Sivarâv Ghorpade conferring on him the jâgir of Sandâr.

Nov. 3: A commercial treaty signed at Ava by John Crawford and two Atenwuns.

Nov. Lord Amherst receives the petty chiefs of Bundelkhand at Cawnpore, and Ghâzi-ud-din Haidar, Vazîr of Audh. The latter secures non-interference on the part of the Supreme Government.

Nov. 30: Râja Tirat Singh of Nungklau, chief of the dependent Khâsi states, on receiving the protection of the Government, agrees to become subject to the E.I. Company.

Dec. 21: Jumâda I. 20, H. 1242. Sayyid Ahmad, the Wahhâbî, proclaims a jîhâd or holy war against the Sikhs, and almost every place in the Peshâwar valley is connected with the struggle; but the trained Sikh battalions at length overcome the ill-organised hordes, and defeat them at Naushahra and Bâlakot.

March 22: Daulatrâv Sindia dies at Gwâlîar. June 18: Mukhtrâv, a boy of eleven, is placed on the throne with the title of 'All Jâh Jankujirâv Sindia, under the regency of Baizabât.

July 6: Sir Thomas Munro, Governor of Madras, dies at Putakonda camp in Bellary. Mr Henry Sullivan Graeme, interim Governor of Madras, till Oct. 18.

July 9: Natives of India are permitted to sit as jurors.

Col. Welsh marches with a force into Kolhâpur, to enforce observation of the treaty of 1826, and resumes the districts of Chikodi and Manauli. Oct. A new treaty is drawn up com-
PELLING the Rāja to reduce his army to 400 horse and 800 foot, and to pay compensation to those who had suffered from his lawless violence.

Oct. Lord Amherst returns to Calcutta, and effects reforms in the internal administration, viz., extended employment of native agency in the distribution of civil justice, the reduction of expenditure, and the establishment of the Sadr Diwāni 'Adālat, the transference to the revenue authorities of land and boundary disputes.

Oct. 18: Stephen Rumbold Lushington takes office as Governor of Madras, till Oct. 25, 1832.

Orders from England forbid the employment of the Company's troops in preserving order in the territories of allied princes.


Oct.: Dom Manoel de Portugal e Castro succeeds the Commission at Goa as Governor.

Nov. 1: Mountstuart Elphinstone resigns the Governorship of Bombay, and is succeeded by Sir John Malcolm, till Dec. 1, 1830.

Rāja Ranjit Singh of Samthar state, Bundelkhand, dies. Hindūpat, his posthumous son, succeeds under a regency.

Munir Muhammad Khān, heir to the Bhopāl state, resigns his claim to the state and the hand of his cousin, Sikandar Begam, in favour of his brother, Jahāngir Muhammad. Her mother, Qudsia Begam, to retain the power of state, retards this marriage.


LORD WILLIAM CAVENDISH BENTINCK.


March: The articles of treaty of Teherān with Persia abrogated—an equivalent of 200,000 tomāns being paid to ‘Abbas Mirza to meet part of the Russian demand on their defeat of the Persians.
June : A regulation is passed to inquire into the validity of titles to freehold estates, and appointing a Special Commission of Appeal regarding rights to such estates.

June : A terrible earthquake in Kāshmir : in Śrīnagar 1,200 houses are destroyed and 1,000 lives lost. Lesser shocks followed frequently for some weeks after.

July 30 : Thomas Waghorn of the Bengal Marine, proposes to carry the mails, vidē the Cape in seventy days, and Mr G. Prinsep states that they might be carried from Calcutta to Kōsīr in twenty-nine days and thence to London in twenty-five days.


Rāo Kishor Singh of Kotā dies. Bhim Singh, his son, succeeds.

Sir John Malcolm, finding other means futile, sequestrates from the Baroda territories districts yielding twenty-seven lakhs of rupees per annum, and again others to the value of fifteen lakhs, to defray the expenses of the subsidiary force.

Nov. 9 : An order issued reducing the allowance of Batta to one-half at the stations of Dinapur, Behrampur, Barrackpur, and Dam-Dam, to which Ghāzipur is afterwards added. Great discontent on the part of officers ensues.

Victor Jacquemont, the botanist, travels in India,—died Dec. 7, 1832.

Rāja Rāmmohan Roy founds the Brahmo Somaj “for the worship and adoration of the Eternal Unsearchable and Immutable Being who is the author and preserver of the universe.”

Jan. Lord Bentinck visits the Bengal provinces of Purniya, Rangpur, and Dīnajpur : measures are taken for the more effectual suppression of the Thags. Mr F. C. Smith, Political Commissioner in the Sāgar and Narbadā districts, is invested with full powers to bring to summary trial and conviction any apprehended criminals, and Major Sleeman appointed Commissioner for the suppression of the crime.

Lord William Bentinck makes a visit to the Straits Settlements—Penang, Singapur, Malacca, Tenaserim, and Arakan, and returns to Calcutta in April.
March 1: An Act for the relief of insolvent debtors in the East Indies is brought into operation.

Penang, with Malacca and Singapur, made subsidiary to Bengal.

April 4: The village of Nong-khlaò, in the Kāsia Hills, is surrounded by armed Asamese under Tirat Singh: Lieut. Bedingfield, with Lieut. Burlton and Mr Bowman invited to a conference, are attacked and murdered, with three sepoys. Detachments from Silhat carry on retributive warfare. Tirat Singh is imprisoned for life in Dhākā jail, and the Government vested in his nephew, Rūjān Singh.

May 8: A further loan accepted by the Supreme Government from Nasir-ud-din Haider, King of Audh, the stipendiaries being the ladies of his household.

May 16: The Company enter into an agreement with the Rāja of Sātāra regarding the cession of part of the Mahābaleshwar Hills for a sanatorium in exchange for the village of Khundāla.

Sept. 4: A further treaty defining the bounds of Sātāra state is concluded with Pratāp Singh.


Sept. 10: Rāja Diwān Singh of Cherrā-Pūnji acknowledges British supremacy, and cedes land for a station at Cherrā-Pūnji in exchange for an equivalent at Silhat. The Sardārs of Cherrā-Pūnji bind themselves to be subject to Diwān Singh. The other four Kāsia states, viz., Khymrīm, Nustīng, Sungri, and Nongspung, receive the same treatment from the paramount power as Cherrā-Pūnji.


Mahmūd Shāh Saduzāi of Harāt dies. His son, Kāmrān Mīrzā, proclaims himself King of Harāt under the suzerainty of the Shāh of Persia.


Rāja Rāmavarmā invested with the government of Travankor.
Dec. 4: The Governor-General issues a regulation by which all taking part in, or abetting, cases of Sati should be punishable on a charge of culpable homicide.


George Ramsay, ninth Earl of Dalhousie, Commander-in-Chief of the East Indies till 1832.

Col. Briggs' translation of Fīrishta's *Muhammadian Dynasties* published.

Major Price's translation of the *Tarikh-i-Salim Shāhi* appears.

Jan. 5: John Palmer & Co. of Calcutta fail; many of the leading houses become insolvent.


Col. Burney appointed British Resident in Burma.

April 17: First meeting in Bombay to promote the Red Sea route, advocated by Wm. Taylor Money.

The Rāiyats of Nagar, a division of Maisur, assemble in arms and set up Sādar Malla, a peasant Rāja. March 3: The Maisur Horse and a company under Lieut. Rochford march into the district and take Kāmandurg. March 12: The rebels are defeated at Honnali. April 6: Chandraguti is captured: Bednār occupied, but the insurgents still hold out.


Lord William Bentinck establishes a system of licences for the direct conveyance of opium from the Central Provinces to Bombay.

Rāja Govind Chandra of Kachār is assassinated, and there being no descendant, lineal or adopted, Kachār is annexed to the British dominions, except a hilly tract assigned to a successful rebel, Tulā Ram.

Oct.: Agha Mīr Mu'tamad ud-daula is dismissed by Nasir-ud-din, King of Audh, and his property demanded in repayment of sums alleged to have been stolen from the treasury. Appealing to the British Government, he is granted a residence at Cawnpur.

Nov. 30: In consequence of the irregular proceedings of the Gaikwād, the Resident at Baroda is withdrawn, and the inter-
course with Gujarāt placed in charge of a political Commissioner resident at Ahmadābād. The residency is subsequently re-established.

Nov.: Sir John Malcolm opens the Great Bor Ghāt, thus establishing communications between the Dekhan and Konkan.

Dec. 5: Sir John Malcolm, Governor of Bombay, leaves India. He died May 30, 1833. Sir T. S. Bekwith and Mr John Romer successively act as governors ad interim.

Rām Mohanraī visits England to advocate certain claims for the Dehli emperor. Arrived April 8, 1831; died Sept. 27, 1833.

Ishvara Chandra Gupta starts a Bengali monthly journal, named the Sambad Prabhākar.

1831 - March 21: The Right Hon. John Fitzgibbon, Earl of Clare, Governor of Bombay till March 17, 1835.

April 13: By a Minute of Council it is resolved to abolish the provincial tribunals and vest the appellate jurisdiction in District Judges, controlled in turn by officers of greater experience.

April: Lord Bentinck censures Nasir-ud-dīn of Audh for his conduct of affairs, and threatens to take over the internal administration and put the king on a pension; but, when Hākim Mehdi appeals to the resident for counsel and advice, the Government decide not to intervene.

May: The Wahhābis are surprised by a Sikh army under Sher Singh at Bālakot in Hazāra, when Sayyid Ahmad is slain, and the fīhād ceases, the remnant settling at Polosi in Buner, on the Indus.

Col. Evans's division repulsed by the Maisur rebels at Fathpat, falls back on Simoga, and advances on Nagar, which is captured June 12. Conciliatory proclamations are issued, and the Raiyats gain redress for many abuses.

July: Lieut. Burnes visits Ranjit Singh, presenting him with a letter and gift of horses from King William IV.

Aug. 16: A detachment sent to Naning against 'Abdul Sayyid, the Panghulu, for his evasion of tribute and predatory incursions within the Malacca boundary, advances to Tabo, the Panghulu's residence, but fails to overawe the natives, who overrun the country.
Oct. 3: The Maisur Rāja, Krishna Udaiyār, is divested of political power, and a Commissioner, with four superintendents, placed in charge of the state.

Oct. 25: Lord Bentinck, Governor-General, and Ranjit Singh hold a conference at Rupar on the Satlaj, when presents are exchanged and reviews held. Oct. 31: At the Maharāja’s request an assurance of perpetual friendship is executed and given to him.

Nov. 20: Insurgent outrages break out at Nārīkelbāria in Bengal between Hindūs and Muhammadan Faraizis under Titu Miyān, a Wahhābi, and are suppressed after considerable bloodshed.

March 2: Reinforcements from Madras move against the revolting Malays, who resist obstinately at Alorgaje. June 15: Tabo is taken after a feeble defence, and ‘Abdul Sayyid having fled, the district is allocated to fifteen Panghulus, and the people settle into order.

March 20: The Bengal Government is authorised to express to the Nizām its wish that the affairs of Munir-ul-Mulk and Palmer & Co. should be settled by arbitration. The Bengal Government and the Nizām form a joint Commission of Enquiry.

April 4: Zīl qa‘da 2, H. 1247: A treaty concluded with the Amīrs of Sindh at Haidarābād, providing for a free passage along the Indus for vessels carrying European cargoes.

April 6: The Gaikwād of Baroda, on request of the British Government, agrees to deposit with the Company ten lākhs of rupees for the payment of 3,000 horse. In consideration of this agreement, certain lands held in sequestration since 1830 are restored to the Gaikwād.

June 7: Pārsī and Hindu riots break out in Bombay owing to an order for the destruction of pariah dogs. Riots break out in Dhar on the appearance of a pretended rāja, who is joined by the Bhils. A Koli insurrection occurs on account of the introduction of Bengali peasants to the hill districts for the cultivation of the land. The revolt is put down by the Company’s troops.

The Choārs of Mānḫūm rebel, and their district is made a non-regulation province under a Commissioner.
1832

The Rāja of Kachār dies without a legitimate heir. The Company takes over the government.

Sept. 13: A treaty concluded by the British Government with Ranjīt Singh to regulate the navigation of the Indus and the collection of duties on merchandise.

Rāja of Jaintia dies. His nephew and successor, Rājendra Singh, refusing to give up those who had carried off four native subjects to sacrifice to Kāli, declares himself unable to rule the hill tribes, and relinquishes his government for a pension of 6,000 rupees, and permission to reside in Silhat. Jaintia becomes a British province.


Oct. Jankojirāj Sindia flees from the tyranny of Bāizábāi, his adoptive mother, and takes refuge with the British Resident at Gwāliar.

Oct. 28: A plot to murder the European officers at Bangalor and seize the fort having been divulged, the commander-in-chief orders the punishment of the guilty; the Rāja Vira Rājendra of Kūrg is debarred from friendship.

A Roman Catholic bishopric created for Western Madras.

1833

Jan. 15: Khem Sāwant of Sāwantwādi requests British aid to suppress disorder in his state, and binds himself not to dismiss his minister without the sanction of the British Government, and to pay for the troops required for the settlement of his affairs.

Jan. The Governor-General visits Sāgar, where the young Nawāb of Bhopāl appeals for British intervention to secure the throne from Qudsia Begam, his aunt and prospective mother-in-law. The governor interferes, to insist on the celebration of his marriage with Sikandar Begam.


March 2: By a treaty the E.I. Co. give to Rāja Purandhar Singh the district of Upper Aśām. The Rāja’s government being mild but weak, he retires from the management of the country, which is resumed by the British.
Two ranges of hills between the tributaries of the Bārak river annexed to Manipur by treaty.

May: Lord William Bentinck appointed Commander-in-Chief in India, this being the third instance in which the posts of Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief are vested in the same individual.

July: Civil wars stopped in Gwāliar and Indor by British intervention. July 10: Jankoji, the young successor of Sindia, is carried off by his soldiers to camp and proclaimed Mahārāja of Gwāliar. July 13: Bāizabāī is persuaded to leave for her estates in Dholpur.


Aug. 28: An Act is passed requiring the Company to open the trade to India, and tea trade, &c., to China, forming a new era in British commerce; territorial management alone is continued to the Company.

Sept. 13: A treaty concluded with the Bahāwalpur Nawāb, Bahāwal Khān, which secures his independence within his own territories, and opens up traffic on the Indus and Satlaj.

Oct. Rāja Rāmchandrarāv Puār of Dhār dies; an adopted son succeeds under the name of Malhārrāv Puār.

Oct. Malhārrāv Holkar dies; an adopted son installed by the title of Mārtandrarāv Holkar, the administration remaining with Mādhavrāv Fadnavis. This succession is disputed by Harirāv Holkar, son of Itoji, and cousin of Malhārrāv.

The Rāja of Kūrg warned against the perpetration of further atrocities, and ordered to report all cases of capital punishment to the Madras Government.

Brian Houghton Hodgson sent as Resident at Nepāl, till 1844. Made extensive researches in Buddhist literature, &c.

Jan. Shāh Shujāʿ, the exiled Afghān king, leaves his British refuge at Ludhianā, and is defeated at Shikarpur by Dost Muhammad the de facto ruler at Kābul. The Shāh flees to Farrah, where his cousin, Kāmrān, plots against him. March 12:
he enters into a treaty with Ranjit Singh for the recovery of his dominions.

Feb. 2: The partisans of Harirāv Holkar release him from prison at Maheswar, and proclaim him at Mandleśar.

March: On the refusal of the Rāja of Kūrg to cease his cruelties and oppressive government, a force of 6,000 is sent against him in four divisions. April 2: Col. Lindsay’s division disperses a body of Kūrgs, enters Madhukaira, April 6, and is joined by Lieut.-Col. Steuart. April 3: Col. Foulis’ advance stubbornly resisted: he effects a junction with Steuart’s force at Vīrājendrapet. The north column, under Col. Waugh, harassed by the enemy, sustains a repulse at the Pass of Bak, and falls back on Rabata. The western auxiliary column near Belaripet forced to retire to Padaṇpalli.

April 10: Vīrā Rājendra gives himself up to Col. Lindsay at Madhukaira. May 7: Col. Fraser, political agent, by proclamation, announces the transference of Kūrg to the government of the Company.

March: Harirāv Holkar enters Indor. April 17: he is proclaimed ruler. Mārtāndrāv and his parents are sent as British pensioners to the Dekhan.

May 1: Natives of India admitted to the magistracy.

June 29: Shāh Shujā’, attacked by the army of Dost Muhammad at Abbasābād, and totally defeated. He flees to Kalāt, and thence to Sindh.

June: The Rāo Daisal of Kachh, admitted previously to the Council of Regency, is now placed in sole charge of the administration.

June: Lord Macaulay arrives at Madras as legal member of the Supreme Court at Calcutta,—till 1838.

Disputes occur between the Rānā of Kotā and his ruling minister, Madān Singh; the new principality of Jhālāvar is created as a separate provision for the descendants of Zālim Singh.

July 1: Detachments are sent to reinforce those in Ganjām, where the cultivators of Kimedi had risen against their rāja, and had defeated the first detachment sent against them.
July 10: Lord William Bentinck announces the constitution of the new Presidency of Agra. Sir Charles Metcalfe appointed first President.

Mân Singh of Jodhpur, at war with his chiefs, appeals to the British for help against a claimant to the throne, Dhokal Singh; but proving troublesome is confronted by a force under General Stevenson.

H. 1250: Amir Khân of Tonk dies; his son, Vazîr Muhammad Khân, succeeds.

The dowager Râni of Jaypur dies. Sanghî Jotarâm, the minister, becomes virtually regent, the young Râja’s power being nominal. Dec. A force from Ajmir is sent to uphold the Râja’s authority in Shâikâwati.

Nov. 29: A treaty, supplementary to that of 1832, with Ranjit Singh substitutes a toll on boats for duties on cargoes brought down the Indus. Dec. A similar treaty concluded with the Amirs of Sindh.

A Roman Catholic bishopric established for Bengal at Calcutta.

Jan. 7: Additional officers appointed to collect evidence against the Thags in the Narbadâ, Ganges and Jamnâ, Mâlwa and Rajputâna districts.

Jan. Bernardo Peres da Silva (a native of India) appointed to the Portuguese government with the title of Prefect. A revolt against this officer takes place at Goa, Dom Manoel de Portugal taking office for forty-eight hours, and placing in charge Joaquim Manoel Correia da Silva e Gama. Feb. 10: a reaction in favour of Peres da Silva leads to a military revolt and the election of Col. João Casimir da Rocha Vasconello (President) and a Council of two.

Jan. 28: Lord Heytesbury sworn in as Governor-General. May 4: His appointment is revoked by a new ministry.

Feb. 1: The Râja of Sikkim presents Darjiling to the East India Company, and receives a pension of 3000 Rs. per annum.

Feb. 25: Corporal punishment in the native army is abolished by Lord William Bentinck.

Feb. The Râja of Jaypur, Jaysingh III., dies—poisoned, it
is thought, by Jotarām, the minister. The British Government undertakes the guardianship of Rām Singh, the infant Rājā, and appoints an agent, Major Alves, to conduct the administration. June 4: a rising in Jaypur is organised by Jotarām's friends, in which Major Alves is wounded, and his assistant, Mr M. Blake, murdered. Jotarām and his brother are imprisoned for life, and a resident appointed at Jaypur.

March 17: Sir Robert Grant, Governor of Bombay, till his death, July 9, 1838.

SIR CHARLES METCALFE.

March 20: Lord William Bentinck quits Calcutta, handing over the administration to Sir Charles Metcalfe, who acts as Governor-General from March 21 till March 1836.

April 18: Sikandar Begam of Bhopāl married to her cousin, Jahāngīr Muhammad Khān, the dowager Rānī continuing, however, to retain the management of the state.

By a judicious development of the water-supply of Mherwāra Col. Dixon brings prosperity and civilisation to the country.

The political agency is withdrawn from Bharatpur on the majority of the Rājā.

Strife between the Rājās of Bikanir and Jaisalmir necessitates the intervention of a British force. The Rājās promise to cease their ill-will.

Aug. 12: Lord Auckland appointed Governor-General for India.

Sept. 8: An armed force of Mārtāndrāv's party enters Indor, and is defeated by Harirāv's force, but the Rāv, alarmed at the conspiracy, becomes unfit to govern.

Oct. 8: Shams ud-din, Nawāb of Firuzpur, having caused the assassination of Mr Fraser, Political Commissioner and Agent at Dehli, is put to death along with his emissary.

Nov. The British troops occupy Gūmsur zamīndārī in Ganjām and secure payment of tribute. Mr G. Russell appointed Special Commissioner and martial law proclaimed. Two refractory zamīndārs are reduced.
GEORGE EDEN, EARL OF AUCKLAND.

1836

March 20: Lord Auckland arrives as Governor-General, till Feb. 1842. Sir Charles Metcalfe retires to the Lieutenant-Governorship of Agra. The Court of Directors censures Sir C. Metcalfe for his liberation of the Press, and pass him over in the appointment of Governor of Madras, upon which he retires from the Company’s service.

The Nawāb of Bhopal-consents a plot to seize the power from his wife and mother-in-law, but is frustrated and put under restraint.


Sīr Drīgbijai Singh succeeds his brother, Rāja Jaynārāyan Singh, as chief of Balāmpur. Driven out of his territory by Darshan Singh, he subsequently recovers his rāj.

Bombay made a Bishop’s see. Rev. Thomas Carr appointed first bishop.

A Chamber of Commerce established at Madras.

Dec. 7: Fr. Constantino de Santa Rita dies: Col. João Cabral de Estifique, Lieut.-Col. Antonio Maria de Mello, and Joaquim Antonio de Moraes Carneiro are elected as Council at Goa.

1837

Jan. 3: Bombay Bank proposed and shares subscribed for; 20th: A. S. Finlay appointed secretary; Feb. 2: the capital fixed at fifty lakhs, the chairman being Sir Charles Malcolm. It was bitterly opposed from Bengal till 1840.


April 30: Akbar Khān, son of Dost Muhammad of Kābul, sent against the Sikhs at Jamrūd and defeats them. Dost Muhammad sends a letter to Lord Auckland seeking alliance. His brothers seek protection from Persia and Russia. Sir Alexander Burnes sent on a mission, nominally commercial, but really political, to Dost Muhammad. He discovers the presence of a Russian agent, and advises the support of Dost Muhammad. This advice is rejected. An ambassador from the Czar, Capt. Vikovich, arrives in Qandahār.

July: Muhammad ‘Ali, Shāh of Persia, sets out to besiege
A.D. 1837

Harât, accompanied by a Russian envoy with officers and troops. Harât is invested from Nov. 1837 to Sept. 1838; but is defended by Eldred Pottinger and the Vazîr.

Aug. 30: Capt. Burnes's mission reaches the Khaibar, and arrives at Kâbul, Sept. 20. Captain Vikovich comes from Qandahâr.

July 7: Nasîr-ud-dîn dies of poison at Lucknow. Col. Low assembles troops to prevent the accession of a spurious heir. July 8: the British candidate, uncle of the late king, succeeds as Muhammad 'Ali.

Sept. 28: Akbar Shâh II. of Dehli dies; his son, Muhammad Bahâdur Shâh II., the last King of Dehli, succeeds as titular sovereign.

Nov. 29: Jahângîr Muhammad Khân receives investiture as Nawâb of Bhopâl. Sikandar Begam retires to live with her mother, Qudsîa Begam.

Nov. Simão Infante de Lacerda Barão de Sabrosa arrives at Goa as Governor-General.

1838

March 7: Dost Muhammad requests that the Sikh garrison be removed from Peshâwar which should be held by an Afghân, under the Mahârâja of Lâhor.


June 24: The Persians before Harât defeated by Eldred Pottinger. Sept. 8: They are compelled to raise the siege, when the Persian sovereign returns to Persia.

Husain Husaini Ághâ Khân, the Ismâ'îli Imâm, revolts against Muhammad 'Alî Shâh of Persia, seizes the government of Kerman, and keeps up a contest with the royal troops till 1840.

July 9: Sir Robert Grant, Governor of Bombay, dies of apoplexy at Dapuri, aged 59.

Sept. 15: The British Government, with the consent of the ruling chief, Khem Sâwant, takes over the administration of Sâwantwâdî.

Oct. 1: Lord Auckland in a manifesto announces that the Barûkhzâi tribe would be replaced by the Saduzâi, Shâh Shûjâ’
The latter with Sir W. H. Macnaghten of the Bengal C.S. leaves for Shikarpur, followed in Dec. by Sir Willoughby Cotton.

Oct. 3: Humâyûn Jâh, Nawâb of Bengal, dies. His son, Mansûr 'Ali, succeeds under the name Faridûn Jâh, with a stipend of sixteen lâkhs of rupees.

Oct. 22: Political relations with Bahâwalpur established by a treaty which provides that the British Government protects the state, while the Nawâb is bound to act in co-operation with Government, and acknowledge its supremacy.

Nov. 29: Bâwa Sâhib of Kolhâpur dies. His son, Shivaji, succeeds under a council of regency. Misrule becomes so great that the British Government appoints as minister Dâji Krishna Pandit.


Dec. Sir John Keane's force in Sindh, en route for Kâbul, is obstructed by the Mîrs. After threatening to march on Haidar-âbâd, he is able to proceed.

Dec. 26: Râghuji Ángria of Kolâba dies.

Ludhiânâ, for want of heirs, lapses to the E.I. Company.

1839

Jan. 28: A posthumous son of Râghuji Ángria of Kolâba is born: his succession recognised under the name of Kanoji Ángria.

Jan. An army of 6,000 in the cause of Shâh Shûjâ', under Mr Macnaghten, and a Panjâb force of 9,500 arrive at Rohri, crosses the Indus, seizes Bakhar and Dâdar.

March 28: Sir A. Burnes negotiates a treaty with Mihrâb Khân of Kalât in which the latter agrees to pay homage to Shâh Shûjâ' of Afghânistân. The draft treaty is stolen by Mulla Husain, the hereditary minister alleging the Khân's guilt.

April 6: Sir John Keane, after detention in Sindh, arrives to take command. April 21: The force reaches Qandahâr, where Shâh Shûjâ' is enthroned.

Col. Sutherland marches to Jodhpur to restore quiet, and holds the capital for five months. Mân Singh now binds himself to respect the ancient usages of the country in determining the rights of the nobles, to admit a British agent, and to pay tribute and arrears.
May 31: Sir James Rivett-Carnac, Bart., succeeds the Hon. Jas. Farish, as Governor of Bombay, till April 27, 1841.

June 27: Ranjit Singh of Lāhor dies. His imbecile son, Kharag, succeeds (died 1840).

June 27: Sir John Keane, leaving his heavy guns at Qandahār, marches for Ghaznī, which surrenders on July 23. Haidar, Dost Muhammad’s son, is made prisoner Aug. 2. Dost Muhammad takes flight to Bokhārā with his sons Afzal and Akbar. Aug. 7: Shāh Shujā‘ ul-Mulk is escorted to his palace at Kābul.

July 26: Capt. Wade forces the Khaibar Pass by taking ‘Aīl Masjid.

Kalyān Singh of Kishnagar dies. Prithi Singh, his son, succeeds.

The district of Petlād is sequestered from Baroda as a punishment for continued contempt of the treaty of 1820; Sayājirāv promises compliance, and the districts are restored.

Owing to the misconduct of the Kochin Rāja the British Government takes over the administration.

Rāja Parichet of Dattiā dies. Bijai Bahādur, his adopted son, succeeds.

Bhīm Singh Thappa, the ex-minister of Nepāl, is taken from retirement, imprisoned and tortured, on which he commits suicide. Hostility to the British now becomes more active; emissaries are sent to various native states. The Government places a corps of observation on the frontier, but on the Afgān successes of the British, a change of policy takes place, resulting in an engagement to cease these intrigues.

Aug. 13: A treaty is negotiated on behalf of Lord Auckland by Major E. D’Arcy Todd, envoy to Harāt, with Kāmrān Shāh, who opens treacherous correspondence with Persia.

Sept. 5: Pratāp Singh of Sātārā deposed for persistent intrigues against the British. His brother, Shāhji, or Appa Sāhib, made chief, by order of Lord Auckland.

Nov. General Keane leaves Kābul.

Nov. General Willshire takes Kalāt. The Khān falls, his son Husain flees, while Mullā Husain is imprisoned. A youth named Shāh Nawāz Khān is set up as Khān.

Nov. 15: Dom Manoel José Mardes, Barão de Candal, takes
office at Goa as Governor-General, having come to India via Egypt.

Sir Colin Campbell, Governor of Ceylon, till 1847.

Jan. Lord Auckland visits Sindia at Gwāliār.

April 1: The Bank of Bombay, after much opposition to its obtaining a Charter, secures premises and opens on 15th April.


April: The Ghilzais revolt, but are reduced to temporary submission, confirmed by the promise of a small stipend.

April: Kāñhoji Āngria of Kolāba (an infant) dies. The line now being extinct, the widows of Rāghuji wish to adopt a son, but the two claimants are rejected by Government, and the state annexed to the British dominions.

May: Major Cartley's report establishes the practicability of a Jamnā canal scheme.

The Nepalese seize several villages in the Rāmnagar district, withdrawing when hostilities are threatened.

July: Kalāt occupied by a son of the deceased Khān.

Aug. The Baluchis defeat a British detachment and capture three guns. Nov. 3: General Nott recovers Kalāt and brings reinforcements from Sindh to reopen communications.

Āghā Khān Mehelati, the Imām of the Ismā'īlī Khojās, is driven from Kerman by superior forces, and escapes through Baluchistān to Sindh where he is received by the Tālpūr Amīrs.

July: Dost Muhammad attempting in the north and west to regain power is repeatedly checked. Sept. 18: He is defeated by Col. Dennie near Saighān. Nov. 2: After defeating Sale at Parwāndāra, Dost Muhammad gives himself up to Macnaghten at Kābul whence he is sent to Calcutta with Sir Willoughby Cotton.

Nov. 5: Rāja Kharag Singh of Lāhor dies. His son, Rāja Nau Nihāl Singh, succeeds, but on coming from his father's funeral sustains an accident from which he dies. Nov. 17: The Rānī Chand Kunwār administers the state till 1841.
Govind Rāo of Jalaun dying without issue, the state lapses to the British Government.

The British Resident is expelled from Ava.

Jan. Rāja Sher Singh, second son of Rānī Chand Kunwār and of Kharag Singh, takes over the administration of Lāhor.

Jan. 12: A sanad is granted to Venkatrāv Ghorpade on his accession to the throne of Sundur.

Feb. Renewed risings of the Khaibaris and Ghilzais are suppressed by Cols. Nott and Wymer. Akbar Khān gains a following of 6,000 and revolts at Girishk. The Afghāns in Kohistān also rebel. Eldred Pottinger escapes to Kābul.


Nov. 2: Sir Alexander Burnes, Envoy-elect at Kābul, mobbed and murdered in his house. The British treasury is plundered. Nov. 22: Negotiations with Akbar Khān result in Eldred Pottinger with twenty others being left as hostages. Dec. 23: Sir William Macnaghten confers on the plain with Akbar Khān who murders the envoy with his own hand. Capt. Trevor is also killed.

In consequence of renewed aggressions and increasing disorganisation in the country, the whole of the Bhutān Dwārs are annexed, and a sum of 10,000 rupees allotted to the chiefs in compensation. No written agreement made. The Dwārs are formally annexed in 1865.

Harirāv Holkar adopts as heir a distant relative, Khanderāv, a boy of thirteen.

Jan. 1: General Elphinstone signs a capitulation with the Afghān chiefs to retire from Afghānistān and pay 6,50,000 rupees, leaving hostages.

Jan. 6: The British force, 4,500 strong, with about 12,000 camp followers besides women and children, leave Kābul, but are attacked by tribesmen; only about 300 reach Jagdalak, where General Elphinstone is seized as a prisoner by Akbar Khān. Twenty men reach Gandāmak where they are overpowered, and
only Dr Brydon reaches Jalālābād, held by Sir Robert Sale, on Jan. 13.

Jan. 12: General Nott defeats the forces of Muhammad Akbar Khān and Safdar Jang, at Qandahār.

Jan. 15: Brigadier Wild enters the Khaibar and captures 'Alī Masjid, but for want of support abandons it and retires. 26th: General Sale and Capt. Macgregor concert with the officers for a safe-conduct through the Khaibar; Capt. G. Broadfoot and two others oppose this and the reply from Shāh Shujāʿ being unsatisfactory, Jalālābād is put in a state of defence. Feb. 15: The Commander-in-Chief, Sir J. Nicolls, with Sir George R. Clerk, Governor-General’s agent, and Capt. Henry Lawrence, authorised to relieve Jalālābād, General Pollock to carry this out and then return. Feb. 19: An earthquake shakes down much of the defences at Jalālābād and is followed by very many shocks for a month.

LORD ELLENBOROUGH.

Feb. 21: Lord Ellenborough arrives at Madras as Governor-General; deals with mutinous outbreaks in the Madras army; Feb. 28: reaches Calcutta.

Feb. 22: Akbar Khān invests Jalālābād and harasses the garrison.

March 5: Col. Palmer capitulates at Ghaznī, under promise of safe-conduct by the Ghilzais: but they attack the sipāhis and massacre most of them; the officers are sent to Kābul. Aug. 19: the sipāhis are distributed as slaves.

March 7: General Nott led his troops against the Afghāns who retired before him till 10th, when the Ghāzis attack Qandahār. After a desperate struggle they are repulsed by Major Lane and Capt. H. Rawlinson. Nott returns on 12th.

April 5: Shāh Shujāʿ is murdered near Kābul and later his son, Fath Jang, is set on the masnad, but Muhammad Akbar Khān, Vazīr, rules the opposition. April 7: General Sale attacks Akbar Khān’s camp and gains a complete victory. April 5: General Pollock’s force enters the Khaibar; 16th, reaches Jalālābād. 23rd: General Elphinstone dies, a prisoner, at Tezīn.

May 17: Rabi’ II. 5, H. 1258: ‘Abul Fath Muin ud-dīn
Sultân Zamân Muhammad 'Alî Shâh, King of Audh, dies. His son, Suriâ Jâh-Amjad 'Alî Shah, succeeds.

June 9: Sir George Arthur, Governor of Bombay, till Aug. 5, 1846.

June 17: Lieut.-Col. Charles Stoddard and Capt. Arthur Conolly, imprisoned by Nasr-ullah, Amir of Bokhara, in Dec. 1841, were beheaded by the Amir's orders.

June: Râni Chand Kunwâr of Lâbor, killed by her slave girls.

June: Two tribes of Gûmsur Kandhs place themselves under the British Government on condition of receiving its protection and justice.

Aug. 8: Mir Afzal ud-din, Nawâb of Surât, dies. With him the titular dignity and office become extinct. A provision is settled on his son-in-law, Ja'far 'Alî Khan.

Aug. 7-8: General Nott evacuates Qandahâr to join General Pollock at Kâbul.

Aug. 20: General Pollock leaves Jalâlábâd for Kâbul. 23rd: He defeats about 12,000 Afghans at Mâmû Khel beyond Gandâmak.

Aug. 29: General Nott, at Gonîn, attacks Shams ud-din, Governor of Ghâznî, with about 12,000 Afghans, and completely defeats them, capturing their guns, tents, &c. Sept. 5: Nott drives Sultân Jân from Ghâznî, then blows up the walls and destroys the citadel. At Maidân he again defeats Shams ud-dîn and other chiefs, and, Sept. 17, joins General Pollock at Kâbul.

Sept. 9: Sir Charles Napier arrives in Sindh and learns that Rustam Khân of Khairpur had secret correspondence with Sher Singh of Lâbor and proposes that the Amirs should sign a treaty, in penalty. Nov. 12: The Governor-General sends a draft to be signed only if treachery be proved.


Sept. 22: The hostages arrive in the British camp. 30th: Istâlîf, held by Amin ullah Khân and the murderers of Burnes, is stormed by General M'Caskill, and Charikar is destroyed. Oct.
The Kābul bāzār and a mosque are blown up; and Oct. 12: the army leaves Kābul in three divisions.

Sept. 19: Francisco Xavier da Silva Pereira, Conde des Antas, takes over the administration of Portuguese India, now disturbed by military revolts.

Sept. 24: The Marquis of Tweeddale, Governor of Madras, till Feb. 23, 1848.

Nov. 3: General Pollock’s division arrives at Peshāwar. 6th: General Nott, with the rear division, arrives.

Kāmrān Shāh Abdālī of Harāt strangled by his minister, Yar Khān Alakozāī.

Dost Muhammad, liberated by Lord Ellenborough to return to his country, where he resumes his place as Amir.

Dec. The “Hindustan,” the first P. and O. steamer to India, arrives at Madras.

Dec. 17-23: Lord Ellenborough holds a pageant at Ferozpur to receive the army from Kābul.

Dec. 18: Sir Charles Napier claims the districts of Sabzalkot and Bhungbara from the Sindh Amīrs to be reannexed to Bahāwalpur.

Rānā Sardar Singh of Udaypur dies. Rānā Sarup Singh, his brother, succeeds.

Tej Singh of Urchha dies. Sarjan Singh, an adopted heir, succeeds, after opposition from the widow of Dharma Pāl.

Jan. Major Outram recalled from Bombay to conduct the negotiations with the Tālpūrs of Sindh.

Feb. 4: Jankaji Sindia dies without issue. His widow, aged thirteen, adopts Bhāgiratrāv, who is installed as ‘Ālī Jāh Jiya Jī Sīndiā. The Governor-General recognises Māna Sāhib, uncle of Jankaji, as regent, but the Rānī gives her support to Dādā Khāsji, who becomes all-powerful at Gwāliār. The Resident is withdrawn to Dholpur.

Feb. 12: The old Amīr Rustam, arriving at Haidarābād, all the Amīrs, except Naṣīr Khān of Khairpur, sign the treaty—not, however, admitting guilt. Feb. 15: Major Outram is attacked in the Residency at Haidarābād by about 8,000 troops under Mīr Shāhjād Khān, and obliged, after a brave defence, to
abandon it, and escape on a steamer to Hālā,—joining Sir C. Napier, who marches next day to Matārī.

Feb. 17: Napier defeats the Sindh army of 22,000 troops at Mianī, taking their camp and artillery. Six of the Amirs give themselves up, and are afterwards sent to Bombay. Haidarābād is occupied on the 20th.

March 5: The Governor-General confirms Mīr 'Ali Murād, Khān of Khairpur, in his estates. March 13: Sir Charles Napier is appointed Governor of Sindh, and is directed to suppress the slave trade in it.

March 24: Mīr Sher Muhammad of Mīrpur, with a force of 20,000 men, is defeated at Dabo by General Napier. Mīrpur is taken, and April 4: Amarkot fortress yields to the force sent against it.

Feb. Martabar Singh, son of Bhīm Singh Thapa, the exiled minister of Nepal, is recalled from Simla, and April 17, arrives at Kathmandu along with his nephew, Kāji Jang Bahādur. Dec. 25: Martabar Singh is appointed Prime Minister.

April 25: Joaquim Garcez Palha succeeds by Patent of Succession to the administration of Portuguese India.

Mān Singh of Jodhpur dies without issue, and without adopting an heir. By choice of the widows and state officials Takht Singh of Ahmadnagar is invited to Jodhpur. Disturbances prevail in the state during his reign.

June 8: Col. Roberts engages and totally defeats the Amir Shāh Muhammad with 2,000 men, taking their leader prisoner. June 14: Capt. Jacob, attacked by Sher Muhammad, with 4,000 Baluchis, completely routes them.

Sept. 6: Chandulal, the Nizām’s minister or Peshkār, resigns office on account of the financial disorganisation of the state and retires on a monthly pension of 30,000 rupees. He died April 15, 1845. His successor makes no effort to pay the arrears due to the supreme Government, and it demands territorial security.

The post of Resident at Maisur is abolished, and Sir Mark Cubbon made Commissioner.

Sept. 15: Sher Singh of Lāhor, and his son, Pratāp Singh, and their families massacred by Sardār Ajīt Singh. Dilip Singh, reputed son of Ranjīt Singh, installed as Mahārāja at the age of

Oct. 24: Hariráv of Indor dies. Khanderáv, the adopted heir, succeeds by arrangement of the Resident, with the title of Tukájíráv Holkar.

Slavery is abolished throughout British India.

Dec. 26: An army under Sir Hugh Gough proceeds to Hingona in Gwálíar territory, and Lord Ellenborough requires of the Marátha vakils the recognition of Máma Sáhib as regent and the reduction of the army. These being refused, the Governor-General with about 12,000 troops moves towards Gwálíar.

Dec. 29: At Mahárajpur, the Maráthás, with 18,000 troops and 100 guns, in an entrenched camp, are defeated with great loss. The same day, General Grey, coming from Bundelkhand with 2,000 troops, defeats a Marátha army estimated at 12,000 at Panniáîr. The Darbár now submits, and the army of 30,000 is reduced to 9,000, and a British contingent of seven regiments of infantry and two of cavalry is to be maintained.

Jan. 13: The sovereignty at Gwálíar is secured for Jiýáí Síndia by treaty, the government during his minority to be carried on under the Resident's advice. The Ráni is pensioned off.

The misrule at Kolháipur having become notorious, the government is taken under direct British control, the forts are dismantled and the army disbanded.

Feb. 17: Khanderáv Holkar dies. There being no lineal heir, and no person who had a right to adopt, the Resident, Sir R. Hamilton, is instructed to make a selection. He irregularly instals Tukájíráv, younger son of Bháó Holkar, and is censured by Government.

Feb. The native infantry warned for service in Sindh refuse to march to the trans-Indus district without extra pay. At Ambálá they agree to proceed. March 4: Sir Hugh Gough disbands the 34th Infantry. Further discontent ensues. At Bombay also mutiny occurs.

May: Capt. Macpherson reports the decline of human sacrifice among the Gümsur Kandhs.
May 20: José Ferreira Pestana succeeds Joaquim Mourão Garcez Palha as Governor at Goa. Macao and Timor sever their connection with Goa and are placed under a separate governor.

April 6: Lord Ripon informs Lord Ellenborough that the Court of Directors are inclined to recall him, but that the Cabinet refused to share the responsibility. May 5: He announces the decision.

June 15: Lord Ellenborough recalled by the Court of Directors; he left Calcutta August 1st.

July: The Gadkaris and others in Kolhāpur, displeased with the reforms of Dāji Krishna Pandit, the British agent, revolt and shut the gates of Sāmāngadh and Bhudargadh. The local militia revolt and imprison Dāji Krishna.

SIR HENRY (LORD) HARDINGE.


Sept. Major G. Broadfoot, appointed Governor-General's agent for the North-West Frontier, takes charge. Nov. 1: At Lāhor the government had been vested in Rāni Jind or Jindān Kuwār, the mother of Dīlip Singh: the minister, Hīra Singh, and Pandit Jālā conspire against the Rāja's policy.

The Rāni of Manipur, in consequence of the failure of a plot against the regent's life, flees from the country with the infant Rāja. Nur Singh, the regent, assumes government till 1850.

Oct. 8: General Delamotte proceeds to Sāmāngadh and storms and takes it on 13th. Col. Outram joins the force. 24th: The release is obtained of Dāji Pandit. Nov. 10: Bhudargadh is taken, the leader, Bābāji Ahirkar, escaping to Panhāla. Dec. 1: Panhāla is taken by storm and Bābāji killed. Rāngna and Vishālāvadh forts taken by Col. Wallace and dismantled.

Oct. Tulā Rām, Senāpati of the hill district in Kachār, transfers the management of his state to his two sons, Nakalrām and Brijnāth.

Oct. 10: Sir H. Hardinge issues a resolution that in first appointments, candidates of proved competence, whether educated in Government or private schools, should have the preference.
A. D. 1844

Dec. A written address of thanks is tendered to the Governor-General by the Bábûs.

Nov. 20: The Râni gains over the troops, and, Nov. 21: the ministers, Hira Singh and Pandit Jalâ, take to flight, are pursued and slain. The Râni governs through her brother, Jawâhir Singh. An anti-British feeling is fostered at Lâhor.

Dec. 9: Nawâb Muhammad Jahângîr of Bhopâl dies. His will, appointing an illegitimate son, Dustagîr, his successor is set aside, and his daughter Shâh Jahân Begam, recognised by the British Government. Faujdâr Muhammad Khân, her granduncle, acts as regent along with Sikandar Begam.

1845

Feb. 22: Tranquebar, Serampur, and land at Bâlásor, being the Danish possessions, are transferred to the E.I. Co. by Christian VIII. of Denmark for Rs. 12,50,000: ratified by the Court of Directors July 2.

Martabâr Singh, prime minister of Nepal, murdered at the instigation of the Râni.

March 2-9: The Balûch robber tribes — Dûmkis, Bûgtis, Khosas, Jakrânis, Mazâris, &c., on the north border of Sindh, are crushed and driven into Traki by Sir Charles Napier where they lay down their arms.

May 7: The Court of Directors inquire of the Indian Government regarding the construction of railways in India.

Sept. 21: Jawâhir Singh, brother of Jindân Kuwâr, murdered by the soldiery at Lâhor. The Sikhs try to tamper with the allegiance of the Company’s soldiers at Firozpur.

Dec. 3: The Governor-General arrives at Ambâlâ to visit the Cis-Satlaj states; 7: hears the Sikhs are preparing for a campaign; 9: that part of the army of the Khâlsâ was near the Satlaj; 11: requests Lord Gough, Commander-in-Chief, to move up forces from Ambâlâ, Mirât, &c. The Râjas, Tej Singh and Lâl Singh, had crossed the Satlaj with the Khâlsâ army in great force. They invested Firozpur on one side, and took up an intrenched position at Firozshâh.

Dec. 11: Sir Hugh Gough hurriedly leaves Ambâlâ with his army for Mûdkî; Dec. 18: The Sikhs at once attack the advance guard at Mûdkî, but are driven back three miles, losing heavily in men and seventeen guns. General Sir R. Sale mortally wounded.
Dec. 21: General Gough attacked the entrenched camp of the Sikhs under Lâl Singh at Firozshâh,—Sir H. Hardinge commanding the left wing,—carried their first line of works, and encamped for the night. Dec. 22: At daybreak the second line of the Sikhs is carried and seventy-four guns captured. Tej Singh brings up a large field of artillery and 30,000 troops and tries to regain the position, but is repulsed with great loss. Major Broadfoot and several officers killed; the loss was 694 killed and 1,721 wounded.

Dec. 27: The Sikh army recrossed the Satlaj unmolested.

For sympathy with the Sikh invaders Devendra Singh of Nâbha is deposed and assigned a pension,—a fourth of his territory is given to the chiefs of Patiâlah and Faridkot. For the same reason the Sardar of Kapûrthala is deprived of his possessions on the left bank of the Satlaj.

Husain Husaini Āghâ Khân, the Shi‘ah Ismâ‘ili Imâm, goes to Bombay and is received by the Khoja community as their religious head.

Roman Catholic vicariates established in Eastern Bengal, Kanâra, Koimbatur, Haidarâbâd, Maisur, Pâtna, Kollam, and the Malay Peninsula.

Dec. 31: Lord Hardinge, by proclamation, recalls all natives of Hindustan from the Panjâb.

Jan. Sardâr Ranjûr Singh Majithia crosses the Satlaj at Philaur, threatening Ludhiana, and General Sir Harry Smith, who had forced the Dharamkot garrison to surrender on 18th, is ordered to march from Dharamkot by Jagraon to oppose him. Jan. 28: Sir H. Smith attacks the Sikh camp at Allâwal and gains a complete victory, driving the Sikhs in confusion across the river and capturing the camp and fifty guns.

Feb. 10: General Sir H. Smith joins Sir Hugh Gough who attacks the great fortified Sikh camp opposite Sobrâon, and after a desperate struggle drives Tej Singh and the Sikhs across the river, in which many perish. Their camp and sixty-seven pieces of artillery was captured. The same day the British army began to cross into the Panjâb.

Feb. 15: Râja Gulâb Singh, Dîwân Dinânâth, and Faqîr Nûr ud-din arrive at the British camp at Kasûr to treat for terms.
18th: Dilkip Singh meets the Governor-General at Laliáná. 17th: Philar fortress surrenders to Brigadier Wheeler. 22nd: Sir Hugh Gough with a brigade occupies the citadel of Láhor. March 9: Treaty of peace signed; the Láhor government to give up the territory between the Satlaj and Blyas, and in lieu of part of the money indemnity, the hill territory of Káshmír and Hazará; to pay 100 lakhs of rupees; to disband the mutinous army and reduce and reorganise a smaller force; to give up the thirty-six remaining guns that had been pointed against the British; and the Indian Government to arbitrate in all disputes. Káshmír and Jamu are given to Rája Gúlab Singh on payment of seventy-five lakhs of rupees—part of the indemnity claimed.

March 2, 6: The Governor-General and Sir Hugh Gough are raised to the peerage.

Rámaíyíma of Travankor dies. Mártaándá Varmá succeeds.

June. Tribute from Udaypur reduced to two lakhs of rupees.

Shaikh Imám ud-dín, Governor of Kashmir, refuses to acknowledge the sovereignty of Guláb Singh, and defeats his troops. Brigadier Wheeler, with Col. Henry Lawrence, the Resident, proceeds with troops to aid Guláb Singh; Imám ud-dín stated that he was acting under instructions from Lál Singh, Vazír of Láhor, and afterwards surrenders to Col. Lawrence. His statement proving true, the Governor-General demands the exile of Vazír Lál Singh.

Aug. 1: Bábú Dwárkanáth Tágor, a Hindu philanthropist, died in London.


Dec. 16: An agreement executed at the request of the Láhor Darbár, by which a Resident with an establishment should be appointed to have control of all matters of the state, a Council of Regency to conduct the administration; a British force to be maintained, and twenty two lakhs of Nánaksháhi rupees to be paid for it per annum; and the Ráñi to have a handsome allowance, retiring from any share in the government. This arrange-
ment to terminate 4th Sept. 1854, when Dilip Singh would be sixteen years of age.

In the Goa territory a system of communication by roads is begun.

A Roman Catholic vicariate or bishopric established at Madura.


Jan. 23: Sir George Russell Clerk, Governor of Bombay, till May 1, 1848.


Aug. 26: The Lahir Râni having intrigued to overthrow the Council of Regency is removed to Shaikhapura, to remain under surveillance.

Sept. 22: A sanad secures to the Mahârâja of Patiâlâ his hereditary estates and part of those taken from Nabhâ. A similar sanad issued to the Râja of Jhind.

Gûmsûr Sarkâr disturbed and meriahs or human sacrifices attempted.

The Nikobor Islands abandoned by Denmark: offered to Great Britain for £50,000—this offer not accepted. The islands are made over free of charge in 1868.


Dec. Sati and slavery forbidden throughout Sindhia’s territories also in the Panjâb, &c.

College of civil engineering founded at Rûrkit; opened 1848 under Lieut. Maclagan., R.E.

Sibindar Nârayan of Kûch Bihâr dies. His adopted son, Narindar Nârayan, succeeds, Râjendra Nârayan Koer, brother of the late Râja, acts as regent.
Faujdār Muhammad Khān, regent of Bhopāl, resigns, and Sikandar Begam herself conducts the affairs of state.
A Roman Catholic vicariate established at Jafna.
Lord Hardinge reduces the native army to a peace footing.

EARL OF DALHOUSSIE.

Jan. 12: Earl Dalhousie arrives at Calcutta as Governor-General in succession to Lord Hardinge, who leaves Calcutta on the 18th.
Feb. 23: Lord Tweeddale leaves Madras and Mr Henry Dickinson acts as governor till April 7th, when Sir Henry Pottinger takes office, till April 24, 1854.
Col. Campbell led a brigade of sipāhs against the Rāja of Angūl, who was taken prisoner. He persuades the Bodh chiefs to give up Meria sacrifices. May: The rebel chief Chokra Bisoī, is driven out of Bodh and 135 merias delivered into British protection.
April 5: Shāhāji Rāja of Sātāra dies. On his deathbed he adopts a son whose succession is not acknowledged, and Sātāra is annexed by the British Government in 1849, allowances being made to Shāhāji's three widows.
April 18: Mr Vans Agnew, assistant to the Lāhor Resident, and Lieut. Anderson, having accompanied Khān Singh to Multān, murdered at the instigation of Mūlraj, the Governor of Multān.
May 1: Lucius Bentinck, Viscount Falkland, successor to Sir G. R. Clerk as Governor of Bombay, till Dec. 26, 1853.
May 8: The Lāhor Rānī, found intriguing, is deported to Banares; and two conspirators are hanged.
May 18: A party of 300 of Lieut. Herbert Edwardes's horse at Lēyā, attacked by 400 Multān horse, defeat them with the loss of their guns. 20th: Col. Cortlandt from Dera Ismail Khān having joined Edwardes, they again defeat the Sikhs with great slaughter.
June 18: Edwardes, joined by a force from Bahāwalpur, is attacked near Shujābād by the Multān force, and Col. Cortlandt
coming up with artillery, the Sikhs gave way and fled, losing six guns.

July 1: Lieut. Edwardes, joined by a force under Imam ud-din, attacks the entrenched camp of Mullâj at Sadusâm, and after a severe engagement the insurgents fled into Multân.

Aug. 18: General Whish arrives at Multân; and, Sept. 4, the heavy guns arrive and he lays siege to Multân. Sept. 12: A general attack made successfully on the outworks of the town. 14th: Sher Singh with his contingent of 5,000 men went over to the enemy and the siege is raised; Sept. 15: the British force encamps at Sûraj-kund on the Chinâb.


Nov. Major G. Lawrence and his family flee from Peshâwar to Muhammad Khân of Kohat; they were afterwards given up as prisoners to Chattar Singh. Dec. 13: Major Lawrence brought to Sher Singh's camp.

Nov. 7: Mullâj, attempting to besiege the camp at Sûraj-kund, is defeated severely and loses six guns.


Nov. 26: Major Waller with John Lawrence defeats Râm Singh at Sinanagar; Dec. 2: he defeats the Jaswan râja and Sikh high priest, at Unâ and Aknot.

Dec. 2: General Thackwell crossed the Chinâb at Wazîrâbâd above Ràmnagar; and Dec. 3rd, is cannonaded at Sadullapur by Sher Singh, with 40,000 troops and twenty-eight guns, but is repelled by a destructive artillery fire and retires Dec. 4. Dec. 28: Lord Gough crosses the Chinâb with his whole army.

Dec. 21: The Bombay column from Sindh joins General Whish's camp, and the siege of Multân is resumed. 29th: A sortie made on the division of Major Edwardes, but is driven back. 30: The chief magazine in the fort is blown up with 500 of the garrison.
Jan. 2: Multān town stormed and captured. 4: The citadel is invested; 21: it is breached, and 22: Mūlrāj with over 3,000 men surrenders unconditionally; he is sent to Lāhor on charges of treason and abetment of murder. The troops marched off to join Lord Gough’s army.

Ātak, defended by Herbert, is taken by Chattar Singh, who advances with a large force to join his son, Sher Singh.

Jan. 13: The battle of Chilānwālā fought by Lord Gough with Sher Singh near Rasūl, with the loss of 26 European officers killed, 66 wounded, and 2,177 men killed or wounded; the Sikh loss was much larger. March 7: The E.I. Company appoint Sir Charles Napier to supersede Lord Gough.

Feb. 12: The Sikh army decamps from Rasūl marching towards Wazīrābād. Chattar Singh joins his son, forming a force of 50,000 men with fifty-nine guns, supported by 1,500 Afghān horse under Akram Khān. 20th: They encamp at Gujarāt; Whish’s division joins the main army, and 21st: Lord Gough totally defeated the Sikhs, capturing fifty-seven guns and their camp; General Gilbert pursued them beyond the Jhalam.

Feb. 25: Major G. Lawrence sent by Sher Singh to Lord Gough with proposals. March 6: Mrs Lawrence and family arrive. 8th: Sher Singh told that only unconditional surrender can be accepted. 11th: Sher Singh, Chattar Singh, and other chiefs bring in the guns captured at Chilānwālā, and by the 14th all the officers and men had delivered up their arms, with forty-one guns.

March 17: Sir W. Gilbert pursues Akram Khān to Ātak and occupies it. 20th: He crosses the Indus and the Afghāns flee through the Khaibar pass.

March 29: A treaty is signed by Mahārājā Dīlip Singh resigning all claim to the Panjāb which now comes under direct British control. Dīlip Singh is pensioned with five lākhs a year. The Koh-i-nūr set aside for the Queen.

Sardār Nihal Singh, formerly holder of the Duāb estates on a life tenure, created a Rāja.

Nārāyan Singh of Sambalpur dies without heirs: his state lapses to the British Government. The new Commissioners raise the revenue assessments, and resume the land grants. The Brahmans vainly appeal.
April 6: Chand Kuwār, the intriguing mother of Dilīp Singh, has to leave Banāras for Chunār, but escapes as a pilgrim to Nepāl.

May 7: Sir Charles Napier succeeds Lord Gough as Commander-in-Chief, till Dec. 6, 1850.

May 7: Sir Charles Napier takes over the chief command of the army from Lord Gough.

May 7: Mr Drinkwater Bethune’s school for Hindu girls is opened in Calcutta.

Akbar Khān, son of Dost Muhammad, dies.

June 2-17: Mūlrah of Multān, tried for the murder of Agnew and Anderson, is condemned to death; Sept.: commuted to banishment for life.

July. A mutiny breaks out among the sipāhis at Rāwal Pindi. Other mutinies follow; the regiment is disbanded at Govindgarh, and replaced by a regiment of Gurkhas.

Roman Catholic vicariate established at Vizagapatam.

Aug. 18-23: By a great flood of the Chināb the walls of Multān fort are undermined and fall, and many buildings wrecked.

Aug. 25: Māppillas kill three men and take post in a temple at Manjēri. Capt. Watt with a detachment tries to dislodge them, but they attack and kill Ensign Wyse on 28th.

Sept. 4: The insurgents moved to a temple at Angādīpuram and attack Major Dennis, and fighting savagely the whole sixty-four are destroyed.

Sept. The Sikh chiefs often violating their instructions, John Lawrence with attendants take Chattar Singh and his four sons by surprise at Atāri, and blow up the fort.

Madhu Sudan Datta publishes a poem in English—“The Captive Ladie.”

Dr Hooker and Dr Campbell are detained by the Rāja of Sikkim with the object of forcing them to agree to the restoration of runaway slaves. Dec. 7: The prisoners are released. As a punishment the Rāja’s pension of 6,000 rupees is stopped.

Feb. 2: The Afīrids near Kohāt attack a fort in the pass. A brigade is sent to punish them, Sir C. Napier and Sir Colin
Campbell accompanying it. March 20: Dr Healy of the Bengal army and his attendants murdered by the Afridis.

Feb. 9: A resolution of the Government of the North-West Provinces formally inaugurates the plan of visitation and superintendence of native education.

Feb. 27: The 66th Regiment Native Infantry mutiny at Govindgarh, near Amritsar, and is struck off by Sir C. Napier: their colours are given to the Nasiri battalion.

Nūr Singh of Manipur dies. Debendra Singh, his brother, succeeds, but is expelled by Chandra Kirti Singh, son of the late Rāja Gambhir Singh. The British Government upholds Chandra Kirti Singh's claim.

May 1: Explosion of a powder fleet at Banares with 3,000 barrels of gunpowder, and over 1,000 people killed.

May 25: Jang Bahādur of Nepāl visits England on an embassy, arrives at Southampton; remained till August.

July 2: Sir Charles Napier, in consequence of censure from Lord Dalhousie, resigns his post of Commander-in-Chief.

The Hindustan and Tibet road begun, starting at Kālkā.

Dec. Four Khojās murdered at Mahim by Āghā Khān's supporters, nineteen of whom are tried at Bombay, and four of them capitally sentenced and executed.

Dec. 6: Sir William Gomm sworn in as Commander-in-Chief at Calcutta. 9th: Sir Charles Napier takes a farewell review of the troops at Firozpur.

Jan. 12: José Joaquim Januario Lapa, Barão (and subsequently Visconde) de Villa Nova de Ourem, succeeds José Ferreira Pestaña as Governor-General at Goa.


Col. Sleeman makes a report on the abuses in the Audh administration, and advises the Government to take over the administration.

The Nizām is obliged to give up to the Resident at Haidarābād the management of territory yielding 36 lākhs of rupees to the Company, in liquidation of debt.
### 1851

Sept. The mercantile community of Rangūn send intimation of the hostility of the Burmese rulers and their agents. Acts of violence are committed on British ships and seamen. The protesting naval envoys are treated with indignity and refused an apology.

Oct. The Peshāwar frontier having become disorganised owing to Mohmand raids, Sir Colin Campbell attacks the Tarakzāi and Hamīlzāi clans. Saʿādat Khān opposes and a three-months' campaign ensues.

Nov. 17: In Bombay, a lithograph of Muhammad having appeared in a Pārsī newspaper, a Muslim riot takes place and Pārsī shops are plundered and Pārsīs ill-used. Nov. 22: Another outbreak of Muhammadan bigotry is checked by armed force, many rioters wounded or taken prisoners.

### 1852

Jan. 3: The Madras East India Emigration Society formed.

Jan. Lieut. Boulois, commander of a Company, constructing a fort at Michni, murdered by Mohmands. In April the Hamīlzāi Mohmands are routed by Sir C. Campbell and tender submission. The Tarakzāis continue in reoellion.

Jan. Mīr ʿAlī Murād of Khaīrpūr, having forged title-deeds to lands, in place of villages of the same name, is deposed and stripped of all lands except his hereditary estates.

Jan. Lord Dalhousie sends Commodore Lambert in the "Fox" to Rangūn, to seek reparation from Pugān Meng, King of Burma, for repeated violations of the treaty of Yandabū, 1826. The Governor of Rangūn treats the officers with disrespect. Jan. 6: Commodore Lambert declares a blockade of the mouths of the river. 16th: A cannonade opened on the "Fox," but the battery is silenced by the ship's guns.

Feb. 18: The Governor-General demands reparation, stating requirements to be satisfied by 1st April, otherwise there must be war. March 28: General Godwin sailed with a force for Burma. April 5: He attacks and captures Martaban. 12th: The troops landed and repelled the Burmese, taking their stockades. 14th: Rangūn taken.

April 1: Lord Roberts arrives at Calcutta as "supernumerary second lieutenant."
Rāja Ratan Singh of Bikanir dies. Rāja Sardār Singh, his son, succeeds.

May 17: General Godwin and Commodore Lambert took Bassein. 26th: The Burmese attacked Martaban but were repulsed with much loss.

July 6: Capt. Tarleton reconnoitring the Irāwadi is opposed by a strong force at Akauk-Taung, but evades it. 9th: Reached Prom which was undefended. 27th: Lord Dalhousie arrived at Rangūn; left in a few days.

Oct. 9: General Godwin and troops arrived at Prom, and are opposed but take the place next day. Nov. 21: Pegu is captured from the Burmese, but attacked by them, Dec. 5:13, and, Dec. 14: Pegu relieved by Godwin. Dec. 20: The whole province annexed to the British Dominions.

Bahāwal Singh of Bahāwalpur dies. Sādiq Khān, the third son, succeeds. Fath Khān, the disinherited eldest son, drives him from the throne.


A Wahhābi conspiracy discovered in Patna, a correspondence being traced between persons in that city and fanatics in Swāt and Sitānā.

Nakul Rām, Rāja of Kachār hill districts, is killed in an attack on the Dishomā Nāgās; and the country, which had virtually lapsed in 1830, is now formally resumed by the British Government.

Nov. General Fraser, Resident at Haidarābād, resigns. General Low, his successor, fails to persuade the Nizām to fulfil his obligations to the Supreme Government.

Dec. Bājī Rāo, ex-Peshwā, dies at Bithūr. His adopted son, Dandhu Panth (Nānā Sāhib), succeeds to his wealth, but not to the pension that Bājī Rāo had been allowed since 1818.

Narsingh Pāl, Rāja of Karauli, dies childless. Madan Pāl, son of Gardhan Pāl and cousin of Narsingh Pāl, was recognised in 1854 as chief. He died in 1869.

Feb. Pagán Meng of Burma dethroned and imprisoned by his brother, the Prince of Mengdun, who is later crowned as King Mengdun Meng.

Feb. 19: Muhammad Háji Khán acknowledged Rāja of Baháwalpur.

Feb. Sir John Lawrence appointed Chief Commissioner of the Panjāb.


April 4: Burmese Commissioners arrive at Próm. 8th: They ask to retain Bassein or some other port in Pegu. May 8: They offer to pay a large sum for the province of Pegu, but are refused; 10th: they are warned to leave Próm within twenty-four hours.

April 16: The first Indian railway, from Bombay to Thaná, opened.

May 16: Ravivarmā formally installed as Rāja of Kochin.

May 21: By a treaty a revision of the Nizām's military and subsidiary obligations made. The Nizām is to retain use of the subsidiary force and contingent, but in payment of the large debt due he cedes Berār and other districts, and is released from it and from the obligation of supporting the contingent force.

Oct. 8: Bājirāv, a rebel zamīndār, defeated by Major W. Mayne near Aurangābād.

Oct. John Lawrence meets the native chiefs at Amritsar to agree on the abolition of the murder of female infants.

Nov. 7: Mr J. R. Colvin appointed Lieut.-Governor of North-Western Provinces; died at Agra, Sept. 9, 1857.

Nov. The telegraph from Calcutta to Agra begun; completed March 1855.

Nov. 21: Gangādhar Rāo, Rāja of Jhānṣi, dies without heirs. The state lapses to the British Government.

Dec. 11: Rāghuji Bhonsla of Nāgpur dies without heirs, and the state is annexed as the Central Provinces, and administered by a Commission.

A.D. 1854

April 8: The Ganges Canal opened at Rúrki by Mr John R. Colvin, Lieut.-Governor of the North-Western Provinces.

April 28: Baron Harris succeeds Sir Henry Pottinger as Governor of Madras, till March 28, 1859.

April 28: Sir Frederick James Halliday, first Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till May 1859.

May 1: The Company’s Charter renewed from this date.

May 14: A new treaty concluded with the Khán of Kalát in view of the threatened war between England and Russia. The Khán agrees to oppose all enemies of the British Government, to enter into no negotiations with other states without the consent of the Governor-General, and to receive British troops if required. He is to receive an annual subsidy of Rs. 50,000, on condition of protecting British subjects and merchants.

May. Siva Singh, Ráo of Sirohi, hands over the management of his state to the Company’s Government with a view to the liquidation of his debts.

June 3: Sir Charles Wood introduces a Bill for the abolition of the patronage by the Company, which hitherto had filled the superior or covenanted posts in the service. The Charter is granted for so long only as Parliament should see fit.

Aug. The Tarakzáis under Rahimdád Khán retreat in revolt to their hills. Sir Sidney Cotton attacks them on both sides of the Kábul river, destroying their chief villages. Their losses prove severe, and submission is made.

Aug. 8: Frontier duties between the Nízám’s and British territories abolished.

Sept. 21: Brigadier Wm. Mayne’s force attacked by Rohíla’s near Aurangábád.

Sept. 23: General Anson arrives as Commander of the Madras Army.

Tulárám Senápati of North Kachár dies without heirs. His state therefore lapses to the British Government.

A Burmese embassy to Calcutta brings letters and presents to Lord Dalhousie.

All the privileges of the Nawáb of Bengal are repealed, including the control over the Nizámat Deposit Fund.
A Madrasa founded at Bombay by Firuz Mulla bin Kawas for the instruction of Parsis in their religious lore.

A normal school and high school founded at Goa.

A Roman Catholic bishop appointed to Poona.

Dec. The Mappillas in Malabar disarmed by Mr Conolly.

Jan. 31: Up to this date Mr Conolly had collected 7,561 war knives from Mappillas.

March 31: A new treaty framed at Peshawar with Ghulam Haidar Khan for his father, Dost Muhammad of Kabul, and John Lawrence for the Government, in which each party pledges itself never to interfere in the territories of the other.

May 6: A council of five succeeds the Visconde de Villa Nova in the government of Goa till Nov. 3, when Antonio Cesar de Vasconellos Correia, Visconde de Torres Novas, takes office. The roads are much extended and improved during his administration.

Sir Arthur Phayre leads a mission to the Burmese Court at Amarapura.

July: A rising of the Sonthals suddenly breaks out in Bengal; they commit murders and burn villages; Nov. 10: martial law is proclaimed; the raid continues till Dec.

July: Shah Jahân Begam of Bhopal married to Bakhshi Muhammad Khan, her husband to be Nawâb only in title. The Begam resigns her right to rule to Sikandra Begam, her mother.

Major Outram reports on the incompetency of the Audh native government, and it is resolved to take over the administration.

Sept. 11: Mr Conolly murdered in his house at Calicut in presence of his wife, by Mappilla fanatic convicts. 17: They are killed by troops after desperate resistance.

Oct. 7: Ghulâm Muhammad Ghaus Khan, titular Nawâb of the Karnatak dies without heirs. His uncle, 'Azim Jâh, second son of Nawâb 'Azim Jâh (1820-1825), claims prerogatives and allowance as collateral heir. An allowance of 2,500 rupees a year is conceded, but the state is annexed.

Oct. 30: Śivâji Râja of Tanjor, dying without heirs, the title becomes extinct.
First Bengali play, the *Kulina Kula Sarvasa*, composed by Rām Nārāyan Tarkaratna, acted in 1856 by the Oriental Seminary.


Feb. 7: Wājid ʿAlī Shāh, King of Audh, refuses to sign the treaty presented by Col. Outram, vesting the administration of the civil and military administration of the state in the E.I. Company, reserving the title of King to himself and his heirs, with sovereign rights in his palace and park, and a pension of twelve lakhs, with three more for his bodyguard, and provision for all members of his family. He refuses the pension and is provided for at Calcutta. Feb. 13: The province is annexed.

**LORD CANNING, FIRST VICEROY.**

Feb. 29: Lord Canning succeeds Lord Dalhousie as Governor-General, and first Viceroy from Nov. 1, 1858, till March 18, 1862. March 6: Lord Dalhousie leaves Calcutta; he died Dec. 19, 1860.

March 6: First normal school opened in Madras.

Oct. 18: Tanjor fort occupied by the Company’s garrison.

Oct. 28: The troops of the Nawāb of the Karnātak disbanded.

Oct. ‘Īsa Khān rebels against the Saduzāi Prince of Harāt, and surrenders it to the Persian army. Nov. 1: War is declared against Persia for breach of the treaty of 1853 respecting Harāt, and Major-General Stalker is sent with a force and fleet under Sir H. Leake to the Persian Gulf. Dec. 4: The island of Kharag occupied. 10th: Bushahr is captured with sixty-five guns and warlike stores.

Ganpatrāv of Baroda grants to the British the land required for the Bombay and Baroda railway on condition that he should not suffer loss of transit duties. Nov. 19: Ganpatrāv dies. His brother, Khanderaṇ, succeeds.

Jan. 22: The sipāhis at Damdam become uneasy about the new cartridges; and the feeling spreads to Bārrackpur.

Jan. 26: Treaty with Dost Muhammad at Peshāwar, agreeing to assist him against Persia at Harāt by a monthly subsidy and a grant of arms. British officers to reside during the war at Balkh, and Qandahār.
Jan. 27: Generals Outram and Havelock with two brigades join the camp at Bushahr. Feb. 5: Outram reaches Burasjun to find the Persian army had fled.

Feb. 8: The Persians routed at Kushāb.

Feb. 26: The 19th Bengal Infantry mutiny at Bahrāmpur; March 31: the regiment is disbanded at Barrackpur.

March 20: Sir Henry Lawrence arrives at Lucknow to take the place of Mr Coverley Jackson as Chief Commissioner of Audh.

March 26: The fleet conveying Outram and Havelock's force attack the Persians at Mohamra, capture the entrenchments and find the camp deserted, but capture seventeen guns. April 1: Capt. Rennie disperses about 7,000 near Ahwāz. March 4: Treaty of peace arranged at Paris; May 2: it is ratified at Bāghdād, the Shāh renouncing all claim over Harāt or any Afghan province.

April 24: The 3rd Bengal Cavalry refuse obedience at Mirat, and the rebels imprisoned.

May 3: The 7th Infantry mutiny at Lucknow, are disarmed and the ringleaders imprisoned.

May 10: The Mirat prisoners released by their comrades, and the European officers and civilians are murdered on the way from church, and their houses burnt. The rebels march off to Dehli.

May 11: The sipāhis from Mirat reach Dehli, and the Europeans are murdered, and their offices and houses burnt; the Dehli troops mutiny and murder their officers. Lieut. Willoughby and eight others resist, and at last blow up the magazine. May 16: Fifty European prisoners, men, women, and children, are butchered.

May: Nāsir-ud-daula, Nizām of Haidarābād, dies. His son succeeds with the title Afzal-uddaula.

May 13: The 45th and 57th Infantry at Firuzpur mutiny, and try to capture the magazine, but are checked by a few Europeans, and the men of the 45th are scattered—many killed: the company of the 57th disarmed and turned out of the fort. 14th: The 45th is pursued for twelve miles, and some slain and taken prisoners. May 12: The arsenal at Philaur is saved by European troops from Jalandhar. 13th: The sipāhi regiments at Lāhor disarmed. 21, 22: Sipāhis at Naushahra and Mardān mutiny, and four regiments at Peshāwar are disarmed. 25th: The mutineers of
the 55th are pursued from Naushahra and many killed or taken prisoners by Nicholson and Lind’s troopers. The chiefs of Patiala, Jhind, Nabha, and Kapurthala give loyal assistance against the mutineers.

May 27: General Geo. Anson dies at Karnal on his march from Ambala to Dehli; Sir Henry Barnard takes command.

May 29: Two regiments at Nasirabad mutiny and march off to Dehli with their arms. The troops at Lucknow mutiny and burn the banglas of the Europeans. May 30: Brigadier Wilson from Mirit defeats a rebel force at Ghaziuddinagar. 31: He again defeats them there.

May 31: Khan Bahadur Khan, a Government pensioner, takes the lead in mutiny at Bareli, and hangs two or three Englishmen. The native regiments at Agra are disarmed.

June 7: Wilson’s force joins Barnard at Alipur.

June 1: The sipahis at Mathura shot some of their officers and went off to Dehli.

June 4: Neill reaches Banaras and disarms the 37th Infantry and other troops.

June 4: Nana Sahib captures about 130 Europeans escaping from Fathigarah and puts all to death.

June 5: The regiments at Cawnpur mutiny, plunder the treasury, and Nana Sahib brings them back against the Europeans.

June 5: The 12th Infantry at Jhansi, instigated by the widow Rani Lakshmibai, mutiny and shoot their officers, and all others are foully murdered. 6: Mutiny at Allahabad, and many young officers slain at mess.

June 7: Two infantry and a cavalry regiment revolt at Jalandhar and march to Phulaur: the sipahis there join them, wreck Ludianah, and proceed to Dehli.

June 8: General Sir H. Barnard defeats the rebels at Badli Sarai, taking thirteen guns; then forces their position, the Ridge at Dehli, and thirteen guns taken. 12th: Two attacks on the British position repulsed—one of them by very heavy slaughter of the rebels. 14: The troops of the Gwalior contingent mutiny and murder their officers and other Englishmen.

June 14: All the sipahis at Barrackpur are disarmed. 15th:
The ex-king of Audh and his chief councillors are imprisoned in Fort William.

June 17: Majors Tombs and Reid attack the rebels constructing a battery at Idgah Sarāī, capture a gun and destroy the battery and a magazine. 19th: A body of rebels from Nasirābād, trying to reach Dehli, are badly cut up by Brigadier Hope-Grant, but with loss. 23: On the arrival of the Jalandhar rebels another desperate attack is made on the British, but repelled with heavy loss to the rebels. 27 and 30: Attacks on Sabzi-mandi repulsed.

June 19: Wm. Tayler, Commissioner of Patna, arrests four plotting Maulvis; and orders the citizens to give up their arms. July 3: A rising is suppressed and sixteen of the ringleaders executed.

June 6-27: Sir Hugh Wheeler holds out at Cawnpur against the incessant fire of the besiegers. 13: The hospital barrack roof is fired, and forty sick and wounded perish. 21: An assault is repulsed with great loss to the rebels. 25: 'Azim-ullah Khān, Nānā's agent, offers to give the 450 survivors English boats and provisions to go down the river. 27: On a signal from Nānā fire is opened on the boats filled with refugees. All the men taken are killed, and the women taken to Nānā's camp. One boat gets away, but is caught and brought back; and 31: the men are shot in Nānā's presence—General Wheeler, already wounded, among them. Four escaped at Fathipur—the only survivors. July 12: A boat with forty-seven refugees from Fathigarh is seized at Bithūr and is taken to Cawnpur. 15: The men are shot before Nānā, and all the women and children, about 200, left in Cawnpur are butchered, and the bodies thrown into a well.


July 1: Holkar's troops mutiny at Indor, and kill numbers of the Christians. Col. H. Durand withdraws with the others to Sihor. The Mhau troops mutiny, kill three of their officers, and march to Indor.

July 4: The Kotā contingent mutinies, attacked by Brigadier
Polwhele, but, by blundering, his force is driven back, the cantonments fired, the city plundered, and about 5,000 Europeans and others shut up in the fort.

July 4: Rohilkhand rebels attack the British force at Dehli, but are repulsed. 5: Sir H. Barnard dies of cholera. 9: At Dehli, a charge of rebel cavalry is repulsed by Lieut. Hills; and the suburbs are cleared out by Brigadier Chamberlain.

July 9: The 9th Native Cavalry and 6th Infantry mutiny at Siālkot. 12th: General Nicholson overtakes them at Trimmu Ghāt, and puts them to flight with great loss.

July 12: General Havelock is attacked by about 3,500 of Nāna's rebels with twelve guns, and defeats them, taking all the guns and other prizes. 15: Two sharp fights at Aung and Pāndu stream, in which Havelock defeats the rebels and takes four guns. 16: About 5,000 rebels with eight guns, on the road to Cawnpur, are totally defeated by Havelock's small force. Nāna Sahib falls back on Bithūr. 19: Nāna fled; his palace is now burnt, and the magazine blown up; twenty guns and many cattle taken.

July 20: General Neill arrives at Cawnpur. 25: takes charge of the town and district.

July 14: The mutineers attack the batteries on the Dehli ridge, are repulsed by General Showers, and followed up to 600 yards from the walls. 17: General Reed gives over the command to General A. Wilson. 18: Another attack on the Sabzi-Mandi and ridge batteries is repulsed. 23: The rebels issue from the Kashmir gate, but are driven back with loss by Col. Showers. 31: A strong force of rebels attack through Kishenganj and a contest lasts all night, the mutineers' loss being very great.

July 20: An assault made on the Lucknow Residency is repulsed.

July 25: Three regiments mutiny at Dinapur and march off with their arms. 29th: The 12th Irregular Cavalry revolt at Sigauli, kill Major Holmes and others, and rob the treasury. A small force from Dinapur is attacked at midnight, and Capt. Dunbar and half his men cut off.

July 29: Havelock moves forward, and after two days' fighting at Onāū he repels about 12,000 rebels and takes fifteen guns. At Bashiratganj he drives the rebels off with the loss of all their guns. Aug. 4: Again drives them out of Bashiratganj, and then

July 30: Major Vincent Eyre Marches from Baksar for Agra. Aug. 2: He defeats the rebels in ambush. 3: He relieves the fifteen European civilians at Agra and fifty Sikhs who had resisted 3,000 sipahis with two guns for a week. 11: Eyre, with an increased force, attacks and scatters the rebels at Jagdispur. 14: At Jataura he destroys the house of the ringleader, Kuaar Singh.

Aug. 10: At Lucknow a mine is burst, and another assault made by the rebels, but driven back. 17th: Another mine sprung and the enemy repulsed. 20: A sally made by the British and the neighbouring houses destroyed.

Aug. 12: The insurgents attacking Metcalfe House, Dehli, are surprised with great loss and four guns. 14th: They send a force towards Rohtak, which Hodson soon cuts up. Aug. 8: General Nicholson reached Dehli. 14: His force of fully 2,000 troops join the camp. 25th: He follows a strong rebel force from Dehli, and at Najafgarh defeats them and takes thirteen guns.

Aug. 17: Sir Colin Campbell takes over the duties of Commander-in-Chief.

Aug. 19: The 10th Native Cavalry at Firuzpur make a desperate attempt to seize the guns of a British battery.

Aug. 24: Major Montgomery from Agra routed with great slaughter a body of rebels at Aligarh.

Aug. 28: The disarmed 51st at Peshawar make a furious rush to seize the arms of a Sikh regiment, when 150 are cut down and 400 prisoners despatched by drum-head court-martial, and others made slaves by the mountaineers.

Aug. Gulab Singh of Kashmir dies, and is succeeded by his eldest son, Ranbir Singh.

Sept. 3: Lord Elgin leaves Calcutta for China.

Sept. 5: The mutineers explode several mines at Lucknow, but are driven back at all points.

Sept. 9: John R. Colvin, Lieut.-Governor, North-Western Provinces, died. 30: Colonel H. Fraser, Chief Commissioner.

Sept. 14: Dehli is stormed and entered; 15: the city is
shelled; the magazine breached; a battery opened on the palace and on Salimgarh. 16: The magazine stormed, and 170 guns obtained for use. 19: The Lâhor bastion is abandoned. 20: Hodson's horse enter from the Dehli Gate; the palace captured. 21: Hodson brings in Bahâdur Shâh II., his queen Zinat Mahal, and her son, Jama Bakht, from Humâyûn's tomb. 23: He brings the two sons and grandson of the old king from the same place, but shoots them. General Nicholson dies of his wounds.

Sept. 16: Sir Jas. Outram reaches Cawnpur with reinforcements. Sept. 21: Havelock and Outram attack the rebels, driving them past Onâu and Bashiratganj, and capture four guns. 23: They attack the rebels at Alambâgh, driving them out and taking five guns. 25: They storm their way into the Residency, losing General Neill, Col. Tytler, and in all more than 600 killed or wounded. The siege has now lasted eighty-seven days.

Sept. 18: Shankar Shâh, a Gond Râja, and his son executed at Jabalpur. The 52nd Sipâhis mutiny and march to Damoh. Sept. 27: Col. Miller routed a band of the mutineers on his way with the English from Damoh to Jabalpur. Oct. 2: Major English at Chatra defeats the Rângarh rebels, taking their camp.

Sept. 23: A flying column under Col. Greathed leaves Dehli for Bulandshahr; there it defeated a body of rebels and destroyed the fort of Mâlâgarh; then marched to Aligarh and scattered a rebel force. Oct. 10: Having arrived from Hâthras at Agra, Greathed's force is surprised by about 7,000 Indor rebels from Dholpur, but shatters their force, capturing their twelve guns. camp, and plunder, and slaughtering many.

Oct. 14: Greathed's column crosses the Jammâ, and Sir Hope Grant takes command. At Kanauj they defeat rebel troops from Dehli. 28th: Sir Hope Grant reaches Cawnpur. 30: He crossed the Ganges and took post at Banthar near Onâu.

Oct. 15: At Kotâ, Dr Sadler and some others are cut down, and Major Burton and his two sons murdered. The Gwâliar contingent finally joined the rebels. Oct. 22: At Dhâr Brigadier Stuart with troops of the Mâlwa Field Force drove a strong rebel force before them: afterwards he captured the fort.

Nov. 1: Capt. Powell, with the Naval Brigade under Capt. Wm. Peel, defeats 4,000 rebels with heavy loss at Kâjwâ, 24 miles from Fathipur; Capt. Powell is killed.
Nov. 9: Sir Colin Campbell proceeds to join Sir Hope Grant; 12th: they reach Aombre. 14th: advance to Dil-Kushā gardens and the musketry of the rebels is met by battery firing and the Martinière College occupied. 16th: The Sikandrabāgh is carried by storm and over 2,000 rebels killed within it. The Najaf Ashraf was stormed by help of Peel’s bluejackets. 17th: The Mess-house, protected by a loopholed wall and scarped ditch, attacked by Capt. Peel’s sailors and Vincent Eyre’s artillery, is stormed; and the enemy is driven out of the Moti Mahal. The forces now reach the Residency. 18th: The sick and wounded removed to the Dil-Kushā. 22nd: The last of the soldiers withdrawn from the Residency. 24th: General Havelock died of dysentery at Dil-Kushā. 25th: General Sir J. Outram, with the rearguard, reached Aombre.

Nov. 18: The 34th Infantry at Chitagāon desert, carrying off the treasure. 22: The sipāhis at Dhāka resist disarmament, but are charged by a body of sailors and many killed and taken prisoners.

Nov. 24: Col. Stuart defeats the Nimach rebels at Goraria. 25: The village is stormed. Prince Firuz Shāh, of the Dehli family, with 2,000 Afghans fled from Mandisor.

Nov. 26: General Windham attacked the Gwāliar mutineers near Cawnpur, and drove them back, capturing three guns. 27th: The rebels attack Windham’s small force, outflank and defeat it. 28th: Some 20,000 rebels with forty guns, Nānā Sāhib being one of the leaders, attack Windham’s position; Walpole’s brigade took two guns, but owing to the strength of the rebels, the fight ended disastrously. 29th: Sir Colin Campbell arrived at the Ganges, and Hope Grant’s division crosses over, followed next day by the whole force.

Dec. 3: The Lucknow garrison and other wounded sent on from Cawnpur for Calcutta.

Dec. 6: Sir Colin Campbell attacks the Gwāliar rebels and pursues them 14 miles from Cawnpur; their camp with seventeen guns and much ordnance stores taken. 9th: Hope Grant, sent to Sarai Ghāt, defeats the rebels and takes fifteen guns, waggons, and much ammunition, without losing a man.

Dec. 15: Three of Holkar’s regiments are disarmed at Indor. Col. Seaton defeated the Farukhābād Nawāb at Gangeri; and again, 18: at Patiāla, killing about 600 of them, and taking eleven
guns and camp. 19: Mainpuri recaptured by Seaton's column from the rebel raja.

Dec. 22: Sir J. Outram from Alambagh surprises and put to flight 5,000 rebels, capturing their four guns. 26th: At Majauli Rowcroft's small column of Sikhs, sailors, and Gurkhas attacked and routed four or five thousand followers of Muhammad Husain, a rebel Talukdar.

The Nepal contingent completely defeated the forces of the self-styled Nazim of Sultânpur at Kodkua and at Chândâ on the Jaunpur frontier.

Dec. 28: Col. W. Osborne and Col. Hinde, after several times defeating the Jabalpur rebels, stormed them in Maihar, and took the citadel six days later—where the rebels made their last stand,—they capture Mohan Singh.

1858

Jan. 2: Bishop Daniel Wilson of Calcutta died; he was appointed in 1832.

Jan. 2: At Khudaganj bridge Hope Grant's force is attacked, but the rebels are driven off towards Fathigarah by Sir C. Campbell, who thus becomes master of Farukhâbâd. 6th: Jang Bahâdur and his Gurkhas take Gorakhpur.

Jan. 12: Outram's position at Alambagh is vigorously attacked; the enemy is routed with heavy loss. 16th: In still greater numbers their attack is again swept back with hundreds of slain.

Jan. 7 to March 9: Trial of Bahâdur Shâh II. at Dehli; he was found guilty of complicity in the Mutiny. Sent to Calcutta in Oct., he was transported to Rângùn in December, and died there Nov. 7, 1862.

Jan. 16: Sir Hugh Rose marches from Indor to relieve Sâgar. 24: Colonel Holmes took Áwâ, the rebels escaping by night, leaving all their guns. 26-27: Rose besieged the hill fortress of Rahâtgarh; 28th: the rebels tried to escape down the rocks; the enemy outside strongly attacked the besiegers in rear, but were repulsed, and the fort taken and given to the Begam of Bhopal.


Feb. 1: Sir C. Campbell left Fathigarth for Cawnpur. 4th:
Mowbray-Thompson defeats the rebels at Bhāgnipur. Part of the British army crossed the Ganges at Cawnpur.

Feb. 3. Sir H. Rose reached Sāgar where English refugees had been besieged for seven months. 7th: General Whittuck with the Madras troops arrived at Jabalpur. 10th: Sir H. Rose attacked Garhakot; at night the rebels stole away; are pursued and many slain. 27th: Rose left Sāgar for Jhānsi.

Feb. 19: Brigadier T. H. Franks entered Audh from Badlāpur, and joined by 3,000 Gurkhas, attacked Nāzim Muhammad Hasan's intrenched force at Chānda, and took all their guns. The same day he defeated the Nāzim's army. 21: He occupied Badāyan fort and pass. 23: The Nāzim with 25,000 men and twenty-five guns at Bādshāhganj was totally routed and lost twenty-one of his guns.

Feb. 20: Steaming up the Ghāgrā, 250 sailors landed at Naurāin, and, with 2,000 Gurkhas, took the forts guarding the road to Faizābād.

Feb. 21: Outram attacked at Alambāgh by 25,000, defeated them with great loss. 23: Sir H. Grant carried by storm the walled town of Miānganj, slaying or taking prisoners nearly half the garrison, and five guns.

March 1: On the way to Salimpur Capt. Aikman defeated a body of 700 rebels and took their two guns. Gen. Franks stormed the fort of Daurāra, and reached Lucknow March 5; and 4,000 Gurkhas, under Jang Bāhādur, attacked about 4,000 of the Nāzim's troops at the Kāndu and utterly defeated them.

March 1: Sir C. Campbell arrives at Alambāgh. March 2: He seized the Dīl-kūshā. 6: Outram crossed the Gūnti, and on 9th attacked the rebel position at Kaisar-bāgh; the Martiniere taken. 11: The Sīkandrabāgh taken, when Capt. Hodson was mortally wounded. 12: Jang Bāhādur arrived at Lucknow with 9,000 men and twenty-four guns. 14: The Imāmbāra and Kaisarbāgh taken. 19: The Mūsābāgh was taken and 5,000 rebels fled. 21: The Maulvi of Faizābād was driven from the last rebel stronghold in Lucknow.

March 3: Col. M'Causland, to protect Kamāon, sent 200 Gurkhas to drive out some thousands of rebels from Sitāganj; the rebels fled during the night.

March 3: The Rāja of Bhānpur occupies the Nārat pass
against Sir H. Rose, who attacks the Rāja of Shāhgarh with 5,000 rebels holding Madanpur pass, and drives them out. The strong pass of Māltūn, and the forts of Sarāl and Tāl Bahat fell into his hands. 10: Māraurā fort is taken. March 6: Brigadier Stuart pushed to Chanderi, and took it by storm on the 17th.

March 5: Some 10,000 or more rebels with twelve guns, under Muhammad Hasan and others, at Gorakhpur, attack Col. Rowcroft with 1,400 men and two guns; the rebels defeated and eight guns captured.

March 21: Sir H. Rose reached Jhānsi. 26-30: He laid siege to the city. April 1: With more than 20,000 men Tantia Topi hastened from Kalpi to relieve it, but Rose with 1,500 men defeated him, captured eighteen guns, and slew about 1,500 of the rebels; more guns were taken in the retreat. 3: He stormed and entered Jhānsi, taking the palace. 4: The rest of the city taken, the Rānī escaped at night, and the rebels scatter.

March 22: General Roberts reached Kotā, and the Rāja joined his camp. 30: The rebels in the north end of the city were attacked and driven out.

March 22: Millman with a small mixed force scattered the rebels at Atrauli, but retired on hearing that Kunwar Singh’s men were coming, and fell back on Azimgarh, where he was besieged. April 6: Lord Mark Kerr defeated the rebels and relieved the place.

April 14: General Sir R. Walpole attacks Narpat Singh’s fort Ruiya at Rādamau, but is repulsed, and Brigadier the Hon. Adrian Hope killed. 22: Walpole defeats a large force at Sīrsa near Aliganj, taking their guns and camp. With the Commander-in-Chief’s division they enter Shāhjahānpur.

April 16: General Lugard’s column reached Azimgarh, scattering the rebel force there. Brigadier Douglas after five days’ pursuit overtook Kunwar Singh and drove his force on to Beriya in Ghāzipur. 23: Kunwar Singh defeated Capt. Le Grand with a small force from Aṛā. 26: Kunwar Singh died.

April 17: Brigadier Jones crossed the Ganges below Hardwar, and in four days twice defeated the rebels in Bijnaur district with heavy loss in men and guns. May 6: He arrived at one side of Bareli as Sir C. Campbell reached it on the other. Walpole’s men were attacked by a body of Ghāzis, but 133 of
them were at once bayoneted. 7: Bareli was taken, the rebel leaders having escaped.

April 19: Sir H. Rose and General Whitlock defeated the Nawāb of Bānda with 7,000 troops, who lost 500 men and seventeen guns, with his town and palace.

April 27: Sir Wm. Peel died at Cawnpur of small-pox.

May 3: About 8,000 rebels with twelve guns attacked the small garrison of Shāhjahānpur, plundered the town and drove Hall’s troops into the jail. 11: Brigadier Jones with a force relieved Hall. 15: Ahmadullah Shāh, the Faizābād Maulvi, and the Begam of Audh returned to attack Jones. 18: Sir C. Campbell came to his relief and drove the rebels towards Mohamdi. 22: He followed them, but they had fled.

May 8: Lugard drove the rebels out of Jagdispur, defeated them at Dūlipur and Chitaura, while Corfield’s force hemmed them in on the opposite side.

May 8: Sir H. Rose at Kūnch defeats Tāntia Topi’s strong force augmented by the Bhānpur rāja’s and Begam of Audh’s troops, who lost nine guns, warlike stores and 600 men. 17: Rose encamps at Golauli, five miles from Kālpī. The Bānda Nawāb joined Tāntia with 4,000 troops, who had now fully 15,000 men in a very strong position. 20: The enemy made a desperate attack on Rose but failed. 22: They sallied out against both wings of the British, but were driven back with great loss. 23: The rebel troops fled during the night, and Kālpī with all its warlike stores captured. Col. Gall pursued the rebels, and took their last guns, slaying hundreds.

May 11: The Shorapur Rāja, sentenced to transportation, shot himself on the way to Chingalpat.

May 12: Sir Hope Grant moves out of Lucknow, and at Sirsi inflicts a crushing defeat on Beni Mādhu with 17,000 followers.

May 29: Bhāskar-rāv, chief of Nargund in Dhārwār, having plotted with Bhīmrāv Nadgir of Mandārgī and other chiefs, and thinking the conspiracy known, murders Mr Manson the political agent at night, as he was resting at Suribān, and killed several attendants. Bhīmrāv attacked the treasury at Dambal, and, May 30, with 300 or 400 men, escaped to Kopaldurg.
Major Hughes from Belāri took the place, killing Bhīmrāv and 100 men. June 1: Col. Malcolm attacks Nargund and stormed it next day; the chief fled, but was captured by Mr Frank Souter of the police, tried and hanged.

May 30: Eleven thousand fugitives from Kālpi with twelve guns reached Morār outside Gwāliar, with Tāntia Topi and the Jhānsi Rāni.

June 1: The Gwāliar troops, attacked at Morār, betrayed their prince, who was defeated and fled. 16: Sir H. Rose arrived at Morār, and soon drove the enemy into the city. 18: He takes the hills to the south of the fort; the Jhānsi Rāni, fighting in male attire, is killed. 19: Everything outside the fort is taken. 20: The fort was taken by a handful of men under Lieuts. Rose and Waller. 21: Brigadier Napier pursuing Tāntia's force of 5,000 men and twenty-five guns, defeated him at Jaura Alipur, and took all their guns.

June 2: Whitlock's column sets out for Karwi. 5: The two young chiefs yield to Whitlock, seeking pardon. 6: Karwi yields, and the enormous treasures in the palace are awarded to Whitlock's force.

June 9: Major Cox with a detachment of Col. Rowcroft's brigade drove Muhammad Hasan's rebels from Amorā in Gorakhpur. 18: With a larger force he drove 4,000 of them across the Ghāgrā.

June 12: Sir Hope Grant, with a strong brigade from Lucknow, attacked 16,000 rebels at Nawābganj who, with numerous Ghāzis, fought desperately but lost six guns and 600 men.

Fath Khān of Bhāwalpur died: Rahīm Gar Muhammad succeeded with the title of Bhāwal Khān.

July 31: Sir Hope Grant relieved Mān Singh, who was besieged by the rebels for deserting their cause.

Aug. 2: By Act 21 & 22 Victoria, c. 106, all the East India Company's territories are vested in Her Majesty, and all its powers exercised in her name.

Aug. Sir Hope Grant followed up and routed parties of rebels. At Sultānpur 14,000 of them had come together with thirteen or fourteen guns.

Sept. 2: Two regiments of Bengal infantry—about 1,500 men.
—mutinied at Multān, but were overpowered, and fled, and were cut off in detail.


Nov. 1: The Royal Proclamation published at a grand Darbār held at Allahābād by Lord Canning transferring the Government to the Queen.

Nov. 2: Sir Colin Campbell left Allahābād, joined the army near Pratāpgarh and advanced against Lāl Mādhū Sing of Amethi, who surrendered; 12: he proceeded to Shankarpur against Beni Mādhū Baksh who left the fort with his troops by night. 24: Beni Mādhū was intercepted by Brigadier Horsford and his force driven in confusion across the Gūmtī. Dec. 6: Sir Colin reaches Bahramghāt, where Beni Mādhū's force across the Ghāgrā decamp and go northwards.

Nov. 25: Sir H. Grant crossed the Ghāgrā, and attacked the Rāja of Gondā, taking six guns and utterly routing his force. The general occupied Gondā.

Dec. 26: Sir C. Campbell attacked a rebel force at Bargidia, pursued them and took all their guns. 27: He took Beni Mādhū's fort of Masjidia. 30: Attacked Nānā Sāhib near Banki, and drove his force across the Rāptī. 31: The rebels escape into Nepāl or surrender.

Dec. 23: Col. Rowcroft drove Bālarāv, Nānā's brother, from Tulşipur, taking two guns.

Jan. 4: Sir H. Grant follows Bālarāv through the jangal, defeated 6,000 rebels, and took fifteen guns from him. Bālarāv fled into Nepāl.

Jan. Taḥazzul Husain, Nawāb Rais of Farukhābād, surrendered and was tried before a special Commission, convicted of numerous murders and sentenced to death, commuted to transportation.

Jan. 7: The rebellion in Audh reported at an end.

Jan. 9: Prince Firuz Shāh who had cut his way from Audh and crossed the Ganges, defeated the efforts of Mr Hume of Itāwā to stop him and his troops, got into Gwāliar districts and escaped with loss from General Napier, reached Indragarh in Tank, and is joined by Tāntia Topi and Mān Singh; he leaves them before the month ends.
Feb. 10: General Horsford pursued a body of rebels in the Nepāl Tarai and defeated them, taking all their fifteen guns. General Honner heavily defeated Rāo Sāhib's force.

Nāna Sāhib with his family got into Nepāl from Rohilkhand, but was informed that his women—mother, wife, and Bālarāv Sāhib's wife—with their property (jewels), would find shelter, and remained in a country palace of Jang Bahādur's, receiving a sustenance allowance; but the men of the party were refused asylum.

March 28: Sir Charles Edward Trevelyan succeeded Lord Harris as Governor of Madras, till June 8, 1860.

April 2: Mān Singh of Narwar surrendered to Major Meade at Mahūdra, and 8: enabled Meade to seize Tāntia Topi by night in the Peron jangal near Sipri. 15: Tāntia tried by court-martial and condemned for rebellion, and hanged.

April: The British Government grants the estates of Būndi and Bithauli to Randhir Singh of Kapurthala for services rendered in Audh.

May: Sir John Peter Grant appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, till April 1862.

May: The E.I. Company's troops objected to be summarily transferred to the Crown. June 20: The Viceroy issued a fresh General Order granting discharge and a free passage home to all who claimed it, but not to enlist in any regiment in India. The 5th Bengal Europeans at Bahrampur mutiny.

July 8: Peace proclaimed throughout India; and July 28th observed as a day of thanksgiving.

Oct. 15: Lord and Lady Canning arrive at Cawnpur on a viceregal progress through the Northern Provinces; Oct. 18: proceed to Lucknow which they enter in state. Oct. 22: A grand darbār is held for the reception of the Tālukdārs. Darbārs are also held at Cawnpur (Nov. 3), Fathigarh (Nov. 15), and Agra (Dec. 21).

Nov. 20: Mountstuart Elphinstone dies.

Nov. 29: James Wilson appointed first Finance Member of the Supreme Council to reorganise the Indian finances. An income tax was imposed, and a Government paper currency created.
Dec. Sikandra Begam of Bhopal recognised as ruler by right, with succession to her daughter, for services rendered during and after the Mutiny,—died Oct. 30, 1868.

Dec. The Waghars driven from Dwarka and Beyt, having fortified their camp on Abhapura hill, were driven out by Col Honner, and fled to the Gir, where Jodha Maneek, their leader, died.

1860

Jan. 24: A Concordat vests the Roman Catholic ecclesiastical patronage of the East in the crown of Portugal. British India is divided into thirty districts. Britain acknowledges no such right.

The Kukis or Lushais from the Tipara hills on the borders of Silhat made murderous raids on neighbouring Bengali villages, killing 186 villagers and carrying off 100 captives.

Jan. 29: An industrial exhibition opened at Goa for the products of the state of the Portuguese Indies and Hindustan generally.

Jan. General Neville Chamberlain was sent on a punitive expedition against the Waziri tribes on the Panjab frontier.

Feb. 1-22: The delimitation of the boundaries of Daman negotiated by a Commission consisting of Señor Ricardo Carlos Clarchy and Mr W. Hughes.

March: Khan Bahadur Khan of Bareli was hanged on the spot where he had raised the flag of rebellion; he had savagely murdered all the Europeans he could find.

March 30: The title of Raja Bahadur and some territory in Satara was conferred on the adopted son of the late Raja of Nagpur.

May 3: Jwala Prasad, who conducted the massacres for Nana Sahib, was hanged at the Ghati where he directed them.

May 5: A sanad granted the Maharaja of Patiala and his successors to exercise sovereign powers within their ancestral possessions, and to exact obedience to him from all dependents and feudatories. The right of adoption conceded, the Raja agreed to co-operate with the British forces on the appearance of an enemy, to furnish material (on payment) and land (free) for roads and railways. A similar sanad is bestowed on the Raja of Jhind.

May 9: Lord Elphinstone leaves Bombay, and May 11: Sir
George Russell Clerk succeeds as Governor of Bombay, till April 24, 1862. The Local Legislative Council established.

June 8: Sir Charles E. Trevelyan was recalled, and William Ambrose Morehead acted Governor of Madras till July 5, when Sir Henry George Ward arrived and took office.


Martanda Raja of Travankor died. Ramavarmā, his nephew, succeeded.

From the continued practice of kidnapping Bengali subjects of the British Crown by the people of Sikkim, part of their territory was occupied by a force under Col. Gawler, with the Hon. Ashley Eden as envoy.

Aug. 2: Sir H. G. Ward, Governor of Madras, died there. Sir Wm. Ambrose Morehead was acting Governor for the second time, from July 5th till Feb. 18th, 1861.

Faridun Jah of Murshidabad memorialised the Secretary of State for India regarding his grievances.

Nov. 6: The Viceroy and Lady Canning arrive at Banaras on a tour through Upper India.

Dec. 12: Dhiraj Singh, the former chief of Udayapur, having been convicted of manslaughter, the estate is treated as a lapse, and conferred on Lal Bandeswari Prasad Singh Deo Bahadur, a brother of the Raja of Sarguja, in acknowledgment of his services in 1857.

Dec. 26: Treaty concluded with the Nizam by which his debt to the British Government is cancelled, and Naldrug, Daraseo, and Raichur, with the state of Shorapur, ceded to him.

The Nil Darpan, a drama satirising the indigo planters of Jessar and Nadia, produced by Dinabanda Mitra.


March: The Raja of Sikkim was obliged to make full restitution for the kidnapping of British subjects and signed a treaty securing the rights of trade, protection for travellers, and the making of roads.

July 5: A Royal Proclamation issued creating the Order of the Star of India.
Oct. 20: Āghā Khān published a demand that the Khojās should conform to the practices of the Imāmiya creed of his ancestors (the "Assassins") in respect of marriages, ablutions, and funeral ceremonies. This raised opposition again on the part of those who preferred to retain Sunnī practices.

Nov. 17: Sarup Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, died. Sambhu Singh, his nephew, a minor, succeeded under a Council of Regency aided by the political agent. Umed Singh succeeds to the throne of Sirohi.

Nov. 18: Lady Canning, wife of the Viceroy, died of jangal fever at Calcutta.

The North-West Provinces suffered extreme distress from scarcity, the State took relief measures. Half a million persons estimated to have been relieved at the expenditure by Government of three-quarters of a million sterling.

Jan. 1: The Penal Code for India came into operation.

Jan. 25: The libel case in which the editor of the Satya Prakāsh was accused of libel by the Vallabhachārya Mahārāja, Jadunāth Brijratanji, was begun at Bombay. The Vallabhachārya priests accused of the most immoral practices, the charge was proven; judgment delivered April 21.

THE EARL OF ELGIN, SECOND VICEROY.

March 12: The Earl of Elgin succeeded Lord Canning as Viceroy. 18: Lord Canning left India: he died June 17th.

March: The Governor of Madras opened the South Indian railway from Negapatam to Trichināpali.

Sanads conferring rights of adoption were given to the chiefs of Bhaganapali; Cochin, Pudukota, Sundar, and Travankor, also to the Rāja of Kashmir.

March 28: The Rānis of Tānjor were restored to their property.

April: Sir Cecil Beadon, Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till April 1867.

April 24: Sir Bartle Frere succeeded Sir George R. Clerk as Governor of Bombay, till March 1867. He died May 19, 1884.

Kolhāpur restored on his majority to Sivāji, who binds him-
self to follow the advice of the British Government in all state affairs.

July 12: The High Court of Judicature, Bengal, was inaugurated.

Sept. 3: The Khojâs of Bombay, under the influence of Āghâ Khân, excommunicated those who continued to stand out for Sunnî marriage customs, &c., which led to the great lawsuit of 1866.

Sept. 8: Râo Sâhib hanged for murders during the Mutiny.

Nov. 14: Mahârâjâ Narendra Singh of Patîâla died. His son, Mahendra Singh, succeeded.

Jan. 8: Sir Charles Trevelyan, the new finance minister, arrived at Calcutta. Jan. 19-30: The first Agricultural Exhibition was held at Calcutta.

Feb. 5: Lord Elgin started on a tour of the Upper Provinces. 7: He visited Cawnpur and attended the consecration by Bishop Cotton of the grave and monument to those murdered in 1857. March 28: A great assembly held at Ambâla where the Sikh and other Panjâb chiefs were received.

March 17: The Kalât chiefs depose Khodadâd Khân and elect his cousin Sherdil Khân as ruler. The town and fort are surrendered without resistance.

April 30: The Indian Navy transferred to the Admiralty.

May: Dost Muhammad of Afghânîstân takes Harât from the Persians. June 9: He dies there. Sher 'Alî Khân, his fifth son, assumes the position of Amîr. He is acknowledged by Sir W. Denison, acting Governor-General, in Dec.

June 18: Vâzîr Muhammad Khân of Tonk died, and was succeeded by his son, Muhammad 'Alî Khân.

Aug. Narendra Nârâyan of Kuch Bihâr died. His infant son, Nipendra Nârâyan, succeeded, the state being managed by a British Commissioner.

Oct. 18: A force of 6,000 men under Sir Neville Chamberlain despatched to Sitâna in the Swât country, to punish an attack on the Guides Corps made in Sept. by a band of Muhammadan fanatics, Wahhâabis and escaped sipâhis. The tribes from the Indus and Kâbul rivers tried to block the Ambela Pass, attacking the British force, Oct. 20; and retard the progress of the force
till Dec. 15, when the enemy's position was stormed. The village of Lālu was taken and destroyed. Dec. 16: Ambela captured and destroyed. The Buner tribes, abandoned by those of Bajaur and Swāt, submitted and joined the British in attacking the stronghold of Malka, which was burned Dec. 22. Dec. 25: The force re-enters British territory.

Nov. 9: Bhārpar Singh of Nābha dies, Bhagwān Singh, his brother, succeeds: died 1871.

Nov. 20: Lord Elgin, the Viceroy, died at Dhārmsāla. Sir William Denison, Governor of Madras, acts as Governor-General, Dec. 2 till Jan. 12, 1864: Mr Edward Maltby acting as Governor of Madras.

Dec. 12: Dhālimkot fort in Bhutān taken by the British.

Jan. 4: The Hon. Ashley Eden sets out as envoy on a mission to the Deb Rāja of Bhutān to seek redress for the frequent raids of the Bhutiyas on the British Dwārs bordering on that state.

SIR JOHN LAWRENCE, THIRD VICE ROY.


March 15: Sir Ashley Eden's mission to Bhutān reached Punākha the winter capital, but is grossly insulted both by the Deb Rāja and the Dharma Rāja, and ordered to leave. 24: Tongso Penlo, the Governor of Eastern Bhutān, demanded the cession of the Asām Dwārs; then barbarously insulted the envoy and his officers. 29: Mr Eden was compelled to sign the cession of the Dwārs.

March: Government took steps to prevent Hindus from casting their dead into the Hugli instead of burning them: this sanitary arrangement caused excitement.

March 28: Rāmavarmā succeeds Ravivarmā as Rāja of Kochin.

May: Sherdil Khān of Kalāt murdered, and Khodadād Khān re-elected chief of the state.

July: A gold currency is proposed to be introduced at Christmas.

Sher ʿAli Khān of Afgānistān recognised by the British Government as Amīr. He treacherously imprisons his brother Aفزāl Khān.

Rāja Bahādur of Samtar takes over the administration of the state. His insane father, Hindupat, is removed with the Rānī to Amra.

Sept. 30: Mr Robert Davies appointed as Special Commissioner in Audh with power to direct the settlement officers and decide all questions of tenant right.

Oct. 1: The administration of Dhar transferred to the young Rāja Anand Rāo Puār, under certain restrictions.

Oct. 5: A terrific cyclone occurs at Calcutta and Lower Bengal, with immense loss of life and damage to shipping and property; nearly 30,000 perished between Calcutta and the sea, and as many on the Madras coast.

Oct. 14: Sir J. Lawrence entered Lāhor. 18: He holds a great darbār on the plain,—604 native princes present. The Rāja of Kapurthala invested with the Star of India.

Nov. 12: The Bhūtān authorities having taken no notice of the repudiation of Sir A. Eden’s agreement and demand for reparation, the Viceroy issues a proclamation of war, and annexes the eleven western or Bengal Dwārs. Some 6,000 troops were sent to capture the five or six forts commanding the passes into Bhūtān and all were taken next month.

Dec. 25: José Ferreira Pestaña takes office at Goa as Governor for the second time.

The Durges Nandini, a historical novel after the manner of Sir Walter Scott, by Benkim Chandra Chatarji, published.

Jan. 29: The Bhutiyas suddenly attack the garrison of 500 sipāhis in Diwāngiri, but were finally repulsed with heavy loss.

Feb. 5: The water being cut off and ammunition run short, the garrison left the fort and three guns. April 2: Brigadier H. Tombs recaptures the fort and compels the Bhutiyas to sue for peace, which was concluded Nov. 13, when they resigned the Bengal Dwārs and gave up the two guns, but received Rs. 25,000 yearly during good behaviour.
March 1: The Indo-European Telegraph from Karachi, Persia and Turkey, opened.

March 31: W. Massey, finance minister in succession to Sir C. Trevelyan, arrived at Calcutta. April 1: Sir C. Trevelyan announced a large deficit in the revenue.

April 23: Sir Hugh Rose retired from the command of the army and is succeeded by Sir Wm. Mansfield, Baron Sandhurst.

April 29: Ghaus Muhammad of Jaurā died; his young son, Muhammad Ismā‘īl, succeeded under a regency.

Bairā Sāl appointed successor to Ranjit Singh Mahārāwal of Jaisalmīr, having been adopted by the widow of Ranjit Singh: installed next year.

May: Sir Chas. Trevelyan’s finance plans were reversed by Sir Charles Wood.

June: The Maisur Rāja adopted a son, named Chāma Rājendra.

July: The Thākur of Lāwa complained to the British Government of the unusual demands made upon him by Muhammad ‘Ali Khān of Tonk, who now assaulted Lāwa, but was repulsed with loss. A British officer settled the dispute for the time.

July 31: Jagannāth Sankar Seth, a prominent wealthy Hindu of Bombay, died.

Aug.: The Daudputra chiefs of Bahāwalpur rebel against their ruler.


Aug.-Nov. The failure of the rainfall in Orissa occasions an awful famine resulting at length in the loss of 1,500,000 or a fourth of the population.

Nov. 17: Sambhu Singh, Rānā of Udaypur, attains his majority and takes over the administration.

Jan. The Nawāb of Bahāwalpur, victorious over his rebel chiefs, died suddenly and suspiciously. His son, Sādiq Muhammad Khān, a child of four, succeeded. The British supported his claims, and it was subsequently decided to place the administration in British hands for reorganisation.

Jan: Famine became severe in Orissa. Feb. 1: Government
relief not supposed to be required. Mr Cecil Beadon went on a
tour of investigation.

March 27: Mahārāo Rām Singh of Kotā died. The political

March 27: Lord Napier of Merchiston succeeds Sir Wm.
Denison as Governor of Madras, till Feb. 19, 1872.

April: The question respecting the marriage of converted
Hindus settled. First attempt made at a census of the North-
Western and Central Provinces.

May: 'Abdul Rahman, Sher 'Ali's nephew, collects a force,
regains his freedom at Shekhābād, and is proclaimed Amir. Amir
Sher 'Ali, defeated by 'Abdul Rahman, son of Afzal Khan, near
Ghazni, fled to Qandahār—still holding it and Harāt. His brother,
Afzal Khān, proclaimed Amir at Kābul. The Viceroy refuses
intervention.

April-June: The great Khojā case is tried in Bombay, the
arguments and examination of witnesses occupying twenty-five
days. The Khojās attached to Sunni customs opposing
Muhammad Husain Husaini, or Āghā Khān, the head of the
Shī'ah-Imāmī Ismā'īlīs who claims the property and support
of the Khojā community. On 12th Nov. judgment was delivered
in his favour.

Aug. 4: Rāja Sivāji III. of Kolhāpur dies childless: on his
deathbed he adopted his nephew Rājarām as heir.

Sept. 17: Capt. E. Jervis, tried on a charge of peculation of
stores belonging to Sir Wm. Mansfield, was acquitted, but he was
condemned for insubordination: his sentence of dismissal from
the service was approved by Sir Wm. Mansfield, Commander-in-
Chief.

Oct. 6: Dr Geo. Cotton, Bishop of Calcutta, accidentally
drowned at Kushtīa in Asām.

Nov. 19: Lord Lawrence held a great darbār at Agra,
attended by eighty-four princes and chiefs from Rājputāna and
Central India, and about two hundred and fifty from other pro-
vinces. The accompanying ceremonies lasted from 10th to 20th.

Jan. 17: The Duke of Cambridge wrote confirming the
sentence against Capt. E. Jervis, but censuring Sir W. Mansfield.
Jan. Sher ‘Ali was defeated by his brother, ‘Azim Khān, near Kalāt-i-Ghilzai, and fled to Harāt which, with Balkh, was the only part of his dominions still loyal.

Feb. 12: At a public meeting in Calcutta the Viceroy appealed for help to send 27,000 tons of rice to the Orissa famine-stricken districts.

March 6: The Hon. Sir Seymour Fitzgerald arrived as Governor of Bombay, in succession to Sir Bartle Frere, till May 6, 1872.

March 10 to April 12: The great Hindu festival, held every twelfth year at Gangādwarā or Haridwār. At the close cholera broke out.

April: Sir William Gray succeeded Sir Cecil Beadon as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till March 1871.

Aug. 1: Muhammad ‘Ali Khān of Tonk treacherously murdered Rawat Sing, uncle, and the retainers of the Thākur of Lāwa. 8: The Thākur relieved by a British officer; Muhammad ‘Ali is deposed; and Lāwa made independent of Tonk.

Aug. Khem Sāwant died; his son, Anna Sāwant, succeeded, but being addicted to opium, his power was restricted.

Sept. In Orissa 270,000 people are kept alive by relief committees.


Nov. 1: A severe cyclone at Calcutta did much damage, ruining houses, uprooting trees, and sinking boats.

Nov. General Fytche, chief Commissioner of Burma, concluded a treaty with the king. Sir Edward Bosc Sladen also negotiated a treaty at Mandalay.

Dec. 29: The Wāghars of Okhāmandal are brought to bay at Mānaharda hill by Major Reynolds, and in the fight were almost exterminated.


Jan. 9: Major-General Sir Donald Stewart and staff leave Calcutta on the expedition to Abyssinia under General Robt. C. Napier, for the relief of Europeans imprisoned by King Theodore
A.D. 1868

Jan. Capt. Sladen, sent on a mission to Tālifū, detained by Burmese obstructiveness at Bhamo and Momain; he returned some months later to Mandalay.

March 14: The budget surplus eight karors of rupees; the licence tax abolished; taxes on trades, &c., substituted, and 170 lāhks proposed for public works.

March 27: Krishna Rāja Udayār of Maisur died. Sept. 23: His adopted son, Chāma Rājendra, aged six, succeeded under a regency. Major Malleson appointed chief Commissioner till 1877.


July: The rains failed and famine threatened in Rājputāna and Upper Provinces; timely arrangements against which Lord Lawrence made.

Oct. 3: The Hasanāzai Pathāns having attacked the Panjāb police station of Oghi in Hazāra in the hot season, a punitive expedition under General Wylde started from Oghi and drove the enemy from Kun-galī. 5: The troops carried the Machai peak. 10: The headmen of the villages sued for peace, and agreed on terms including the expulsion of Indian refugees and Wahhābis.

Oct. 19: The “Panjāb Tenancy Bill” passed by the Viceroy’s Council and sent to the Secretary of State for India, by whom it is finally approved next year.


An attempt made by a Musalman to assassinate Sir Sālār Jang, the prime minister at Haidarābād. The would-be assassin executed, March 21st, 1869.

Nov. The Viceroy formally opened the railway joining Ambāla and Dehli.

Severe famine, 1868-69.
Jan. 3: Sher 'Ali defeated 'Azim Khān and 'Abdul Rahman at Timāk Khān, near Ghazni, and established himself as sole ruler of Afghānistān. 'Abdul Rahman retired to Samarqand, where for ten years he received an allowance from Russia.

LORENZO, FOURTH VICEROY.


Feb. 25: An Imperial Edict abolished slavery in all the Portuguese dominions.


March: The budget deficient by two and three-quarter karors of rupees. An income tax of 1 per cent. is applied.

March 27: Lord Mayo, in darbār at Ambala, met Sher 'Ali. 29: In private interview, though unable to obtain all his demands, the Amīr received another six lākhs of rupees, 6,000 rifles, and some artillery. A cordial understanding established.

April 1: New divorce act came into operation.

Aug. 11: Act passed by Parliament for the better governing of India and defining the Governor-General's powers.

Aug. 22: Keshab Chandra Sen, religious Bengali teacher, opens his own Brahmo Mandir or Theistic temple in Calcutta. He died Jan. 8, 1884.

Oct. 6: 'Azim Khān, ex-Amīr of Kābul, died at Shāh Rūd.

Faridūn Jāh, Nawāb of Murshidābād, went to England to lay his grievances before Government, but met with little success.

Dec. 2: A decree is passed to reform the army of Portuguese India, and to bring it within the means and requirements of the State. The arsenal at Goā is abolished.


Feb. 22: In consequence of the attempted army reform,
military riots break out in Goa. The revolutionaries having gained their point, dictate to the Government.

March 1: The Prince of Wales opened at Jabalpur the completed railway from Bombay to Allahābād.

March: An embassy from Yāʻqūb Beg, the conqueror of Kāshghār, reached Calcutta requesting friendly intercourse.

April 2: On the death of Ranbīr Singh of Kapurthala, near Aden, his son, Kharak Singh, succeeded.

April 26: Mr Douglas Forsyth started on a mission to Kāshghār, and reached Yārqand, returning in autumn.

May 6: Yāʻqūb Khan rebels against his father, the Amir Sher ‘Ali, and captures Harāt.

May 7: Januario Correia de Almeida, Conde de S. Januario, takes office as Governor-General at Goa, till Dec. 10, 1871.

May: Mahārāja Ranbīr Singh of Kāshmir made a commercial treaty with the Viceroy for the development of trade with E. Turkistān.

June 1: Sir Henry Durand succeeded Sir Donald Macleod as Lieut.-Governor of the Punjāb.

July 8—Sept. 23: The administrative duties of the Madras Presidency conducted for the first time at Uttakamand.

Oct: The great railway bridge over the Satlaj opened.

Nov. 29: Khaṇḍerāv Gaikwād of Baroda dies in a fit of passion because, directed to replace his minion Dīwān by some one of character. Malhārrāv, his brother, succeeds. He had been confined at Pādra for years on suspicion of having attempted his brother Khaṇḍerāv’s life.

Nov. 30: Rāja Rām of Kolhāpur dies at Florence. His successor, Mahārāja Chatrāpati IV., assumes the name of Sivaji and governs under a council of regency.

Dec. 14: The Provincial Governments to receive fixed annual allotments, to be spent on cost of police, education, printing, roads and public works, &c.

Jan. 1: Sir H. M. Durand, Lieut.-Governor of the Panjāb, killed at Tānk,—crushed on an elephant’s back under a gateway.
Jan. The Lushais in Eastern Bengal make savage raids into Kachâr, and arrangements are begun to punish them.

Volunteer system proposed for India.

Feb. The 19th Madras Native Infantry mutiny, and give trouble.

March 1: Sir George Campbell, successor to Sir Wm. Grey as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till April 1874.

Sir Donald Stewart, chief Commissioner in the Andaman Islands, till 1875.

Mahârâjâ Râjendra Prâtâp Shâhi of Hasainpur died, and was succeeded by his son, Krishna Prâtâp Shâhi, a minor.


June 14-15: Riot at Amritsar, the Hindus attack the Muhammadan butchers, killing several.

July 5: Maulvi Liakat 'Ali, a rebel who, in 1857, ruled as viceroy at Allahâbâd, captured.

July 8: Ya‘qûb Khân reconciled to his father at Kâbul through Lord Mayo; made governor of Harât. Sept.: He again rebels.

Aug. 5: The Indian Civil Engineering College at Cooper's Hill opened by the Duke of Argyll.

Sept. 20: Chief Justice J. P. Norman, during the trial of Amir Khân and other Wahhâbis at Calcutta, stabbed by a Panjâbi. 21: He died. 28: Assassin convicted, and Nov. 4: executed.

Sept. 21-24: Further rebellions in the Goa army necessitate measures for the prevention of such outbreaks; four revolutionary battalions disbanded, the military school abolished, and the force limited to one expeditionary battalion, a battery of artillery, and a police corps.

Nov. 6: Lord Mayo visiting Pâlampur fair, holds a rural darbâr.

Nov. 23: Military expedition under Generals Bouchier, Brownlow, and Nuttall, against the Lushais to punish their raids. Dec. 2, and 21, 23, 26: Skirmishes. Dec. 29: They sued for peace, captives given up, and hostages taken from some tribes; others hold out.
A.D. 1871
Dec. 10: Joachim José Macedo e Conto, Governor-General at Goa, till May 10, 1875.

1872
Jan. 7-12: The King of Siam visits Calcutta.

Jan. 11: Under Rām Singh as leader, a fanatical sect of Kukās attempt to raise an insurrection at Malair-kotla near Ludhiana, in the Panjáb, but it was completely suppressed by Jan. 27, and the leader deported as a state prisoner to Burma.

Jan. 15-17: A band of Kukā fanatics rush Malodh fort in Sarhind, and another attempt to take Malair-Kotla and seize the treasury. Deputy-Commissioner Cowan suppressed the outbreak and ordered forty-nine prisoners to be blown away from guns. Others tried and executed some days later by the Commissioner T. Douglas Forsyth: Cowan dismissed and Forsyth removed from his post.

Jan. 26: Lord Mayo left Calcutta for Burma; visited Rangūn and Maulmain. Feb. 5: He left and, 8: at the convict settlement of Port Blair in the Andaman Islands, was assassinated by Sher, Ali, a transported Afghan convict. Sir J. Strachey, senior Member of Council, acts as Governor till the arrival of Lord Napier of Merchiston from Madras, Feb. 23, who officiates.

Feb. 9: The King of Siam visited Calcutta on his return home.

Feb. 17: The Lushai expedition reached the village of Lalbura, the Lushai ringleader, who had fled: the force returned; March 6, reached Tipai-mukh.

Feb. 19: Alexander John Arbuthnot, acting Governor of Madras, till May 15, when Lord Hobart assumed office till his death on April 27, 1875.

Feb. 28: The Lushais surrender unconditionally: army returning. March 7: the Khāmti tribe, while carrying off Lushai captives, defeated, and captives rescued.

March 12: Sher 'Ali, the assassin of Lord Mayo, hanged without confessing associates. Annual pension to Lady Mayo by India of £1,000: grant of £20,000 for his children.

April: Sir Richard Temple's budget yields a surplus of about a million and three-quarters; income tax reduced.
EARL OF NORTHBROOK, FIFTH VICEROY.

May 3: Thomas George Baring, first Earl of Northbrook, arrives as Viceroy, till April 12, 1876.

May 6: Sir Philip Wodehouse succeeds Sir Vesey Fitzgerald as Governor of Bombay, till April 30, 1877.

July 26: The Bombay Government notifies that the privileges of the firman under which the Portuguese goods were imported to Surat at 2½ per cent., would cease on Sept. 1, owing to the misuse made of them in underselling Bombay goods. Strong protests are made from the Portuguese minister in London.

July 27: Maulvi Liakat 'Ali, on confession, condemned to transportation for life.

July: Christian marriage bill passed.


Nov. 16: The Begum of Bhopal—Nawab Shajah Cannon—made a Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India by Lord Northbrook at Bombay.

Jan. 1: Mr T. D. Forsyth sent to meet the envoy of Muhammad Vāqūb Beg of Kāshghār.

Jan. 31: A neutral zone determines the confines of British and Russian influence in Central Asia. Only 400 miles at this time separate their boundaries.

March: Major Macdonald murdered by Bahram Khan, Mohmand chief, at Fort Michni.


The Khān of Khiva opposed the demands of Russia to cease slave-raids on Russian territory; his appeal to India for help refused.

May: The Khān of Kalāt or Baluchistān and his chiefs' constant quarrelling cause the withdrawal of diplomatic relations and suspension of the subsidy.

June 10: The Russians capture Khiva and impose an enormous indemnity on the Khān.

The Gaikwad of Baroda's government inquired into by a Commission. Malharrao warned that unless great improvement be manifested by the end of 1875, he will be deposed in the interest of the people, and for the peace and security of the Empire.

Aug. 18: Mr Forsyth started from Yarqand to accompany the envoy of Yaqub Beg to India.

Owing to claims made on the Nizamat of Murshidabad, a Commission appointed to discharge such as are chargeable, and to exempt the Nawab from the jurisdiction of the civil Courts.

Sept. 8: The Mullah of Tutakkal masjid in Malabar with eight other Mappillas murdered the priest of the Hindu temple and hastened to Kulattur where two men of the Varyar's family are murdered. Attacked by Capt. Vesey they charged home on the bayonets and eight of the nine were killed. The parishes concerned fined Rs. 42,000.

Nov. Messrs Bernard, Geddes, and Robinson appointed Commissioners in anticipation of famine in Bengal.

Maharaja Kirat Singh of Dholpur dying, his grandson, Nihal Singh, succeeded.

Dec. Sher 'Ali nominates his youngest son, 'Abdullah Jan, his successor, to the great dissatisfaction of his elder son, Yaqub.


Jan. The failure of the rains causing severe famine, Sir Richard Temple appointed superintendent of relief in Bihur. Fifteen districts much distressed and eleven others affected. Temple estimates the need at a million tons of rice, and the expenditure at £6,500,000.


Feb. 13: Outbreak of Muhammadan fanatics at Bombay against the Pārsis,—a Pārsī having published a Gujarāti translation of Irving’s “Life of Mahomet”:” A Pārsī temple gutted, a number of Pārsī houses plundered and wrecked and the inmates ill-used.

Feb. 21: The Marquis of Salisbury, Secretary of State for India, till March 30, 1878.

March: The revenue accounts showed a deficit of £1,807,668.
March 30: A loan not exceeding ten million pounds for India Government authorised by Parliament.

March 31: A Crown Prosecuto r appointed for Madras.

April 7: Sir John Strachey succeeds Sir Wm. Muir as Lieut.-Governor of N.W. Provinces, till Dec. 1876.

April 9: Sir Richard Temple, successor to Sir Geo. Campbell, as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal.

April 11: Report on the Bengal famine, stating the number of persons on the relief works reduced to 1,185,468, and 116,371 receiving free alms. June 29: Further report of the labourers having increased to 1,737,768, and those on charitable relief to 401,962. July 12: The number of labourers on relief works reduced to 895,000, but the paupers on alms increased to 525,620 individuals.

Sept. Sādan Khān, a cruel leader in the Mutiny, condemned to death.


Nov. 9: Attempted poisoning of Col. R. Phayre, Resident at Baroda, instigated by the Gaikwād.

Nov. 26: Poppy cultivation sanctioned under the Portuguese Government in Mozambique, for export to India and China.

Dec. 30: The Portuguese Government of India contracts with the British India Steam Navigation Co. for a steam service
from Lisbon to Goa via Suez, also for a service between Mozambique, Quelimane, and Lourenço Marques.

Dec. Yā'qūb Khān imprisoned by his father, Sher 'Alī.

During 1874 state emigration from Bengal to British Burma undertaken to relieve the effects of scarcity and promote cultivation of waste lands.

Dec. 23: Col. H. Browne, Dr Anderson, and Mr Ney Elias on a mission through Burma to China, received by King Mengdun Meng at Māndalē.


Jan. 29: The Dapā tribes in N.E. Āsām having raided on border villages, a body of troops was sent against them—they surrendered and paid a fine.


March 15-25: The Nāgā tribes severely chastised for their conduct in January.

April 23: The Viceroy, by proclamation, deposed the Gaikwād and he was deported to Madras. He died in 1882.

May 27: Gopālāv, aged sixteen, adopted by Jamnā Bāl, widow of Khanderaś Gaikwād, installed as Siyaji Rāo III. at Baroda. During his minority a council of regency governed.
April 27: Lord Hobart died at Madras. 29: Mr William Rose Robinson acts till Nov. 23, when the Duke of Buckingham and Chandos took office as Governor, till Dec. 20, 1880.

May 10: João Tavares de Almeida succeeds as Governor of Portuguese India, till July 24, 1877.

June 15: A British embassy under Sir T. Douglas Forsyth received by King Mengdun Meng, and obtained agreement to the independence of the Western Karen-ni states; but permission for a British convoy through Burma to China refused.

Col. Duncan sent to Mândalé. Oct. Announcement that the British demands are acceded to.


Nov. 18: A conspiracy to seize the arsenal and set fire to Rangún city discovered and defeated.


Dec. 19: Mahârâo Prâgmalji Bahâdur of Kachh is succeeded by his son Kengarji, a minor; the State managed by a Council till 1882.

Dec. 20: Defeat of the Malays at Kinta in the peninsula by British troops.


April 3: Bill giving the title of Empress of India to the Queen is passed by the House of Lords. 28: Proclamation of Queen Victoria as “India Imperatrix,” or “Empress of India.” Aug. 18: It is notified by the Viceroy that the title will be officially proclaimed at a great Darbâr at Dehli on 1st January 1877.

April 10: Field-Marshal Lord Robert C. Napier of Magdala, Commander-in-Chief, leaves from Bombay, and is succeeded by Sir Frederick P. Haines, till 1881.
A.D. 1876

April 12: Lord Northbrook, differing from the Home Government on Afghan policy, and having resigned office, Edward Robert, Lord Lytton, appointed his successor, arrives at Calcutta.

**LORD LYTTON, SIXTH VICEROY.**

April 12: The Earl of Lytton arrived, and took the oaths as Viceroy at Calcutta.

April 14: Mahendra Singh of Patiala dies. Rajendra Singh, his infant son, succeeds under a council of regency.

April: Sir Robert Groves Sandeman negotiates a treaty with the Khan ofKalat, and, Nov. 2: locates a strong force at Quetta, or Shalkot, to keep the unruly chiefs in subjection. Dec. 8: At an interview between the Khan and the Viceroy at Jacobabad, the treaty of 1854 renewed, with additions, and an agent is to remain at his court.

Prithvi Singh, Raj of Jhalavar, died without male issue; Bakht Singh adopted as heir, rules under a council of regency presided over by a British officer.

May 1: The Queen proclaimed Empress of India in London.

May 22: Sher Ali objects to the Viceroy's proposal to send Sir Lewis Pelly or any British envoy to Kabul.

Sept. The Amir Sher Ali, being pressed to receive an envoy, offers to send his Vakil to India to consult on matters in dispute. Oct. The Vakil meets the Viceroy at Simla, who insists on placing British officers at Harat and elsewhere: the conditions to be settled at a conference to be held at Peshawar between the Amir's minister and Sir L. Pelly.

July: At Agra Mr Fuller, a Eurasian, had slapped a native servant for neglect, who died soon after from another cause; he was fined by a magistrate; sentence considered too light by the High Court. The Viceroy interfered with the case, censuring both the magistrate and the High Court.

Aug. 11: Deficiency through depreciation of silver currency: loss about £2,300,000: loan of £4,000,000 proposed.

Oct. 31: In a great cyclone, an enormous storm wave swept over the delta of the Ganges and Brahmaputra, causing the loss of about 220,000 lives and immense loss of crops and property.
Oct. Famine reported in the Madras districts of Belāri, Kadapā and Nelūr, and in southern districts of Bombay and Maisūr.

Nov. Sir George Couper appointed Governor of North-West Provinces.

Nov. 20: An agricultural college is opened at Saʿidāpet, near Madras.

Dec. 31: Reception by the Viceroy at the camp of Dehli of seventy-five native princes and chiefs to be present at the proclamation of the Queen Empress next day.

Jan. 1: Act 39 & 40, Victoria, proclaimed at a great Darbār at Dehli in presence of the Indian princes, by which the Queen assumed the additional title of Indiæ Imperatrix, or Empress of India. The proclamation also made at Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras.

Jan. 6: The Viceroy installed Rājendra Singh, the young son, aged five, of the late Pātiālā chief.

Jan. The Hon. Ashley Eden recalled from Burma to succeed Sir Richard Temple as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, till 1882.


Jan. 30: Sir Lewis Pelly meets Nūr Muḥammad, the Afghān envoy, at Peshāwar, to secure that British officers should reside in Afgānīstān. March 26: Nūr Muḥammad died and negotiations ceased.


April: Raids of the Afrīdīs on the north-west frontiers suppressed.

April 29: Famine relief works organising, reports favourable.

April 30: Sir Richard Temple succeeds Sir P. Wodehouse as Governor of Bombay, till March 27, 1885.

May 1 (?): Muḥammad Yāḥīb Beg of Kāshghār, defeated by the Chinese, and assassinated. Nov. Kāshghār taken and Eastern Turkistān regained by the Chinese.

July 3: Sir James Robert Longden appointed Governor of Ceylon.

July 24: João Tavares de Almeida, Portuguese governor, dies at Panjim. The archbishop, the presiding judge, the colonel
of the army, and the secretary of State take charge of the administration till Nov. 12, when Antonio Sergio de Sousa, Visconde de Sergio, takes office as Governor-General.

Aug. Drought, followed by famine, visits the Central Provinces, the Panjab and Upper Provinces. Aug. Nearly a million people reported to have died from want of food. Aug. 12: Public meeting at Madras to call for help. Aug. 15: Indian famine relief fund announced at the Mansion House. Nov. 5: £446,100 received. Fund declared closed by request of the Duke of Buckingham, Governor of Madras. Till May 20, 1878: total received £689,466. 17s.

Aug. 29: Employed on Government famine works 919,771; and 1,326,771 relieved gratuitously. Oct. 7: The crisis reported to be over.

Sept. Rāja Jagatjit Singh, a minor, succeeds his father, Kharak Singh, as Rāja of Kapurthala.


Dec. Sir John Strachey’s budget assigns a million and a half to be employed annually as insurance for famines; taxation raised; trade licences assessed, &c.

Dec. 31: “Imperial Order of the Crown of India” instituted for ladies.

1878

Feb. 15: The Jawākis defeated by cavalry. 22: They surrendered unconditionally.

March 14: Bill passed in Council for the control of the Indian vernacular press.

April 17: The British ministry instructed the Government of India to send 7,000 native troops to Malta—regarded as a menace
A.D. 1878

to Russia invading Turkey. May 30: The first contingent arrives.
Aug. Removed to Cyprus. Russia orders a mission to Kābul.

April 29: The Queen holds an investiture at Windsor of the
Imperial Order of the Crown of India: twelve ladies invested.

May 3: The Visconde de Sergio dies at Goa. A temporary
administration formed till Dec. 3, when Caetano Alexandre de
Almeida e Albuquerque takes office as Governor-General.

June: General Stoletoff leads the Russian mission of three
superior officers to Afgānīstān. July 22: They are received in
darbār at Kābul, the envoy delivering to the Amīr Sher ‘Allī, a
letter from the Russian Emperor.

Aug. 14: Lord Lytton writes Sher ‘Allī, informing him that
General Sir N. Chamberlain is to visit him as a special envoy.
17: ‘Abdūlla Jān, the Amīr’s favourite son and designated heir,
dies. 23: Lord Lytton writes offering condolences.

Sept. 2: The Governor-General decides to send a large mission
to the Amīr Sher ‘Allī. 21: The mission under Sir Neville
Chamberlain leaves Peshāwar, with eleven British officers, 234
soldiers, and about 700 camp followers. 22: It is stopped by
the Afgān officer at ‘Allī Masjid, who refuses to allow the mission
to pass. 26: The Governor-General orders a concentration of
troops on the Afgān frontier.

Sept. 11: Mengdun Meng, King of Burma, dies, after a reign
of thirty-five years. Oct. 2: The death announced. He is suc-
cceeded by Thībāu (Wongyi, Prince of Thībāu) as king.

Oct. 19: The Amir sends a reply to the Indian Government,
regarded as discourteous in tone; and, against the counsel of
Sir John Lawrence, war is resolved upon. 31: The Viceroy
informs the Amīr Sher ‘Allī that, failing an apology and agreement
to receive a British mission to Kābul, he would be treated as an
enemy—a reply being asked before Nov. 20. Nov. 21: No reply
being received, General Sir F. Roberts, with the advanced guard,
crossed the Kurām and occupied the Afgān village of Kapuyan.
22: Lord Lytton’s proclamation made at Lāhor of the commence-
ment of hostilities, stating that on Sher ‘Allī alone rested the
responsibility of having exchanged the friendship for the hostility
of the Empress of India. 22: General Sir Samuel Browne
captures ‘Allī Masjid, after a short bombardment. 24: Dhākā
and Pīshīn occupied.

Dec. 7: The Amir's reply to the Governor-General, received at Lahor, saying that "if the British Government should desire to send a purely friendly and temporary mission to his country, with a small escort of not more than twenty or thirty members, similar to that which attended the Russian mission, he would not oppose its progress."

Dec. 13: Sher 'Ali flees to Russian Turkistan, leaving his son Ya'qūb as recognised Amir, to defend Kābul. The Russian mission withdrawn.

Dec. 20: The troops under command of General Sir S. Browne occupy Jalālābād. 26: At a "Darbār" held at Kuram Fort, General Roberts proclaims the annexation to the Indian empire of the Kuram district including the valleys of Khost and Dāwar. 30: The Ghwaja pass and the Khojak pass are crossed by the forces under Generals Stewart and Biddulph.

Dec. 26: A treaty of extradition and commerce between the British and Portuguese Governments in respect to their several Indian possessions is signed at Lisbon.

Jan. 1: Darbār held at Jalālābād in honour of the Queen as Empress of India: General Sir Louis Cavignari explains to the Afghan chiefs the objects of the Indian Government.

Jan. 3: General Roberts with his force enters the Khost district. 6: Reaches Matūn which is surrendered by the governor: but the tribesmen attack the force. 27: Returns to Matūn and relieves the native governor, leaving the local Malik in charge. 30: The natives attack Roberts's force but are repulsed. Feb. 2: The Standard correspondent expelled from General Roberts's camp.

Feb. 16: King Thibau at Māndalē, orders the assassination of eighty-six persons, being all princes of the royal family and their relations.

Feb. 21: Death of Amir Sher 'Ali at Mazar-i-Sharif.

March: Daring Dākaṭīs made by Rāmoshīs under Vāsudev Balwant Phadke in the districts round Poona
March 31: About forty-six of the 10th Hussars drowned in crossing the Kābul river.

April 2: General Gough defeats, near Fathīābād, about 5,000 Khagianis, incited to attack him by Yā'qūb Khān.

April 3: Sir Chas. U. Aitcheson, Lieut.-Governor of the Panjāb, till April 2, 1887.

April 17: Sir Alfred C. Lyall succeeds Sir George Couper as Lieut.-Governor of N.W. Provinces and Audh.

May 8: Yā'qūb Khān arrives in Sir Samuel Browne's camp at Gandāmak to negotiate. 9: Recognised as Amir. 26: Treaty arranged by General L. Cavagnari and signed:—The British to occupy Kuram, the Khaiabār pass and Pishin valleys; to have a resident at Kābul; and an annual subsidy of six lakhs to be paid to the Amir. 30: The treaty ratified. June 8: The British troops retire.

May 10: The Rāmoshi Dākaits, under Daulata Rāmoshi, after plundering about Sirur, appeared at Neri, near Pānvel in the Konkan, wounded five men and carried off Rs. 6070, and at Palaspe wounded three and plundered property valued at Rs. 60,000. Returning to the Dekhan, Major Daniell pursued them, killed Daulata and others, and recovered most of the property taken at Palaspe.

June 27: Lord Lawrence, late Viceroy (1863-68), died; buried in Westminster Abbey.

July 15: Sir Steuart C. Bailey, officiating Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, during absence of Hon. Sir Ashley Eden, till April 24, 1882.

July 21: Vāsudev Balvant Phadke, the Brāhman leader of Dākaits, captured at Devar Navadgi by Major Daniell. He was tried at Poona and sentenced to transportation, and sent to Aden; he died there 17th Feb. 1883.

July 24: Sir Louis Cavagnari, the British envoy, and escort received at Kābul.

Aug. 11: Indian Railways Guarantee Act passed.

Aug. A rising in Rampa, the hill division of Godāvari district, from the conduct of the Mansabdār, is put down by troops: the rebels several times defeated, and partially subdued by October.

Sept. 3: Afghān soldiery and the mob besiege the Kābul
1879 residency; charge after charge is made by the escort, but the buildings are fired, and the defenders are massacred to a man—including Sir L. Cavagnari, Mr Wm. Jenkins, C.S., Lieut. Hamilton, and Dr Ambrose Kelly, with twenty-six cavalry and fifty infantry.

Sept. 5: Mutiny at Harât—military and civil governors killed.

Sept. 6: General Roberts leaves Simla for Kâbul: 16: He issues a proclamation from Alikhel to the Afghân people.

Sept. 19: Attack on General Baker’s entrenchments at Shat-r-gardan repulsed. 22: A British convoy attacked by Mangals near Shat-r-gardan: eight sipâhis and fifteen muleteers killed and mules taken. 24: General Baker’s brigade advancing from Shat-r-gardan occupies Kûshi. 27: General Roberts is attacked on his march from Alikhel by Mangals and Ghilzâis. 28: He arrives at Kûshi.

Sept. 27: Amîr Yâ’qûb Khân arrived at General Baker’s camp with his father-in-law Yahia Khân, his young son Mûsa Khân, the Commander-in-Chief Dâûd Khân, and a large escort.

Sept. 30: Lieut. Kinloch, 12th Bengal Cavalry, assassinated by Afghâns between Chapri and Mandosi in the Kuram valley.

Oct. 2: Col. Money attacked at Shat-r-gardan, drives off the Afghâns, who lost severely. 5: General Roberts and his force of 6,617 in all, with eighteen guns, reach Châraṣîāb about four miles from Kâbul.

Oct. 6: Battle of Châraṣîāb: severe contest with an army of between 8,000 and 10,000 Afghâns; the British loss, 18 killed and 70 wounded, whilst the Afghân left 300 dead and about 98 guns. 8: The Afghân army fled. 10: General Roberts visits Sherpur, and Bala Hisâr. 12: He enters Kâbul.

Oct. 8: Mr St Barbe leaves the residency at Mândalé with other Europeans, and the king reported to be “drinking.”

Oct. 14: Mr G. B. Damant, Political Agent in the Nâgâ hills, murdered with his escort on his way to Khonoma, to seize arms stored by the Nâgâs. The Nâgâs then attacked Kohima, which was defended for thirteen days till relieved by Col. Johnstone from Manipur. A military expedition followed, lasting till March 1880.

Oct. 12: The Amîr Yâ’qûb Khân comes to General Roberts to declare his abdication. General Roberts reads his proclama-
tion: city buildings near the Bala Hisār to be levelled to the ground; a heavy fine to be imposed; martial law in the surrounding country to a distance of ten miles; persons convicted of participating in the massacre of 3rd Sept. to be specially dealt with, and rewards offered for their capture; the populace to be disarmed within a week. General J. Hills to be military governor of Kābul, aided by Nawāb Ghulām Husain Khān.

Oct. 16: Gunpowder in the Bala Hisār exploded (supposed treacherously), and much ammunition and arms destroyed. Capt. Shafto and twenty native soldiers killed.


Oct. New rules are issued for newspaper correspondents with the army.

Oct. 20-24: Five prisoners, Mullās and others, hanged at Kābul as murderers of Cavagnari and his attendants.

Oct. 24: General Hughes, in a sharp engagement at Shāhjui, near Qandahār, successfully defeated a strong force of Taraki Ghilzāis led by Sāhib Jān who was killed. General Hughes retired for supplies to Kalāt-i-Ghilzāi.

Oct. 28: Yā'qūb Khān informed that his abdication was accepted. Proclamation of General Roberts announcing the British occupation of Kābul.

Nov. 7: General Macpherson’s brigade from Kābul gets into communication at Katasang with General Chas. Gough commanding the leading brigade of General Bright coming from Khaibar.

Nov. 12: General Roberts issues an amnesty proclamation. 14: Time-expired men and invalids sent back to India.

Nov. 15: Mr J. H. Morris, Chief Commissioner Central Provinces, till April 30, 1883.

Oct.-Nov. Of Afghān rebels, &c., 153 were tried: 87 executed as murderers, and 76 released.

Nov. 22: Khonoma besieged and taken from the Nāgā rebels. They take up a strong position on a spur of the Jāpvo. 27: Jotsoma captured, and the thirteen villages of the confederation taken or destroyed.
Nov. 24: In Maidan district the Afghan headmen refused the khalsa or government grain, and, assisted by Ghilzais, attacked the cavalry collecting it, and murdered Sirdar Muhammad Husain Khan, the British agent. The chief Malik's fort destroyed and his store of grain confiscated. This ends resistance.

Dec. 1: Yaqub Khan sent off to India by double marches. 8: Yahia Khan, Zakaria Khan, and the late Vazir sent to India.

Dec. 8, 9: Combination of tribes under Muhammad Jan Wardak. 10: General Macpherson defeats a body of them at Paghman. 11: Attacked by 9,000 or 10,000 Afghans, after desperate fighting all day, the Afghans still held the Takht-i-Shah heights.

Dec. 12: General Baker's troops take the heights between Beni-Hisar and the Bala-Hisar, the Afghans losing heavily. 13: More Afghans and the people from the city occupy the Koh-i-Asmai. After desperate attacks on immense masses the troops withdraw to Sherpur.


Dec. 23: Muharram 10, H. 1297: The Afghans—about 25,000—attack Sherpur camp, and after desperate efforts are defeated with great loss; the Ghazis refuse to surrender or retreat. 24: General Charles Gough's force arrived. The Afghan confederation breaks up and disperses. 26: The city and Bala Hisar reoccupied by the British.

Dec. 23: The tribesmen attack Jagdalak and are repulsed. 29: 'Azmatulla Khan, with 2,000 Ghilzais, made a bold attack on General Francis B. Norman's position at Gandamak.

Dec. 'Abdul Rahman, son of Afzal Khan, the eldest son of Sher Khan, fled from Turkestan to Balkh.

Jan. Nagas, from their fort above Khonoma, make a raid on Balamhan tea-garden, in Kachar, over 80 miles distant, kill the manager, Mr Blyth, and sixteen labourers, plundered and burnt everything in the place.

Jan. 10: Ghazni is held by Muhammad Jan and other sardars with, and on behalf of, the young Musa Khan as Amir.

Jan. 15: The Mohmands, between the Khaibar and Jalalabad,
rise and attempt to cross the Kābul river with 5,000 men, but are repelled by the detachment at Dhāka.

Feb. 6: Afghan correspondence with Russia found at Kābul.


March 27: The Nāgā fort above Khonoma submitted. Khonoma destroyed, and the Nāgās have to surrender their firearms and pay fines.

March: The tribesmen attacked Fort Battye near Jalālābād: Lieut. Angelo killed.

March 30: General Sir Donald Stewart with his division leaves Qandahār for Kābul. April 19: He is attacked at Ahmadkhel by a large Ghilzāi force, and about 3,000 Ghāzis charge home, but are successfully defeated, 1,000 dead being left on the field. 22: He arrives at Ghazni. 23: Again defeats the Ghilzāis.

March 31: Muhammad Jān defeated and killed by Hazāras.

April: Sher ‘Ali, cousin of the late Āmīr, made Governor of Qandahār.

April 12: King Thībau, attacked by small-pox, and to avert the anger of spirits which sent the plague, prepares a great sacrifice of human beings. Thousands of fugitives escape by steamers to Rangūn.

April 13: At a darbār at Kābul, a deputation of Sardārs from Ghazni with the Kābul and Hazāra Mālikis, is informed by Mr L. Griffin that Ya‘qūb Khān could not be allowed to return to Afghānistān, and that the British army would be withdrawn as soon as an Āmīr had been appointed.

April 16: A camp at Duwai attacked by Pathāns and the garrison killed. 25: Col. Jenkins at Chārasiab attacked by some 4,000 Logaris; reinforced by General Macpherson, he scatters them with great loss.

April 28: Sir James Fergusson succeeds Sir Richard Temple as Governor of Bombay, till 27th March 1885. The Marquis of Hartington succeeds Viscount Cranbrook as Secretary of State for India.

May 5: Sir Donald Stewart arrived at Kābul and took over the chief command from General Roberts.
May 20: Rāmavarmā of Travankor died, and is succeeded by his brother, also named Rāmavarmā.

MARQUIS OF RIPON, SEVENTH VICEROY.

May 30: The Marquis of Ripon arrives at Bombay as successor to Lord Lytton. June 8: He is installed at Simla. June 9: The car of Jagannāth was not, as usual, dragged through the streets of Puri on this day.

May: Prince Nyaungk, a refugee from Burma, escaping from Calcutta, organised a band on the Burmese frontier, but advancing, is defeated by the Burmese troops. June: Renewing his attempt he was again repulsed; and was made prisoner by the frontier police. June 27: He enters British territory.

June 9 (?15): Ayūb Khān, brother of Yāʿqūb Khān, leaves Harāt with an army of 7,500 for Qandahār.

July 4: General J. M. Primrose sends General J. Burrows to the Helmand to aid Wali Sher Khān against Ayūb. 11: Encamping opposite Girishk, Sher Khān's troops on the farther bank. 13: Sher Khān's troops deserted to Ayūb Khān; General Burrows crossed and captured the six guns they had.

July 2: Mr Charles E. Bernard succeeds Sir Chas. U. Aitcheson as Chief Commissioner of Burma, till March 2, 1883.

July 16: General Burrows retired to Khushk-i-Nakhud, half way to Qandahār. 27: At Maiwānd, Burrows, with less than 2,500 men, is attacked by about 20,000 Afghans and totally defeated, losing 934 killed and 175 wounded and missing. The rest retreated to Qandahār. July 28: General Primrose withdrew from the cantonments into the citadel with about 4,000 men, expelled the Durānī inhabitants, and strengthened the defences.

Aug. 3: General Sir F. Roberts ordered to prepare to march to Qandahār. 9: He starts with about 10,000 men, 8,000 camp followers, and 11,000 animals. 15: Reached Ghazni, 98 miles from Kābul. 16: General Primrose made a sortie against Deh Kwājī village, but is repulsed after a severe struggle and the loss of officers and 180 men. 23: Roberts arrived at Kalāt-i-Ghilzāi. Ayūb Khān raised the siege of Qandahār and entrenched at Mazra in Arghandāb valley. 31: Roberts enters Qandahār, 313 miles from Kābul.
Aug. 10: 'Abdul Rahman, son of Muhammad Asfal Khan, the eldest brother of Sher 'Ali, finally nominated Amir at Kâbul.

Aug. 16: Pathân hill tribes attacking the post at Kachh Amadan, beaten off by the native troops; 180 Pathâns killed.

Sept. 1: General Sir F. Roberts attacks Ayûb Khân's army of about 20,000 at Mazra, or Bâbâ Wali, and after severe fighting, completely defeats them, capturing Ayûb's camp and thirty-two guns. Capt. Maclaine, taken prisoner at Maiwând, found just murdered.

Sept. 18: At Naini Tâl a violent storm, resulting in a great landslip, causes the death of forty-two Europeans and 105 natives, with the entire destruction of houses and much property.

Sept. 18: Siwâî Râi Singh of Jaypur dies childless, and Khaim Singh, a descendant of Jagat Singh, is adopted as successor, under a council of regency till 1882.

Oct. General Macgregor's brigade on its way from Qandahâr had to punish the Mari tribe, who had to pay a fine and submit to other penalties for their raids.

Dec. The disturbances in Rampa district continuing, the rebel leader, Chandrâyya, is killed, the rebels dispersed, and the obnoxious mansabdâr deported to Gopâlpur.

Dec. 20: Mr William Patrick Adam, Governor of Madras, till his death, May 24, 1881.

Jan. 1: The railway from Ahmadâbâd to Ajmir opened for traffic by Sir Jas. Fergusson, Governor of Bombay.


March 12: The Bâzar Afrîdis raided between Ali-Masjid and Landi-Kotal, are pursued and the cattle recovered.

March 25: Sir Chas. A. Elliott succeeds Sir G. C. Bayley as Chief Commissioner of Asâm, till July 8, 1883.
March 25: Mahārāja Chāma Rājendra Udayār installed by the Governor of Madras as sovereign of Maisur.

April 1: The Amir 'Abdul Rahman's garrison for Qandahār arrives. 16: Muhammad Hāshim Khān, the new governor, arrives there. 21: General Robert Hume with the British force leaves Qandahār for the Pishān valley via Chaman.

April 12: General Kennedy starts from Tānk, and General J. J. H. Gordon from Bannu, with strong forces to punish the Balozai Waziris for the raid made on Tānk in Jan. 1879. The tribe gave up five of the raiding chiefs; Māshik of the Manakhel, the ringleader, escaped to Kābul, his district was despoiled; Kanīguram, the chief town, reached. May 18: General Kennedy returned to Tānk. Later Māshik was surrendered.

May 24: The Right Hon. Wm. Patrick Adam, Governor of Madras, died at Uttakamand. Mr Wm. Hudleston, acting Governor till Nov. 4.

June 3: The Amir's governor of Girishk defeated Ayūb Khān's officers, forcing them to leave the fort. 11: At Karez-i-safid, on the Helmand, he again defeated them.

July 26: At Karez-i-atta, close to Maiwānd, Ayūb Khān defeats the Amir's force under Ghulām Haidar, who left his baggage and about five lākhs of rupees on the field. Ayūb at once occupied Qandahār.


Oct. 1-2: Ayūb is twice defeated by 'Abdul Kudus Khān on the way to Harāt. 2: Ayūb flees to Ghain in Persia. 4: 'Abdul Kudus enters Harāt on behalf of the Amir.

Nov. 5: Mr Mountstuart Elphinstone Grant-Duff, Governor of Madras, till 1886.

Nov. 10: By decree of the Portuguese government Carlos Eugenio da Silva, Visconde de Paço de Arcos, appointed to succeed Caetano Alexandre de Almada e Albuquerque as Governor-General at Goa, till Dec. 23, 1885.
Jan. Lord Ripon visited Rangūn. Government of India re-
monstrated against the monopolies imposed by Thibau. The
monopolies condemned, but not abolished.

Feb. The Burmese foreign minister intimates to the Indian
Government that the local officers on the frontier were directed to
destroy the boundary marks recently made and station Burmese
officials on the spot.

Feb. Afzal Khān selected by the Amīr ‘Abdul Rahman, as
British agent in Kābul.

April: Thibau sends an embassy to the Viceroy, received at
Thyet-myō and sent to India. 32: It reached Simla. May 3:
Formally received by the Viceroy. The Māndalé government
refused to agree to the terms provisionally adopted, and the
negotiations ceased, Aug. 21.

April 15: Mr Theodore C. Hope temporarily finance minister
till May 22nd.

April 21: Political massacres said to have recommenced at
Māndale.

April 24: Sir A. Rivers Thompson installed Lieut.-Governor
of Bengal, till Aug. 11, 1885.

July 10: A contingent of troops from India ordered to
Egypt for the war with Arabi Pāsha. 22: The Seaforth High-
landers left Bombay; landed at Suez, Aug. 8. Aug. 5-31: Other
portions of the force leave Bombay and Calcutta.

July 28: A Hindu procession at Salem stopped opposite a
mosque with band and playing in defiance of custom, the
Muhammadans raised a riot: two Muhammadans killed, and
about 150 of both parties wounded. Aug. 16 (Muhammadan
feast of ‘Īd-ul-fitr): The Hindus attacked Muhammadans in a
mosque, burnt it, sacked and burnt their houses and killed
several, women and children included. The police and better-
class Hindus sided with the rioters. Riots followed in several
places in South India.

Sept. 29: Sir Muhabbat Khānji, Nawāb of Junāgadh, died.
Oct. 1: Bahādur Khānji installed as Nawāb.

Nov. 24: The Sarhind Canal, 500 miles in length, for irriga-
tion, opened by the Viceroy.

Dec. An earthquake in north Gujarāt and part of Rājputāna.
Dec. 16: The Earl of Kimberley succeeds the Marquis of Hartington as Secretary of State for India.

Jan. 1883: Ranguchârlia Diwân of Maisur died.

Jan. 17: Mânpur, Ali Râjpur, attacked by a party of Bhils, Rohilas, &c., under Chitu a Bhil, arising from discontentment with the Diwân or chief. The raiders dispersed by Central India Horse and Bombay local police.

Feb. 2: Mr C. P. Ilbert moves for leave to bring into Council his Criminal Procedure Amendment Bill: it excited much opposition among Europeans. Feb. 28: Great meeting in Calcutta; the opposition led to alterations.

Feb. 8: Sir Sâlâr Jang, minister of Haidarâbâd died of cholera,—greatly regretted.

March 12: Sir Steuart C. Bayley introduced into Council the Bengal Tenancy Bill.

March 29: First meeting of the European and Anglo-Indian Defence Association formed at Calcutta.

April 11: Destructive fire in Mândalé announced.

April: An Anglo-Indian Association for natives formed in London.

April: The Myingun prince, son of King Mengdun Meng, who had killed his uncle, the heir apparent, in 1866, and fled to Bengal, escapes to Chandranagar.


May 11: Bâbû Surendranâth Bânarji, editor of the Bengalee weekly, sentenced to two months' imprisonment for gross libel against Judge Norris.

May 16: A dreadful inundation in Kachâr, the town of Silhâr nearly all under water, causing great distress. Food, &c., sent from Calcutta.

July 3-6: Great flood in the Tâpti river, sweeping away two miles of railway and many houses in Surat. Bombay merchants subscribed to relieve the distress.

July 21: The Indian Government sends to the Amîr of Kâbul the first instalment of a monthly subsidy of a lâkh of rupees.


Nov. H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught arrived in Bombay to take the command of the Mirat division of the Bengal army.

Dec. 4: The first International Exhibition held in India, opened at Calcutta by Lord Ripon in presence of H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and Indian princes.

Dec. 21: Ilbert Bill compromise: Europeans allowed to claim a jury partly or wholly European.

Dec. The Akâ tribes descend on Bâlipâra, near Tezpur in Assam, and carry off native forest officers as hostages, making demands of the forest lands. General Sale Hill sent with a force against them.

Jan. 8: General Sale Hill drove back the Akâs after a stubborn resistance, and advanced on Barâgân; the prisoners given up and the head men made submission. The force returned to Tezpur, 1st Feb.

Jan. 25: The Ilbert Bill amended and passed.

March 6: Major Alikhanov requested the Turkomân elders at Merv to go to Askâbâd and confer with Russian authorities.

March: The Kâchîn hill tribes in North Burma revolt, and carry fire and sword half way to Mândalé. Made a partial occupation of Mogaung.

April 9: Destructive fire at Mândalé.

April: M. Ferry assures the British Ambassador that the French treaties with Burma would be only of a commercial or consular character.

April 22: The Musâ Khel Pathâns in the Zhob valley, incited by the fanatic Shâh Jahân, organise an attack on road labourers near Daki or Puh, on the Thal-Chotiâli route, but are beaten off by a party of infantry. A punitive expedition ordered.
May: The Burmese again threaten to destroy the boundary marks and the Konkal British outpost.

June: The Myingun prince escapes in a French steamer to Colombo, but is returned in the same ship to Pondicherry, and detained under supervision.

June 14: The Musâ Khel Pathâns made a night attack on an outpost of Thal-Chotiâli, but were repulsed.

Aug. 11: Mahârâo Kengarji Bahâdûr installed in the government of Kachch by Sir James Fergusson.


Sept. 22: Taingda Mingyi incites the fears of King Thibau, contrives the escape of jail prisoners, and then, with other officials, leads the troops against them, sets fire to the jails and massacres the escaping prisoners; between 200 and 300 killed.

Sept. 20: Expedition under General Sir Oriel Turner to punish the Musâ Khels or Kâkar Pathâns of Zhob, started from Quetta for Anambar; most of the tribes at once submitted. Oct. 23: One action, in which fifty-six were killed, completed the subjugation; the leaders fled, but were captured, fined and gave hostages; Shâh Jahân escaped to the Ghilzâis. Nov. 22: The troops return.

Oct. 11: Public meeting at Rângân memorialises the Government of India on the misgovernment and barbarity of King Thibau, and begs interference for reform or another ruler. The Chamber of Commerce also urge annexation or a change of ruler.

Dec. 3: The Marquis of Ripon retired from the government.

THE EARL OF DUFFERIN, EIGHTH VICEROY.

Dec. 13: The Earl of Dufferin installed at Calcutta as Viceroy and Governor-General.


Dec. 27: Twelve Mâppillas shoot the brother of a man who had renounced Islâm; take possession of Trikkalûr temple.

Jan. 15: The Burmese embassy conclude a treaty at Paris, and a French consul is to reside at Māndalē. A letter from M. Ferry of same date to the Burmese foreign minister promised the transport of arms and ammunition through French Tonquin.


March 11: Bengal Tenancy Act passed by Council.

March 16: The Kachins had retaken Bhāmo with Chinese assistance, and after a long siege the Burmese retake it.

March 27: Sir James Fergusson retires from the Governorship of Bombay, and Mr James B. Peile acts as Governor. 30: Baron Reay assumes the Governorship, till April 12, 1890.

March 31: The Amīr ‘Abdul Rahman arrives at Rāwal-pindi to meet the Viceroy. April 6: He attends a parade of 17,000 troops, and is present at a state banquet. 8: Received in darbār and presented with a sword of honour. He is invested with the G.C.S.I.

April: The Bombay-Burma Trading Corporation, lessees of Ningyan teak forests, complained to Mr C. E. Bernard, the chief commissioner, of the interference by the Burmese with the terms of their contracts. He appealed to the Foreign Minister. Aug. 12: The High Court of Ava decided that the Corporation had defrauded the king of eleven lākhs, fined them double that sum, and five lākhs to be paid the foresters in the employ of the Corporation. The king refuses the arbitration of the Viceroy.

May 14: The Burmese embassy at Rome concludes a treaty with the German government negotiated by Baron von Kendell.

May 1: A gang of Māppillas in Ponnāni tāluk murdered a Cheramān and his family. 3: Having seized the house of a Nambūtiri Brahman landlord, they are all killed there by the troops.
A.D.
1885

May: A native volunteer corps formed under the Commander-in-Chief.

May: M. Haas arrived at Mândalé as French consul; he endeavoured to establish a French bank, to run a French flotilla on the Irâwâdi, to work the ruby mines, to construct a French railway in Upper Burma, and to take the Ningyan forests if the Corporation’s lease were cancelled.

May 30-31: Severe earthquake at Srînagar, Kashmir, eighty-seven killed. Successive shocks till June 20,—3,081 deaths and 70,000 dwellings reported destroyed.

June 24: Lord Randolph Churchill appointed Secretary for India.

July 8: Sir Frederick S. Roberts announced to succeed Sir Donald Stewart as Commander-in-Chief.

Aug. The Deb Râjâ of Bhutân had a dispute with the Penlosor governors, and after some fighting is deposed and forced to take refuge with the Lâmas.

Aug. 28: The British Government insist that British subjects in the position of the Bombay-Burma Corporation must receive a fair trial, and request the suspension of action till this is done.

Sept. 20: The Burmese stop the company’s rafts. Oct. They decline any arbitration or to suspend action.

Sept. 12: Ranbîr Singh, Mahârâja of Kâshmir, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Prâtâp Singh, who proves foolish and incompetent.

Oct. M.- Haas, French agent at Mândalé, announced unattached “on account of health.”

Oct. 22: The Chief Commissioner of Burma sends an ultimatum to King Thibau, requiring the acceptance of a permanent Resident, the entire suspension of proceedings against the Bombay-Burma Corporation till the Resident arrived. The steamer would wait reply till 6th Nov. Nov. 7: King Thibau called upon all his officials to expel all English. 9: His reply received was tantamount to an evasion of the terms.

Oct. The Limbin prince, son of the Burman heir-apparent murdered in 1866, left British protection at Maulmein and at the head of exiled chiefs of Kengtung state sought to overthrow Thibau.
Nov. 12: The Russian and British Afghān Delimitation Commissioners meet at Zulfiqar Pass and carry the work to Maruchāk.

Nov. 13: Three servants of the Bombay-Burma Co. massacred at Kendat on the Chindwin river.

Nov. 14: General H. Prendergast advanced with troops up the Irāwadi to Thayet-Myo, the frontier town. 17: Minhla and Gwegyaung-Kamyo forts captured after some hours' fighting. 22: Nyaungu taken and dismantled. 24: Pakokku and Myingyan taken. 26: Two ministers with a letter from Thibau offering to grant all asked in the ultimatum and requesting an armistice. Surrender only could now be listened to. 27: At Ava the Burmese troops lay down their arms and twenty-eight guns are taken. 28: The fleet reach Māndalé, and Thibau surrenders himself and his kingdom. 29: Thibau and his family sent off to Rangūn in a steamer. Dec. 14: They arrive at Madras. Finally he was interned at Ratnagiri in Western India.

Nov. 24: The Franco-Burmese convention of Jan. 15 was ratified by the President at Paris and published Nov. 26.

Dec. 2: Gwāliar citadel granted by Lord Dufferin to Mahārāja Jayaji Sindia for fifteen lakhs of rupees.

Dec. 1: Proclamation of Thibau's surrender, dethronement, and deportation, and the administration assumed by the British officers.

Dec. 18: Sir Arthur Phayre, the first Commissioner of British Burma, died.

Dec. 18: Mr C. E. Bernard, Chief Commissioner of Burma.

Dec. 19: General Prendergast with a strong force went up the river. 28: He arrived at Bhāmo, and left General Norman with a sufficient force. 29: Rebels defeated at Maulshobo by Major Williamson.


Dec. 2: Lord Dufferin holds a darbar at Gwāliar and formally restores the fortress to Sindia, which had been held since its capture by Sir Hugh Rose in June 1858.

Dec. 25: Col. Street, Commissioner of Pegu, defeated 150 rebels marching on Pegu: twenty of them slain.
Jan. 1: Lord Dufferin proclaims the Ava territories part of the British dominions.

Jan. Dākaīts pillage outside Māndalē; sharp conflicts occur with bands of them; two pretenders to the throne appear with them; Alaungprā, a pretender, captured: tried and shot. Taingda Mingyi, Thībāu’s minister, accused of murder, sent temporarily to India. Died at Rangūn, May 31, 1896.

Jan. 16: Burmese defeated at Kadol; and at Kunna; thirty-six insurgents killed. 19: The rebel chiefs flee. 27: Rebels defeated on the Mas river by Major Williamson.

Jan. 19: Grand military review held by Lord Dufferin at Dehlī—35,000 troops present.


Feb. 7: The Earl of Kimberley succeeds Sir Randolph Churchill as Secretary of State for India (second time).

Feb. 12: The Viceroy, Lord Dufferin, along with Sir F. Roberts, arrive at Māndalē, are well received, leave 23rd.

Feb. 13: Panjdeh, given up to Russia in July 1885, is entered.


March 6: The Chief Commissioner, Mr C. E. Bernard, issues pacific proclamation to the Burmese. 12: He assumes office at a Māndalē.

March 18: At Yindowango 400 Burmese rebels surprised and defeated. A week later forty rebels killed at Zemethen. Mr St Barbe killed in Bassein district while attacking dākaīts.

March 31: General Prendergast leaves Māndalē, and General Geo. S. White takes command of the troops in Burma.

April 15: The adherents of the Myingun prince, a son of King Mengdun Meng, rushed a police station and burnt about 800 houses in the city and many more in the suburbs of Māndalē.

May: Col. Fitzgerald leads a successful expedition against the Burmese rebels; some insurgent leaders surrender.

May 15: All Burma included by decree in British India.

June 6-7: Defeat of Burmese insurgents under Bo Shwe by Mr Phayre at Neape in the Minhā jangals. 8: Mr Phayre killed. 12: Capt. Dunsford killed in a conflict with 500 dākaīts at Salem. 19: Major Hailes repulsed at Tamū.
THE EARL OF DUFFERIN.

A.D. 1886

June 21: Ali Jah Jayajirav Sindia of Gwalior died; succeeded by his son, a boy, with a regency.

July: Increased dakaits in Upper and Lower Burma. 13: The Myingaing prince offered Rs. 2,000 for the head of Sir Charles Bernard, the Chief Commissioner, and threatened to burn the Mandalé palace, used as public offices and residence of the headquarters' staffs. 26: Lieut. Higgins defeated rebels, who lost 150 killed and wounded. Aug. 1: Several sharp skirmishes—Major Aitkinson killed.

July: The Afghanistan delimitation completed. Sept. 6: The Joint Commission dissolved. The first pillar was formally erected Nov. 12, 1885.

Aug. 4: The Right Hon. Sir Richard A. Cross appointed Secretary of State for India; created Viscount Cross, Aug. 19.

Aug. 16: A high flood of the Irrawaddi bursts the embankment on the west of the suburbs of Mandalé; much destruction of property and some loss of life. 25: Inundation subsiding.


Oct. 5-8: The Hindu Durga-puja and Muslim Muharram festivals coinciding, great riots occur at Dehli, quelled by the military.

Oct. 28: Augusto Cesar Cordoso de Carvalho, Governor-General of Goa.


Nov. 2: Minhla burnt by Burmese insurgents. 9: Sir F. Roberts arrives at Rangoon, to pacify the country. 18: He reaches Mandalé. 23: Col. Holt captures the position at Puzan Myang: Tham-ban the rebel leader and his son killed. Expeditions against the dakaits chiefs, Bo Shwe and Hla U, under General R. C. Low and Major Wm. P. Symons, capture their strongholds and disperse the bands.

Dec. 8: The Right Hon. Sir Robert Bourke succeeds the Right Hon. M. E. Grant Duff as Governor of Madras; created Lord Connemara, May 12, 1887.
Dec. 9: Lieut.-General Sir Charles G. Arbuthnot, Commander-in-Chief, Madras, till March 6, 1891.

Dec. 12: Col. Wm. F. Gatacre with the Bombay Lancers dispersed the rebels at Pakokku.

Dec. 31: A fire occurs in the booths at a fair at Madras: great panic, about 405 people lost their lives.

1887

Jan. 1: The Kyimyin prince—a pretender—attacked and killed, and his followers dispersed. Jan. Col. E. Stedman despatched with troops to Nyaunghwe in the Shān states, to relieve Saw Maung the Sawbwa, who was attacked by the Limbin prince, son of Mendat, the brother of King Mengdun Meng. Jan. 24: Attack on the bandit Bo Shwe’s camp; he escaped.

Jan. 17: The Marmagão harbour, improved to accommodate sea-going vessels, is opened. Railway from Goa opened for 47 miles, towards Hubli.

Jan. 27: Kun Saing the Sawbwa of the state of Thibaw is the first Shān chief to render allegiance.


Feb. 16: The Jubilee of the Queen-Empress celebrated in India and Burma with great magnificence; schools, hospitals, and halls founded.

March 5: Wuntho Sawbwa makes his submission, but refuses to come in personally; he pays the tribute.

March 9: Bo Shwe’s gang are defeated, he escapes. Oct. 1. Bo Shwe, after fifteen years’ brigandage, from Minlha is pursued in Lower Burma, and killed by mounted infantry.


April 2: Mr Jas. B. Lyall succeeds Sir Ch. U. Aitcheson as Lieut.-Governor of the Punjāb, till March 5, 1892.

April: In Sagaing, the notorious bandit, Hla U, murdered by his own followers, who broke up into small bands, and terrorised the forest tracks. 20: Öktamā in Minbu defeated with loss of twenty-three men.
April 19: The Amīr 'Abdul Rahman's troops defeated by the Ghilzāis. 25: Again defeated at Kalāt-i-Ghilzāi.


May 23-24: Destructive cyclone at Calcutta: about 700 lives lost, and the "Sir John Lawrence" and tug "Retriever."

May 23: The Limbin prince, son of Prince Mindāt, having escaped from Moulmein and joined a confederacy of chiefs, attacked Saw Maung, Sawbwa of Thībau; he now surrenders and is sent a prisoner to Calcutta.

June 9: Mutiny of Ghilzāis at Harāt suppressed with much bloodshed. June 13 and 16: The Amīr's general, Ghulām Haidar, defeats them. July 26: Reinforced by 450 regular troops, deserters from Harāt garrison, they gather at Atargarh, and were attacked at Sura or Kotaldab, defeated and dispersed, the fugitives seek asylum in British territory.

June 19: Quetta with the Pishin, Thal-Chotiāli, and Sībī districts of Baluchistān annexed to British territories; placed under Col. Sir R. G. Sandeman, appointed while on furlough.

June 21: Jubilee of the reign of Queen Victoria celebrated in Westminster Abbey, attended by the Mahārāja of Indor and many Indian princes.

July 13: Timūr Shāh, the leader of the Harāt mutineers, executed at Kābul.

Aug. 14: Ayūb Khān escapes from Teherān and enters Afghānistān near Harāt with a few followers; attacked by a party of Afghāns, he is driven back early in Sept. to Persia where he continues in hiding.

Aug. 31: At Mashakai a severe contest between insurgents and the Amīr's troops. Sept. 7: The rebel leader, Jalandar Khān, defeated at Makar and captured.

Sept. The Nizām of Haidarābād offered twenty lākhs of rupees annually for three years, for the defence of the north-west frontier. Oct. 10: Acknowledged with thanks.

Oct. 16: Camp near Chindwin captured; Major Kennedy and Capt. Beville killed, and about fifty dāktaits.

Oct. 25: Subscriptions to Lady Dufferin's Jubilee Fund for
Native Female Medical Service in India amounted to Rs. 478,465, and in England £1,770.

Oct. 31: The Kapurthala Raja offers his army and five lakhs of rupees for the defence of the Indian frontiers.

Nov. 6: Ayub Khan surrenders himself to the British representative at Mashhd.

Nov. 21: Sir Auckland Colvin, Finance Minister, succeeds Sir Alfred C. Lyall as Lieutenant-Governor of the N.-Western Provinces, till Nov. 28, 1892.

Dec. 10: The Amir of Afganistân issues an amnesty proclamation.

Jan. The Sikkim Raja, under the influence of Tibetans, having, in contravention of his treaty, erected a fortified wall across the road over Jalapla pass, and Tibetans occupied Lingtu, 1,000 troops are sent ostensibly to repair the road to Tibet. The Raja and Dalai Lama prove obstinate to the Viceroy's counsel: an expedition is prepared.

Feb. 9: Lord Dufferin announces his intention of resigning, for private reasons.

March 15: The Dalai Lama, given till this date to withdraw his Tibetans from Lingtu, in Indian territory, took no notice of the intimation, and Col. Graham with about 2,000 men, advances. 20: The advanced stockade at Jeluk stormed and the Tibetans retired and began to fortify at Takola and Jalapla pass. 21: Lingtu found deserted and the fortifications ordered to be destroyed.

May 9: The Afgans defeat a raid of Turkomans who wished certain families of the clan to cross into Russian territory.

May: An expedition sent against Sawlapaw, chief of the Eastern Karen-ni, who had attacked Maukme, expelling the Sawbwa, occupying the town and devastating the country. He retires before the force, but returns on their withdrawal in July.

May 22: The Tibetans, reinforced, attack General Graham's camp at Gnatong, but are repulsed.

May: Maung Po-saw raises a rebellion in Moguung district, exciting the Kachins to aid him; a desperate attack made on the stockaded town of Moguung, repulsed by the Gurkha military police. The Kachins refuse to submit, and an expedition under General Sir G. White proceeds against them in the cold season.
June 19: Major L. R. Battye and Capt. H. B. Urmistone and five sipâhis murdered by Akâzâis while exploring on the border near the Black Mountain.

Aug. Is-hâq Khân, cousin of the Amir, and Governor of Afgân Turkistan, being summoned to Kâbul, revolts. He attempted to gain the Bâmîyân pass, but the Amir's general forestalled him. Sept. 4 (? 29): He is attacked at Tâsh-kargan by Ghulâm Haidar, but defeats his left wing; Ghulâm attacks with his right, and defeats Is-hâq. Is-hâq a fugitive in Russian territory.

Sept. 24: Col. Graham attacked the again reinforced Tibetans at Jalâpla pass and drove them out with great loss, and pursued them to Chumbi: the Râja had fled. Graham's advance suspended, and the expedition recalled.

Sept. General J. W. McQueen commands "The Hazâra Field Force" of four columns to avenge the death of Major Battye and Capt. Urmistone. Oct. 4: Seizes Manakadana. General Wm. Galbraith defeats the enemy, who lose 200 men. 5: The enemy entrenched at Kotkai dislodged and a severe defeat inflicted, a body of Ghâzîs being cut off to a man. 18: General McQueen advances and burns their villages. Palosi and Maidân, the strongholds of the Hindustâni fanatics, taken. 21-30: The enemy hasten to make submission and pay fines. Nov. 2: General Channer takes Gorafar peak of the Chaila mountains, 9,500 feet. 5: Return commenced. 18: The Akâzâis, Hasanzâis, &c., finally submit.

Nov. 12: The Earl of Dufferin created Marquis of Dufferin and Earl of Ava.

THE MARQUIS OF LANSDOWNE, NINTH VICE ROY.

Dec. 10: Lord Dufferin departs and the Marquis of Lansdowne is installed as ninth Viceroy.

Dec. 23: Raid of the Chins on the British border.

Dec. 26: 'Abdul Rahman fired at by a soldier of the 4th Harâtî regiment at Mazan-i-Sharif, but he missed him and was at once cut down.

Jan. 1: General H. Collett, with a force from Fort Stedman (Maingthauk) to Karen-ni defeats native chiefs. 9: His and Col. J. J. Harvey's columns reach and capture the capita
A.D. 1889

Saulon; the rebel chief, Saulapâ, had fled. His nephew, Saulâwi, inducted as chief of the tributary state in subordinate alliance.

Jan. The fortress of Quetta completed.

Jan. 23: H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught with the Duchess arrived at Haidarâbâd on a visit to the Nizâm.

Jan. 28: The Lûshai hill tribes made a raid into Tipara, destroying villages, killing about a hundred people and carrying off nearly as many prisoners.

Feb. 3: The Amir’s troops under Ghulâm Haidar Khân defeated the Shinwâri insurgents. 20: Ghulâm Haidar is made governor-general.

Feb. 9: Major Francis Howard stormed the dâkâït position near Mount Pôpa, south-east of Pagan.

Feb. 23: By decree Augusto Cesar Cardoso de Carvalho transferred from India to the Cape Verde Islands. April 11: Vasco Guedes de Carvalho e Menezes appointed to the Indian governorship.

Feb. 27: The Taunghu-Mândalé railway, 220 miles long, connecting Upper and Lower Burma, completed, and opened March 1 for traffic. It was sanctioned Sept. 1886.

March 9: Hkama, the capital of the Lepu Kachins, and seventeen villages destroyed in punishment of recent raids and rebellion.

March 27: Sakkar bridge over the Indus opened. 31: There were now 13,671 miles of railway open and 1,438 miles under construction.

April 1: Sir Geo. White, at Rangûn, hands over charge of the Burma command to General Sir Benjamin Gordon, Commander-in-Chief of Madras.

April 13: General Sir George B. Wolseley leads an expedition against the Pônkan Kachins, south-east of Bhâmo. 18: Captures a village. May: He returns to Bhâmo.

April: Treasonable correspondence of the Mahârâja of Kashmir and his late Diwân, Lakshman Dâs, discovered by the Resident. The Mahârâja, who was notoriously unfit for rule, abdicates, and a council of state appointed.

April: The Tashôn Chins are punished for raids on Indin and Kalé, and 200 kidnapped captives recovered.

May 11: Great fire in Mândalé; about 450 houses burnt.
May: Severe famine in Ganjām, about 15,000 persons on relief works; cholera breaks out, and about 1,400 die weekly. June 18: Native chiefs aid in relief; 9,400 still on public works; 865 deaths from cholera reported in one week. July 9: Employed on works, 15,425; deaths in a week, 602.

June 2: Mr Dyson, assistant commissioner, and others killed in an attack upon Burmese dákait. June: The dákait leader Óktamā captured in Minbu district and most of his lieutenants and other leaders surrendered or were killed or captured.

June 29: The Government issues a resolution to borrow 200 lākhās of rupees at 4 per cent. for the public service. July 30: Subscription closed.


Sept. 8: Mr A. P. MacDonnell officiates as Chief Commissioner of Burma for Sir C. H. T. Crosthwaite, till 8th Dec., when Sir C. Crosthwaite resumed charge as Chief Commissioner, till Dec. 10, 1890.


Jan. 10: General Wm. P. Symons, in an expedition against the Chins, receives the submission of the Yokwa Chins. March: The Tashōn tribes and the Baungshē gave up captives and paid the fines levied on them. April: At Fort White and Hāka military posts established.

Feb. 2: Sir R. G. Sandeman makes a military expedition through the Zhob valley to secure the survey and opening of a
road through the Zhob, Barhan, and Bori valleys to promote commerce.


March 11: A Chinese Amban from Lhāsā arrives at Calcutta. 17: A treaty that Sikkim is recognised as a British feudatory state is agreed to. The Rāja flees to Tibet. April: He is arrested in Nepal; lives in retirement.

April 12: The Right Hon. Geo. R. Canning, Lord Harris, becomes Governor of Bombay in succession to Lord Reay,—till Feb. 16, 1895.

May 31: Major-General B. L. Gordon made over the Burma command to Brigadier-General Sir Geo. B. Wolseley.

July: The dākāit leader, Bo Yanyun, surrenders to Mr Macdonald. Aug. He is transported for life.

Aug. 9: Great flood of the Irāwadi, Māndālē endangered.

Sept. 21-24: Takendrajit Singh, commander-in-chief of Manipur, dethroned the rāja, his elder brother, Sūra Chandra Singh, and set up his brother, Kula Chandra Dhaya Sing, the juvarāja, in his place; the Rāja Sūra Chandra retired to Calcutta.

Oct. 22: The Black Mountain expedition or demonstration under General Sir J. M. McQueen sets out; Nov. 3: returns.

Dec. 10: Sir Alexander Mackenzie succeeds Sir C. Crosthwaite as Chief Commissioner of Burma, till April 10, 1895.

Dec. 17: Sir Charles A. Élliot succeeds Sir Steuart C. Bayley as Lieut.-Governor of Bengal.

Jan. 2: Punitive force sent against the Chins and other tribes reaches Theta; after a contest it is surrendered.

Jan. 8: By decree Vasco Guedes de Carvalho e Menezes is relieved of the government at Goa, and Francisco Maria da Cunha appointed 125th governor, till Feb. 4, 1892.

Jan. 12: Great fire at Poona: many houses destroyed.

Jan. 23: Beilby Lawley, Baron Wenlock, takes charge as Governor of Madras, till March 18, 1896.

Jan. Punitive expedition to Momeit, a Shān state, to punish outrages; a village burned, and rebels killed.
Feb. 15: Kanhau chiefs in Upper Burma punished for raiding; several villages destroyed; the chiefs submit, give up captives, and pay fines to Capt. F. M. Rundall.

Feb. 19: The Sawbwa of Wuntho rebels. Major O. S. Smyth with 400 Europeans reinforced. 22: The Sawbwa deposed by proclamation, and his territory annexed. 24: Wuntho, held in force by the rebels, attacked and carried after a desperate resistance, the Sawbwa flees, and his palace is burnt. Capt. A. Hutchinson defeats the rebels at Okpхо. 26: General G. B. Wolseley takes command at Wuntho. March 3: He holds a darbār at Wuntho; the British flag hoisted. With Col. Macpherson he advances into the Wuntho country, and the Sawbwas of Wuntho and Kalē retreat.

March 19: The Factory Bill for the protection of women and children passed. The "Age of Consent to Marriage Bill" passed.

March 19: Expedition under General Elles to the Black Mountain: the Pioneers attacked by Ghāzis. April 5: Sharp engagement. 7: Sappers making road attacked, fourteen sipāhis killed. 18: Machai peak ascended.

March 22: Jas. W. Quinton, Chief Commissioner of Āsām, arrived at Manipur with Col. Skene and 470 Gurkhas and officers to instal the regent and remove the Senāpati. 23: The Senāpati, Takendrajit Singh, refused to surrender. 24: His arrest resisted in a sharp struggle in the fort; the Manipurs attacked the residency; then the Senāpati invited Mr Quinton, Col. Skene, Mr Grimwood, and three others into the palace and assassinated them. At midnight the residency was again attacked; the force with Mrs Grimwood retire, taking the wounded with them. 30: They arrive at Lakhipur. 28: Lieut. C. J. W. Grant, with eighty sipāhis, started from Tamu in Burma. 31: Entrenched at Thobal, and held out against the Manipur army till April 7: only one killed.

April: The Mullās of the Miranzāi valley preach a jihād against the British, and are headed by Sayyid Mr Bāsha holding the Samana heights. General Sir W. Lockhart, with 7,000 men, starts from Kohat to resist the Orakzāis, who make a sudden attack but are repulsed. 17-18: Sir W. Lockhart captures outposts. 19-20: The enemy dispersed and villages burnt: about
1891

300 Orakzais killed. 22: The Akhel tribe attacked; severe fighting and villages destroyed. 29: The Shaikans punished, their towers destroyed. May 3: Several tribes accept conditions and submit. May 12: The tribes seek peace and restore stolen property. 17: The troops ordered to return.

April 25: About 2,000 Manipuris driven from their entrenched camp by Col. Th. Graham's force. 26: The forces find the Manipur palace blown up and the regent, Senapati, and other princes fled. May 8: The regent, Kula Chandra, and his minister, the Tongal general, captured; and a fortnight later the Senapati Takendrajit Singh.

April 25: Two young Parsi women throw themselves, or are thrown, from the University tower, Bombay—the cause not discovered.

June 9-20: The Manipur regent, the Senapati, Angas Sena, a younger brother, and the Tongal general tried and sentenced to death. Aug. 10: The sentence on the Senapati and Tongal general confirmed, the regent and his younger brother to be transported for life to the Andaman islands. Aug. 13: Takendrajit and the Tongal general hanged at Manipur.


Sept. 13: Chura Chand, a relative of the late Maharaja, selected to govern Manipur as "Raja," and being only five years old, the state to be administered during his minority by a British officer.

Oct. 23: The Viceroy visits Kashmir: honourably received at Srinagar. The powers of the Maharaja increased.

Nov. General Wolseley transferred to Belgaum.

Dec. 2: The Kunza and Nagar tribes, induced by the intrigues of Russia, attack parties making roads near Gilgit; Lieut.-Col. A. G. A. Durand, the British agent, takes Nilt fort. Dec. 20-22: Capt. Colin MacKenzie, Lieut. Manners Smith, and others force their way near Nilt, occupying other places; Ja'far Khan of Nagar submits and the war ends.

Dec. 12: The dakhait Bo Lë killed and his followers dispersed by Lieut. Magrath, assistant commissioner of Katha.
The revised totals of the 1891 Census of India showed a population of 287,289,783 on an area of 1,553,925 square miles. Of the population 72.28 per cent. were Hindus, 19.97 Muslims, 3.24 Forest tribes, and 2.48 per cent. Buddhists almost exclusively in Burma; and there were 2,284,191 Christians, 1,907,836 Sikhs, 1,416,109 Jains, 89,887 Parsis, and 17,180 Jews, or together about 2 per cent.

Jan. 1: General Sir Frederick S. Roberts, Commander-in-Chief, created a peer as Baron Roberts of Kandahar.

Jan. 6: Major Yule, after two days' fighting, captured Sadon. Lieut. Macnab successful in the Chin districts. Feb. 19-28: The Kachins repulsed by Lieut. Harrison in their attack on Sadon (re-named Fort Harrison). Major Yule successfully advanced and joined Capt. Davies at Sadon; continued fighting there.


Feb. 4: Francisco Teixeira da Silva appointed Governor-General at Goa, in place of Francisco Maria da Cunha.


Feb. 11: Petroleum discovered in Assam; large quantities obtained.

March: Early in the month, 32,855 employed on relief works, chiefly in Madras. April 1: On famine relief works: 48,000 in Madras, 17,000 in Bengal, 33,000 in Rajputana, 28,000 in Burma, and about 15,000 in Maisur and Bombay.

March: Falam, the headquarters of the Tashons in Burma, occupied by the British.

March 14: Minlaung, a noted dakaits, captured at Kudaung about Feb. 26, sentenced to death with others. 30: Sentence confirmed.

March 30-31: Great fire at Mandalay, destroying above 4,000 houses—a large part of the city, the telegraph office, and property valued at thirty lakhs of rupees.

March 31: The Viceroy opens the new Bombay Tansa water
works, designed by Major Tulloch, and which had cost fifteen million rupees.

April 2: Lushais attack the tea estate of Burunchera and kill fifty-two labourers. Advance of Capt. J. Shakespear, superintendent of the South Lushai hills. About 24th: Conflicts, and villages destroyed. 26: Several chiefs surrender to Mr Robt. B. M'Cabe. May: They gradually settle down.


May, June: Heavy rains in Madras. May 5: 64,000 employed on famine relief works in South India. Rain in Bengal; total on relief works, 71,000.

May 22: Maharaja Mangal Singh of Alwar dies; his heir a minor ten years old. May 25: His minister assassinated.

June: The Hazaras of Oruzghân revolt against the taxation imposed by the Amir and defeat his troops who lose severely.

July: Many tribes unite to resist the Amir's harsh rule.

June: Capt. Yanoff, with a strong military escort from Ferghana, proceeds into Shigkhân. July 24: He orders a few Afghan troops at Somatâsh near the Yeshil-kul to surrender and on their refusing his Kosaks fire on them. Sept. 14-Oct. 3: Capt. Yanoff and his force returned to Marghilan.

July: Good monsoon rains; relief works diminished.

Aug. 19: The Earl of Kimberley appointed (third time) Secretary of State for India, till March 10, 1894.

Aug. 20: The Governor of Qandahâr repulsed by Hazâra insurgents. The Amir's troops capture Kamsin from the rebels, but with heavy loss. Sept. They occupied Oruzghân.


Oct. 5: General Sir Wm. Lockhart commands the Isazai expedition against the Black Mountain tribes.

Oct. 14: The Chins rise in rebellion, and in a fight at Pombai
near Fort White they killed seven sipáhis; Lieut. Henegan arriving with fifty sipáhis, they retired; Fort White is reinforced by Lieut. Wardell.

Oct. 25: 'Abdul Khudas Khán, the Amir 'Abdul Rahman's general, died.


Jan. Nizám-ul-Mulk recognised as Mehtar of Chitral by the British. 28: Dr Geo. S. Robertson, agent at Gilgit, sent with a mission to Chitral. Left in June.

Jan. 17-30: The Kachins make attacks on the police post at Sima (renamed Fort Morton) but are repulsed by Capt. Atkinson's force. Feb. 4: His force stormed and captured a stockaded fort at Palap. 12: In the Shán state of Theinni, the Kachins encounter the military police under Lieut. Williams and gain a partial success: Lieut. Williams killed. Feb. 20-24: Major Hammans reduces to submission the Siyin and Nwengal Chins in North Theinni and about Sima.

March 4: Tribesmen from the Indus valley attack the British fort at Chilás and are repulsed with above 150 killed, but with the British loss of Major Averill Daniell, three native officers and nineteen men of the Kashmir Imperial troops.

March 8: China resists the claims of Russia in Turkistan.

March 11: Raphael Jacome Lopes de Andrade appointed Governor-General of Portuguese India.

March 13: The Chins disarmed.

April 1: General Sir G. R. Greaves resigns command of the Bombay army, and is succeeded by General Sir J. Hudson; killed by a fall from his horse, June 9.


April 9: Col. A. C. Yate arrived at Qandahar as Commissioner in the dispute about canal rights in the Kushk valley frontier. May 18: Arrived in the Kushk valley and met Lieut.
A.D. 1893


May 29: By a cyclone, sixty-four men unloading the “Germania” are drowned.

June 1: Col. Yanoff again left Marghelan with a force, moved to the Pamirs. Most of the troops remained in the Alai valley. He advanced apparently to relieve the military guards placed there throughout the winter. The expedition returned to Ferghana in August.


June 25: Serious riots at Rangoon between Hindūs and Muhammadans at the Baqr-i-Id: several killed after an attack on the police. At Bareli the Hindūs attacked the Musalmans; and in Azamgarh district armed Hindū bands attacked them; the Lieut.-Governor, Sir Ch. Crosthwaite, took vigorous measures against the instigators.

July 30: Destructive floods in Kashmir; part of Srinagar destroyed, with loss of life.

Aug. 11: At the Dasara or Durga-puja, coinciding with the 10th Muharram, a great riot broke out at Bombay, and military sent to suppress it; it lasted till 15th. Deaths, 76; arrests, 1,557, 684 being Hindūs; many condemned to lengthy imprisonment.

Aug. 15: The Khan of Kalāt is deposed, who had killed 3,000 men and women in thirty-six years, and had recently put his Diwān to death. Nov. 10: Mīr Mahmūd Khan formally installed at Quetta as successor.

Sept. 18: British Mission to Kābul, under Sir H. Mortimer Durand and General E. R. Elles, started from Peshāwar. 20: Received at Dhākā by General Ghulām Haidar. 23: At Jalālābād, quartered at the Amir’s new palace. 27: Arrived at Surkh-pul. 30: At Lataband pass; and Oct 2: reached Kābul and are received with much honour and hospitality. Oct. 10: After a lengthy interview a satisfactory settlement arranged. Nov. 12: Settlement signed. The annual subsidy raised to eighteen lākh rupees. Nov. 13: At a darbār the mission is received by the Amir’s sons. Nov. 15: Sir H. M. Durand and the mission leave Kābul.

Oct. 20: Rioting at Yeola, Nāsik district; a Hindū procession
attacked a mosque, leading to street fighting, finally suppressed by troops.

Nov. 10: The Viceroy opens waterworks at Agra; warns Hindūs and Muhammadans against molesting one another in religious observances.

Nov. 18: Lord and Lady Lansdowne arrive at Rangūn; visit Māndālē, &c., and leave from Rangūn, Dec. 11.

Jan. 2: In a skirmish with Abors at Bāmjar in Upper Āsām, seven military police killed. Dambāk and Silak captured by Capt. Maxwell's force, and villages burnt.

EARL OF ELGIN, TENTH VICE ROY

23: Farewell banquet given Lord Lansdowne at Calcutta. 27: At Calcutta Lord Elgin assumed the office of Viceroy.

Feb. 20: The Opium Commission after examining witnesses and making inquiries at Pātna, Banāras, Lāhor, Agra, Dehli, Ajmīr, Indor, and Ahmadābād, the final sitting was held at Bombay. The cost of the sittings in India estimated at Rs. 20,000, and in England at £1,500.

Feb. 27: After Membo, the Abor stronghold, had been taken, the Abors surprised a party of forty-four Bengal infantry who lost thirty men and a native officer. March 6: Villages burnt by Capt. Maxwell's force. March 16: The force arrives at Sadiya.

March 24: Mr W. N. Porter leads a punitive expedition against the Kaswa Chins for their murderous raid on Naingtaung in Feb.

April 9: A party of Māppillas, after a murderous attack on Hindūs, refuse to surrender, are attacked by a detachment of the Dorset regiment and thirty-three killed and remaining two wounded.

June 1: Civil war reported in Chital. Sher Afzal, the Mehtar's uncle, still caused trouble and had induced Umrā Khān, chief of Jāndol, to support his claims.

May: The Siyin Chins render entire submission. June: The Chins are completely disarmed and the districts quieted.

July: Serious floods in Baluchistān. Kāndesh, Gujarāt, and
other parts of Western India, doing much damage to the railways.

July 28: Rangun High-pressure Water Supply Works opened by the Chief Commissioner.

Aug. 23: Convention ratified delimiting the frontier between China and Burma, south of latitude 25° 35' N.

Aug. 26: In Garhwal, by a tremendous landslip near Gohna, Sept. 6, 1893, most of the Maithana hill fell into the Birahiganga, forming a long lake about 700 ft. deep, which now burst at midnight, carrying away bridges, buildings, animals, &c., but warnings having been sent out, no loss of life occurred.

Sept. 13: At the Bāra Wafāt, in memory of Muhammad’s death, a Ganpati procession in Poona disturbed the Muslims in a mosque, when a riot ensued, and a Muhammadan was killed and others injured; the mob had to be charged by the police to clear the streets.

Oct. 1: Troops under Col. A. H. Turner concentrated at Dera Ismail Khān to support the political officer and protect the delimitation party against the Waziris. Nov. 3: The Mahsūd Waziris made an attack on his camp at Wāno with 2,000 men; they were defeated, with a loss of 330 killed.

Dec. 12: The Mahsūds refuse to comply with the terms offered and Sir Wm. Lockhart with reserves advances to carry out the demarcation and obtain reparation. The Mullā Pāwandā retreated with his followers. 21, 22: Makin destroyed and some desultory fighting.

Dec. 24-29: First medical congress at Calcutta; opened by the Viceroy.

Dec. 31: Amir-ul-Mulk, a younger brother of Nizām-ul-Mulk, at the instigation of Umrā Khān of Jandol, has the Mehtar of Chitral murdered and claims the succession. The Chitral war followed.
INDEX

'Abdul Samad Khan Abdali, 215
Sayyid, Panghulu, 327, 328
Wahhab Khan, Karnatak, 195, 208
Abercromby, General Sir Robert, 261-264, 268, 270, 271, 297
Abhapura hill, 375
Abhaya Singh of Maerwar, 154, 156, 165, 169, 171, 173, 176, 190
Abingdon, Major, 249, 250
Abors, 429
Abraham, Syrian bishop, 59
Abreu, Gonzalo de, 68
Abul Fath Mu'in-ud-din, Muhammad
'Ali Shah, of Audh, 341
Fazl, Shaikh, 32, 59, 62
Hasan Qutb Shah, 119, 127, 129, 130
Ma'ali, Kabil, 41
Qasim Mir 'Alam, 293
Talib Londoni, author, 268.

Abyssinia, 34
Abyssinians, Habshis, 383
Achchhe, Buland Akhtar, poet, 167
Achek, Count de, 206
Achin, Achinese, 31, 39, 45, 47, 53, 62, 70, 76, 84, 87, 90, 184
Achyuta Raya of Vijayanagar, 22, 29
Adalaj, inscription, 5; battle, 170
Adam, Sir Frederick, 329, 334
Mr John, 317
William Patrick, 405, 406
Adam Khan, Gakkhar, 33
Adams, Col. John Worthington, 309, 311
Major Thomas, 219, 220
Addams, James, 113
Addison, Gulston, 152; Joseph, 152
Adham Khan of Malwa, 38, 39
Aden, 12, 14, 18, 354, 386, 399
'Adil Khan Faruqi, Miran Ghani, 2, 4, 7
Khan III., Faruqi, 11, 16
Shah Suri, 32
Adina Beg, 205
Adlecron, Colonel, 203
Adoni, 250, 257
adoption sanad, 377
Ahmad Shâh Durânî, 191, 193, 203, 211, 225, 233
Sayyid, Wahhabî, 327
Ahmadbâd, 40, 46, 51, 69, 72, 74, 75, 105, 132, 146, 149, 155, 158, 170, 172, 176-178, 181, 195, 199, 244, 250, 301, 307, 327; khattib of, 152
Ahmadkheil, 403
Ahmadnagar, 3, 16, 18, 21, 23, 27, 28, 31, 33, 36, 37, 39, 42, 44, 52, 54-59, 61, 64, 68, 74, 84, 88-90, 103, 110, 126, 142, 148, 149, 157, 272, 283, 285, 306
Ahmadulla, Faizâhâd Maulvi, 369, 371
Ahwâz, 361
Aikman, Captain, 369
Aislabie, William, 147, 154, 156, 157
Aitchison, Sir Charles U., 399, 404, 416
Aitkâd Khân, Bengâl, 96
Aitkinson, Major, 415
Aix-la-Chapelle, treaty, 189
Ajajî, battle, 150
Ajaygarh, 294
Ajit Singh, of Mârwar, 149, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162
Singh, Sardâr, Lâhâr, 343, 344
Ajmir, 23, 29, 52, 72, 82, 105, 123-125, 162, 165, 226, 259, 262, 288, 293, 495
Akâ tribes, 409
Akâ-Taâ, 411
Akauk-Taung, 356
Akâzîl clan, 419
Akbar, Sultân, 28, 29, 33, 35, 36, 38-64, 74
Akbar II., Abul-Nasr Mu'in-ud-din Muhammad, 256, 290, 335
Prince, son of 'Alamgîr, 122, 124, 125, 128, 139
'Alî Khân of Narhat, 248
Khân of Kâbul, 334, 339-341, 353
Akhel tribe, 424
Akluji, 132
Aknat, battle, 351
Akrâm Khân, Afghan, 352
Akûlamnâd district, 209
Alâ Khân of Morâsâ, 3
Alahwardi or Allahwîrî Khân, 167, 175, 179-182, 184, 189, 191, 195, 200, 204
'Alâ Singh of Patriâla, 223
'Alâ-ud-daula, Sarfarâz Khân, 178
'Alâ-ud-din II., Bahmani, 17, 18, 20
Hussain of Bengâl, 3, 4, 16
'Imâd Shâhî, 7, 20, 22
Îslâm Khân of Bengâl, 66
Khâlîjî, 5
Muzaffar Firuz Shâh of Bengâl, 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alai, Shaikh, of Māḥdi sect</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alai valley</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Alam 'Ali Khan</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan Lodi</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan Faruqi</td>
<td>9, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamanava village</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamāns</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamābgāh</td>
<td>366-369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alambāral</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Alamgīr Sullān, 104-169, see Aurangzīb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Alamgīr-nāma, history</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamgīrnār-Kuch Bihār</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alamparal</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alauṇghprā of Burma</td>
<td>196, 199, 201, 203, 211, 213, 230; 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert Victor, H. R. H. Prince of Wales</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albuquerque, Alphonso</td>
<td>7, 10-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francisco</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jorge de</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juan de</td>
<td>37, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferndāo de</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphonso de</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caetano Alexandre</td>
<td>397, 406, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis Mendoza Furtado</td>
<td>115, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathias de</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedro de</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcevea, Fernāo</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcázar Kīvīr, battle</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldworth, Mr., factor</td>
<td>70, 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander VI., Pope</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ali 'Adīl Shāh I. of Bījāpur</td>
<td>37, 42, 48, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ali 'Adīl Shāh II.</td>
<td>102, 106, 113, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashgar</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahādur of Bānda</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauhar, prince</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husain of Arkāt</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jah, Haidarābād</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jah of Bengal</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jah Jankujīrāv Sindia</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jah Jayajīrāv Sindia</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jah Jīyaji Bhagijīrāv Sindia</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan Faruqi of Kāndesh</td>
<td>47, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khan Chakk, of Kashmir</td>
<td>44, 45, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mardan Khan</td>
<td>90, 91, 94, 95, 103, 132, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muhammad, Rohila</td>
<td>185, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murād, Mitr., of Khairpur</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naqī, 103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nawāz Khan, Surat</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qull Khan, Khan Zāmān</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliganj</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aligarh</td>
<td>201, 258, 283, 305, 365, 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alikhānov, Major</td>
<td>409, 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alikhel</td>
<td>398, 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alikotta</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alikūr, Ceylon</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'Ali-Masjid</td>
<td>337, 340, 397, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alīpur</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alīwāl battle</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allah Yār Khan</td>
<td>85, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allāmī, Sa'ādullah Khan</td>
<td>100, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alīpur, battle</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allard, Col. Jean Francois</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allegiance, Declaratory test of</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allen, Major</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleppey</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almeida, Francisco de</td>
<td>8, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Januário Correia</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>João Fernandes de</td>
<td>157, 158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>João Tavares de</td>
<td>393, 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jorge de</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorenzo de</td>
<td>8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luiz de Caetano de</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miguel de</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedro de</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almora</td>
<td>302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alorgaje, Malacca</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alorna fort, 186, 205, 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alot</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alves, Major</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alvor, Conde de</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alwar</td>
<td>258, 297, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aman-ul-Mulk of Chitral</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amānat Khan, 'Iṭmād Khan</td>
<td>132, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148, 153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amara Singh I. of Udaypur</td>
<td>59, 60, 69, 71, 78; Amara II., 143, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh Rāthor, of Jodhpur</td>
<td>91, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh of Pātīlā, 223, 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh, Gurkha</td>
<td>302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amaral, Francisco Joaquim Ferreira</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amarapura, Burma</td>
<td>253, 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amarāvatī, 295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amarādās, 3rd Sikh Guru</td>
<td>33, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amarkot</td>
<td>28, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amaro, Simoes</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambājī Inglia</td>
<td>276, 284, 285, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambālā</td>
<td>293, 344, 346, 378, 384, 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambalakāda</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambalkotta or Chennam</td>
<td>53, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambela Pass, 378, 379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amber, 154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amboyna, 40, 42, 48, 60, 62, 64, 76, 79, 100, 101, 270, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambür, 180, 226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amherst, William Pitt, Lord</td>
<td>317, 322, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amichand (&quot;Omicund&quot;) Seth, 202-204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Amiens, Treaty of, 280
Amin-ullah Khan, 341
Amir Barid I., of Bidar, 7, 11, 16-19, 21
Khan of Tonk, 286-290, 295, 304, 307, 332
Khan, Wabahbi, 387
Khan, Umdat-ul-Mulk, 186
Rustam of Sindh, 342
Singh of Tanjor, 258
Amir-ul-Mulk, Chitrâl, 430
Amjad 'Ali Shâh of Audh, 349
Ammora, 205
Amod, 237, 244
Amora, 372
Amra, 380
Amritârâv of Poona, 205, 243, 273
Amritsar, 46, 274, 292, 293, 354, 357, 387
Amsterdam merchants, 97
Amyatt, Mr., 219
Anandârâv Pûrâ of Dhâr, 190, 244, 380
of Rajmandri, 207-209
Gaikwâd, 278, 307, 313
of Idar, 173
Anand-Mogri, battle, 174
Anantapur, 252
Andaman islands, 271, 387, 388, 424
Andrade, Christovâo Luiz de, 165
Raphael Jacome Lopes de, 427
Ruy Friaâr de, 70
Anderson, Lieut., 359, 353
Dr John, 392
Andrews, Matthew, 108
Robert, 269
Anegundi, 239, 276
Angad, 2nd Sikh Guru, 27, 33
Angâlpurâm, 353
Angevila island. See Anjîdîva
Angelo, Lieut., 403
Anglo-Spanish treaty, 85
Angrayia, 160-163, 170-173
Angul, râja of, 350
Anhêlâwâda inscription, 57
Anilôn battle, 293
Aniruddha, author, 3
Anjâr, 281, 316
Anjengo, 128, 136, 140, 146, 163, 193
Anjîdîva, Angudâva island, 8, 108, 110, 125, 159
Anjumna, battle, 293
Ankleshwar, Anklesar, 153, 237, 244
Anangudi, 249
Anna Sàwânt, 383
Anne, Queen, 147
Annesley, Daniel, 136, 141
Samuel, 138, 140, 152
Annunciação, Archbp. Fra Augusto da, 133, 144
Anrierques, Francisco da Miranda, 74, 75
Anson, General George, 358, 362
Anstruther, Sir Alexander, 298
Antâji Bhâskar, Marâtha, 166
Anup Singh of Bikhanir, 118, 152, 163
Anupshahâr, 212
Anurâdha Singh of Bândî, 125, 138
Anwar-ud-din, Nawâb, 184, 185, 189, 191, 192, 220
Apâ Sahib or Moudjo of Berâr, 304, 305, 307-312
Appa Desiâ Nipânkâr, 285, 291
Klenderâv, 266, 268, 272
Appanna Timma II. Udayâr, 33, 45
Âra, 365, 370
Arafâs, 97, 122, 280, 281, 310-313
Arab Fashâ, 407
Arakan, 62-64, 67, 72, 105, 128, 131, 153, 253, 274, 281, 298, 319, 320-322
Arakan or Myauku, 320
Arakere, 263
Âras, 165, 237
Aravâkârchi, 253
Arbuthnot, Alexander John, 388
General Sir Chas. C., 414, 416
Argâon, battle, 284
Arghandâb, 404
Arghân, Shâh Beg, 35
Argyll, Duke of, 387
Ariyanâkuppan fort, 187, 189, 214
Arjumand Bâni Begam, 76, 85, 95
Arjun-mal, 5th Sikh Guru, 50, 65
Arjun Sing of Kotâ, 165
Arkat, 126, 182, 184, 186, 190, 192, 204, 208, 210-213, 220, 228, 229, 234, 245, 256, 252, 262, 289
Armenia, 61; Armenians, 131
Armugâm, 81, 83, 86, 91, 92, 122
Arnâla, 246
Arski, Râna of Udaypur, 218, 232
Arthur, Sir George, 341, 348
Asad Khan, Bîjâpur, 25, 29
Khan Karmâlî, 157
'Asaf Jah. See Nizâm-ul-Mulk
Khan, Mirzâ Ja'far, 66, 76, 82, 83, 85
'Asaf-ud-daulâ, 154; 236-238, 245, 248, 249, 254, 257, 274, 273
Ashi, battle, 284
"Ascension, " ship, 67
Ashburner, Lionel R., 403
Asheri, 36, 178
Ashraf, Ghilzai of Persia, 166, 169
Ashta, 87, 310
INDEX.

435

Àsirgârâh fort, 5, 13, 61, 80, 284, 307, 311, 312
Askâbâd, 409
Askari, Mirâzâ, 29
Aslam, 387
Assada merchants, 98
Assareeta chiefs, 159
Assasheens, 377
Assiz, Francisco de, Marquez de Tavora, 191
Assumar, Conde de, 121, 191
Astruc, M., 180, 194, 195
Ataipe, Gabriel de, 31
Luiz de, 43, 45, 48
Tristão de, 24
Atak, —Attock, 177, 352
Atargash, 417
Atari, 353
‘Ata-ullah-Khân, 185
Atire, 42
Atkinson, Capt., 427
Atrauli, 370
Attingal, Râni, 128, 137, 140, 163
Auchmuty, Sir Samuel, 296, 297
Auckland, George Eden Lord, 333
335, 337, 338
Audh, 50, 62, 184, 209, 219, 221, 222,
224, 230, 231, 233, 236, 241, 258,
275, 276, 301, 304, 320, 322, 325,
354, 362, 369, 371, 373, 374, 380,
399
Aundha fort, 115, 119
Aurangâbâd (Kârkti), 68, 103, 106, 118,
123, 155, 180, 192, 194, 207, 217,
218, 220, 357, 358
Aurangzib, Alamgir, 76, 77, 81, 83,
85-97, 99, 101, 103-106, 108, 109,
111-115, 117-125, 127-134, 136-
138, 142-146, 149-150, 160, 212
Auteuil M. d’t, 192, 194, 203
Ava, 163, 196, 199, 224, 261, 281, 298,
317, 322, 339, 357, 368, 413, 414
Avery, Capt., 137
Awantgarh—Ontir, 9
Ayakota, 260
Ayappa Náyyak, Chengalpat, 91
Ayüb Khân, 404-406, 417, 418
Ayudhya—Ayuthia, Yuthia, 31, 213,
223, 225
Ayyakaral Vayyappâ Náyyaka, 22
‘Azam, Prince, Sâtâra, 127, 129, 130,
140, 143, 145
Shâh, 149
Khân of Bengal, 50
Azévidio, Hierome de, 68, 70, 74
‘Azim Khân, Bengal, 81, 86, 88, 92,
93
Khân, Kâbul, 383-385
‘Azim Jâh, 313, 357, 390

‘Azim-ud-daula, 279, 313
‘Azim-ullah Khân, 263
Azimábâd, 228
Azimgarh, 270, 428
‘Azim-ush-Shân, prince, 139, 140, 142,
148, 153, 154
‘Aziz (Mirza) Kokaltash, 46, 52, 54-
56, 61, 65, 66
‘Azmatulla Khân, Afghan, 402
Azores, 28, 53, 55

B

Bâbur, emperor, 3, 4, 7-11, 13-
17, 19-22, 41
Bâba Khân Qa‘shâh, 49
Bâhâ-Wali of Mâzra, battle, 405
Bâhâjî Ahrîkar, 345
Bâhârâv Phadke, 271
Bibar Jang of Bengal, 267
Bîhî family, 165
Bîbû Miya of Janjîra, 255
Babule, Ceylon, 73
Badakhshân, 17, 35, 52, 94-96
Badâmi, 257, 258
Badan Singh, Jât, 154, 162
Badâyan fort, 369
Badhanar, 124
Badâlîpur, 369
Badlî Sarâ, battle, 362
Badoahprâ of Burma, 293
Badshâhâ, Khatri, 27
Badshâhganj, battle, 369
Badun Meng of Burma, 250
Bâgar, 22
Bâghdâd, 361
Baglana, 91
Baglipur, 204
Bâgrakot, 37
Bahâdur, Gilâni, 3
Chattra Singh of Samtar, 380
Gujarat, 57
Kambir, 85
Khân, 38, 42
Khân, Khân Jahân, 105, 112, 115
Khân Bareli, 375
Khânji of Junâgârâh, 407
Nizâm Shâh, 58, 61
Khân Fariq, 61
Saltim Shât Sûr, 30
Shât of Bengal, 36, 38
Shât I, Shât—Alam, 143, 149-153,
157, 159, 160; see Muhammad
Ma‘azzam
Shât II, 335, 366, 368
Shât of Gujarât, 18, 20-25
Bâhâ-ud-din, Shâikh, 19
Bahâwal Singh of Bahâwalpur, 339,
356
INDEX.

Bahawalpur, 329, 330, 336, 342, 350, 356, 357, 381
Bahiropan Pingle, Peshwa, 155
Bahlul Lodi, Sultan, 1, 19
Bahlul, Bijapur, 117
Bahmani kings, 19
Brahman Khân, Mohnand, 389
Brahun, Ghat, 373, 374
Bahrampur, 324, 361
Bahrein, 38, 51
Bahur, 194
Bailey, Sir Steuart C., 399, 408
Bailie, Col. John, 286, 291, 301
Col. William, 245, 248
Bairam Khân, 34-36, 38, 39
Baird, Gen. Sir David, 275, 278
Bairî Sai of Jaisalmir, 381
Baizâbât Sindia, 322, 329, 330
Bajaur, 379
Bajirav I., 2nd Peshwa, 162, 163, 165, 167-169, 171, 172, 174-176, 178, 179; 263
Zamindar, rebel, 357
Bak pass, battle 331
Bakala, Panjak, 110
Baker, Aaron, 99, 100
Gen. Sir Thos. D., 400, 402
Bakhar, 336
Bakht Singh of Jodhpur, 190, 196 of Jhâlavar, 394
Gurkhâ, 303
Bakhtawar Singh, Alwar, 303
Bakla, 67
Baksar, 27, 221, 365
Bâla Saihû, Parashârâm Bhonsla, 304
Bala Hisar, Kabul, 400-402
Bala-Murghâb, 410
Bâladhan tea-garden, 402
Bâlaghât, 83
Bâlajî Bajirâv, 3rd Peshwa, 179-181, 183, 187, 190, 192, 194, 200, 202, 212, 214, 217
Vishvanâth, 1st Peshwa 150, 155, 156, 162
Bâlakot, battle, 322; 327
Balam, 147, 250
Bâlapur, battle, 161
Bâlärâv (Nâna Saihû’s brother), 373, 374
Bâlâsor, 87, 92, 93, 98, 104, 109, 119, 126, 130, 131, 146, 283, 284, 340
Balbhadra Singh, 302
Baldev Singh of Bharatpur, 317
Bâlikot, 53
Bâlipâra, 409
Balkh, 32, 94-96, 360, 383, 384, 402
| Ball, Col. George, 296 |
| Bâloba Tâtîya, 271 |
| Balozâi Wazîris, 406 |
| Balram Deva, Sambalpur, 3 |
| Balrâmpur, 334 |
| Balsâr, 22, 38 |
| Baluchis, Baluchistan, 338, 343, 346, 417, 425, 429 |
| Balwantrâv, 202, 215 |
| Balwant Singh of Banaras, 234 |
| Singh of Alwar, 303, 322 |
| Singh of Bharatpur, 320 |
| Bâmiyân, 31, 419 |
| Bâmjâr, 429 |
| Banaras — Benares, 86, 113, 221, 236, 247, 248, 254, 266, 275, 280, 291, 293, 326, 350, 353, 354, 362, 376, 421 |
| Banâs river, 286 |
| Banâtr of Mâlwâ, 25, 26 |
| Bânda islands, 8, 18, 73, 76, 106, 270, 297 |
| Bânda state, 263, 271 |
| Banda, Sikh leader, 153, 157 |
| Bandala, 26 |
| Bandarmalanka, 193, 203 |
| Bânâd ‘Ali Khân, 317 |
| Bânâdra, 21, 119, 176 |
| Banestarim, 12 |
| Bangol or Bengalîr, 91, 94, 224, 225, 230, 263, 329 |
| Bangash, battle, 54 |
| Banguel fort, 74 |
| Banî Singh, 303, 322 |
| Banîyas, merchants, 120 |
| Bankar, 185 |
| Bankâpur, 165, 168, 173 |
| Bânokot, 199, 201, 243 |
| Bannu, 406 |
| Bânswâra, 300, 311 |
| Bântam, 62, 63, 66, 67, 73, 75, 76, 78, 83, 84, 92, 100, 103, 109, 113, 115, 120, 125-127, 143 |
| Bâpu Gokhale, 310 |
| Phadnavis, 268 |
| Bâpuji Sindia, 273, 277, 286, 288, 289 |
| Nâyyak Baràmatîkatîr, 179 |
| Bâjîr ‘Ali, Vellor, 172 |
| Bâqîr Khân, Gujarât, 84, 86 |
| Khân, Orissa, 180 |
| Bâr, 17, 89 |
| Bârak riv., 330 |
| Bâramahâl, 147, 262, 265 |
| Bâra wafat riot, 430 |
| Barbosa, Duarte, 13 |
| Barcelor, — Bâsûrûr, 44, 115 |
| Bardes, 30, 31, 100, 101, 178, 181 |
| Bârdhwan, 65, 79, 137, 138, 184, 214, 221, 228, 236 |
INDEX.

Barēli,—Bareilly, 223, 235, 304, 362, 371, 428
Barents, William, 58
Baretto, Francisco, 35-37
Barfi, Sirmūr, 152
Bargidia, battle, 373
Barhaman, poet, 5
Barid Shāhī dynasty, 2
Baring, Major, E., 409
Barker, Gen. Sir Robert, 230
Barlow, Sir Geo. H., 288-292, 301
Bārānīl pass, 283
Barnard, Gen. Sir Henry Wm., 362, 364
Barnett, Commodore, 184, 186
Baroda, 51, 60, 67, 167, 168, 171-173, 232, 244, 281, 288, 299, 300, 313, 314, 324, 326, 328, 337, 392
Baron, M., 118
Barrackpur, 313, 324, 360-362
Barradas, Emmanuel, 96
Barton, Henry, 73
Barūkhāzīs, 276, 278, 288, 335
Barwell, Richard, 233, 234, 237, 239
Basālat Jang, 157; 210, 217, 241-244, 252
Basant ‘Ali Khān, Lucknow, 238
Basein, Burma, 199, 203
Basain (Bassein), 23, 25, 27, 44, 45, 56, 60, 89, 90, 118, 122, 162, 166, 170, 173, 176, 178, 179, 236, 237, 281, 282, 356, 357, 414
Bashiratganji, 364, 366
Basrūr,—‘Bracalor,’ 85
Bastar, 68
Basu, battle, 165
Batavia, 81, 83, 91, 93, 106, 125, 126, 145, 297
Battal, 324
Battikaloa, 62, 83, 87, 90-92
Battye, Major L. R., 419; Fort, 403
Batva, 150
Bauangshe, tribe, 421
Bwā Sāhib of Tanjor, 177; of Kolhāpur, 316, 319, 336
Bāwai, battle, 212
Bayam, James Lopez, 51
Bāyāzid bin Sulaimān, 45, 46
Baylam, battle, 27
Bayley, Sir Steuart Colvin, 405, 422
William Butterworth, 323
Bāz Bahādur, 35, 39, 44
Beadon, Sir Cecil, 377, 382, 383
Beard, John, 127, 128, 142, 145, 149; jun., 141, 143
Beaulieu, Capt., 73, 77
Beckwith, Sir Thos. S., 327
Bedar Bakht, 260
Bedingfield, Lieut., 325
Belārī—Bellary, 278, 322, 372, 395
Belgaum, 424
Beliapatam,—Valarpattanam, 114
Bellasis, Lieut. Geo. Bridges, 279
Bellcombe, Mons., 241
Belligām, 53
Benares, see Banaras
Benedict XIV., 181
Benfield, Paul, 239
Bengal Tenancy Bill, 408, 411
Bengal Pilot service, 113
‘Bengalee’ newspaper, 408
‘Bengāli San’ years, 36
Bengtale Grāhātparaga of Burma, 97
Beni-bu ‘Ali, tribe, 315
Beni Mādhū, rebel, 371, 373
Benkim Chandra Chatturi, author, 380
Benkulen, 126, 130, 146, 159, 310
Bentinck, Lord Wm. Cavendish, 290, 291, 293, 323, 324, 326-330, 332, 333; see Falkland.
Bentota, battle, 101
Benyon, Richard, 174, 183
Bernadotte, John B. Julius (Charles XIV. of Sweden), 253
Bernard, Sir Charles E., 390, 404, 413-416
Berquien, M. Louis, 283
Best, Capt., 69, 70
Bethune, John E. Drinkwater, 353
Bettada Chāma Rāja of Māisur, 12, 18; 74
Chāma, 229, 230
Bettya, 298, 302
Beyt, island, 375
Bhādar Benda, fort, 185
Bhadāwar district, 175
Bhāgnagar or Haidarābād, 54, see Haidarābad
Bhāgnipūr, battle, 369
Bhagwān Singh of Dholpur, 334
Singh of Nābha, 379
Bhagwandas Kachhwaha, Rāja, 52, 54
Bhagwant Singh, 281, 282
‘Bhāgvati, tax, 93
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bijay Bahadur, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Singh, 162, 195, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bijaigarh, 248, 277, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bijnur, 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bika Bhikaji, 2, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bikanir, 2, 7, 20, 44, 45, 118, 259, 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bikramjit of Mewar, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bundela, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mahendra, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bilgram, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biluchpur, battle, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bintang island, 15-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bir, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bir Sen, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Singh, Bundela, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Birahigangá riv., 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Birbal, Raja, &quot;Kab-raj,&quot; 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Birwádi fort, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bisa of Kuch Bhír, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bishan Singh, of Jaypur, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Singh of Bündí, 287, 309, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bishnath Singh, 300, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bishops, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bishop's College, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bitthauli, 374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bithur, Cawnpur, 311, 356, 363-365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biyás riv., 289, 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Black Mountain, 419, 422, 423, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blackman, Capt. Jeremy, 98, 99, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blackney, Capt., 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blackwall, Dr., 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blair, Col. Sir Robert, 281, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blake, Mr. M., 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bobbili fort, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boddam, Hon. Rawson Hart, 244, 254, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodh, 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodh-Gayá, 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bodoa-hpra of Burma, 250, 256, 281, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bogle, George, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boileau, M. Barthelemy, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bo Kayi Tha, dãkalt, 421; Bo La, 424; Bo Shwe, 414-416; Bo Yanyun, 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bokhára, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boles, Major Thos., 294</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

Bombay (continued)—

Bombay-Burma trading company, 411-413

Bonner, Robert, 77
Boone, Charles, 157, 159, 161
Christopher, 144
Borel, Peter, 94
Bör Ghat, 241, 246, 327
Borneo, 146, 267
Boscawen, Admiral Edward, 189, 190
Boschouwer, Marcellis de, 75, 77
Botelho, Luis, 173, 176
Botello, Capt., 84
Boucher, Mr., 116
Boughton, Dr., 92, 98, and erratum p. vi
Bouloins, Lieut., 355
Bourbon, Réunion, island, 174, 297
Bourchier, Charles, 225, 228
General Sir George, 387
Richard, 191
Bourdonnais, Bertrand Fr. Mahé de la, 166, 174, 181
Bourke, Rt. Hon. Sir Robt. Lord Connemara, 415
Bourquiens, Major Louis, 280
Bouisset, Mons., 196
Bouvalier, Mons., 165
Bowcher, Mr., 126
Bowman, Mr., 325
Braddith, Mr., 177
Braganza, Constantino de, 37, 39
Duke of, 93
Catherina de, 107
Brämahin, k. of Siam, 43
Brahmapuri, 135
Brahmaputtra riv., 394
Brahmo Somaj, 324
Brandas, Fr. Antonio, 123
Brathwaite, Col. Sir John, 242, 249, 267
Breda, treaty, 112
Brenier, Mons., 195, 196
Breton, Major, 208, 209, 211, 212
Breton, Francis, 95-98
Brig. Mr., 99
Briggs, Col. John, 326
Bright, General Sir Robert O., 401
Brijnâth Râm, 345
Bringa, 208
Bristol, Mr., 207
Bristow, John, 249, 254
British India Steam Navigation Co., 391
Brito, Antonio de, 133
Francisco de, Bishop, 82
Jorge de, 14, 17
e Mello, Luis de, 75
Philip de, or 'Nicote,' 62, 64, 68-70
Broadfoot, Major George, 340, 345, 347
Brock, Van den, 73
Brooke, Mr., 199
Brown, Col., 275, 296
George, 297
Murdock, 238
Browne, General, 309
Col. H., 392
General Sir James, 425
General Sir Samuel, 397-399
Brownlow, General Sir Charles, 387
Brownrigg, Capt., 279
Sir Robert, 302
Bruce, Capt., 246
Bruton, William, 87
Brydon, Dr William, 340
Buchanan, Rev. Dr Claudius, 290
Buckingham, Duke of, 80
and Chandos, Duke of, 393, 396
Buckingham, James Silk, 317
budgets, 384, 385, 388, 389, 391, 396
Budhan, of Katan, fanatic, 4
Bügît Baluchis, 346
Buhu Begam of Audh, 236, 237
Bulând Akhtar, prince, 167
Bulandkhel, 427
Bulândshahr, 366
Bundelkhand, 187, 248, 263, 283, 284, 286, 291, 298, 306, 310, 322, 323
Bûndi, 23, 81, 85, 288, 289, 315, 374
Bûner, 327, 379
Bûra Râja of Nangong, 319
Bureng Naung, 'Branginoco,' of Burma, 31, 40, 41, 50
Burhân, usurper, 34
Burhân 'Imâd Shah, 43
Nizâm Shâh I, 9, 11, 18, 20, 23, 29, 33
Nizâm Shâh II, 55, 56, 58
Burhân-ul-Mulk, 27, 28, 172, 177
Burhânpur, 39, 56, 61, 64, 75, 80, 81, 85, 112, 125, 145, 152, 156, 161, 179, 235, 242, 280, 282-284, 286
Burke, Edmund, 254
Burton, Lieut. Philip Bowles, 325
Burmes, 291, 298, 315-320, 355-358, 384, 411, 415, 421
Burn, Lieut.-Col., 287
Burnes, Sir Alexander, 327, 334-336, 339, 341
Burney, Col. Henry, 321, 326
Burniston, Mr, 146, 147
Burr, General, 306-308
Burrows, General J., 404
Burton, Major, 366
Bürünbera tea estate, 426
Busbusia fort, 201
Busshahr—‘Abushahr, 360, 361
Bussy, Charles Joseph Patissier, 191-195, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206, 208, 209, 211, 212, 253, 255
Butale, 74
Butler, Capt., 392
Byfield, Mr, 201

CABOT, John, 3
Cabrao, Francisco Ant. Vego de, 268
Cabrao Ant. da Vaiga, 290
Pedro Alvarex, 5
Caillaud, Lieut.-Col. John, 197, 202-204, 208, 213, 214, 216, 224
Calicutt,—Kolikotta, 4-6, 10, 19, 36, 49, 44, 45, 57, 73, 138, 139, 146, 224, 238, 246, 249, 262, 312, 359
Call, John, 215
Camara, Coutinho Antonio Luiz Gonçalves da, 140
Gonçalves de, 52
Jose Pedro de, 235
Manael de, 316, 317
Cambolin, 44
Cambridge, H.R.H. Duke of, 382
Camoens, Luiz de, 33, 44
Campbell, Gen. Sir Archibald, 257, 260, 318, 320, 321
Capt. Sir Colin, 284, 338
General Sir Colin, Lord Clyde 353, 355, 365, 367-371, 373
Sir George, 387, 391
Lieut.-Col. John, 254
Major-General Sir John, 350

Campbell, Dr, 353
Cannanore, see Kannanur
Canning, Paul, 70
Capt., 285, 298, 299
Charles John, Earl, 360, 373, 374, 376, 377
Lady, 376, 377
Capocate, 50
Cardini, Antonio, 176, 177
Carey, Rev. Dr Wm., 268, 276; and Rev. Dr Joshua Marshman, 316
Carmelites, 102, 116, 140, 161
Carnac, Major John, 216, 217, 220, 221, 241, 242, 279
Caron Francois, 112, 113, 118
Carr, Thomas, bishop, 334
Cartier, John, 228, 230
Cartley, Major, 338
Cartridge scare, 360
Cartwright, Mr, 87
Carvalho, Augusto Cesar, Cordoso de, 415, 420
Gil Fernandez de, 33
Castilla, Juan de Nueve, 6
Castro, Antonio de Mello e, 108, 113
Braz de, 100, 101
Caetano de Mello e, 147, 152
Francisco de Mello e, 98, 101, 103
Joao de, 30, 31
Jorge de, 46
Manoel de Portugal e, 323
Martin Affonsa de, 64
Catchpoole, Allen, 145, 148
Caufield, Capt., 395
Cavagnari, General Sir Louis, 398-401
Cavallos, island, 97
Census of India, 425
Chagatai, Gurgan, dynasty, 20
Chaila, mount, 419
Chait Singh, 234, 236, 254
Chaitanya, reformer, 21
Chakar, 106
Chaliyam or Jaliat fort, 45, 46
Chalmers, Maj.-General Sir John M., 264, 293, 294
Chama, Raja rberal, 2
Raja Udayar Bola, 45, 106
Raja II., 74, 90
Raja III., 171
Rajendra, 381, 384
Rajendra II., Udayar, 406
Chambé dist., 32
Chambé fort, 170
Chambal river, 176, 284, 289
Chamber, Sir Thomas, 105
Chamberlain, General Sir Neville, 364, 375, 378, 397
Chambers, Col., 292
Chàmpánír fort, or Pawangadh, 24, 168
Champion, General Alexander, 235
Chànd Bibi, 58, 61
Chand Kunwar Ràni, 338, 339, 341, 350, 353
Chând, 199, 311, 368, 369
Chanda Sàhîb, 175; 177-180, 189-194, 210, 220
Chanderi fort, 21, 370
Chändor, 122, 287
Chandra Kânta, 316
Kírti Singh, 354
Chandrâgirî, 43, 71, 96
Chandrâgûti, 326
Chandranagar, 131, 170, 171, 178, 181, 201-203, 241, 304, 408
Chandrasen Jâdhav, 155
Chandrayya, Rampa, 405
Chand Phul, 99
Chandu Lâl, Peshkar, 293, 328, 343
Chângli Kumâra, Jânapattam, 77
Channer, General, 419
Channapatna, 91, 92, 210
Chapar Ghâï, 27, 35
Chaplin, Mr, 313
Chappuis, Col., 273
Chàráshâh—Chàráshâb, 400, 403
Charikar, 341
Charity school, Bombay, 161
Charles I., 83, 88, 90, 93
II., 107, 109, 112, 117, 120, 124, 127, 128, 157
VI. of Austria, 155, 164, 165
Chàrâmahal, 200
Charnock, Job, 101, 102, 109, 122, 123, 126, 128-130, 133, 135
charter of United E. I. Co., 170
dutch Company, 169
Chatànati or Satànati, Cutcuta, 133, 135, 141, 142, 149
Chatra, battle, 366
Chatrapati IV., Mahârâjâ, 386
Chatra Singh, 382
Chatrasal, 168, 169, 172, 175; 296
Chattrgardan pass, 398, 400, 401
Chattar Singh, Sikh, 351-353
Chattrbahí Shâhî of Hatwa, 257, 263
Chaul, 9, 10, 18, 21-23, 36, 37; 44, 45; 56, 57, 68, 120, 126, 150, 174, 176, 178, 179
Chaul de Sima, 174
Chaurágarh, 87, 295
Cheape, Sir John, 357
Chennam, see Ambalkotta
Chennapatnam, Madras, 105, 115
Cherrâ-Punjî,—Sohra-pungi, 325
Cherry, Geo. Frederick, 275
Chetiâta, 116
Chetwai, 134
Chevelpetur, 200
Chattiggarh, 199
Chhota Bâlâpur pâlegârs, 219
Chidambaram or Chilambaram, 177, 213, 246
Chikâkul, 195, 204, 224
Chikka Râya, 71
Devâ Râja, 116; 142, 147
Krishna, 171, 173; 224
Vîra Râjendra of Kurg, 315
Chikodi district, 322
Chilâs fort, 427
Child, Sir Joshua, 118, 124, 127, 128, 130-132
Chilianwâlâ, battle, 352
Chimmâjî Appa, 169, 178-180; 255, 271
Mâdhavráv, 8th Peshwa, 271
Chin Qulî Khân, Asaf Jâh, 155, 164, 166, 168
Chinâb river, 351, 353
Chindwin, 413, 417
Chinese, 226, 227, 265, 303, 392, 395, 411, 422
Chingalpat, 96, 194, 197, 212, 220, 245, 371
Chingiz Khân, 38, 39
Chinhut, 363
Chinkulari battle, 229
Chinnappa Näyyaka, 20
Chîns, 419, 421, 422, 425-427, 429
Chinsura, S, 102, 201, 210
Chintia, Sikh, 216
Chinîr, battle, 7
Chiplún, battle, 173
Chirakkal, 222, 259, 261
Chitaura, battle, 371
Chitaldurg, 94, 219, 275
Chitor, Chitorgadh, 16-18, 20, 24, 29, 43, 53, 100, 122
Chitrâl, 427, 429, 430
Chittagong, 26, 66, 91, 111, 127, 130, 131, 214, 270, 274, 316, 318, 397
Chittapet, 204, 209, 212, 213
Chittâr, Arkat district, 248, 252
Chitu, Pendharî, 308, 399, 311, 312
Bhil, 408
Chokkanâth Näyyaka, 115, 128
Chokra Bisoï, Bodh rebel, 350
Chola Râja, Trichinapalli, 37
cholera, 307, 313
Christian VIII. of Denmark, 346
Christians, 20, 290, 389, 425
Chunbl, 419
Chun, 23, 25, 26, 34, 36, 37, 184, 248, 353
Churā Chand of Manipur, 424
Churāmani, Jāt, 154, 162
Churchill, Lord Randolph, 412, 414
Chusan, 145
Clarkey, Ricardo Carlos, 375
Clare, John Fitzgibbon, Earl of, 327
Clarendon, Lord, 127
Clarke, Sir Alfred, 273
Major, 305
General Sir Chas. Mansfield, 427
Col. Sir William, 280
Claveria, Col. John, 233, 236, 239, 240, 243
Clement VIII., Brief of, 60
Clerk, Sir George Russell, 340, 349, 350, 376, 377
second Lord, 274, 279
fund, 225
Close, Col. Sir Barry, 279, 281, 282, 295
Clow, Rev. James, 312
Cobbe, Rev. Dr Richard, 156, 159
Cochin-China, 146, 316
Cockburn, Col. Sir William, 242
Cochrane, Lieut., 213
Coen, Capt., 77
Cogan, Andrew, 92, 94, 95
Coimbatore—Koyamurthir, 253, 262, 264
Colbert, Jean Baptiste, 110
Cole, Commander Sir Christopher, 297
Collet, General Sir Henry, 419
James, 161
Joseph, 158, 161
Collins, Col. John, 272, 282, 283
Colombo, 17, 26, 41, 53, 54, 68, 84, 101, 102, 223, 271, 277, 410
Colt, Stephen, 141, 144
Colvin, Sir Auckland, 409, 418
John Russell, 357, 358, 395
Combermere, Stapleton Cotton, Lord, 321
Commutation Act, 255
Comorin—Kumāri, Cape, 147
""Companie des Indes," 110
"'Company of Commerce,'" 84, 139
Confiscated, Marquis de, 208, 209
Conjivaram, 131, 197, 208, 209, 211, 212, 245
Connaught, H.R.H. II. Duke of, 420-422
Conolly, Capt. Arthur, 341
Henry Valentine, 359
Convention, Bombay, 118
Conway, Capt, 275
Cook, Mr. 132
Sir T., 138
Cooke, Humphrey, 110, 111, 113
Cooper, Sir George, 312
Cooper's Hill Engineering College, 387
Coorg, Kurg (Kudag), 265
Coote, Sir Eyre, 204, 212-217, 243, 245, 246, 248, 250, 251, 253
Cope, Capt, 192, 193
Corfield, Col., 371
Cornelis, Java, 297
Cornwallis, Charles Marquis, 257, 258, 261-267, 270, 271, 288
Correa, Andrea, 16
Cortlandt, Col., 350
Cossaks—Kósáks, 426
Costa, Andrea Botelho da, 75
Luiz da, 166
Rodrique da, 129, 133, 152, 154
Cotiote—Kottayam, 210
Copenhagen, 70, 168
Cotta, Luis Goncalves, 133
Cotton, Bishop Edward L., 320, 336, 338
Sir Willoughby, 336
Couper, Sir George, 396, 399
Courten, Sir William, 88-91, 96
courts, 167, 168, 233, 247, 266, 267, 272, 378
Court-marshal, 73
Coutinho, Antonio de Sousa, 98, 101, 103
Fernando, 10
Francisco de, 39-41
Dom Francisco, 84
Hierome, 53
Dom João de, 74, 77
Luiz, 57
Manoel de Sousa, 54, 55
Miguel Rodrigues, 36
Dom Vasco Luiz, 144
Couta, Joachim José Macedo e, 388
Covrepaq, 210, 212
Cowan, Hon. Robert, 168, 174
Mr., 388
Cox, Capt. Hiram, 271
Cox, General Charles Vyvyan, 372
Craddock, Sir John, 293
Cranbrook, Cathorne Hardy, Earl of, 403
Cranganor or Kranganār, see Kodun-gallār.
Crape, Capt. Roelant, 75, 77
Crawford, John, 316, 322
cremation, 379
criminal procedure Bill, 408, 409
Cromwell, Oliver, 79, 90, 101, 103, 104
Cross, Sir Richard Assheton, 415
Crosthwaite, Sir Chas. H. Todd, 416, 421, 422, 428
Crown of India, Imperial Order of, 396, 397
Crusade—Bill of, 57
Cruttenden, Mr., 177
Lieut., 354
Cubbon, Sir Mark, 343
Cuddalore, see Kudalur.
Cunha, Francisco Maria da, 422, 424
João Nuno da, 111
Nunez da, 22, 23, 25-27
Nuno da, 113
Sampayo e, 70
Cunningham, Sir Jas., 74
Capt., 304
Cuppage, Col., 294
Cureton, General Chas. Robert, 351
cyclones, 380, 383, 394, 397, 417, 428
Cyprus, 397

DAHOI, 244
Dábhöl, 10, 18, 36, 48, 106, 174
Dabo, battle, 343
De Caen, General, 297
D’Aché, Comte, 207, 210
Dacre, Lieut., 306
Da Cunha, 65, see Cunha
Dacres, Mr., 116
Dádá Khásji, Gwáliar, 342
Dádáji Raghunáth Deshpánde, 125
Dádar, 336
D’Aendels, Marshal, 296
Dáhánú, 178
Daisal II., Ráv of Kachh, 312, 331, 376
Dájí Krishna Pandit, 336, 345
dákáits, 398, 399, 414
Dákor, 171
Dalal Láma, 418
Dale, Sir-Thomas, 76
Dalel Singh, Rájput, 226
Dalhousie, Earl of, 350, 354-356, 358, 360
Dalston, Col., 283
Dalton, Capt. John, 193, 194, 196
Dámaji Gaikwád I., 160; Dámaji II., 172-177, 183, 187, 191, 216, 226; 267
Dámalcheru pass, 179
Damán, 22-24, 38-42, 45, 50, 72, 75, 114, 159, 162, 176, 177, 180, 243, 375

Damant, G. Henry, 400
Dambák, 429
Damboll, 371
Dambad, 324
Damoh, 366
Dampor, 34
Dance, Col., 416
Danda-Rájpuri, 119, 218, 255
Danes, 77, 81, 185, 199, 346, 349
Daniell, Major, 399, 427
Danish East India Company, 70, 115, 168
Dankhal Singh, Márwár, 165
Danubyo, 319, 320, 357
Dányál, of Bengal, 4
Prince, 61, 64, 83
Daplá tribes, 392
Dápurí, 335
D’Arambure, Mons., 213
Dárá Shikoh, Prince, 81, 83, 90, 97, 99, 100, 103-105
Darbárs, 373, 374, 380, 385, 387, 393, 395, 398, 411
Dard, Mir—Khwája Muhammad Mir, author, 255
Darnidár Náráyán, Kuch Bihár, 232, 245
Darshan Singh, Balrámpur, 334
Darjiling, 332
Darya Kháán, Sindh, 17; of Gujarát, 25
‘Imád Sháh, 22
Singh Chaube, 298
Dastár Dinár, Kulbarga, 4
Datáji Sindia, 211, 212
Datáyá, 218, 286, 311, 337
Dá’ud Kháán, Sháh, Bengal, 46, 47
 Kháán, Karnátk, 145, 155, 156
 Kháán Panni, 150
 Kháán, Afghan, 400
Daulatábád, 87, 129, 130, 180, 206
Daulat Chakk, 33, 35
Daulata Rámoshi, 399
Daulatráv Sindia, 268, 272, 273, 279, 283, 284, 286, 307, 322
Daurára fort, 369
d’Autueil, M., 203
Davidage, Mr. 99
Davidson, Col. John, 424, 425
Davies, John, 55
Robert, 380
Lieut.-Col. Thos. A. Harkness, 425
Dáwar Baksh, Prince, 79, 82, 83
Dáwar valley, 398
Dawes, Col., 281
Day, Francis, 91-93
Lieut., 411
Deb Rája of Bhatán, 379, 412
Debendrá Singh, Manipur, 354
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX.</th>
<th>445</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diwângiri fort, 380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dixon, Col., 333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doddâ Deva Râja of Maisur, 106, 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krishna Râja, 156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dohad, 76, 165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don, Lieut.-Col., 286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dormer, General Sir Jas. Charlemagne, 427</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dost 'Ali, Karnâtsk, 172, 175, 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dost Muhammad, 313, 339, 331, 334, 335, 337, 338, 342, 353, 359, 361, 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas, Mr, 126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigadier, 370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doveton, General Sir John, 274, 311, 312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downton, Capt. Nicholas, 71, 73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drake, Sir Francis, 48, 49, 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger, 201, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Draper, Col. Sir William, 208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubac, Mons., 273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drigbijai Singh of Balrampur, 334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudley, Sir Robert, 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Dreneck, Mons., 265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duespe, Mons., 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duff, Rev. Dr Alexander, 326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dufferin, Earl of, 410, 413, 414, 418, 419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady, Female Medical Service Fund, 417, 418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dugarâjapatnam, 81, 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulâb Râm Kâî, 204, 205, 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulil Singh, Kârwâr, 159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulpur, battle, 371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulivrier, Mons., 149, 151, 155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunas, M. Benëôt, 174, 177, 179, 181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunbar, Capt., 364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, Col., 393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan, Jonathan, 265, 270, 279</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duncan Dock, Bombay, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dundas, Henry, 252, 266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qundi Khân, rebel, 291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dungârpar, 18, 311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunford, Capt., 414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dupleix, Marquis Joseph François, 162, 167, 170, 171, 178, 181-183, 185-187, 189, 190, 192, 193, 196-198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dupleixpettaí, 183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dupleixfathiabâd, 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dupré, Josias, 228, 232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durand, Sir Henry M., 363, 386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir H. Mortimer, 428</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieut.-Col. A. G. A., 424</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durâns, 187, 188, 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durgâbâl, Sâwântwâdâi, 298, 300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durgâdâs, Râthod, 124, 134, 139, 140, 146, 148, 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durjan Sâîl of Kotâ, 165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Bharatpur, 320, 321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dustagîr, Bhopâl, 346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch, 62, 64, 67, 71, 73, 78-81, 84-96, 100, 102, 103, 105, 107-109, 112-114, 118, 133, 136, 150, 155, 156, 159, 161, 172, 192, 201, 234, 243, 247, 248, 253, 269, 270, 287, 297, 302, 318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch East India Company, 63, 75, 140, 169, 205, 232, 260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duwai, 403</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwârka,—Dwârkaî, 314, 375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwârs, Bhutan and Bengal, 379, 380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyson, Major-General, 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr, 421</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARTHQUAKES, 34, 112, 161, 216, 218, 324, 407, 408, 412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East, Col., 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East India Co.'s charters, see charters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India House, 167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edattara dist, 267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eden, Sir Ashley, 376, 379, 380, 395, 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edinburgh, H. R. H. Duke of, 385, 386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, 354, 360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, Mr, 71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Herbert B., 350-352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egerton, Col. Charles, 242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt, 278, 407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ekâdatha of Siam, 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elephantâ, 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elgin, James Bruce, Eighth Earl of, 365, 377-379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor A., Ninth Earl of, 429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elias, Ney, 392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elichpur, 284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth, Queen, 55, 61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellayedatumâd, 182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elenborough, Lord, 342, 344, 345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elles, General Sir Wm. Kidston, 423, 428</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elliot, Sir Charles A., 406, 422
George, Earl of Minto, 290
Rt. Hon. Hugh, 314
Ellis, Francis, 126
Mr., 219
Elmisaram, 193, 197
Elphinstone, John Lord, 334, 355, 375
Mountstuart, 292, 294, 297, 299, 306, 310, 313, 314, 323, 374
General Wm. Geo. Keith, 339, 340
Elwick, Nathaniel, 163, 166
Elur.—Ellur, 193, 204, 224
Elvásanor, 203
English Company, 64, 88, 97, 141, 145, 151
Refugees, 369
English, Major Frederick, 366
Ennis, Lieut., 307
Ennir, 151
Ericeira, Conde de, 158, 162
Erod,—Iröd, 227, 262
Erskine, General, 270
Eruma-varmá Perumál, 128
Estírique, Col. João Cabral de, 334
Etáwá,—Itáwá, 20, 373
Etrur, 37
Eugene, Prince, 158
European Anglo-Indian defence Association, 409
Evans, Sir William David, 314
Col., 327
Exhibition, Indian International, 409
Eyre, Sir Charles, 136, 141-143
General Sir Vincent, 365, 367

INDEX.

Faridun Jäh Mansur ‘Ali, 336, 376-385, 405
Faris, Lieut., 306
Farish, Hon. James, 337
farmáns, 69, 88, 98, 123, 133, 134, 158, 183, 196, 208, 222, 389
Farrah, 330
Farrukhi-siyar, Muhammad, emperor, 153-160
Farrukhálád, 287, 367, 368
Farsi reckoning, 36, 89
Fath ‘Ali Shah of Persia, 206, 306
All Khan of Sind, 280
All of Khambay, 317
Fath Allah 'Imád Sháh, 2, 7
Haidar, Meisur, 275
Jang of Kábul, 340
Khán of Kashmir, 3, 8, 9
Khan, Afghán, 66
Khan, Habshi, 82, 85, 87
Khan Barúkhzáí, 283
Khan, Mir, Tálpuri, 254
Khán of Baháwálpur, 356, 372
Khán of Páhanpur, 300, 305, 311
Muhammad, Jam’adár, Kachh, 257, 266, 281
Sháhí Bahádúr of Hatwá, 225
Singh Kayat, 156
Singh Gaikwád, 227, 232, 237, 243, 244, 250, 260, 262; regent, 307, 311
Singh Bhonsla of Akalkot, 314
Fatha Haidar Bahádúr, 210
Fathcgón, 307
Fathgánj, battle, 271
Fathiábád, battle, 399
Fathiagárth, 362, 363, 368, 374
Fathpat, 327
Fathpur, 159, 276, 363, 366
Fathpur-Sikri, 47, 52
Fazl Ullat Khán, 221
female infanticide, 357
Fergána, 426, 428
Fergusson, Sir James, 403, 405, 410, 411
Ferry, Mons., 409, 411
Fevrier, M., 181
Feyra, Conde de, 67
Fidá-ud-dín Khán, 178, 183
Fidái Khán, Nawáb of Bengal, 82
Khán, ‘Azím Khán, 120, 121
Field, Capt., 117
Figueiredo, Gomez Yanez de, 51
Filozo, Michel, 272
Finlay, A. S., 334
Firando factory, Japan, 70
Firebrace, Sir Basil, 144
Firishta, Muhammad Qásim, historian, 16, 71, 326
Firozsháh, battle, 346, 347

FACTORIES, 70, 75, 126, 131, 146
Factory Bill, 423
Fazáblád, 230, 249, 309, 371
Faizi, poet, 58
Faizullah Khán, Rohila, 236, 245, 268
Faké, Corporal, 118
Fakhr-ud-dín Khán, Shujáʻat Jang Bahádúr, 183
Falam, 425
Falkland, Lucius Bentinck Viscount, 350, 358
famines, 86, 377, 381-385, 390, 391, 395, 396, 425, 426
Faqir Núr-ud-dín, 347
Faraizés, Muhammadan, 328
Faramuz, Afghán, 387
Farhat Khán, 46
Faria, Francisco de, 57
Faríd Khán, ‘Abul Muazzarf Sher Khán, 24, 27, 28
Faríd-l-Bukhári, Shaikh, 51, 65
Farídkot, 347
INDEX.

Gabriel, Mar, Nestorian bishop, 148, 169, 176
Gadhu Rao, Tanjor, 196
Gadkaris, Kolhapur, 345
Gaigrun, 16
Gaillard, M., 198
Gaja Singh of Jodhpur, 77, 91, 94
Singh, Raja Singh II., 218
Singh of Bikaner, 259
Gajalhati pass, 262
Gakhars, 16
Galbraith, General Sir Wm., 419
Gall, Col., 371
Galle, Point de, 92, 94, 100
Galna fort, 86, 287
Gama, Estevào de, 27
Francisco da, 59, 79
João de Saldanha da, 167
Joaquim Manoel Correia da Silva
332
Luiz da, 60
Gambier, Robert, 208, 215, 244
Gambhir Singh of Manipur, 320, 354
Gandhak, 339, 341, 399, 402
Gandali, 67
Gandikot, 99
Ganga Rao of Marwar, 23
Gangadhur Rao of Jhansi, 357
Slastrì, 304, 305
Gangadwara or Haridwar, 383
Gangaikondan inscription, 35
Gangerie, battle, 367
Ganges, Ganga river, 21, 170, 280, 322, 366, 367, 369, 370, 373, 394
Ganges canal, 358
Gangpara, 306
Ganjam, 311, 331, 421
"Ganj-i-Sawai" ship, 137
Ganpatrao of Indor, 308
Gaikwad, 350, 390
Ganpura, 37
Gantur, 37, 260
Garab and Mandla, 181
Garamkonda, 231
Gardhan Pal, Karauli, 356
Gardner, Hon. E., 296, 304
Col. William Linnacus, 302, 303
Garrey, Capt. Henry, 111
Garhakot, 369
Garhwâl, 339, 439
Garmsir, 131
Garshâsp, Prince, 83
Gary, Henry, 121
Gatacre, Col. Sir Wm. Forbes, 416
Gáuhati, 112, 318
Gaur, 25, 26, 28, 49, 47, 49, 219
Gaurinâth Raja of Asam, 267
Gâwîlgadh, 18, 284
Gawler, Col. John Cox, 376
INDEX.

Gayā Manpur, battle, 216
Gayer, Sir John, 136, 139-141, 143, 144, 146, 147, 149, 151
Geekie, John, 182
Geldria,—Palikat, 67
George I., 167
III., 301
Georgi, 273
Gerass, 85
Ghāfūr Khān, 52
Ghāfrā river, 369, 732, 373
Ghān, Persia, 406
Ghārin, Āśām, 108
Ghāte, Shirji Rāo, Sakhārām, 272, 273, 279, 289
Ghaus Muhammad Jaurā, 381
Ghāzi Khān Chakki of Kashmir, 33, 35, 36, 39, 40, 42
Ghāzi-ud-dīn Khān I., Firūz Jang, 151, 153
III., 190, 193, 194, 197, 203
III., Vazir, 212
Haidar of Audh, 301, 304, 322, 323
Ghāzi-ud-dīn Khān, general, 128, 129, 131, 144, 148
Ghārī, Fanatics, 340, 370, 372, 402, 403, 419, 423
Ghāzipur, 221, 226, 288, 324
Ghāziuddin Nagar, battle, 362
Ghazī, 61, 276, 337, 349, 341, 382, 384, 385, 402-404
Ghazni Khān of Kāndesh, 11
Gheria, see Vijayadurg
Ghilizāis, 281, 339-340, 400-403, 409, 410, 417
Ghiyās-ud-dīn ‘Abul Muzaffar, 38, 40
Khāliji, 1, 3, 5
Mahmud Shah III., 23
Ghodāji II., Rāo of Kach Bh, 242
Ghodbandar fort,—St Jeronym, 176
Ghosal fort, 174
Ghovizai, 306
Ghulām ‘Ali of Sindh, 280, 292
Bāsit, author, 252
Haidar Khān, Kābul, 359, 406, 417, 419, 420, 428
Husain Khān, Kābul, 401
Husain Khān, Tībā Tībāl, 261, 262
Muhammad, Rohila, 268
Muhammad Ghānas of the Karnātak, 357, 359, 360
Qādir Khān, Rohila, 255, 258-260
Ghurgin Khān, Persian minister, 152, 153
Ghwaja pass, 398
Gibbs, Major-General Sir Samuel, 294
Giesì Khān, 46
Gilbert, General Sir Walter R., 352
Gilchrist, Dr John, 285
Gilgit, 424, 426, 427
Gillespie, Major-General Sir Robert Rollo, 280, 297, 302
Gingen, Capt., 192
Gir, 375
Girishk, 339, 404, 406
Girvānuddin Vikrama Sāh, 280, 305
Gladman, Mr, 131
Gnatong, 418
Goya, Archbishops, 123, 290
Jesus, 113
Godavari river, 21, 59, 193
Goddard, General Thomas, 242-244, 246
Godeheu, M., 197, 198
Godolphin, Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, 151
Godwin, General Sir Henry Thomas, 356
Goens, Rijklof van, 103
Krickhoff, 117
Goes, Benedict B., 63
John, of Leiden, 127
Gogha, 67, 71, 169, 172, 199
Goghandra, battle, 47
Gohad, 224, 244-246, 289, 296
Gohna, landslip, 430
Gokalgarh, 259
Gokhale, see Bāpu Gokhale
Golard, M., 178
Golauli, 371
Gold coinage, 380
Golden Rock battle, 195
Goldesborough, Sir John, 135, 136
Goldsmith, Maj.-General Sir Fred. John, 389
Golkonda, 20, 32, 37, 50, 54, 63, 67, 68, 72, 79, 80, 87-89, 98, 101, 102, 112-115, 118, 120, 127-131, 133, 179
Gombrin, 79, 121, 146
Gomm, Field-Marshall, Sir Wm. M., 354
Gondā, raîa of, 373
Gonalds, 87, 93, 310, 311
Gonin battle, 341
Gonzales, Sebastian, 67, 69, 72
Good Hope, Cape of, 1, 4, 270, 274
Gopal Hari, 210
| Gopalpur, 405 | Gulab Singh, Kashmir, 347, 348, 365 |
| Patwardhan, 229 | Gupti river, 369, 373 |
| Singh, Bundelkhand, 296 | gunpowder manufactured, 145 |
| Gorafar, Mr., 419 | Guntur, 224, 241-244 |
| Gorakhpur, 322, 326, 368, 370, 372 | Gurkhas, 225, 294, 298, 301-304, 353, 365, 369, 418, 423, 424 |
| Goraria battle, 367 | Guthrie, Lieut.-Col., 283 |
| Gordon, General Sir Benjamin L., 420, 422 | Gutl, 182, 275 |
| General John J. Hood, 406 | Givedda, Capt. Gule, 75, 77 |
| Gori, 31 | Gyfford, William, 124, 125, 127, 128, 130 |
| Gosain Himmat Bahadur, 284, 286 | Halil Rasah, Rohita, 235 |
| Gough, General Sir Chas. J. S., 402 | Haft Kotal, 341 |
| General Sir Hugh Henry, 399, 401, 402 | Beg Khan, Lucknow, 239 |
| Govardhan, 287 | Chak, Sultan, Kashmir, 34, 51 |
| Govind Chandra, Kachar, 315, 326 | Jang, 206 |
| Pandit, 211, 212 | Mir Doghlait, historian, 10, 28, 32 |
| Rao of Jaluan, 339 | Qutt Khan, 150, 158, 160, 163, 164, 166 |
| Govindrao Gaikwad, 226, 261, 267, 278, 280 | Sindh, 254, 280, 336, 342, 343 |
| Govindgarh, 353, 354 | Hailies, Major, 414 |
| Gowdie, Major, 264 | Haiji Hamid, Turkmân, 167 |
| Graeme, Henry Sullivan, 322 | Khan, 27 |
| Graham, Col. Thomas, 418, 419, 424 | Khalfa, Mustafi, author, 104 |
| Grant, Lieut., C. J. W., 423 | Mustafa.—M. Raymond, 261 |
| Sir John Peter, 374 | Haijipur, 17, 26, 47, 54, 213 |
| Sir Robert, 333, 335 | Hâka, Burma, 421 |
| Sir William, 303 | Hakim Mirzâ, Kábul, 35, 41 |
| Grant-Duff, James C., 310 | Mehdi, Audh, 327 |
| Mountstuart Elphinston, 406, 415 | Hâlla, 343 |
| "Granth"—Sikh scriptures, 50 | Halicarnassus, Bishop of, 213 |
| Grantham, Sir Thomas, 127, 128 | Hall, Col. Henry, 316 |
| Gray, Matthew, 113 | Halliday, Sir Frederick James, 358 |
| Mr, 244 | Hallijardurg, 264 |
| Greathead, General Sir Edward H., 366 | Halsey, Mr, 145 |
| Greaves, General Sir Geo. R., 422, 427 | Hamid Khan, 164-166 |
| Gregory, Syrian, bishop, 110 | Hamilton, Lieut., 400 |
| Grey, General Sir John, 344 | Sir Robert N. Collie, 344 |
| Sir William, 383, 386 | William, 153 |
INDEX.

Hamir Rina of Udaypur, 232, 241
Hammans, Major, 427
Hanifi sect, 43
Hankau, 392
Hansi, 15, 273, 277, 279, 280
Hansot, 237, 244
Hansraj of Mandvi, 295, 296
Hanumangarh or Baner, 8
Harat,—Herat, 17, 64, 66, 153, 158,
159, 170, 267, 325, 334, 335, 337,
360, 361, 378, 382, 383, 386, 387,
394, 400, 404, 406, 417
Harcourt, Lieut.-Col., 283
Hardinge, Sir Henry, Lord, 345, 347, 350
Hardwar,—Haridwar, 370, 383
Hardiman, General, 308
Hare, David, 305
Hargovind, sixth Sikh Guru, 65, 91
Hariana, 273, 296
Haripharur, Orissa, 87
Haripant Phadke, 237, 240, 241, 246,
257, 263, 264
Hari Ram, Ahmadabad, 155
Hari Narayan Deva of Sambalpur, 3
Harirav Holkar, 330, 331, 333, 339,
344
Harishpargarh, Orissa, 87
Harkisan, eighth Sikh Guru, 106, 110
Harland, Commodore, 148
Sir Robert, 229
Harpanahalli, 219, 258, 276
Harpur, General, 242
Harrai, seventh Sikh Guru, 91, 105,
106
Harris, Bartholomew, 130–132, 136
General George, Lord, 273, 275
George F. Robert, Lord, 358, 374
George R. Canning, Lord, 422
Harrison, Edward, 153, 158
Lieut., 425
Hartington, Marquis of, 403, 408
Hartley, General James, 244, 249, 261,
262, 275
Harvey, Col. J. J., 419
Hasiji Mohita Hamir Rao, 118, 119
Hasan Abdal, Panjali, 118
Ali, Karnatak, 179
Muqarrab Khan, 69, 77
Raza Khan, Lucknow, 239
Hasanzai, 384, 419
Hasti Dal, Ahomara, 303
Hastings, Francis, 161, 163
General Francis Rawdon, Marquis of, 301, 306, 308, 309, 315, 317
Warren, 172, 191, 218, 219, 228,
230, 233–237, 239, 240, 245,
247–249, 251, 252, 254, 255,
257–259, 269
Hathras, 306, 366
Havelock, General Henry, 361, 364–367
Col. William, 351
Hawel, Isaac van den, 127
Hawkins, Capt. William, 65–67, 69
Hay, Mr, 219
Hazara, 327, 348, 351, 384
Healy, Dr, 354
Heath, Capt., 131, 143
Heber, Bishop Reginald, 316, 322
Hébert, M., 154, 159
Hedges, William, 125–128, 145, 149
Heinzius Huth. of Delf, 127
Helmand river, 153, 404, 406, 410
Henriques, Garcia, 20
Luiz de Miranda, 113
Henry I. of Portugal, 49
IV. of France, 64
Herbaksh Fals, Kaurali, 307
Herbert, Sir Thomas, 82
Herbert (read Hébert), Le Chevalier,
151
Heron, Lieut.-Col., 198
Hess, Capt. Hendrik, 78
Hessing, John, 279
Heytesbury, Lord, 332
Hicky, James Augustus, 245
Hidgley,—Inglis, 130
Higgins, Lieut., 415
Higginson, Nathaniel, 135, 136
Hill, General Sale, 409
Hills, General James, 364, 401
Himmat Khan, 137
Himú, General, 35, 36
Hindal Mirza, 15, 27–29, 32, 33
Hinde, John, 186, 187
Col., 368
Hindu College, Calcutta, 305
girls' school, 353
temples, Banaras, 86
Hindupat of Samthar, 323, 380
Hingalgarh fort, 286
Hingona, 344
Hippins island, Sunda strait, 127
Hippon, Capt., 68
Hira Singh, Lábor, 344–346
Hire Chánúa Udayár Bola, 45
Hislop, Sir Thomas, 306, 308, 310
Hkana, Burma, 420
Hall, dákái, 415–416
Hobart, Lord, 268, 269, 273, 274
Vere Henry, 388, 393
Hodges, Mr, 211
Thomas, 225, 229
Hodgson, Brian II., 330
Hodson, Major Wm. S. Raikes, 365,
366, 399
Hoge, Adriaen de Borselen van der, 127
Holcombe, Lieut., 392
INDEX.

Holewell, John Zephaniah, 172, 201, 212, 216
Holland, John, 243, 260
Holland, 49, 67, 318, see Dutch
Holmes, Major-General Sir George, 282
Major-General John, 364, 368
Holt, Col., 416
Homem, Manuel Mascarenhas, 101, 103
Honawar, 44, 115, 252
Honnali, battle, 326
Honner, General Sir Robert William, 374, 375
Hooke, Rev. Walter, 111
Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, 353
Hope, Col. the Hon. Adrian, 370
Sir Theodore C., 407
Hope-Grant, Brigadier, James, 363, 366-369, 371-373
Hornby, William, 229, 240, 254
Horne, John, 174, 179
Horsford, General Alfred II., 373, 374
Hoskot, 94, 227
Hosur, 226, 264
Houtman, Cornelius, 57-59
Howard, Major Francis, 420
Hpagyidea of Burma, 312, 321
Hsenlabyhsheng of Burma, 220, 224, 239
Htanthahung, Burma, 319
Hubbard, Mr, 181
Hubli, 117, 416
Hudleston, William, 406
Hudson, Lieut.-General Sir John, 427, 428
Hughes, Rear-Admiral Sir Edward, 249-251, 253
General Sir Robert John, 401
Robert, 77
Major, 372
William, 375
Hugo, Hubert, 110
Humayun, Emperor, 9, 15, 17, 20, 22-24, 26-29, 31-35
Jah, 319, 336
Shah, 267
Hume, Mr, of Itawâ, 373
General Sir Robert, 406
Hunter, Cornet, 307, 310
Hunterman, Sergeant, 210
Husain 'Ali Khan, General, 139
'Ali Khan, Sayyid, 154, 156, 158-161
'Husain Arghûn Shâh, 18-20, 34
of Kalat, 337
Dost Khan, 189
Husain, Agha Khan, 306, 335, 347
Khan Shâmul, 64
Langâh L., 6 II., 19
Nizâm Shâh, 33, 37, 39, 41, 80, 87
Qul Khan, 47, 48
Shâh Chakki, 40, 42, 44
Shâh Sharqi, 3
Sultan of Persia, 169
Husainpur, 225, 236, 263, 387
Hutchinson, Capt. A., 423

IBRÌHİM 'ADIL SHĀH I., 24, 25, 29-31, 35, 37
'Adil Shāh II., 49, 52, 56, 58, 64, 82
H., Husain Lodi, Dehli, 15, 18, 19
Husain Mirza, 42, 45
Khan Sûr, 34, 36
Khan II. of Kashmir, 33, 35
Khan, 132, 133, 139, 148
Khan Gardi, 212
Nizâm Shâh, 56, 58
Qutb Shâh, 32, 37, 39, 49, 50
Ichalkaranji, 319
Ichhâpur, 105
Idar, 14, 16, 173
Idgâh Sarai, 363
Ikkari, 80
Ilbert, Sir Courtenay P., 408, 409
"Il Morro"—Korlai fort, 57
'Imâd-ul-Mulk Sultânî, 11, 20, 25, 34
"Imâm Mahâli," 8
Imam Sâhib of Golkonda, 179
ud-din, Shaikh, Kashmir, 348, 351
Imâmiya sect, 377
Imâmad Bhairava of Maisur, 43
Krishna, 171
Raja Udayar, 90, 91
Imodi of Sudan, 200
Impye, Sir Elijah, 237, 245, 252, 254
Edward, 306
'Inâyatullah Khan, 86
Khan, Vazir-deputy, 162
Income tax, 389, 414
"Indenture Tripartite," 145
India, Victoria Imperatrix, 393-395, 397, 398
India Council, 414
Indian Navy, 325, 378
Indigo planters, 360
Indor, 272, 279, 286, 291, 298, 308, 339, 331, 333, 363, 367, 368, 417
Indragar, 373
Indraprastha,—Dehli, 24
INDEX.

Indrapur factory, 146
Indus riv., 25, 329, 330, 332
Ingeli.—Higdley, 130
Injarâm factory, 164, 203
Innes, Col., 318
Innis Khan, 194, 196
Inquisition, 37, 38, 302
Intizia ud-daula Khan Khânân, 195
Irâ Khan, Lucknow, 238
Irâwadi riv., 356, 412, 413, 415, 422
‘Isâ Khan, Harât, 360
Khân Tarkhân, Mirzâ, Surat, 93
Quili, vakil, 137
Isfahân, 146, 155, 164
Is-hâg Khan, Afghan, 419
of Diâ, 20
Ishvara Chandra Gupta, journalist, 327
Ishvari Singh of Jajpur, 183, 187 [not
Mewâr], 215
Ilsâm Khan, Shaikh, of Bengal, 70
Khân Mashhadi, Nawâb, 80, 90, 91
Shâh Sûr, Sultan, 39, 31, 33
Islâmábâd, —Chittgâon, 11
Ismâ’il ‘Adil Shâh, 10, 11, 16, 18, 21,
23, 24
Nizâm Shâh of Ahmadnagar, 54, 55
Beg, 258-260, 262, 265
Quili Khan, Gujarât, 55
Khân of Kashmir, 35, 36
Ismâ’ilah Imâms, 134, 335, 347
Khojas, 338
Istââlif, 341
I’timâd Khan, Gujarât, 39, 45, 51; see
Amânât Khân
I’timâd ud-daula—Qamar ud-din Khân,
Vizâr, 188
Ivy, Thomas, 92

JABALPUR, 295, 308, 366, 368,
369, 386, 421
Jabra Ghât, 295
Jackson, Coverley, 361
Jacob, Col. John, 343
Jacobâbâd darbar, 394
Jacobin club, Serîngâpam, 272
Jacquemont, Victor, 324
Jâdhav-râi Bhonsla, 84
Jadra earthquake, 34
Ja’far ‘Ali Khân (Mir Ja’far), 185, 203-
205, 207, 209, 210, 213, 214, 219,
221, 225
‘Ali Khân, Surat, 341
Ja’far Khan, Murshid Quili, 145, 155
Khân of Nâgar, 424
Jafnapatam, 38, 56, 59, 61, 75, 77, 78,
350
Jagannâth Pûrî, 283, 306, 404
Jagannâth Sankar Seth, Bombay, 381

Jagat Râi of Bardhwan, 137
Singh I., Rânâ, 82, 100; II., 187,
193
Singh of Kângrâ, 93
Singh of Kotâ, 95
Singh of Jajpur, 285, 290, 310-312,
405
Jagatijit Singh, Kapûrthala, 396
Jagdalak, 339, 402
Jagdev Râo, Golikonda, 37
Jagdispur, 184, 365, 371
Jagjivanâ, Satnâmah, 126
Jagrâon, 347
Jahan Ara Begam, 71, 94, 111
Jahândâr Shâh, Sultan, 153, 154, 197
Jahângir, Sultan, 63, 64, 68-73, 75, 76,
82, 95, 114
Muhammad, of Bhopâl, 323, 333-
335, 346
Quili Khân Beg, Bengal, 26, 27
Quili Khân Lâlah Beg, 66, 67
Jahan Khan, Sardâr, Afghan, 203
Shâh, 154, 160
Jailam, Jehlam, or Vyâth riv., 34, 81,
352
Jainas, 9, 14, 43, 57
Jaintia, 318, 322, 329
Jaisalmir, 311, 333
Jaitak fort, 302, 303
Jait Singh, Mohanpur, 178
Jahâr Singh, Bundela, 81, 85
Jajowun, battle, 149
Jakkatra, Batavia, 76, 81
Jàla, Pandit, Lâhor, 345, 346
Jalâl Khân Lodî, of Bihâr, 15, 25, 27
Khân, Ilsâm Shâh, 30
Shâh, Ghâyâs ud-din I., II., 40
ud-din Râshâhâni, 54, 61
ud-din Shâh ‘Alam, 212-214, 221,
223
Jalâlábâd, 177, 340, 398, 402, 403, 408,
428
Jalandhar, 27, 151, 351, 362, 363
Jalandhar Khân, 417
Jalâp-la, 418, 419
Jâlnâ, 168, 294
Jâm Firûz, 17, 18
Jesâji, of Nawanagar, 299
Nanda, 8, 17
Jama Bakht, 366
Jamál Khân, 54, 55
Sâhib, 200
Jambukistana, 194
Jamdat-ul-Mulk Sâ’adulla Khân, 99
James I., 64, 67, 72, 74, 75, 78-80
II., 129
James, Commodore Sir William, 198
Rev. John Thomas, Bishop, 322,
324
INDEX.

Jamat, 211, 215, 234, 246, 272, 303, 332
Jamat, 338
Jamrud, 122, 334
Jamshid Qutb Shah, Golconda, 29, 32
Jamu, 57, 348, 396
Jang Bahadur, 343, 348, 354, 368, 369, 374, 393
Jangam priests, 116
Jani Beg Tarkhan, Mirta, 51, 52, 55, 56
Jankiram of Patna, 190, 191
Jankojirav Sindia, 329, 330, 342
Janooji Bhonsla, 189, 195, 198, 205, 210, 222, 223, 226, 233
Nimbalkar, 200
Japan, 29, 70, 96, 97
Java, Mt., 401
Jask, Persia, 78
Jassan, Capt., 297
Jaswan raj, 351
Jaswantrao of Dhur, 190, 216
Holkar, 298
Bhau, 309
Jaswant Singh, 91, 103-105, 115, 119, 122
Jats, 134, 164, 214, 217, 229, 250, 259
Jatara, 365
Jath, 314
Jatilavarman Srivallabha Ativarama, 43
Jauhar, historian, 53
Shah, Achn, 312
Jauhar, 43
Jauhar, 38, 236
Jaura-Allipur, battle, 372
Java, 18, 49, 62, 76, 77, 79, 80, 100, 120, 127, 169, 296
Jawan Singh of Udaypur, 323, 336
Jawad, 309
Jawad Khan, Nawab, 188, 194
Mard Khan Babi, 172, 173, 183, 195
Jawahir Singh, 219, 222, 224, 226, 227
Singh, Lahor, 346
Jawaki clan, 396
Jayaji Sindia, 413
Jayar, 279
Jaymal of Bedur, 43
Jaynaraayan Singh, 334
III., 312, 332
*Deva, of Rewa, 299, 300
I., of Udaypur, 125; II., 142, 143
Jaytsingh of Bikanir, 20
Jeha-Mala, battle, 283
Jehlam riv., see Jilam
Jeluk, 418
Jenkins, Sir Francis Howell, 403
Sir Richard, 307, 308, 310
William, 400
Jervis, Capt. E., 382
Jesuits, 53, 63, 67, 85, 102, 143, 152, 170, 181, 199, 226
Jhaliavar, 331
Jhalar, 267
Jhansi, 172, 207, 362, 369, 370, 372
Jhind, 99, 276, 349, 362, 375
Jihad, 322, 327
Jilibal of Kolhapur, 219
Jind or Jindan Kuwar, 345, 346, 349
Jinji, 118, 120, 132-136, 138-140, 143, 180, 190, 191, 194, 214, 216
Jitgarh, 168, 169, 302
Jiyaji Sindia, 344
Jiya tax, 41, 123, 124
Joao IV., of Portugal, 93; V., 171
Joapml pirates, 313
Jodha Mankan, Waighar, 375
Jodhpur, 23, 44, 58, 77, 122, 149, 150, 156, 164, 258, 262, 290, 309, 332, 336, 343
Johnston, Capt., 135
Johnstone, Mr, 207, 209
Major-General Sir James, 400
Johor, Malacca, 53, 193
Jones, Sir Harford, 292
General Sir William, 370, 371
Joparrra, Malacca, 46
Jotaram, Jaypur, 333
Jotomma, Nagat fort, 401
Jourdain, John, 76
Jubilee of Queen Victoria, Empress, 416, 417
Judson, Rev. Adoniram, 321
Jumdat ul-Mulk, 136
Junagadh, 206
Junnar, 9, 66, 103
Jwala Prasada, 375

K ABBA DURG, 171
Kabkalas or Kalsah, 124, 132
Logar, riv., 398, 403
Kachahr, 314, 318, 319, 322, 326, 329, 359, 387, 402, 408
Kachaura, 282
Kachh, 55, 191, 266, 281, 303, 304, 312, 313, 316, 331, 410
Kachh Amadon, 405
Kachin tribes, 409, 411, 418, 420, 425, 427
Kadapa,—Cuddapah, 99, 191, 192, 265, 278, 395
Kadattanāl, Malabar, 261
Kadol, battle, 414
Kadur, in Kārgā, 96
Kāgāl, 310
Kājwā, battle, 366
Kākār Pathans or Mās Khels, 410
Kalana, 308
Kalanga or Nalapānī fort, 302
Kalassandur fort, 210
Kalāt, Baluchistān, 331, 337, 338, 358, 378, 380, 394, 428
Kalāt-i-Ghilzai, 386, 401, 404, 406, 417
Kalī, 420, 423
Kalī, goddess, 329
Kalikata,—Calcutta, 140, 142
Kalim Allāh Shah of Kulkarsa, 19
Kalīnjār, 39, 44, 85, 281, 298
Kālīka, 354
Kalna inscription, 24
Kālīyi, 9, 35, 175, 370-372
Kalīsah or Kālkulas, 124, 132
Kaluttara, Ceylon, 86, 100, 101
Kalīyān, 25, 46, 89, 97, 118, 122
Kalīyān Singh of Bīkanir, 45
Singh of Kishnagar, 337
Kalīyānī, 103
Kāmāl Khān, 10, 11
Kām Bakhsh, prince, 133, 134, 136, 138, 139, 148, 150; 212
Kāmā Kājīsingh II., of Udaypur, 199
Kāmandurg, 326
Kāmāon, 302, 303, 369
Kamboli island, 35, 99, 100
Kamōnā fort, 291
Kāmrān Mīrza, 23, 27, 29, 31-33
Mīrza of Harāt, 311, 325, 330, 337, 342
Kamsīn, 426
Kānālā fort, 28
Kānara, 115, 122, 148
Kanaup, 28, 366
Kanaud, battle, 265
Kandāhār, Nānder, 85
Kāndesh, 16, 21, 26, 39, 42, 47, 56, 61, 148, 156, 311, 321, 429
Kāndu, riv., 369
Kandy, Ceylon, 32, 56, 59-61, 68, 69, 73, 75, 77, 83, 91, 92, 101, 223, 269, 270, 277, 280, 301, 311
Kāngrā fort, 78
Kānhar chiefs, 423
Kānhojī Angria I., 155, 159, 165
Angria II., 336, 338
Gaikwād, 278, 280-282, 299-301
Kanhori, 273
Kaniguram, 406
Kānjī, Kohli roshber, 88
Kanmer, 396
Kannanūr,—Cannanore, 6, 8-10, 20, 22, 40, 42, 108, 114, 254, 262, 271, 275
Kānṭāji Gaikwād, 174
Kadam Bānde, 166-169
Kanthirava Narasa of Maisur, 106
Mākrausu of Maisur, 147, 156
Kāpadvanj, 166, 175, 282
Kāppatt, Malabar, 4
Kapūrthala, 322, 347, 362, 380, 418
Kapuyan, Afghānistān, 397
Karāchī, 381
Karun of Sātāra, 143
Karunāja fort, 70, 110, 117, 125, 176, 178, 236
Karaulī, 397
Kardā, 269, 271
Karen-ni states, 393, 418, 419
Karezm-i-atta, 406
Kārī, 280, 299
Kārikkāl, 177, 178, 181, 206, 207, 241, 395
Karim fort, 259
Karim Khān, Pendhārī, 308, 309
Kārkala inscription, 43
Karkalū, Aṣain, 103
Kārlē, Poṇā, 242
Karlī, Sāwanawādī, 312
Karna Rānā, of Udaypur, 78, 82
Singh of Bīkanır, 118
Karnāl, 120
Karnāla fort, 114
Karnātak and K. Nawāb, 119, 131, 151, 152, 156, 167, 179, 180, 182, 184, 185, 189, 195, 198, 199, 202, 210, 218, 220, 221, 225, 226, 230, 239, 244, 245, 249, 252, 256, 257, 262, 265, 269, 278, 279, 292, 357, 360
Karnāl, 192, 278
Kartalāb Khān, Muḥammad Hādī, 144
Kartāpur, Panjāb, 27
Karunguli,—"Cārangol," 207, 212
Kārūr fort, 214, 215, 227, 251, 253, 262, 275, 372
Kārwār, 91, 110, 123, 146
Karwī, Bānda, 372
Kāshghār, 386, 395
Kāshirāv Holkār, 272, 278
INDEX.

Khāmti tribe, 388
Khān Asad Khān, 81
Bahādur, Bhatti, 296
Bahādur Khān, mutineer, 362
Daurān II., Nasrat Jang, 87, 88, 94
Daurān IV., ‘Abdul Samad Khān, 162, 167
Jāhān Lodī, 67, 83-85
Jāhān Bahādur Kokaltāsh, 117, 122, 127, 128, 134
Khānān, see Mun‘im Khān, and
Mirzā ‘Abdul Rahim
Khānān, Mir Jumla, 102, 103
Mirzā, 17
Muhammad, Iljāpur, 104
Singh, Lāhor, 350
Zamān ‘Ali Quli Shāhsānī, 42
Zamān Bahādur, 87, 89
Khāndāla, Poona, 241, 246
Sātāra, 325
Khānde Rāv, 214
Rāv, Indor, 289
Khanderāv, son of Malhārrāv, 224, 269
Dāhāde, 157, 174
Gaikwād I., 187; II., 360, 386, 392
Holkar, 339, 344
Pūr, 216, 244
Khanderi island, 123, 124
Khandoji Mānkar, 180, 200
KHANDS of Gūmsur, 341, 344
Khānuz Zamān, vazir, Kashmir, 41
Kharag island, 360
Kharag Singh of Lāhor, 337-339
Kharak Singh of Kapūrthala, 386, 396
Kharkāl, —Aurangābād, 68
Khās Chāma Rāja of Māisur, 238
Khāsi states, 322, 325
Khāsirāv, Indor, 289
Khāwās Khān, 26, 30, 32
Khān, Bījāpur, 116
Khelna, —Vishālgarh, 145
Kh-em Sawant II., 150, 152; III., 199, 285, 291; IV., 316, 329, 335, 383
Khiva, 389
Khizz Khān of Bengal, 28
Khizpur, 102, 109
Khodadād Khān of Kalāt, 378, 379
Khōjās, 347, 354, 377, 378, 382
Khōjak pass, 398
Khondamīr, Ghīyās ud-dīn Muḥammad, historian, 17, 21
Khonoma, 400-403
Khorāsān, 281
Khost, 398
Khudāganj, 368
Khudāwand Khān Rūmī, 30
Khān Habshi, 52
Khuṇza Sultānā, 41
Kāsīgāon, battle, 235
Kāsimlāzār, 102, 104, 109, 119, 120,
122, 123, 128, 145, 146, 149,
189, 201, 203
Kāsimkot, 208
Katak, 49, 184, 185, 191, 207, 246, 283,
284, 305, 306
Katasang, 401
Kāthīawār, Kāthiawād, 22, 134, 191,
291
Katir dist., 185
Kātmāndū, 98, 103, 225, 282, 343
Kattīwākkam, —Ennīr, 151
Kattīwākkam, —Ennīr, 151
Kattīyama Kamayya Nāyīyaka, 19
Katuka, Jaina sect, 9
Katula, king of Orissa, 59
Katwā, 181, 184
hau, or gaul, grant, 95, 105
Kāvaledurg, 252
Kāvarpāk, 138
Kāveri, Kāveripura, 275
Kayankolam, 185
Keane, General Sir John, 336, 337
Keatinge, Col., 237, 295, 297
Kedarī Gaikwād, 187
Keelinge, Capt., 65, 67, 73
Kehiri Singh, Nawāb, Bharatpur, 234
Keigwin, Capt. Richard, 124, 127, 128
Keir, General Sir William Grant, 312
Kelly, Dr Ambrose, 400
Kelva-Māhīm, 22
Kelva-Kealīwāda fort, 178
Kempe Gauda, Bangalor, 91
Kendat, Burma, 413
Kendell, Baron von, 411
Kengarjī Bahādur, of Kachh, 398, 410
Kengtung state, 412
Kenna-way, Capt. Sir John, 260, 268
Kennedy, General, 406
Major, 417
Kerman, 335, 338
Kerr, General Lord Mark, 370
Dr R. H., 290
Kerridge, Thomas, 70, 72, 80
Keshab Chandra Sen, 385
Keyes, General Sir Charles P., 396
Khādīm Husain Khān, 213
Khāfī Khān, Muhammad Hāshim, 136,
140, 172
Khagānī tribe, 399
Khālībar pass, 33, 122, 317, 335, 337,
339, 340, 352, 399, 401, 402,
405, 421
Khālīm Singh of Jaypur, 405
Khālīgāon, 26
khālī or khālisā, governmental, 346,
402
Khamba-y, —Cambay, 13, 22, 40, 45, 51,
69, 148, 166, 237, 280
INDEX.

Khurdhā, 286, 306
Khurram ‘All of Sindh, 280
Sultān,—Sháhjáhan, 71-74, 77
Khusháb pargana, 76
Khusháigār, 286
Khushk-ı-Nahkan, 404
Khusro Sultán, 63, 65, 68, 79, 82
Khán, 153, 154
Turk, Azád Khan, 11
Khusruji Modi, Poona, 297, 300
Khwáiya ‘Abdul Hamid Khán, 146
‘Abdullah Khán, 182, 184
‘Ali Shirází, Dábhol, 45
Anwar, 140
Hadi, 207
Jahán, 86
Násar, Surat, 69
Sara ‘Abdullah Khán, 79
Zafar, Gujarát, 27, 30
Khwáiya, battle, 154
Khyrím, Khásia state, 325
Kidd (or Kyd), Capt. William, pirate, 138, 141, 144
Kidderpur, 317
Killeri, battle, 296
Kim Kathodra, battle, 183
Kimberley, Earl of, 408, 414, 426
Kimedi, 305, 331
Kinarám of Asám, 267
Kinloch, Capt., 225, 228
Liet. Alex. A. A., 400
Kinnear, Major, 194
Kinta, battle, 393
Kirat Singh of Amber, 112, 117
Singh of Gohad, 285
Singh of Dholpur, 334, 390
Kiratpur, 105, 106
Kirjean, Mons., 196
Kirkangarhi fort, 178
Kirk,—Khalki, battle, 306
Kirkpatrick, General William, 239, 265
Kishanganj, Delhi, 364
Kishm, Persian Gulf, 79
Kishnagar, 310, 337
Kishor Singh I., of Kotá, 104; II., 314-316, 324
Kishwar Khán, Bijápur, 42
Kistánvār, battle, 193
Kittur, 258, 319
Kiwám ul-Mulk, 17
Knox, Col., 213
General Sir Alexander, 280, 282
Kochin, see Cochin
Kodukā, battle, 368
Kodungallur,—Cranganor, 8, 14, 18, 25, 30, 53, 62, 71, 73, 107, 260, 261, 290
Kohat, 353, 396, 423
Koh-i-Asmái, 402
Kohima, Nágá hills, 400
Koh-i-nur diamond, 102, 352
Koil, battle, 283
Koilgádi, 198
Koimbátur, see Coimbatur
Koka Fúllád, 40
Kokanáda,—Kakináda, 211
Kolábá, 164, 174, 175
Kolár, 94, 226, 227, 275
Kolattiri, prince, Malabar, 6, 9
Kohlápúr, 89, 102, 154, 155, 169, 190,
220, 232, 239, 266, 285, 313, 315,
316, 319, 321, 322, 344, 345, 377,
386
Kolis, 44, 51, 154, 229, 328
Kollam,—North Quilon, 6, 8, 15, 16,
107, 148; S. Quilon, 292
Kollarun,—Kolladam riv., 249
Komalmer fort, 45
Komaroff, General, 411
Kondána, fort, 110
Kondapalli fort, 37
Kondavid fort, 14, 49, 192, 209
Kongádist., 266
Kongal, 278
Konimer,—Kumimedu, 126
Konkai, 410
Konkan, 35, 38, 51, 97, 102, 126, 177,
244, 307, 399
Kopol,—Kopol-durg, 261, 312, 371
Korá, 222, 232-234, 236
Korigãoon, battle, 308
Korlai fort, 57
Kósir, Red Sea, 324
Koster, Willem Jacobszoon, 91
Kotá, 81, 103, 104, 156, 165, 175, 217,
288, 308, 315, 316, 318, 331, 363,
366, 370, 382
Kotka, battle, 419
Kotri, battle, 309
Kotta or Puttapatnam, 32, 41, 60
Kottayam, 188, 261
Kovalam,—Covelong, 168, 194
Kovilkonda,—Koilkonda, 37
Krishnadéwa Ráya of Víjayanagar, 10-
14, 16-18, 22
Krishná,—Kistna riv., 102, 120, 192,
209, 221, 223
Krishnagiri, Maisur, 226, 264
Krishnájí Bândé, 168
Krishná Kumári of Udaypur, 284,
290
Krishná-ráo of Tiyyágar, 207, 210
Krishna Rája Udayár, 276, 296, 328,
384
Krishnappa of Madura, 67
Kshirághon fort, 296
Kúar or Kumwar Singh, mutineer, 365,
370
INDEX.

Kuch Bihar, 26, 58, 91, 102, 107, 109, 232
Kudal, 154, 167
Kudalur,—Cuddalore, 126, 133, 146, 187, 188, 206, 213, 250-253
Kukas, 388
Kukts, Lushais, 375, 387, 388, 420, 426
Kula Chandra Dhaya Singh, 422, 424
Kullattur, 390
Kulbarga, 2, 4, 16, 19, 129
Kulina Kula Survasa, play, 360
Kum, Persia, 306
Kumar Man Singh, 47, 54
Kumbhakarna of Mewar, 5
Kumber, 187
Kun Saing, Shan, Sawbwa, 416
Kunch, 175, 371
Kunnahali Marakkar, 59, 60
Kuniinadu,—Konimer, 126
Kunjpara fort, 215
Kunna, battle, 414
Kunwar Sen or Sain, Peshwa, 22
Rana Jand Bahadur, Nepal, 395
Kunza tribes, 424
Kuppallur inscription, 12
Kurani valley, 397-399
Kurarotkoin, Col., 428
Kurg, 96, 147, 250, 295, 315, 330, 331
Kuru Kuru Timmappa Nayaka, 16
Kushab, 76, 361
Kus valley canals, 427
Kushoia, Assam, 382
Kusugal, 261
Kuthar, 231
Kyaikkalo, 319
Kyimyin prince, pretender, 416
Kyimyindaing, 318, 319

L
Lakhpatji, or Lakhia Rao, of Kachch, 191, 205
Lakshman Das, Kashmir, 420
Dawa, Ajaygarh, 204
Narayan of Kuch Bihar, 58
Sen of Raisin, 23
Lakshmibai of Sawaiwantwadi, 285, 291
of Jhansi, 362
Lakshmi Rani of Travankor, 297, 302
Lal Bagh battle, Burhanpur, 159
Lal Dang treaty, 236
Lal Madhu Singh, rebel, 373
Lal Singh, Lahor, 346-349
Lalbura, Lushai, 388
Lali, 348
Lalitapattana, inscription, 90
Lally, Thomas Arthur, Count de, 206-210, 212-214, 216, 224, 249-251
Lalsot, battle, 258
Lalu, Buner, 379
Lalui Lal, author, 285
Lambe, Mr, 193
Lambert, Commodore, 355, 356
Lamena, battle, 356
Lancaster, Capt. James, 56, 62
Capt. Jonas, 76
Lancastre, Dom Fernando Martim Mascarenhas de, 133
Dom Pedro de, 107
Landi Kotal, 405
Lane, General Charles Ed. William, 340
Langford, Capt., 119
Langborne, Sir William, 112, 114, 116, 119, 122
Lankaranji of Bikanir, 20
Lanoy, M. de, 180
Lansdowne, Henry C. K. P., Marquis of, 419, 421, 424, 425, 429
Lapa, Jos Joaquim Jannuario, Visconde de Villa Nova de Ourem, 354
Lara, 50
Lasalgam fort, 287
Lashkar Khan, diwan, 195
Laswari,—Naswari, battle, 284
Lataland pass, 428
Latiff Khan, Gujarat, 25
Latifpur, battle, 248
Lauderdale, James, 8th Earl of, 289
Laungkrek, naval battle, 255
Lauribandar, Sindh, 70
Laval, Charles de, 62
Lavradio, Conde de, 121
Law, Mr, 161
Stephen, 179
Jacques Francois, 193, 194
Jean, 200, 216
Lawa, 381, 383
Lawrence, Maj.-General Stringer, 188, 189, 193-197, 208
INDEX.

Lawrence, Lieut.-General Sir George, 351, 352
Col. Sir Henry M., 340, 348, 361, 363
Lord John L. M., 351, 353, 357, 359, 379, 380, 382-385, 397, 399
Leedes, William, 51
Lecke, Admiral Sir Henry John, 360
Le Fevre, Capt., 306
Legois, Mons., 270
Le Grand, Capt., 370
Leith, Sir George, 279
Lellington, Gregory, 73
Lenoir, Mons., 163-165, 167
Lescke, Rev. William, 73
Leslie, Col., 241
Levant Company, 55
Levant, Father, 196
Levassoult, Mons., 270
Ley, battle, 350
Lhâsâ, 298, 422
Light, Capt. Francis, 257, 263
Lima, Joaquim Lopes-de, 338
Limbin, Burmese prince, 412, 416, 417
Lindsay, Sir John, 228, 230
Col., 331
Lingga-raja of Kurg, 295, 315
Lingu, Sikkim, 418
Linhares, Conde de, 83
Linschoten, John Huygen, 49, 51, 59
Little, Capt., 264
Littleton, Mr., 126, 129
Sir Edward, 142, 143, 147-149
Lockhart, General Sir William S. A., 423, 426, 430
Logari tribes, 403
Lohagadh fort, 114
Lohar Chakk, of Kashmir, 49
London Company of Merchants, 61, 74, 75, 83, 86, 90, 98, 103, 106, 120, 125, 134, 141-144, 151
Longden, Sir James Robt., 395
Lope, Suarez, 8
Lord, Henry, 73
Lorena, Bernardo José de, 290, 305
Louet, Mons., 216
Louis XIII. of France, 72
Low, General Sir John, 335, 356
General Sir Robert C., 415
Lowther, Mr., 173
Lucas, Sir Gervase, 111
Lucknow,—Lakhnau, 21, 100, 126, 146, 223, 272, 276, 335, 361-365, 367, 369, 371-374, 421
Ludhiana, 188, 296, 330, 336, 347, 362, 388
Ludlow, Major, 302
Ludovico di Varthema, 7
Lugard, General Sir Edward, 370, 371
Lumsden, General Sir Peter S., 410
Lushais, see Kûkís.
Lushington, Mr. 219
Stephen Rumbold, 323
Lyall, Sir Alfred C., 399, 418
Sir James B., 416
Lytton, Edward R. Bulwer, Lord, 394, 397

M

Macao, 33, 96, 97, 294, 345
Macartney, George, Earl of, 247, 251, 253, 256, 257, 274
Macassar, 145, 148
M'Cabe, Robert Blair, 426
Macaulay, Col., 292
Thomas B., Lord, 331
M'Caskill, General Sir John, 341
M'Caulland, Col., 369
Macdonald, Major, 389
Mr., 422
Macdonnell, Sir Antony P., 421
Macdowall, Lieut.-General Sir Andrew, 277, 293
Col., 305, 320
Macgregor, General Sir Charles M., 405
Major-General Sir George H., 340
Machai peak, 384, 423
Machari,—Alwâr, 299
Macintosh, Sir James, 286
M'Intyre, Capt., 279
Mackenzie, Sir Alexander, 422, 426
C apt. Colin, 424
Col. Humberston, 249
Lieut. K., J., 421
Maclagan, Lieut., 349
Macleay, Capt., 405
Macleane, Mr., 239
Macleod, Sir Donald F., 386
Brig.-General Norman, 251, 252
Macnab, Lieut., 425
Macnaghten, Sir William Hay, 336-339
Macpherson, General Sir Herbert T., 401-403, 415
Sir John, 256-257
Major Samuel C., 344
Lieut., 354
Col., 423
M'Queen, General Sir John W., 419, 422
Macrae, James, 166, 169
Madagascar, 97
Madakkarâ island, 114, 174
Madan Pâl of Karauli, 356
Singh, Kôtâ, 318, 331
Madanpur, 370
Mádhâpólem, 146, 203
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX.</th>
<th>459</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Madgiri, battle, 264</td>
<td>Mahâtadîttu, the Khatri, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh of Bûndî, 85</td>
<td>Khan ‘Abdul Nabi, Kashmir, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singh of Kotâ, 81 ; 318</td>
<td>Mahdi sect, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mâdhavji Bhonsla, 199, 252, 256, 259, 260</td>
<td>Mahdi Ja ‘far, 69 ; read ‘Abdullah Khan Firuz Jang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mâdhâvârâ I., Peshwa, 226, 229, 231</td>
<td>Mahé, 19, 166, 178, 216, 241, 242, 395, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II., 264, 270</td>
<td>Mahendra Singh, of Patiâla, 378, 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaikwâd, 172</td>
<td>Mahesh Datt, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fadnavis, 330</td>
<td>Maheshâsûr, —Maurus or Mysore, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sîndia, 217, 218, 221, 223, 242, 243</td>
<td>Maheshwar, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâdhu Sudan Datta, poet, 353</td>
<td>Mahfuz (Muhafiz) Khan, 185, 186, 192, 197-200, 204, 205, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahdükêrî,—Merkara, Kurg, 331</td>
<td>Mahli riv., 174, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madrasa at Calcutta, 248</td>
<td>Mahmûd Baigara of Gujûrat, 2-5, 9, 11, 20, 25, 26, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Madre de Dios,” ship, 55</td>
<td>III., of Gujûrat, 27, 30, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madune Pandar, Colombo, 26, 75</td>
<td>Mahmûd of Bhakkar, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madura, 16, 18, 20, 22, 25, 37, 40, 46, 63, 65, 67, 81, 92, 106, 128, 135, 148, 177, 192, 198-200, 202, 204, 205, 210, 215, 220, 221, 253, 349</td>
<td>Durâni Shâh, 278, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magadhi, Maisur, 91</td>
<td>Ghilzâi, 164, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magdala, Abyssinia, 384</td>
<td>Khân Lodi of Bengal, 21, 26, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magh chief, 91</td>
<td>Khân, Gâlîna, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magrath, Lieut., 424</td>
<td>Khân, Kâbul, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maguire, Mr, 216</td>
<td>Khân Langâh, of Multân, 6, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mah Chuchakk Begam, 36, 41</td>
<td>Shah II. Nâsir Khân, of Gujûrat, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâbaleshwar hill, 325</td>
<td>Shâh II. Bahmani, 2-4, 6, 7, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâbat Khân, 66, 69, 79-82, 87, 115</td>
<td>13, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâ Bandula, Burman general, 318-320</td>
<td>Shâh II. Khâlji, 11-16, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâ-Dhâmâ Râja of Burma, 64, 66, 70, 83</td>
<td>Shâh, Harât, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâ-Dhâmâ Râja Dibata, 173</td>
<td>Shâh, Qandahâr, 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâ-Pawâra Dhammâ Râja of Prom, 107, 115</td>
<td>Shâh, Sâdûzâi, of Harât, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâ Thannada, of Burma, 255</td>
<td>Mâhuli, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâd, treaty, 271</td>
<td>Mahûdâ, 374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâdavji or Mâloji Gaikwâd, 173</td>
<td>Maidân, Afghanistân, 341, 402, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sîndia, 229, 241, 242, 246, 250, 255, 256, 268, 273</td>
<td>Maihar, 368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâdanda Bo, Arakan, 153</td>
<td>Mailapur, 31, 101, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mâihar riv., 202</td>
<td>Mainpuri, 368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahâràjpur, battle, 344</td>
<td>Maior, Philippe de Valadores Souto, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maissin, Mons., 197, 199</td>
<td>Maisur,—Mysore, 18, 33, 41, 45, 47, 48, 56, 68, 90, 91, 92, 120, 131, 171, 173, 197, 199, 210, 215, 216, 224, 227, 251, 252, 259, 260, 270, 275, 276, 278, 289, 290, 298, 299, 326, 327, 343, 381, 395, 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maiwand, 404-406</td>
<td>Maithâna hill, 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majauli, 368</td>
<td>Maiwand, 404-406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majendie, Lieut. II. G., 421</td>
<td>Makar, battle, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makin, 430</td>
<td>Mahdum ‘Ali, 213</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

Makka,—Mecca, 12, 30, 31, 33, 39, 56, 137, 147, 395
Makwánpur, 304
Malabar, 38, 40, 49, 106, 118, 119, 127, 143, 145, 146, 148, 224, 250, 263, 265, 266
Malacca, 11, 15, 18, 20, 40, 45-47, 53, 63, 72, 84, 87, 92, 93, 147, 170, 318, 324, 325, 327
Málágár, 366
Malair-kóś Is, 388
Malaun, 393
Maly, 19, 80, 97, 318, 328, 393
Malcolm, Sir Charles, 334
General Sir George, 372
Sir John, 274, 277, 292, 296, 308, 309, 312, 323, 324, 327
Málhá, 120, 139, 146
Máldev Ráo of Márvár, 23, 46
Maldive chief, 96
Malhár-ráv Gálkívád I., 280; II., 386, 389-392
Holkar, 172-174, 176-178, 197, 224
II., 298, 330
Tukájí Holkar, 272
Khuni, Ahmadábád, 187
Puár of Dhär, 330
Rástia, 229
Máligáón, 311
Malíráv Holkar, 224
Málík Achhí, Khásmír, 25
Malik ‘Ambar, Hásbí, 64, 66-69, 72-74, 77, 78, 81, 82
Ayá view, 9, 17, 18, 20
Jiwán, Barozáí, 105
Tokán, Dábhol, 48, 49
Malka fort, 379
Malkandí, Orísí, 87
Málkhít, 117, 129
Malleson, Col. George Bruce, 384
Málóji Bhósí, 57
Mállá ‘Adíl Sháh, of Bítápír, 24, 52
Malodh fort, Sarhind, 388
Malta, 396
Malby, Edward, 379
Máltún pass, 370
Malvallí, battle, 275
Malván, Céylon, 86
Málwán, 223
Málwat,—Málotí, fort, 19
Malwín, 321
Máma Sáhíb, Gwáliáí, 342, 344
Mámmí-khel, battle, 341
Manaar,—Mánár, 56, 104
Mánahárda hill, 383
Mánájí Ángria, 174, 175, 178
Gálkívád, 260, 261, 267
Mórár, 157
Manakadana, 419
Mánakí, Tanjor, 194, 196, 197, 207
Manálgár, 53
Manappódu, Tínevelí, 97
Mán Singh of Gwáliáí, 5, 15
Singh of Amber, 52, 54, 56, 63, 64
Singh of Jálaur, 267
Singh of Jódhpur, 267, 284, 290, 332, 336, 343
Singh of Narwar, 372-374
Manaulí dist., 322
Mánbhum Choors, 328
Mandangárh fort, 220
Mándasor, 17, 309, 367
Mándíl dist., 124
Mándla dist., 181
Mándláí, 331
Mándú, 12-15, 22-24, 72, 74, 80, 83
Mándvi, 295, 296
Mangal Singh of Álvar, 391, 426
Mangálur, 22, 35, 38, 74, 115, 148, 226, 246, 252-254, 273, 274, 279
Mángamál of Madura, 128, 135, 148
Mángróli, battle, 315
Mání Begam, of Márshídábád, 231
Manévaráre, Céylon, 86
Máník Chand Seth, 201
Manikpatam, Oríssá, 283
Mánipur, 218, 313, 318-320, 322, 330, 345, 354, 400, 422-424
Manjakúpam, Kóódál, 185
Manjéri, 353
Mankarwal, battle, 42
Mankot, siege, 36
Mánníng, Thomas, 298
Mánnúr dist., 267
Mánor, 36, 170, 176
Mánóra, 70
Manohar Singh, of Nárwar, 311
Manohárgár, 313, 314
Mánpur, Alí-Rájpur, 408
Manríque, fráir, 93
Mánsfield, Sir William, Lord Sandhurst, 381, 382
Mánsion Housé relief fund, 390, 396
Mánsón, Mr, 371
Mánsúrgárh fort, 84
Manucci, Venetian physician, 98
Manuel, King of Portugal, 18
Manwán, 392
INDEX.

Melville, Henry Dundas, 1st Viscount, 267
Membo, Abor fort, 429
Mendât, Burmese prince, 416, 417
Mendoça, André Furtado de, 67, 68
João de, 41
Menezes, Archbishop Alexis de, 58, 60, 65
Diogo de, 48
Duarte de, 17, 19, 52, 54
Fernão Telles de, 50
Dom Francisco de, 72
Francisco de Cunha e, 257, 266, 268
Henrique de, 19, 20
João da Silva Tello de, 93
Dom Luiz de, Conde de Erience, 158, 181, 182
Dom Martinho da Silveira de, 170
Vasco Fernandes César de, 154, 158
Vasco Guedes de Carvalho e, 420, 422
Meng Khamaung of Arakan, 64, 69, 79
Mengdun Meng of Burma, 357, 392, 397, 408, 414, 416
Meng Rádzagyi, of Arakan, 69
Meng rája—Salim Shâh, 62
Merchant Adventurers' Company, 101, 103
Mergui, 318, 320
mered sacrifices, 349, 350
Merv, Persia, 409, 411
Metcalfe, Sir Charles Theophilus, 292, 308, 315, 321, 332-334
Methwold, Mr, Surat, 89, 90
Mewár, 16, 25, 25, 43, 46, 52, 60, 173; (on 187 read Jaypur)
Mewát, 266, 268
Hau, 363
Mherwâra, 316, 333
Mänganj, 369
Mani, battle, 343
Michel, Field-Marshal Sir John, 373
Michelborne, Sir Edward, 64
Mîchnî fort, 355, 389
Midagesî fort, 147
Middleton, D., 95
Lord Francis, 127
Sir Henry, 64, 68, 69
Nathanial, 249
Bishop Thomas F., 304, 311, 315, 316
Midnapur, 185, 214
Mîhrâb Khân of Kalât, 336
Mildenhall, John, 61, 63, 71
Miller, Major-General William H., 366
Millman, Col., 370
Milne, Capt., 354
Minâkshi Ammal of Madura, 174, 181
Minbu, 416, 421
Mingyan teak forests, 411, 412
Minhla, 413-416
Minto, Sir Gilbert Elliot, 1st Earl, 289, 290, 295, 297, 301
Mir 'Abdul Rashid, author, 100
'Abdullah of Afghânistân, 157
Afzâl ud-dîn of Surat, 341
'Ali, Goa, 10
'Ali Murâd Khân of Khairpur, 343
Asad, Kârnâtâk, 179, 181
Habib, 181, 191
Hasan, poet, 257
Husain, admiral, 10
Husain, Qandahar, 164, 175
Jumla—Mir Muhammad Said, Mu'azzam Khân, 99, 101, 102, 105-109, 111, 114, 118
Kâsim, see Qâsim 'Ali Khân.
Mahmûd of Afghânistân, 157, 158, 164
Mahmûd Khân of Kalât, 428
Mannâ—Mîr 'in ul-Mulk Rustam Hind, 203
Mausam Khân, 409
Mughal, Haidarâbâd, 217
Phûlwâri, see Najm ud-daula
Qutb ud-dîn, Surat, 220
Shâhdâd Khân, Sindh, 342
Sher Muhammad of Mirpur, 342, 343
Vais, Ghîlzâi, 152-154, 157
Mira Wakar, Shaikh, 314
Miraj, 143
Mirzâ-Mîr Muhammad Sâdîq, 204, 207, 213
Mirzân Husain Nizâm Shâh, 54
Mubârak Khân Frâruqî II., 26, 39, 472
Muhammad Shâh Frâruqî I., 16, 25, 26; II., 42
Miranda, Fernão de, 50
Mirânpur Katra, battle, 235
Miranzâd Mullas, 423
Mirkhond, historian, 17
Mirpur, 343
Mirza, 140, 162
Mirzâ Ghâzi Beg, 65
Hâkîm 'Askârî, 50
'Isa Turkhân, 35
Jân, 99
Jawân Bakht—Shâh 'Ali Khân, 215
Kâmâr Khân, author, 85
Khân, see 'Abdul Rahim Mehdî, 204
Muhammad 'Ali—Alahwirdî Khân, q.v.
Muhammad Bâqî, 52
INDEX.

Mîrzâ Muhammad Hakim, 41, 42, 52
Muhammad Khudâ-banda, 67
Mull, Nawâb, 98
Shâhrukh, 56
Sulaimân of Badakhshân, 41
Mîrzâs, 41, 45
Mîrzâpur, 298, 299
Mirzeo, Kanara, 122
Missions, Christian, 140, 141, 149, 161, 167; 191, 198
Mitchell, Arthur Forbes, 279
Miyân Achan, of Surat, 220
Manju, 58, 64
Mogaung, 409, 418
Mohamdi, 371
Mohamra, battle, 261
Mohan Prasâd, 237
Singh, 368
Mohite chief, 315
Mohkam Singh, Kunwar, 149
Mohmands, 355, 402
Mokand Singh of Kotâ, 103, 104
Mokha, 76, 82, 110, 139
Molucca islands, 8, 22, 24, 40, 47, 76
Momain, 384
Mombasa, 139
Momeit, 422
Momin Khân I., 168; II., 176-178, 180, 183, 199, 205
Khân III., of Khambay, 229, 230
Monna, Ismâ‘îliah sect, 134
 Mondhis or Satnâmís, 117
Money, Col. Elliot Alexr., 401
Wm. Taylor, 326
Mongi, 17, 27, 36, 184, 218, 219
Monomotapa, 45
Monson, Col. the Hon. Geo., 213, 214, 233, 236, 239
Col. William, 283, 286
Montagne, Edmond, 152
Monteath, Col., 339
Montgomery, Major, 365
Montresor, Col., 291
Moore, Major, 213
Moracin, Mons., 211
Moraes Carneiro, Joaquim Antônio de, 334
Morâr, 372
Morârîvã of Göût, 180, 182, 194-196, 200, 222, 227
Morasa, 18
Morbed fort, 96
Morehead, William A., 376
Moreira, Thomé Gomez, 172
Morgan, Capt., 283
Mornington, Earl of, see Wellesley
Moroba Phadnavis, 241
Moro Pant Pingla, 115, 118, 119, 123, 124
Morris, Sir John Henry, 401
Morrison, John, 232
Cornet, 307, 310
General, 320
Morse, Nicholas, 183
Mortand Châvadi – Duplexpettai, 183
Morung, 292
Mostyn, Thomas, 231
Mounteney, Nathaniel, 89
Mozambique, 121, 391, 392
Mû fort, Kângra, 93
Muar fort, 15
Mu‘azzam, Sultan, see Muhammad Mu‘azzam
Mubârik Khân Lohâni, 39
ud-daula, of Bengal, 228, 267
Mubârir Khân Sâr, 33
Khân, Haiderâbâd, 164, 166
ul-Mulk, 16
Mudâjî Bhonsla, 233, 246-248
Mudgiri, 231
Mûdkal, 21
Mûddki, battle, 346
Mughals, 20, 44, 49, 50, 55-58, 129-133, 176-178, 188, 220
Muhabat Khân, Khân Khânân, 87
Muhabbat Khânji of Junâgadh, 407
Muhâfîz (? Mahfûz) Khân, 185
Muhammad portrait riots, 355, 391
Shâh of Kashmir, 3, 8, 9, 25
Shâh ‘Adil, 33-36
‘Adil Shâh Sultan, 82, 85, 100, 102, 103
Akbar Khân, 341
Akbar, prince, 160
Alamgir II., 197, 203, 205, 209, 212, 215
‘Ali, Nawâb Wâlâjah, 190-193, 195-197, 202, 204, 205, 220, 226, 229, 234, 249, 269
‘Ali Khân, Rohila, 268, 269
‘Ali Khân of Tonk, 378, 379, 381, 383
‘Ali Khân, author, 278
‘All Shâh of Audh, 335
‘All Shâh of Persia, 334, 335
Amin, author, 82
Amin Khân, Kabul, 111, 114, 118, 121
Amin Khân, Vazir, 152, 158, 162
A‘zâm, prince, 121, 124, 146, 148
A‘zâm Khân of Kashmir, 205
Bahadur Shah II., see Bahâdur
Bedar Bakhâ, prince, 148
Beg, Hamadâni, 250, 256, 258
Ghaus, Shaikh, 36
Hadi, Kartalab Khân, 144
Hâji Khân of Bâhâwalpur, 357
Hakim Mirza, 48
INDEX.

Muhammad Hasan, 368, 370, 372
Husain Mirzâ of Kâbul, 9
Husain Mirzâ, Sambhal, 41
Husain Khan, Sirdar, 402
Ibrahim, prince, 162
Ibrahim 'Ali Khân of Tonk, 383
Isma'il of Jaura, 381
'Iwâz, Mutâi, 304
Jân Wardak, 402, 403
Khân, author, 229
Khân, Ahmadnagar, 59
Khân of Kadappa, 191
Khân-of Kohat, 351
Khân of Bhopal, 346, 350, 359
Khân Bangâsh, 168-170, 172
Khân Sûr, 30, 33, 35
Mu'azzam, Bahâdur Shâh I., 102, 112, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 126, 127, 129, 130, 134, 137; 149-153, 157-160
Mu'azzim, Orissa, 180
Mubabbât Khân Bâbî, 206
Qâsim Khân, Mir-Bahr, 54
Qâsim, writer, 131
Qulî Qutb Shâh, 50, 54, 69
Reza Khân, Arkat, 220, 222, 231, 233
Sâdîq, 131
Sâki Musta-idd Khân, author, 153
Shâh II., of Bengal, 1
Shâh III., of Gujarât, 34
Shâh, Sultân, 160-162, 164, 165, 173, 177, 181, 186, 188; 224, 229, 260
Shâh, Afghan, 341
Turkhan, 18
Zamân Mirzâ, 24
Yûsuf, 197, 200, 201, 202, 204, 205, 207-210, 220, 221
Muhir-Millah—Jahângir II., 212
Muir, Sir William, 391
Col., 246
Mû'iz ud-din Jahândâr Shâh, Sultân, 154
Mû'iz ul-Mulk, Gujarât, 95
Mukand Deva of Orissa, 42
Mukandwara pass, 286
Muk-arasu—Kanthârava râja, 147
Mukarram Khân, Bengal, 81
Mukhtar Khân, Gujarât, 126, 130
Mukhravâ—Jankuji-râv Sindia, 322
Mukwais, 124
Mukalot state, 39
Mulkâgal, 226, 227
Mulhâr, 91
Mulk Murjan, 23
Mulkâpur, battle, 67
mulâgârî taxation, 291
Mullâ Husain, Kâbul, 336, 337
Muhammad 'Ali of Athva, 171, 172
Muskh-i-'Alam, Ghlizai, 409
Pâwândâ, 430
Shî'ah Ahmad, 53
Mulrâj, Multân, 350-353
Multân, 6, 19, 20, 104, 113, 266, 350-353, 373
Muntâz Mahall, Nawâb 'Ali Begam, 76, 85
Munden, Capt., 117
Munghi-Paitân, 37, 179
Mun'im Khân,—Khân Khânân, 36, 46, 47
Khân, Khân Khânân, 153
Khân, Surat, 155, 156, 168
Munir Muhammad Khân of Bhopal, 313, 323
Munir ul-Mulk—Chandu Lâl, 293, 328, 343
Munkirru, 184
Munro, General Sir Hector, 217, 221, 240, 241, 245, 248
Col. John, 293, 297
Sir Thomas, 314, 322
Muntâbab ut-Tâwûriyeh, 59; 312
Muqarrab Khân—Shâlikh Hassan, 67, 72, 78
Khân, 132
Murâd, Sultân, 56, 58-60
'Ali, Sindh, 280
Bakhsh, prince, 94, 95-101, 103, 104, 106, 107
Murray, Col., 280
Murshid Quâl Ja'far Khân, 145, 147, 150, 159, 162, 180, 181
Murshidabad, 145, 147, 149, 203, 204, 207, 213, 214, 219, 223, 228, 230, 231, 233, 236, 266, 319, 390
Murtaza 'Ali Khân of Vélûr, 182, 184, 195, 205, 209
Nizâm Shâh, 41, 44, 54, 66, 84, 85
Musa-khel Patânês, 409, 410
Muslim riots, 355, 415
Mustafâ Khân, 184
Rûmî, 22
Musta'fânagar, 204
Mûsâwî Khân,—Fitrât, 133
Mutâta Krishnapappa, 63
Virappa, 67
Muzaffar Beg, 207, 209
Husain, Mirza, Saffawi, 58
Husain, author, 224
Jang of Arkât, 188-192, 196
Khân-i-Turbati, Khwâjah, 49
Shâh II. of Gujarât, 11-20
INDEX.

Muzaffar Shâh III. of Gujarât, 39, 45.
50, 51, 55, 57
Shâh of Bengal, 1, 3
Muzaffarnagar, 195, 224
Myahtûn, dâkalt, 357
Myauku—Arakan city, 320
Myêde, 320, 321
Myingaing, prince, 414
Myingun, prince, 408, 410, 414
Mying-an, 413
Mysore, see Maisur

N
NÄBHA, 99, 289, 349, 362
Nabiganj, 229
Nâdir Shâh, 170, 176-179, 186; 228
Nâdir Begam, 209
Nadiya, 221
Naf riv., 317
Nâgâs, 356, 392, 400-403
Nâgama Nâyyakka, 37
Nâgapuriya Lampaka sect, 12
Nâgar Brâhmanas, 166
Nâgar râiyats, 326, 327
Nâgar tribes, 424
Nâgari inscription, 5
Nâgoji Manâ of Mhaswad, 140
Nâgor, 23, 29, 39, 41, 206
Nâgpur, 199, 222, 308
Nâgûr, — Nagore, 232, 234
Nâhan, 302
Nâhr Singh of Râjpîpla, 313, 316
Naiintaung, 429
Nâini-Tâl, 405
Nâiniya Pillai, 159
Nairne, General Sir Charles Ed., 428
Nâjaf Khân Zafiqâr Khân, 250, 255
Quill Khân, 259, 265
Najafgarh, battle, 365
Najib ud-daula, Kâhila, 220, 228, 230
Najibullah, Arkát, 202, 209, 210
Najm Khân of Khamby, 261
Najm ud-daula of Bengal, 222, 223, 225
Nakal-Râm of Kachâr, 345, 356
Nalagarh fort, 302
Nalâpani or Kâlanga fort, 302
Nal drug, 376
Nâmdâr Khân, Pendhäuser, 309
Nâna Arjun, 263
Phadnavis, 241-243, 246, 255, 263,
265, 268, 270-272, 277
Sâhîb—Dhundhû-panth, 362-365,
367, 373-375, 391
Nânak, 1st Sikh Guru, 27
Nand-Kumâr, mahârâjâ, 221, 222, 231,
237
Nanda Râja of Maisûr, 217
Nander, 85, 151

Nandidurg, 264, 275
Nândurbâr, 138, 139
Naning, 327
Nanjâ Râja Udayâr, 224, 229
Nanjangadh, 116
Napier, General Sir Charles, 341-343,
346, 352-354
Lord Francis, of Merchiston, 382,
388
Field-Marshal Lord Robert C., of
Magdala, 372, 373, 383, 384,
393
Napoleon Bonaparte, 296
Nârat pass, 369
Narasa Nâyyak, 5
Pillai Nâyyak, 14
Narasa or Narasimha L., of Vijayanagar,
2, 10
Narawara of Burma, 115
Nârayan Singh of Sambalpur, 352
Nârayan Din of Ganjêm, 211
Nârayanrâv, 5th Feshwa, 232, 234,
235
Narbadâ,—Narmadâ riv., 80, 176, 183,
244, 243, 324
Narendra Narâyan of Kûch Bihâr, 378
Singh of Patiâla, 378
Nargund, 256, 258, 371, 372
Nariad, 280
Nârikellârîâ, 328
Narnâl, 165
Narnâlâ fort, 284
Naroji of Bikanir, 7
Narpât, or Nirpat Singh, Râdamau, 370
Narsâpur, 192
Narsingh Deo, 62
Pâl of Karauli, 356
Narsingharh, 300
Narsingpur, 215
Narsâw, 9
Nasipur, battle, 368
Nasr, Lieut., 264
Nâsir Jang, Nawâb Nirâm ud-daula,
179, 180, 185, 188, 190-193
Mirâz, of Persia, 178
Nâsir ud-daula, Nizâm, 325, 326, 328,
354, 357, 358, 361
ud-din Nasrât Shâh of Bengal, 16,
17, 23, 24
ud-din of Persia, 409
ud-din of Mûlwa, 5, 11
ud-din Hâdhar of Audh, 323, 325,
327
ud-din of Surat, 315
Nasirâbâd, 362, 363
Nasir Khân, 85
Nasirî battalion, 354
Nasr-ullah of Bokhârâ, 341
INDEX.

Näthdwära, 315
Native Education Society, 317
magistrates, 331
Näthsheng of Taungu, 68, 69
Naungdaugyi of Burma, 213, 220
Nau Nihal Singh, Láhor, 338
Naushahar, 294
Naushahra, 317, 322, 361, 362
Naval Singh of Bharatpur, 234
Naval Brigade, 366, 367
Navarro, Mr, 132
Nawábganj, battle, 372
Nawanagar, 54, 77, 92; 109
Näyak of Kashmir, 32, 33
Näyars, 107, 202
Nazar 'Ali Khan, Bharoch, 134
Muhammad Khan of Balkh, 95, 96
Muhammad Khan of Bhopál, 304, 313
Nazarábád.—Maisür, 259
Nazir Khan of Khairpur, 342
Nazir ud-dín, Surat, 274, 277
Nê Weng Bureng, 321
Nedham, Mr, 120
Negambo, Ceylon, 92, 94, 270
Negapatam.—Nagapattan, 105, 106, 180, 186, 206, 248, 249, 251, 377
Negrais, Burma, 199, 203, 211
Neill, Brig.-General James G. S., 362, 364-366
Neko-siyar Sultan, prince, 160
Nellikotta, 198
Nellor,—Nelur, 202, 207, 395
Nepál Taral, 225, 274
Nepean, Sir Evan, 299
Neri dákalti, 399
Nestorians, 143
Neutim, or Nivti, fort, 186, 198, 259, 290, 312
Néva fort, 312
Newberie, John, 51
Ngyangbengaik, 320
Naïmat-ullah, author, 70
Nicholas, Mr, 70
Nichols, Mr, judge, 117, 119, 121
Nicholls, General Sir Jasper, 302, 304, 340
Nicholson, Admiral, 129
Brig.-General John, 351, 362, 364-366
"Nicote."—Ph. de Brito, 62, 64, 68-70
Nieva, Dom Antonio Taviera da, 221
Nihal Singh of Kapírthala, 356
Singh of Dholpur, 390

Nihang Khan, Ahmadnagar, 61
Nikapeti, Singhalese, 74
Nikobar islands, 349
Níl Darpan, drama, 376
Nilgiri state, Orissa, 126
Nilt fort, 424
Nimghát, 308
Nimla, battle, 296
Nipendra Narāyan of Kuch Bihár, 378
Nira riv., 132
Nivti fort, 186, 198, 259, 299, 312
Nizám Khan Súr, 33
Nizám Sháh, 74
Nizám ud-dín Ahmad, historian, 54
ud-dín Khán, Surat, 265, 274, 276, 277
ul-Mulk Ahmadábád, 13
ul-Mulk, 21, 25
ul-Mulk, 83, 90
ul-Mulk, 'Asaf Jâh, 155, 160, 161, 163, 166, 168, 171, 175, 176, 178-185, 188; 189, 192, 194, 210, 217
ul-Mulk, Chitral, 426, 427, 430
Nizámát 'Adálat courts, 266
Nizámát Fund, 358
Nizámpatam, 68, 117, 122, 146, 192, 209
Noaong, Arakan, 319
Nong-kiao, Káisia, 325
Nong-spung state, Káisia, 325
Norman, Chief Justice John Paxton, 387
Lieut.-General Sir Francis B., 402, 413

Noronha, Afonso da, 32
Dom Affonso de, 78
Antonio de, 41, 42, 45, 51
Dom Constantine de Sacé, 84
Diogo de, 33
Fernando de, 33
Francisco de, 83
Dom Garcia de, 27
Dom Lourenço de, 183
Dom Pedro Antonio de, Conde de Villa Verde, 135, 141
Norris, John, 87, 88
Sir William, 142-145
Judge, 408
North, Lord Frederick, 247
The Hon. Frederick, 274
Northbrook, Thomas G. Baring, Earl of, 389, 393, 394
North-West frontier, 345
INDEX.

Noton, Capt., 318
Nott, Major-General Sir William, 338-342
Nūr Jāhān Begam, 81-83, 95
Nūr Muhammad, Afgān, 395
Nūr Singh of Manipur, 345, 354
Nūr pur fort, 93
Nusting, 325
Nuttal, Maj.-General Sir James M., 387
Nwengal Chins, 427
Nyaung Rām Meng of Burma, 64
Nyaungok, Burmese prince, 404
Nyaungywe, 416

OAKEY, Sir Charles, 265, 268
Ochterlony, Major-General Sir David, 287, 293, 302-304, 320
Oghi, Hazārā, 384
Oghuzlu Sultan, 63
Oḡūmmandal, 304, 314, 383
Okpho, battle, 428
Oktamā, dākalt, 416, 421
Olala, or Ullāla, Malabar, 35, 42
Onāu, Audh, 364, 366
Opium Commission, 429
Oraikaś, 423, 424
Orangal,—Warangal, 14, 151
Orissa, 36, 42, 47-49, 51, 56, 59, 79, 80, 87, 102, 139, 173, 179, 180, 232, 283, 286, 305, 381, 383
Ormuz, 8, 13, 14, 18, 29, 32, 33, 51, 52, 78, 80, 133
Oruzghān Hazārās, 426
Osborne, Col. W., 368
Ostend E.I. Company, 156, 158, 163-165, 167, 168, 170
Oudh, see Audh
Ouseley, Sir Gore, 296
Outram, Lieut.-General Sir James, 321, 342, 345, 359-361, 360-369
Oxinden, Sir George, 102, 108, 109, 112
Sir Henry, 118, 121

PACEM, state, 16, 18
Pacheco, Duarte de, 7
Pachim, Sumatra, 17
Pādanālī, 331
Pādāpatam fort, 59
Pādra, 386
Pādrou, Antonio del, 31
Pāgān, 321, 420
Pagan (Burma), 355, 357
Paghman, battle, 402
Pahang, Malacca, 18

Paitan, or Paithan, 37
Paiwār pass, 308
Parkkku, 413, 416
Pālakol, 287
Pālampur, Kāṅgra, 387
Pālandu, Ceylon, 35
Pālandpur, Gujarāṭ, 158, 305
Palap, 427
Pālarūn, 109, 112
Palaspē, Konkan, 399
Pālegārs, 192, 199, 200, 202, 209, 210, 219, 248, 258
Pālghāt, 262, 267
Pālghātcheri, 253
Pālha, Joaquim Gárcez, 343, 345
Pālīr, 131
Pāligarh, 124
Pālikāt (Geldria),—Pulicat, 68, 76, 79, 81, 88, 99, 122, 247
Palk, Sir Robert, 196, 220
Palmer, Lieut.-General William, 273
John, & Co., Calcutta, 326
William, & Co., Haidarābād, 314, 315, 320, 328
Col., 340
Pamirs, 428
Palni, 147
Palsi, 419
Panamail, 131
Panchamal, 263
Panchāyats, 301
Pāndār, Ceylon, 74
Panḍharpur treaty, 299, 303
Pāndu riv., 364
Pāndya, prince, 63
Pāngal, Haidarābād, 37, 263
Panhāla fort, 105, 106, 112, 117, 118, 124, 144, 151, 153, 171, 345
Pānipat, 19, 215, 216
Pānjāb, 16, 41, 47, 60, 84, 105, 151, 191, 193, 211, 225, 277, 288, 347, 349, 352, 361, 375, 388
Pānjāb Tenancy Bill, 384
Panjaram of Java, 76
Panjdeh, 411, 414
Panjim,—New Goa, 149, 395
Panna, Bundelkhand, 187, 263
Pānnīr, battle, 344
Pānt Sāchiv, 156; Mustafā Maherban, 314
Pāntalāyīni Kollam, 4
Panwāri dist., 296
Pānwel, 246
Pāp Rai, freebooter, 151
Pāpanavaram fort, 293
Pāpillon, Mr., 141
Pārākrama Pāndya Kulasekara, 5
Parāshurām Bāhu Patwardhan, 240, 246, 261, 263, 264, 271
INDEX.

Parashurām Bhonsla, 304, 305, 308
Trimbak, Pratinidhi, 134, 150
Parenda, Náldurg dist., 87
Parijong, 298
Parikshit Rāo of Datiyā, 286, 337
Parinda Singh, Burma, 316
Paris, Treaty of, 220; with Burmese, 411, 412
Parker, John, 77
Parnān fort, 43, 134, 144
Parsa, Nepal Tarai, 302
Pārsīs, 328, 355, 359, 391
Paru, Malabar, 71
Pāurir, Malabar, 62
Pārvati Rāni of Travankor, 297, 302
Parwāndara, battle, 338
Parwiz, prince, 66, 78, 80, 81
Pasachandra, Jaina sect, 14
Passanha, Dom Sebastião de Andrade, 158
Pātān—Anhilwāra, 45, 71
Bundū, 146, 183, 262
Patani temple, 59
Pathī, or Patri, Kāndesh, 20, 306
Patīāla, 99, 223, 289, 347, 349, 362, 367, 375
Patīta, 248
Pati, Murshidābād dist., 203
Paton, Major, 303
Patna, 115, 119
Patwardhan jagirdārs, 209
Paul II., pope, 26; III., 37; IV., 102
Pāwāngadh, 244, 283
Pawāra Mahādhamma of Burma, 115
Paya, Jawākī dist., 396
Pāyandah Muhammad Tarkhān, 18
Peach, Col., 226
“peacock throne,” 86, 87, 176
Pedda Nāyyak, 105
Venktatādrī, 124
Peddapalli—Arjampatnam, Nizampatnam, 68, 75, 117, 122, 146, 192, 209
Peddapur, 208
Peel, Capt. Sir William, 366, 367, 371
Pegu, 16, 27, 40, 41, 60, 62, 163, 179, 201, 203, 237, 318, 356, 357
Pelle, Sir James B., 411
Pekin, 298
Pelerino, Order of the, 31
Pelllow, Edward, 291
Pelly, Sir Lewis, 392, 394, 395
Pemberton, Capt. Robert B., 320
Penal Code, 377
Penang island, 257, 289, 320, 325
Pendāris, 295, 298-300, 303-310, 317
Peninsular and Oriental steamers, 342
Penlosor governors, Bhutan, 422
Pennāgaram fort, 264
Pennar riv., 195
Penukonda, 42, 47
“Pepper country,” 33; “contract,” 266
Perambūr, 152
Pereira, Francisco, 178
Francisco Xavier da Silva, 342
Gonzalo, 24, 42, 46
João, 25
João Vaz, 221
Perez, navigator, 14, 15
Periya Krishnappa, 40, 46
Virappa, 46
Periyāpatna, battle, 275
Permakoil, 251
Permanent Revenue Settlement, 267
Perron, General Pierre, 246, 265, 277, 279, 282-284
Persia, 63, 72, 131, 146, 157, 158, 164, 186, 276, 277, 292, 323, 325, 334, 335, 337, 360, 361, 378, 406, 417
Petrov with, 361
Persian Gulf, 79, 97, 296, 313, 315, 360
Perumbākam, battle, 245
Peshbolāk, 408
Pestana, José Ferreira, 345, 354, 380
Petit, Mr., 126
Petllad, 158, 337
Petrie, William, 291
Major, 270
Peyton, Mr., 186
Phaltan Deshmukh, 314
Phayre, Sir Arthur P., 359, 413
General Sir Robert, 389, 391, 392
Mr., 414
Philaur, 347, 348, 361, 362
Philip II. of Spain, 50
Philippine Islands, 219
Phipps, Hon. William, 161, 168
Phond Sāwant II., 152-154, 170, 177; III., 291, 299
Phonda fort, 18, 126, 167, 181, 200, 215, 263
Pichard, Ensign, 197
INDEX.

Pūnamalli, Chingleput, 136
Pūrūgär— Mahāhaśaṁ, Mysore, 19
Pūrakākāṭ, — Poracaud, 21
Pūrān Māl, Raisin, 29
Pūrāndhār, 114, 144, 155, 156, 238, 241
Pūrāndhār Sīṃh, Asām, 329
Pūrānīya dist., 213, 292, 314
Pūrenda, 106
Pūrī, — Jagannāṭh Pūrī, 283, 306, 404
Purnāya, of Māisrūr, 252, 275, 276, 298, 299
Purnem, 259, 278
Pūtakonda, 322
Pūtupattanam or Kotta, 60
Puzeon Myan, Burma, 415

Q
ADAM Khān, 39
Qāim Qulī Khān, 180
Qamar ud-dīn Khān, 162, 188
Qāsim ‘Alī Khān Mīr, or Mir Qāsim, 214, 216-219, 221, 222
Barī Shāh I., 2, 7
Khān of Bengal, 70, 85, 86
Khān, Mughal general, 137
Qāzī ‘Abdullāh, Dāka, 154
Fāzīlat, Amin, 28
Hasan Qaxvin, 57
Quarter Sessions, 167
Qudsia Begam of Bhopāl, 313, 323, 329, 335
Quedā, — Kedah, 257, 263, 279
Quetta or Shāhīkot, 394, 405, 410, 417, 420, 425, 428
Quīlōn, see Kollam
Quinton, James Wallace, 423
Qulī Qulī ul-Mulk, 12, 29
Qulī Khān of Kābul, 57
Khān Andijānī, 65
Qutb ud-dīn Khān, Shaikh Khūbū, 65
Qutlu Khān Lohānī, 51
Qutlugh Khān Astānī, 56

R
ABATA, Kurg, 331
Rachol, 25, 100
Rādāmāu, 370
Raffles, Sir T. Stamford, 297, 310, 312
Raf’i ud-Darjāt, 160
ud-duāla Shāhjahān II., 160
ush-Shān, 153, 162
Rāghoja Bhonsla I., 178, 179, 181-184, 190, 195
Bhonsla II., 233, 271, 284, 301, 304
Bhonsla III., 357
Pant, 170, 175
Angria II., 336, 338
Raghunāth Dās, 193
Nāyyak of Tanjor, 78
Raghugarh, 256
Rahātgarh, 368
Rahim Gār Muhammad, 372
Shāh Khān, Afghān, 137, 140
Rahimdād Khān, Tarakzāi, 358
Rāhān, battle, 151
Rai Barālī, 305, 316
Rāi Bulchand, trader, 126
Rāi Singh of Bikanīr, 44, 45, 86
Rāi Singh of Nawanagar, 109
Raichūr, 6, 16, 21, 29, 376
Rāsdūr, 219
Rāghanīr fort, 132, 174, 311
Rāla, Nepal, 303
railways, 346, 357, 360, 377, 384, 399, 405, 420
Raimal Khān or Rājamalla of Mewār, 2, 10, 14
Rainsford, Col., 104
Rajpur Gharī treaty, 289
Rairī fort, 118, 123, 312
Raisīn fort, 23, 29
Rāj-ahkhīkī era, 109
Rājābullān, Murshidābād, 207
Rāja-Rām of Kolhāpur, 382, 386
Rāja Sāhib of Kanītak, 193, 210
Rāja Singh of Bikanīr, 259
Singh of Mewār, 100, 125
Rājāpur, 90, 117-119, 136
Rājasekhara Vīlaśa, poem, 103
Rājāur, 82
Rājendra Pratāp Shāhī of Husainpur, 387
Nārayān Kuār of Kuch Bihār, 349
Singh of Patiāla, 394, 395
Singh of Jaintia, 329
Vikrama Sāh of Nepal, 305
Rājgarh fort, 110, 112, 123, 144, 147, 302, 366
Rāj Guru, Burman, 321
Rājkonda, 12
Rājmahāl, 47, 139, 145, 146, 184, 204, 213
Rājmahendrī—Rājmandrī, 195, 204, 208, 224
Rājpipla, 51, 296, 313, 316
RAJPUTS, RAJPUTANA, 21, 23, 43, 122, 123, 178, 214, 275, 309, 332
RAJSHAHI, 228
RAJU, SINGHASESE TYRANT, 41
RAKSHASHBHUVA, BATTLE, 220
RAMADEVA III., CHIKKA, OF CHANDRAGIRI, 71
RAMA KAMATI, BOMBAY, 159, 161
RAMAJI PANT, 198, 200
RAMA RAJA I. OF SATARA, 123, 132-134, 138, 140, 142, 143, 152, 154
RAJA II., OF SATARA, 189, 198, 202, 240
RAYA OF VJAYANAGAR, 29, 37, 39, 41-43
RAMCHANDRA JADAV, 200
PUAR OF DHAR, 330
PANDIT—RAMCHAND PANT, 134, 143
SAWANT, 177, 199
RAMDAS, 4TH SIKH GURU, 50
RAM-MOHAN RAI, 263, 305, 324, 327
RAMNARAYAN, BIBIR, 191, 204
TARKARATNA, AUTHOR, 360
RAMP, GODAVARI DIST., 390, 405
RAMPUR, ROHILKHAND, 268
RAMPURA, RAJPUTANA, 286, 309
RAM-RAI, SIKH, 105
RAM SINGH OF BUNDI, 315, 318
SINGH I. OF JAYPUR, 112
SINGH II. OF JAYPUR, 333
SINGH OF JODHPUR, 195, 234
SINGH I. OF KOTA, 150
SINGH II. OF KOTA, 382
SINGH OF RAJPILPA, 296
SINGH, SIKH, 351
SINGH, KUKA REBEL, 388
RAMOSHIS,—RAMUSIS, 398, 399
RAMRI ISLAND, 255
RAMU, ARAKAN, 318
RAMSAY, ANDREW, 259
GEORGE, 9TH EARL OF DALHOSIE, 326
RANAH BAHADUR OF NEPAL, 270, 272, 280, 285, 289
RANAH KHAN, 260
RANAH MOHAN SINGH OF NARWAR, 311, 312
RANADHRA KANTHIRAVA NARASU OF MAISUR, 91
RANBH SINGH OF KAPURTHALA, 386
SINGH OF KASHMIR, 412
RANDATARRA, 259
RANDH SINGH OF BHATAPUR, 317
SINGH OF KAPURTHALA, 356, 374
RANDHULA KHAN, 90
RANGA RAYA OF PENNAKONDA, 47
KRISHNA MUTTU VIRAPPA, 128, 135, 148
KRISHNA NAYYAK, 173
RANGA-RAO, PLEGAR, VIZAGAPATAM, 202
RANGARAVUREKUR, DHAR, 244
RANGA RAYAL OF CHANDRAGIRI, 91, 93, 95, 96
RANGNA FORT, 106, 150, 313, 345
RANGOJI, AGENT OF DAMAJI GAIKWAD, 178
RANGPUR, 298, 319, 324
RANGUCHARIA, DIWAN, MAISUR, 408
RANIER, PETER, 270
RANJIT KAO, CALCUTTA, 202
SINGH, BHARATPUR, 234, 250
SINGH OF JAISALMIR, 381
SINGH, LAHOR, 274, 287-290, 292, 293, 313, 315, 322, 327-329, 331, 332, 335, 337, 343
SINGH OF SAMTHAR, 313
RANJIT SINGH, SARDAR OF MAJITHIA, 347
RAMAJI OF NAUANAGAR, 109
RAanoi SINDIA, 173
RANTHAMBOUR, 14, 21, 44
RANURI, BATTLE, 11
RAO SAHIB, REBEL, 374, 378
RAJIA SULTANA, 33
KARIM FORT, 186, 198
RAS AL KHIMA, PERSIAN GULF, 296, 313
RASKELL, THOMAS, 80, 82
RAUSI—CHILANWAL, 352
RATANSINGH,—RATNASINGH, OF BHARATPUR, 227
BANDHARI, 174, 175
OF BIKANIR, 356
RATANPUR, 148, 161
RATNAGIRI, 413
RATNASIMHA RANAH OF MEWAR, 22, 23
RATTIHALLI, 12, 221
RAUSHAN BENG, INDOR, 308, 309
RAUSHAHINA SECT, 54
RAUST UT-SAYFA OF MIRKHOND, 17
RAUST UT TAHIRIN, HISTORY, 63
RAVIVARNA OF CHIRAKKAL, 222
OF KOCHIN, 357, 379
RAVJI APPAJI, BARODA, 278
RAWAL PINDI, 343, 411
RAWAT SINGH OF LAVA, 383
RAWLINSON, COL. SIR HENRY, 340
RAWORTH, GEORGE, 153
RAY SINGH, 173
RAYAJI PATEL, 256
RAYADHAN III. OF KACHH, 242, 257, 281
RAYDURG, 258
RAYAKOTA, 264
RAYMOND, MONS. M. J. M., 255, 261, 269, 273, 274
READE, COL., 275
REAY, LORD, 411, 421, 422
REDDI RAO, ACCOUNTANT, 293
| Redonde, Conde de, 74 |
| Red Sea, 138, 326 |
| Reed, General Sir Thomas, 364 |
| Reid, General Sir Charles, 363 |
| Hon. Lestock Robert, 348 |
| Reinhart, Walter—"Samru," 219, 221, 242 |
| Renault, Pierre, 202 |
| René, Madec, 232 |
| Rennie, Capt. James, I.N., 356, 361 |
| Renukââl Daphie of Jath, 314 |
| "Resolution," warship, 277 |
| Revadanda, 23, 180 |
| Reveington, Mr, 102 |
| Rewâ, 208, 299, 301 |
| Reynolds, Major, 383 |
| Rheedel, Hendrik Adrian Darakenstein van, 116 |
| Ribeiro, John, S.J., 145, 163 |
| Richards, Major, 394 |
| Major-General Sir William, 318, 319 |
| Richelieu, Cardinal Armand J. du Plessis, 94 |
| Richmond, Col., 349 |
| riots, 152, 304, 355, 387, 415, 428, 430 |
| Ripaud, Capt., 272 |
| Ripon, Marquis of, 345, 404, 407, 409, 410 |
| Rivett-Carnac, Sir James, 337 |
| Robert de Nobilibus, 65, 81 |
| Roberts, Gabriel, 146 |
| Field-Marshal Lord Frederick S., 355, 370, 397, 398, 400, 403-405, 412, 414-416, 425, 427 |
| Major-General Sir Henry Gee, 347 |
| Robertson, Sir George Scott, M.D., 427 |
| Robinson, Sir Wm. Rose, 390, 393 |
| Rochester, Lord, 127 |
| Rochford, Lieut., 326 |
| Rockingham, Lord, 251 |
| Rodriguez island, 205 |
| Roe, Sir Thomas, 73, 74, 75, 76 |
| Rohan, Banda islands, 73 |
| Rohilas, 185, 189, 191, 211, 217, 230, 231, 234-236, 271, 358, 408 |
| Roohlhand, 234, 235, 239, 280, 281, 304, 374 |
| Rohtak, 273, 365 |
| Rohilas, 23, 26, 48, 60, 64, 81 |
| Rolt, Mr, 104 |
| Rolfe, Hon. Thomas, 121 |
| Roman Catholic Church, 108, 332, 347, 349, 350, 353, 375 |
| Rome, Burmese embassy at, 411 |
| Romer, John, 327 |
| Rose, Lieut., 372 |
| General Sir Hugh, 368-372, 381; 413 |
| Roshan Akhtar, Muhammad Shah Sultan, 160-188 |
| Rowcroft, Col., 368, 370, 372, 373 |
| Royal Proclamation, 373 |
| Roz, Francisco, 62 |
| Ruhullah Khan, 137 |
| Kuiyâ fort, 370 |
| Rujan Singh, Asâm, 325 |
| Rumbold, Sir Thomas, 240, 241, 243, 254 |
| Sir William, 315 |
| Rumi Khan, 30 |
| Kundall, Capt. F. M., 423 |
| Rupar, 119, 328 |
| Rûparshi, Nagapuriya Jaina, 12 |
| Rûkhl, 349, 358 |
| Rustam, Bombay broker, 151 |
| Rustam 'Ali, author, 181 |
| 'Ali Khan, 104, 105 |
| Khan, 44, 52 |
| Khan of Khairpur, 341 |
| Zamân, Bijâpur, 105 |
| Russell, George Edward, 333 |
| Russia, 334, 358, 385, 389, 390, 397, 402, 403, 411, 414, 424, 425, 427 |
| Company, 37 |
| Ryswick, Treaty of, 136 |

| S |
| Sa, Garcia da, 31 |
| Sa Henrique da, 40 |
| Sa Vasco de, 40 |
| Sa e Naronha, Constantine da, 75 |
| Saaraâbâd, 175 |
| Sa’adat ‘Ali I. of Aulih, 30 |
| ‘Ali II. of Aulih, 272, 277 |
| Khan of Aulih, 175 |
| Khan, Afghan, 355 |
| Ullah Khan I. of the Karnâtak, 151, 152, 172, 179, II., 184 |
| Sabaji Bhonsla, 233 |
| Sabrosa, Simão Infante de Lacerda Barao de, 335 |
| Sabzalkot, Sindb, 342 |
| Sabzi-mandi, 363, 364 |
| Sâdâdi inscription, 60 |
| Sâdan Khan, rebel, 391 |
| Sâdar Malla, Maisal, 326 |
| Sadâshiva of Vijayanagar, 29, 43 |
| Sadâshiv Bhâu, 212, 214-216 |
| Bhau Mânkeswar, 287 |
| Chimnâji Bhau, 185 |
| Sadâsukh Dehlâvi, Munshi, writer, 312 |
| Sâdîq, son of Yâqûb Khan, 85 |
| Sâdîq ‘Ali, Berâr general, 295 |
| Khan of Bahâwalpur, 356 |
| Muhammad Khan of Bahâwalpur, 381 |
INDEX.

Sadiya, Āsām, 429
Sadler, Dr., 366
Sadow or Fort Harrison, 425
Sadras, 97, 196, 247
Sadru Dwānī 'Adālāt court, 239, 244, 245, 251, 266, 323
Sadru Nizāmat 'Adālāt court, 231
Sā'uddūlah Khān, 96
Sadullahpur, battle, 351
Sadusām, battle, 351
Saduzāi tribes, 335
Safavī dynasty, Persia, 164, 166
Safdar 'Ali of Arkat, 179, 181, 182, 189
Jang of Audh, 189, 191, 194, 195, 197
Jang, Qandahār, 340
Khān Bābī, 148, 157
Muhammad Khān, 187, 193
Safi Quli Khān, 159
Sagaiing, 416
Sagaiing Meng—Hpagidoa of Burma, 312
Sāgar, 4, 306, 324, 329, 368, 369
Sahāranpur, 211, 230
Sāhib Jān, Gilzāi leader, 401
Khān of Mālwa, 12
Sahora, battle, 112
Sāhib, see Shāhu
Sahibana fort, 170
Saidapet college, 395
Saif Khān, Muhammad Safī, 80, 91
Saif ud-daula of Bengal, 225, 228
Saigān, battle, 338
St Andrew’s church, Bombay, 312
St Barbe, Mr., 400, 414
St David fort, Tegnapatam, 133, 135-137, 140
St George, Fort, 92, 94, 216, see Madras
St Helena island, 99, 103, 114, 117, 135, 146
St Iago, Ceylon, 92
St John’s church, Calcutta, 157, 176
St John, Dr, 126, 128
St Joseph, Fr. Matheio de, 116
St Leger, Col., 294
St Lubin, Mons., 240
St Theresa, Don Frei Mauricio de, 161
Dom Ignacio de, 165, 172
St Thomas, the apostle, 31
church, Bombay, 159
Mount, 237, 239
St Thōmē, 72, 114, 117, 118, 124, 130, 136, 186, 189, 208
Śaka reckoning, 1 note, 36
Sakhā rem Ghātge Shirji Rāv, see Ghātge
Sakraypatna, Kadūr, 96
Sākwhārū, Sātāra, 189
Salābat Jang, Suhāhūdar, 192-196, 198, 200, 206, 209, 210, 217, 218
Khān, 52, 54
Khān Bābī, 172
Khān, Mir Bakhshī, 94
Sālār Jang, Sir, 384, 385, 408
Sālbūlī Treaty, 250, 252, 255, 261
Saldanha, Antonio de, 22
Ayres de, 61
Salem, Madras, 226, 407
Burmā, 414
Sādār fort, 115, 116
Salim Khān—Ilsām Shāh Sūr, 30
Salim Mirzā, 44, 62, 64
Salimgarh, 104, 366
Salimpūr, 369
Salisbury, Marquis of, 391, 392
Salor fort, 58
Salpi Gātt, 309
Salsette island, 30, 31, 51, 59, 100, 116, 170, 176, 178, 181, 236-238, 243, 250
Salshī mahāl, 150
saltpetre trade, 106, 134
Salva Timma, Vijayanagar, 18
Salwin river, 322
Samāhūr Darpan, newspaper, 3:6
Samaji, Sindh, 112
Samānā, 423
Sāmāngadh, 345
Sāmānpūr, 302
Samarang, Java, 297
Samarqand,—Samarkan, 4, 385
Samābd Prabhakar, Bengali monthly, 327
Sambaulin, Konkan, 215
Sambhājī I, 111, 112, 123-126, 128, 131, 132; II., 154, 163, 168, 169; 219
Angria, 171, 174, 175, 178-180
Sambhal, 5, 42
Sambhalpur, 289
Sambhar, 165, 174, 176
Sambhu or Abā Sāhib of Kolhāpur, 299
Singh of Udaypur, 377, 381, 391
Sambrooke, Jeremy, 111
Sampayo, Lopē Vaz de, 19-22
E Castro, Dom Francisco José de, 162, 165
Samru, Begam of Sardanah, 259, 266, 268, 270; see Reinhardt
Samthar, 218, 307
Samāgarh,—Fathābād, 104
Samvat era, 1 note, 36
Sanaḍ, 349, 375
Sanda, Arakan, 66
INDEX.

Sanda Thudhamma of Arakan, 105, 128
Sandeman, Sir Robert Groves, 394, 417, 421, 425
Sandoway, 255
Sandur state, Belari, 322, 339
Sandwip, 66, 67, 69
Sangamesvar, 52, 132
Sangamner, 215
Sangara or Sankshi, 28
Sanghio Jotaram, Jaypur, 332
Sangran: Singh I of Mewar, 10, 13, 16, 20-22, 26; II, 153, 173
Sangrannagar,—Alamgirnagar, 111
San-fala years, 102
Sankalapura inscription, 13
"San Philippe" carrack, 53
San Sebastian fort, 42
Sanskrit college, Banaras, 266
Santa Rita, Fr. Constantino de, 334
Theresa, Fr. Mauricio de, 155, 156
Santaj Ghorapade, 134, 135, 137, 138, 140
Santo Stephano, Hieronymo de, 3
Santhal, rising of, 359
Sarai fort, 370; ghat, 367
Saralkh, 410
Sarangpur, 39, 301
Sarbadan Khan, Nawab Mubarriz ul-Mulk of Patna, 165-167, 169, 170, 181
Sarinda, 38, 50
Sardaha, Andh, 126
Sardar Khan, Afghan, 188
Singh of Bikanir, 356
Singh, Ranah of Udaypur, 336, 342
sardemukht tax, 120, 168, 172
Sarfaraz Khan of Bengal, 179
Sarfoji of Tanjor, 258, 277
Sarguja Raja, 376
Sarsinda, 34, 205, 292, 388
Sarhind, 407
Sarkara districts, 207, 226, 241, 305
Sarkhej, 51, 157
Sarnal, 46
Sarup Chand Khatri, author, 269
Singh of Bikanir, 152
Singh of Udaypur, 342, 377
Sarzora, Konkan, 100
Sasni, Rohilkhand, 281, 282
Satana—Sotana, Calcutta, 129, 140, 142
Satgao, 26, 138
sati, 326, 349, 382
sati sio kal,—S. 1687,—famine, 86
Satlaj riv., 110, 289, 293, 328-330, 346-348, 386
Satnamis or Mondhis, Vaishnava sect, 117, 126
Satrunjaya inscriptions, 76, 77
Satya Prakasha, Bombay newspaper, 377
Satyamangala, battle, 262
Saubinet, Mons., 207
Saulapa and Saulawi, Karen-ni chiefs, 418, 420
Saulon, Karen-ni capital, 419, 420
Saunders, Thomas, 191, 198, 199
Sauri, battle, 282
Savandurg, 264
Savanar, 192, 223, 225
Sawalk country, 57; pillar, 19
Sawantwadi, 108, 150, 152, 170, 199, 278, 291, 298, 300, 312, 313, 329, 335
Saw Maung, Sawbwa, 416, 417
Sayaji of Tanjor, 181, 190
Sayajirav Gaikwad I, 226, 227, 261; II, 311, 313, 314, 337, 350; III, 392
Sayyan fort, 44
Sayyid Achat, Surat, 187
Ahmad, Orissa, 180
Ahmad, Wahhabhi, 305, 316, 318, 322, 327
Lashkar Khan, 193
Mir Bashah, Miranzeili, 423
Nur Muhammad, 390
Muhammad of Jaunpur, 8
Muhammad Khan of Arkat, 182, 184
Murtaza Khan, Lucknow, 238
Murtaza Sabawari, 52
Shahji, Ismailiah, 134
Sayyid brothers of Bahrha, 154, 155, 160
Schwartz, Rev. Christian Frederick, 191, 243
Scott, Col., 276
Col., 308
Scottish E.I. Company, 74, 138
Missionary Society, 326
Sclafon, Luke, 207, 227
Scudder, Dr. John, 313
Seaton, Major-General Sir Thomas, 367, 368
Sebastian, K. of Portugal, 48
Segault, 304, 306
Seiwa, 143
Sellebar, 146
Senna, Imam of, 315
Seodan Singh of Alwar, 391
Seogaw, 106
Sequeyra, Diego Lopes de, 15, 17
Sera district, 202
Serampur—Fredericksnagar, 199, 276, 316, 346
Sergio, Visconde de, 397
INDEX.

Seringapatam, 33, 68, 115, 116, 167, 185, 202, 229, 230, 253, 263, 264, 272, 275, 278, 294
Seton, Capt., 292
Seville, Treaty of, 168
Sewri, Bombay, 132
Seymour, Sir William, 325
Shadakshara Deva, poet, 103
Shādār, Afgānīstān, 105
Shādīpur, 396
Shafto, Capt., 401
Shāh Abbās of Persia, 78, 79, 97
‘Alam, see Bahādur Shāh I.
Shahbzād, brother of Haidar ‘All, 189
Khān Kambu of Bengal, 51, 53
Shāh Beg Arghūn, 13–15, 17, 18
Beg Arghūn Khān Dārān, 58, 63, 65, 66, 76
Shāhdaula, battle, 177
Shāhduhara, battle, 152
Shāhgarh, 370
Shāh Husain Arghūn, 19, 20
Husain Safavi, 164
Sānī, Rafi’ud-daula, 160
II., Muhī ul-Millah, 212, 215
Shāh Jahān, fanatic, 409, 410
Shāhjahān Begam, Bhopāl, 359, 384, 389
Shāhjahānābād, New Delhi, 92, 104, 205, 212
Shāhjahānpur, 370, 371
Shāhjui, battle, 401
Shāhji or Shāhji Bhonsla I., 57, 77, 82, 84, 86, 87, 89, 90, 98, 109;
II., 150, 152–155, 157, 158, 163, 167–169, 189, 190, 197
Shāhū or Abba Sāhib of Sātāra, 292, 310, 337, 350
Shāhujī of Kolhpurm, 315, 316
Shāh of Tānjor, 177
Shāh Khallīl-ullah, Imām, 306
Shāh kōt, 396
Shāh Muhammad, Amir of Sindh, 343
Shāhnawāz Khān, 90
Khān, Samsām ud-daula, 195, 200
Khān of Kalāt, 337
Shāhpur, 291
Shahrāyār, Prince, 78, 82, 83
Shāh-rūd, 385
Shāh Safavi Tahmāsp, 29
Zāmān of Qandahār, 254
Shaikān tribe, 444
Shaikāwati, 332
Shaikahpura, 349
Shaista Khān, Amir ul-‘Umarā, 89, 92, 96, 99, 106, 109, 111, 113, 120, 121, 123, 125, 128, 132
Shakespeare, Capt. John, 426
Shakhar-khēra, battle, 166
Shālkōt or Quetta, 394
Shamānāth Khān, 153, 155
Shāmil fort, 272
Shams Khān, Jālandhar, 151
Shams ud-dīn of Firuzpur, 333
ud-dīn of Ghazni, 311
ud-dīn Muhammad Atghāz, vazir. 39
Shamsabdāb, battle, 368
Shamsīr Bahādur, Bānda, 281, 285, 317
Khān, Pāhlanpur, 300, 305
Shān states, 225, 416, 422, 427
Shankar Shāh, Gond rāja, 366
Shankarpur, 373
Shāpūri island, 317
Sharaf ud-dīn Hussain, 40
Shattankād, village, 151
Shaxton, Capt., 118
Shekhābād, 382
Shelden, Mr., 149
Sher Afkan ‘Ali Quli Istajlū, 65, 68
‘Ali, assassin, 388
Khān, Gujarāt, 86
Khān, Jīnī, 118, 120
Khān, Kābul, 402
Khān, Bābl, of Junāgadh, 171–173, 206
Khān, Fūlādī, 50
Khān, Wāli, Afgān, 404
Muhammad Khān of Kābul, 282, 283, 291
Shāh Afghan, 23–26, 27–30
Khān, Shāh II., 36, 38
Singh, Lāhora, 339, 341, 343, 351, 352
Sherdīl Khān of Kalāt, 378, 379
Sheridan; Richard Brinsley, 258
Sherpur, Kābul, 400, 402
Sherson, Mr., 292
Shī‘ah sect, 29, 43, 152, 282
Shī‘ah-Imāmī Ismā‘īlīas, 306, 382
Shighnān, 426
Shīhāb ud-dīn, Khān of Mandū, 12, 13
Shīhāb ud-dīn, Ahmad Khān, Gujarāt, 48, 51
Shikarpur, 330, 336
Shikohābād, 176, 283
Shillingle, Capt., 76, 78
Shingari-kōtā, 226
Shinas, Persian Gulf, 296
Shinwāris, 408, 428
Shipman, Sir Abraham, 108–111
Shīrāz, 146
Shirīrāv Gḥāte, see Gḥāte
INDEX.

Shirley, Sir Robert, 72
Shivgaoon, 289
Shiva Prasad, 239
Shivrav Bhau of Jhansi, 286
Shiva Singhji of Sirohi, 311
Shivaji, see Sivaji
Sholavandian, 202, 204
Shorapur, 371, 376
Shore, Sir John, Lord Teignmouth, 267, 271-273
Showers, General, 364
Shripatrao, Pratindidhi, 166
Shuja' Shâh, Prince, 91, 92, 96, 98, 102, 103, 105
Shah of Kâbul, 288, 291, 294, 296, 339, 331, 335-337, 340
Shuja'at Khân, 31; 69
Khân, Kârtaub Khân, 129, 132, 134, 164, 165
Shuja' Mirzâ of Afghanistan, 276, 283
Shuja' ud-daula, Vazir, Nawâb of Audh, 211, 215, 221-223, 230, 231, 234, 236, 248
Shuja' ud-din, Amir Faqir 'Ali Beg Bahadur, 27
ud-din Khân of Bengal, 165, 166, 173, 178
Shujahâd, battle, 350
Shukot Jang of Purniya, 200, 213
Shulcham, Col., 319
Sâilâkot, Panjâb, 16, 19, 364
Siam, Siamese, 40, 43, 74, 80, 220, 256, 315, 316, 321, 388
Sibi, dist., 417
Sibindar Narâyân of Kuch-Bihâr, 349
Sibley, Capt., 302
Sâdasir Ghat, 264
 Siddis of Janjira, 106, 119, 125, 131, 133, 144, 173, 201, 218, 255
 Siddi 'Abdul Rahim of Janjira, 218
Ahmad Khân, Surat, 208
Hâfiz Mas'aud, 193
Johar, of Janjira, 106, 255
Meriam, Janjira, 40
Miyân Achan, Surat, 208
Qâsim of Janjira, 119, 120, 123
Rahman of Janjira, 173, 174
Sambal, 120
Yâqût of Janjira, 114, 132, 137
Yâqût Khân, 218, 219; 255
Sidney, Earl Godolphin, 151
Viscount, 255
Sidoji of Tanjor, 177
Silhor, 363
Sikandar 'Adil Shâh, 117, 129
Begam of Bhopal, 313, 323, 329, 333, 335, 346, 350, 359, 375, 384
Jâh, Nirâm, 264, 283, 284, 286, 291, 325
Sikandar II., Shâh Lodi, Sultân, 1-3, 5, 7-9, 11, 14, 15; 21, 41
Shâh III., Sîr, 34, 36
Shâh of Gujarât, 20
Sikandar, 212, 287
Sikandrabâgh, 319
Sikh Gurus, 27, 33, 46, 50, 65, 91, 106, 110, 119, 151
Sikkim, 303, 305, 322, 352, 353, 376, 418, 422
Sikrâwa fort, 299
Sikri, 44
Silak, Asâm, 429
Silchar, in Kachâr, 408
Silhadi Purba of Raisin, 23, 29
Silhat, dist., 325, 329, 375
Silva, Bernardo Peres da, 332
Carlos Eugenio da, 406
Francisco Teixeira da, 425
Luiz de Mello de, 38
Pedro da, 88, 92
Peres da, 332
Silveira, Dom Rodrigo Sobbo de, 101
Simâ—Fort Morton, 427
Simla, 390, 394, 400, 404, 407
Simoga, 264
Simon, Mar, Nestorian bishop, 143
Sinanagar, battle, 351
Sinappayyan, Tanjor, 179
Sinclair, Major, 286
Sindia, 265, 268-272, 277-286, 300, 304, 309, 338, 349
Singarh, 144, 281
Singha of Ceylon, 53, 91, 92, 101, 122
Singhalese, 83, 84, 90, 91
Singussâ of Burma, 239, 250
Sipahrik Shîhôk, Prince, 105, 106
Siprâ riv, 308
Sipri, 246, 248, 374
Sion, near Bombay, 132, 133, 143
Sira, Maisur, 94, 156, 217, 219, 222, 275
Siraj ud-daula, Mirzâ Mahmûd, 189, 190, 195, 200, 201, 203, 204
Sirmûr raja, 152
Sirhoi, 311, 317, 358, 377
Sironji, 175, 246
Sirsâ dist., 273, 370
Sirsi, 371
Sirûr, 399
Sistân dist., 369
Sullivan, Sir Benjamin, 280
Sultân Jân, Ghaznî, 341
Sultânpur, 368, 372
Sulu, Sultan of, 267
Sumatra, 17, 31, 59, 62, 72, 135, 146, 159, 161, 318
Sumner, Mr., 216, 222
Sunda Strait, 62, 80, 81, 127, 139, 149, 155, 156, 215, 220, 231, 263, 276
Sundur, p. 339, l. 7,—read Sandûr, q.v.
Sungri, Kasia state, 325
Sunnî, Muhammadan sect, 152, 282, 377, 378, 382
Sapâ, Kânara, 215
Sûra Chandra Singh of Manipur, 422
Surajgarh, battle, 36
Sûrakund, battle, 351
Sûrâjmal Jât of Bharatpur, 187, 197, 205, 212, 217, 219, 220, 226 of Mârwar, 2
Suraj Singh of Jodhpur, 57, 58, 77
Surâ or Kotâidâb, battle, 417
Surang, Orissa, 283
Surat Singh of Bikanir, 259
Surendranâth Bânarji, journalist, 408
Sûriâ Jâh-Amjad ‘Ali Shâh of Audh, 341
Suribân, vill., 371
Surjan Râi of Rantambhôr, 43, 44
Singh of Meârâr, 391
Singh of Urchha, 342
Surjî-Ânjângîon Treaty, 285, 286
Surkhpul, 428
Surman, Mr., 156
Sûryâjî Fîrâl, Marâtha, 132
Sûtânâtî or Chatânâtî, Calcutta, 129, 140, 142
Sutherland, Sergeant, 119
Lord, 127
Col., 279
Col., 336
Suvarnadurg, Ratnâgiri dist., 199
Swally, 24, 69, 71-73, 82, 84, 146
Swan, Capt., 80
Swât, 356, 378, 379
Swedish East India Company, 171
Syâl-bet,—Syâl island, 22
Sykes, Mr., 222
Sylvêra, Heytor da, 118
John de, 15
Symes, Col. Michael, 269, 281
Symons, General Sir William Penn, 415, 421
Syriac college, 53; language, 290
Syriam, Burma, 62-64, 66, 70, 201, 318
Syrian churches, 30, 59, 101, 109, 163, 169, 170, 290

Tâbâkât-i-Âkbârî, history, 57
Tabang Shewti of Burma, 23, 24, 27, 28, 31
Tabo, Malacca, 327, 328
Tafazzul Khan of Farrukhâbâd, 373
Tâgor, Dwârkanâth, 348
Tâhir Muhammad bin ‘Imâd ud-dîn Hasan, historian, 63
Tahmâsp II., Quli Khan Nadir Shah, 169, 170, 175, 186
Taimûr Shâh Durântî, 233, 266, 283
Taimûr-lang,—Tamurlane, 3
Taingda Mingyi of Mândâlê, 410, 414
Tâj Khân, 40
Tâj Mahal, Agra, 95
Takaroi or Mughulmâri, battle, Orissa, 47
Takarwutbi of Pegu, 24
Takendrajit Singh, 422-424
Takht-i-Âshâ heights, 402
Takht Singh of Ahmadnagar, 343
Talagadh, Kolâb, 174
Talain, Kachâr, 318
Talasing, 27, 64, 211
Talâja, Kathiâwâd, 229
Talânpur, 132
Tal Bahat fort, 370
Taleggâon Nabâhâde, 242
Talifû, 384
Tâlikôta, battle, 41
Tâlpur Mirs of Sindh, 254, 276, 336, 338, 341, 342
Tamû, Burma, 414, 423
Tânâ or Tândân near Gaur, 40, 49, 50, 53
Tangasseri, Malabar, 16, 270
Tânjor, 74, 75, 77, 81, 121, 142, 177, 179, 180, 189, 190, 195-198, 206, 207, 209, 218, 221, 229, 232, 234, 238, 239, 253, 257, 300, 377
Tânk, Panjâb, 386, 406
Tantia or Tâtyâ Bhil, robber, 421
Tântia Jog, 309
Tantia or Tâtyâ Topi, 370-374
Tapeng riv., 225
Tapokara pargana, 266
Tapti or Tâpî riv., 244, 408
INDEX.

Tarabät of Sätära, 143, 150-154, 192, 198, 217
Täragarh, Nepal, 93, 262, 302
Tarai, 302, 303
Tärakandä, 151
Tärakralis, 355, 358
Tärāpur, 22, 23, 176, 178
Tardi 'All Kāghan of Bālkh, 94
Tārīkh-i-Afī, history, 55
-Baddóni, 59
-Haqqi, 59
-Faiz Bakhš, Afghan history, 239
-Hindi, 181
-Ibrahim Khān, 258
-Khan Jāhan Lodi, 70
-Mamālik t-Hind, 252
-Muṣaffārī, 278
-Salīm Şāhī, 326
Tarleton, Capt., 356
Tarītar invasions, 23, 75
Tashi-lhunpo, Tibet, 254
Tāsh-Kargān, 419
Tashon China, 420, 421, 425
Taufal Khān, Berār, 43
Taung, 63, 64, 69, 70, 218, 312
Tāvira, Molucca islands, 42
Tavora, Francisco de, 124, 129
-Ruy Lourencia de, 27, 48, 67
Tavoy, 318, 320
Taylor, William, Patna, 363
Tāzīn pass, battle, 341
-Takirat-ul-Wakīʿat, history, 53
Teg Bahādur, 9th Sikh Guru, 110, 119
Teghakht Khān, 172, 173
Teggnapati, 133, 135; see Fort St. David
Teherān, Persia, 296, 323, 417
Tehri, Rāja of, 205
Tej Singh of Urchhā, 342
-Singh of Lābor, 346, 347
Tekke Turkoman troops, 411
telegraphs, 358, 381
Tellicheri, Tellicherry, 114, 115, 126, 146, 151, 193, 211, 222, 249, 250
Telingana, 85
-Telles, Antonio, 89, 92
-Temple, Sir Richard, 388-391, 395, 403
-Temudo, Jorge, 38
Tensarim, 522, 524
Tenkāsī inscriptions, 5, 26, 43
-“Tent contract,” 293-295
-Ternati, Ternate island, Moluccas, 22, 24, 30, 37, 43, 47-49, 52, 65, 297
-Terriagarhī, battle, 80
-Teshu Lama, 235, 254
Texeira, Luiz, 77
-Thackeray, St John, 319
-Thackwell, Lieut.-General Sir Edward J., 351
-Thado-Dhamma Rāja of Burma, 83, 97
-Thags, 324, 332
-Thal-Chotiāli, 409, 410, 417
-Thāhner, Kandes, 139, 310
-Thān, Kāthiawād, 134
-Thān, Salsette, 23, 59, 110, 125, 130, 176, 177, 201, 236, 237, 393, 394, 357
-Thanpa, General Bhima Sena, Nepal, 289
-Thāttā, Sindh, 17, 18, 20, 35, 36, 52, 53, 55, 76, 82, 112, 113
-Thayet-Myo, Burma, 407, 413
-Thein-ni, Shan state, 427
-Theodore of Abyssinia, 383, 384
-Thilau, Wongyi, of Burma, 397, 398, 403, 407, 410, 412-414
-Thilaw state, 416, 417
-Thiri Thudhamma of Burma, 79
-Thiri Thuriya Dhamma of Arakan, 128
-Thobal, Manipur, 423
-Thomas, George, 270, 272, 273, 276, 277, 279, 280
-Mar, Monophysite bishop, 169
-Thompson, Sir A. Rivers, 407
-Mowbray, 369
-Thorne, Robert, 21
-Thunbā Wongyi, Pegu, 318
-Tibet, 49, 99, 254, 418, 419, 422
-Tidor island, Moluccas, 20, 30, 52, 65, 76
-Tijāra, Alwar, 266, 268
-Tilbegampur inscription, 27
-Timāk Khān, battle near Ghazni, 385
-Timmappa of Anegundi, 239
-Timmarāja of Vijayanagar, 2
-Timor island, 345
-Timūr Shāh, Harāt, 417
-Tinnevelly, —Tinnevely, 199, 202, 210, 253, 269, 278
-Tipara state, Bengal, 375, 420
-Tipū Sāhīb, 239, 245, 246, 249-266, 268, 270, 272-275, 278
-Tirakhol,—Terekhol, Sāwantwādi, 186, 205
-Tirat Singh of Nunklau, Asām, 322, 325
-Tirella, battle, 172
-Tirhu, dist., 17
-Tirohā, Bānda, 296
-Tiruchendur, Tinneveli, 97
-Tirukkalūr, Malabar, battle, 262
-Tirumala of Vijayanagar, Pennakonda, 29, 43, 47, 68
-Nāyaka, of Madura, 80, 106
-Tirumalārao of Maisur, 251
-Tirumumpara of Cochin, 6
Tirupati, N. Arkat, 205
Tiruvadi, S. Arkat, 213
Tiruvattir, N. Arkat, 151, 211, 212
Titu Miyan, Wadhalsi, 328
Titty fort, Bundelkhand, 283
Tiyagar fort, Volkonda, 210, 213, 215, 216, 262
Tobacco monopoly at Goa, 119
Todar Mal, 47, 49, 52, 54; 89
Todd, Major Elliot D'Arcy, 337
Toghi, Kohat, 396
Tohawar Jang, 257
Tok Hindu temples, 217
Toliar state, 44
Tolawé, Singalese minister, 277
Tomb, Major-General Sir Henry, 362, 380
Tompane, Ceylon, 73
Tongal, general, Manipur, 424
Tongso Penlo, Bhutiya, 379
Tonk state, 332, 373, 378, 383
Tonk-Rámpura, or Alligarh Rámpura, Tonk, 286, 289
Tonquin, 146, 411
Tornat fort, Bor, 96, 144
Towerson, Capt., 79
Traki, Baluchistan, 346
Tranquebar, 73, 78, 81, 142, 149, 161, 185, 186, 191, 206, 215, 346
Travancore, 85, 128, 169, 208, 260-262, 266, 270, 276, 288, 290, 292, 293, 297, 302, 325, 377
Tremlen, William, 91
Trevelyan, Sir Charles Edward, 374, 376, 378, 381
Trevor, Capt., 339
Trichinappalli, 37, 175, 180, 190, 192-197, 199, 202, 203, 207, 230, 234, 262, 322, 377
Trikkalur, Malabar, 410
Trimbakdji Dengla or Dengle, 300, 303, 304, 306, 307
Trimbakrav Dabhade, 163, 171
Mama, 229, 235
Trimiliwash, 208
Trimmu Ghat, battle, 364
Trinkomali, Ceylon, 92, 113, 115, 116, 186, 211, 249-251, 253
Trinomali or Tiruvannamalai, S. Arkat, 204, 207, 212, 225
Tiruvadi, S. Arkat, 194
Trivandram, 293
Trivatūr, or Tiruvattir, N. Arkat, 207
Tronnjolly, M., 241
Tsanda Wijaya of Arakan, 153
Tucker, Capt., 297
Tukkati Bhonsla, 177
Holkar, 224, 269, 272, 278; 344
Tulaji Angria, 198-201
of Tanjore, 234, 258
Tulâ Râm, Senapati, Kachâr, 345, 358
Ram, rebel, 326
Tulloch, Major Hector, 426
Tulsibâh of Indor, 291, 298, 308
Tulus Dâs, poet, 47, 80
Tulsipur, Audh, 373
Tungabhâdhrâ riv., 185, 257, 265
Turkey and Levant Company, 50
Turkistan, 386, 395, 398, 402, 427
Turkomans, 409, 418
Turner, Col. Augustus Henry, 427, 430
Bishop John Mathias, 324
General Sir Oriel, 410
Samuel, 254
Tüttakkal, Malabar, 390
Tutikorin,—Tuttukudi, Tinneveli, 85, 97, 103
Tweedale, Marquis of, 342, 350
Tymang, Sumatra, 146
Tytler, Col., 366

UCHH, Bahâwalpur, 8, 19
Uchitgarh, Konkan, 174
Udayagiri, S. Travankor, 293
Udayamperúr—Diapper Synod, 60, 61
Udaybhanjí of Sirohi, 311
Udayâr of Maisur, 48, 68, 74
Udaypur, Mewar, 22, 23, 59, 100, 122, 143, 150, 153, 183, 187, 193, 199, 262, 276, 305, 398, 323, 348, 376
Uday Singh of Mewar, 26, 46
Udgir, Bidar, 89
Udhâ-Nalâ, battle, 219
Udhambâi Begam, Dehli, 188, 197
Ugargol inscription, 13
Ujjain, Mâlwa, 76, 104, 217, 279, 282
Ullâla state, Malabar, 35, 42, 72
Ulfabria, Howrah, 130
Ulugh Mirzâ, 24
"Umar Shaikh Mirza of Farghana, 3
"Umdat ul 'Umarâ of Arkat, 229, 269, 279
Umed Singh of Bândi, 183, 189
Râo of Bândi, 287
Singh of Kotâ, 308, 314
Singh of Sirohi, 377
"Umrâ Khan of Jândol, 429, 430
Unâ, Hoshâpur, 351
Underi, or Henery island, 123, 124
"United Company of Merchants," 151, 152
"United English E.I. Company," 170, 180, 185
"United Joint Stock Company," 98
INDEX.

Upton, Col. John, 238, 239
Urchhá, 87, 88, 187
Urmistone, Capt. H. B., 419
'Usmán Lohaní, Khwájah Khan of Bengal, 68, 69
Uttakamand,—Ootacamund, 386, 406, 427
Uttaradurg, 264
Uttattáur, Trichináppalli, 194
Uva, Ceylon, 60, 75, 84
Uztaks, 49, 42, 96, 159

VADGÁON, 242
Vadáigá, Gujarat, 166
Vafónrav, 272
Vaitárná riv., 36, 38, 44
'Yakín-i-Mutálík, 165
Valdòr,—Valdávir, S. Arkat, 213
Vallábáhhárya Mahárájas, 377
Valle, Pietro della, 80
Valpy, Bishop Thomas, of Láhor, 396
Van Nec, Dutch sea captain, 60
Vansitárt, Henry, 196, 214, 218, 219, 227, 237
Vanchí Mártañá Permañ Travan-
kor, 169, 182, 185, 208
Vanşpal, Heer, of Tangasséri, 270
Várívene, Sindh, 25
Vasco da Gama, 4, 6, 19
Vasconcellos, Dom Francisco de, 182, 183
Manuel de, 34
Sancho de, 48
Correirá, Antonio César de, 359
Vasconcello, Col. João Casimír da Rocha, 332
Vásá, raja of Kángirá, 93
Vásudev Balvant Phadke, 398, 399
Vanghán, Capt., 307
Vázír Alí Khan of Audh, 272, 275, 276
Asad Khan, 154
Khan of Bengal, 53
Muhammad of Bhopál, 295, 301, 304
Muhammad Khan of Tonk, 332, 378, 379
Veíga, Tristáo Vaz de, 45, 46
Velláva, Arkat, 193
Vello, Pedro, 53
Vellozo, João Lourenço, 211
V lár,—Vellor, 120, 172, 195, 249, 275, 289, 290
Venkájí, Sivájí's half-brother, 121
Venkata I., of Vijayánagar, 62
Náyyak, 75
Venkatádri, Ráya of Vijayánagar, 29, 43
Náyyak of Madura, 56

Venkatagíri, Nellúr, 226
Venkatapáti Ráya of Chandragíri, 71, 88, 93
Venkatr áv Ghorpadé of Sándúr, 339
Ventúra, General, 316
Venía inscription, 63
Vepéry, Madras, 139, 182
Verappoli, Malabar, 290
Vereist, Henry, 225, 228
Veríslá Singh of Rájpúpla, 316
Vernacular Press Bill, 296
Vernon, Sir E., 241
Versóva, Salsette, 176
Verulam Tamburan of Kochin, 239
Vesey, Capt., 390
Vicente, Conde de, 111
Victoria, Queen, 372, 373, 390, 416, 417
Vidigueira, Conde de, 82
Vijayadurg or Ghería, 170, 179, 200, 201, 219, 252
Vijayanagar, 2, 6, 8, 11-13, 16, 17, 22, 25, 29, 31, 37, 39, 41-43, 49, 62, 68, 80
Vijayapur, S. Arkat, 126
Vijaya Singh of Márwar, 259, 262, 267
Vikovich, Capt., 334, 335
Vikramádiyá of Néwar, 23, 25
Vikramáji of Gwáliar, 15
Vikrama Singh of Ceylon, 302
Vilápolí, Godávari dist., 193
Viláyati San era, 36
Villanóva, Visconde de, 359
Villínir, Pondícherí, 213
Villupurám, S. Arkat, 194, 213
Vimalá Dharma of Ceylon, 56
Vincent, Friar, 30, 53
Mathias, 109
Vira Cháma Udayár of Masisur, 41, 48
Virárája of Kárg, 329, 331
Virangám, Gujarat, 174, 175
Virápará Náyyaka of Madura, 80, 106, 115
Viravásaram, Godávari dist., 88
Visáji Pandít, 215
Vishálgarh or Khelmá, 117, 140, 144, 145, 151, 345
Vishvanáth Ayár of Madura, 25, 37, 40
Vishvásráv, son of Bálájí Bajíráv, 214, 216
Vishvásráv Ghatír, 285
Vithójí Holkar, 278, 279
Vishagapátem, 126, 132, 133, 140, 146, 166, 207, 353
Vizianagaram, 202, 209, 241
Volkónda, 192, 194
volunteerism, 387
Vriddháchálam, S. Arkat, 192, 213
Vyasarpádi vill., Madras, 151
Vypín, Malabar, 38
INDEX.

W

Wät in Arabia, 354
Wade, Col. Sir Claude Martin, 337
Waghars, 303, 314, 375, 383, 384
Waghorn, Thomas, 324
Wahhabis, 305, 316, 318, 322, 327, 328, 356, 378, 384, 387
Wail, Sattari dist., 134, 271
Wale, Sir Nicholas, 142-144, 147, 151
Wajid 'Ali Shah of Audh, 349, 360, 362
Wake, William, 182
Wakinkhera, 148
Wala Jäh, Sayyad Ahmad 'Ali Khân, of Bengal, 315, 319
Wales, H.R.H. Edward Prince of, 393
Wali Allah Shah Bahmani, 18, 19
Walker, Brig.-General Alexander, 280, 291
Wallace, Col., 287
Lt.-Col., 345
Waller, Major Robert, 351
Lieut., 372
Walthal, Lieut.-General Sir Robert, 367, 370
Walsh, Mr., 140
Wanauli, Puna, 268
Wandiwash, N. Arkat, 131, 203, 211, 212, 246
Wanja Baula Perumal of Travankor, 208, 276
Wanja or Vanchi (q.v.) Mārtānda Perumal, 208
Wāno, battle, 430
Waranag or Orangal, 226
Ward, Mr., Bombay, 127
Sir Henry George, 376
Wardha riv., 284, 310
Wardell, Lieut., 427
Wargao or Vadagao, Puna dist., 307
Warren, Commodore, 141, 143
wasi riots, 152
Wasil Muhammad, Pendhāri, 308
Wāsota fort, 310
Watson, Admiral Henry, 200-202, 204, 215
Commodore John, 223, 236
Capt., 296
Watt, Capt., 353
Watts, William, 203, 204
Waugh, Col., 331
Waykondān, Trichināpalli dist., 196, 197
Wazir, see Vazir
Wazirābād, Panjab, 352
Waziri tribes, 375, 430
Weddell, Capt., 88, 90
Weldon, Mr., 132
Wellesley, General Sir Arthur (Duke of Wellington), 278, 282-285, 288
Wellesley, Marquis, 274, 275, 278, 280, 288, 290
Wellesley Province, 279
Welsh, Major-General James, 267, 322
Weltevreden, Java, 297
Wenlock, B. Lawley Lord, 422
Wer, Bharatpur state, 288
West, Sir Edward, 317
Westminster, Treaty of, 100
Wettigan, Burma, 320
Wheeler, Major-General Sir Hugh Massy, 348, 363
Wheeler (read) Wheler, Edward, 239, 240
Whish, Lieut.-General Wm. Sampson, 351
White, Mr., 120
Capt., 137
Whitehill, John, 240
Thomas, 245
Whitlock, Lieut.-General Sir George C., 369, 371, 372
Wild, Brigadier, 340
Wilde, Lieut.-General Sir Alfred Thomas, 384
Wilkinson, Anthony, 37
William III., 132, 136
IV., 327
Williams, Lieut., 427
Williamson, Major, 413, 414
Willaughby, Major F., 109
Lieut., 361
Willshire, General Sir Thomas, 337
Wilson, Lieut.-General Sir Archdale, 364, 366
Daniel, Bishop of Calcutta, 368
James, 374
Rev. Dr John, 325
Capt., 296
Windham, Lieut.-General Sir Chas. Ash, 267
Winter, Sir Edward, 107, 111
Withington, Mr., 70, 72
Wodehouse, Sir Philip Edmond, 389, 395
Wokha, Nāgās of, 392
Wolseley, Lieut.-General Sir George B., 420, 422-424
Wood, Capt. B., 59
Sir Charles, 358, 381
Col. John, 226, 227
Major-General John Sullivan, 302, 304
Woodington, Major, 281
wreck of the "Eagle Speed," 381
Wuntho, Burma, 416, 423
Wyborne, Sir John, 129
Wyche, Nathaniel, 101
Wyld, Mr., 82
INDEX.

Wymer, General Sir George Petre, 339
Wynch, Alexander, 232
Wyse, Ensign, 353

X

XAVIER, Francis, 28, 33, 35

YaDgâr, rebel in Kashmir, 56
Yâdgår Khân Kashmîrî, 175
Yahia Khân, Afghan, 400, 402
Yale, Elhu, 127, 130, 133, 136
Yâma Saturâlya of Nawânagar, 77
Yeman ud-daula—Mir ‘Abdul Nabi Khân, 206
Yanåo or Yanâm, Godâvari dist., 192, 305
Yandabu, Burma, 322, 355
Yanooff, Capt., 424-426, 428
Yaqîb Beg, Muhammad of Kasghâr, 386, 389-391, 395
Shâh of Kashmîr, 53
Khân, “Shaikhji,” pirate, 173, 174
Khân of Kâbul, 384, 386, 387, 390, 392, 398-404
Yaqi‘t Khudâwând Khân, 85
Yar Khân Latî, 203
Khân Alâkозâi, Harât, 342
Yârqand,—Yarkand, Turkistân, 386, 390, 391
Yashodâbâi, 270
Yâshwantrâv or Jeswant Holkar, 272, 278, 279, 281, 285-287
Yâshwantrâv, senâpâti, 171
Yate, Col. Charles Edward, 411
Youla, Nasik dist., 428
Yêpu,—Ippoe, Sumatra, 159
Yeshil-kul, Turkistân, 426
Yeshwantgarh, Ratnâgirî dist., 223
Yezd, Persia, 306
Yindowango, Burma, 414
Yokwa Chins, 421
York fort, Sumatra, 130, 146
Young, Henry, 113
Younghusband, Sir Francis Edward, 424, 425

Yule, Major, 425
Yûsuf ‘Adil Khân Shâh, 2-4, 6, 7, 11
Shâh Chakk of Kashmîr, 48, 51
Yûsufzâis, 52, 317
Yuthia or Ayodhya, Siam, 31, 40, 43

Z

ZâBITA Khân, Rohila, 228, 230, 255, 258
Zâbulistân, 53
Zafar Khân, Rosban ud-daula, 167
Zafayyâb Khân—Aloysius Reinhardt, 270
Zafarâbâd, Bidar, 103
Zâhir ud-daula Bahâdûr of Arkat, 390
Zâhir ud-din Muhammad, see Bâbur.
Zain Khân Koka, 53, 58, 61
Zain ud-din Khân, 184
ud-din Mahmûd, 200
Zainpur, 40
Zakaria Khân, Afghan, 402
Zâlim Singh of Kota, 267, 308, 314-316, 318; 331
Zâmân Khân Abdâlî, 187
Shâh, Harât, 158
Shâh Abdâlî, 266, 271, 274, 276-278
Zamindâwâr, Afghanistân, 158
Zamorin of Kockin, 5-9, 11, 12, 19, 26, 27, 32, 36, 40, 45, 46, 52, 60, 71, 134
Zareka island, Persian Gulf, 168
Zemethan, Burma, 414
Zhob, N.W. Frontier, 409, 410, 421, 422
Ziegenbalg, Rev. Bartholomaeus, 149, 161
Zilla Khân, Lâhor, 188
Zimme state, 41
Zinzan, Mr, 128
Zïyâ Khân, Surat, 156
Zulfiqâr ‘Ali of Bânâ, 281, 317
Beg, general, 157
Khân of Surat, 72
Khan Nasrat Jang of Arkat, 133-136, 137, 140, 148, 150, 154
Zulfiqâr Pass, Afghanistân, 411, 413
ERRATUM

Since page 95 was printed off the story of Dr Boughton, repeated in so many works, has been investigated by Mr W. Foster, of the India Office, and the following correction is required.

Page 95, for lines 7-13, read: Jan. Mr Gabriel Boughton, surgeon of the "Hopewell," had been sent by the Surat Council to Agra as surgeon to Asālat Khān, who aids in obtaining a fārmān for Surat from Shāhjāhān. Later Boughton went to Shāh Shujā', Governor of Bengal, and is said to have saved the life of a favourite of his haram. In reward he was granted a patent to trade throughout Bengal, Bihār, and Orissa free of customs.

Page 92, lines 10-12 from bottom: the dates relative to Dr Boughton are much confused, and this event must have occurred several years later.